

SAND2014-5015  
Unlimited Release  
July 2014  
Updated November 6, 2015

**Dakota, A Multilevel Parallel Object-Oriented Framework for  
Design Optimization, Parameter Estimation, Uncertainty  
Quantification, and Sensitivity Analysis:  
Version 6.3 Reference Manual**

**Brian M. Adams, Mohamed S. Ebeida, Michael S. Eldred, John D. Jakeman,  
Laura P. Swiler, J. Adam Stephens, Dena M. Vigil, Timothy M. Wildey**  
Optimization and Uncertainty Quantification Department

**William J. Bohnhoff**  
Radiation Transport Department

**Keith R. Dalbey**  
Mission Analysis and Simulation Department

**John P. Eddy**  
System Readiness and Sustainment Technologies Department

**Russell W. Hooper**  
Multiphysics Applications Department

**Kenneth T. Hu**  
Validation and Uncertainty Quantification Department

**Lara E. Bauman, Patricia D. Hough**  
Quantitative Modeling and Analysis Department

Sandia National Laboratories  
P.O. Box 5800  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87185

**Ahmad Rushdi**  
Institute for Computational and Engineering Sciences

The University of Texas at Austin  
P.O. Box 4.102  
Austin, TX 78712

## **Abstract**

The Dakota (Design Analysis Kit for Optimization and Terascale Applications) toolkit provides a flexible and extensible interface between simulation codes and iterative analysis methods. Dakota contains algorithms for optimization with gradient and nongradient-based methods; uncertainty quantification with sampling, reliability, and stochastic expansion methods; parameter estimation with nonlinear least squares methods; and sensitivity/variance analysis with design of experiments and parameter study methods. These capabilities may be used on their own or as components within advanced strategies such as surrogate-based optimization, mixed integer nonlinear programming, or optimization under uncertainty. By employing object-oriented design to implement abstractions of the key components required for iterative systems analyses, the Dakota toolkit provides a flexible and extensible problem-solving environment for design and performance analysis of computational models on high performance computers.

This report serves as a reference manual for the commands specification for the Dakota software, providing input overviews, option descriptions, and example specifications.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Main Page</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1	How to Use this Manual . . . . .	7
<b>2</b>	<b>Running Dakota</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Usage . . . . .	9
2.2	Examples . . . . .	10
2.3	Execution Phases . . . . .	10
2.4	Restarting Dakota Studies . . . . .	11
2.5	The Dakota Restart Utility . . . . .	12
<b>3</b>	<b>Test Problems</b>	<b>17</b>
3.1	Textbook . . . . .	17
3.2	Rosenbrock . . . . .	20
<b>4</b>	<b>Dakota Input Specification</b>	<b>21</b>
4.1	Dakota NIDR . . . . .	21
4.2	Input Spec Overview . . . . .	21
4.3	Sample Input Files . . . . .	23
4.4	Input Spec Summary . . . . .	27
<b>5</b>	<b>Topics Area</b>	<b>75</b>
5.1	admin . . . . .	75
5.2	dakota_IO . . . . .	76
5.3	dakota_concepts . . . . .	87
5.4	models . . . . .	110
5.5	variables . . . . .	114
5.6	responses . . . . .	120
5.7	interface . . . . .	121
5.8	methods . . . . .	124
5.9	advanced_topics . . . . .	141
5.10	packages . . . . .	145
<b>6</b>	<b>Keywords Area</b>	<b>157</b>
6.1	environment . . . . .	158
6.2	method . . . . .	190
6.3	model . . . . .	1819
6.4	variables . . . . .	1964
6.5	interface . . . . .	2112

6.6 responses ..... 2165

**Bibliographic References** **2256**

# Chapter 1

## Main Page

The **Dakota** (Design Analysis Kit for Optimization and Terascale Applications) toolkit provides a flexible, extensible interface between analysis codes and iteration methods.

Author

Brian M. Adams, Lara E. Bauman, William J. Bohnhoff, Keith R. Dalbey, John P. Eddy, Mohamed S. Ebeida, Michael S. Eldred, Russell W. Hooper, Patricia D. Hough, Kenneth T. Hu, John D. Jakeman, Ahmad Rushdi, Laura P. Swiler, J. Adam Stephens, Dena M. Vigil, Timothy M. Wildey

The Reference Manual documents all the input keywords that can appear in a Dakota input file to configure a Dakota study. Its organization closely mirrors the structure of `dakota.input.summary`. For more information see [Dakota Input Specification](#). For information on software structure, refer to the Developers Manual [3], and for a tour of Dakota features and capabilities, including a tutorial, refer to the User's Manual (Adams et al., 2010) [4].

### 1.1 How to Use this Manual

- To learn how to run Dakota from the command line, see [Running Dakota](#)
- To learn to how to restart Dakota studies, see [Restarting Dakota Studies](#)
- To learn about the Dakota restart utility, see [The Dakota Restart Utility](#)

To find more information about a specific keyword

1. Use the search box at the top right (currently only finds keyword names)
2. Browse the Keywords tree on the left navigation pane
3. Look at the [Dakota Input Specification](#)
4. Navigate through the keyword pages, starting from the [Keywords Area](#)

To find more information about a Dakota related topic

1. Browse the Topics Area on the left navigation pane
2. Navigate through the topics pages, starting from the [Topics Area](#)

A small number of examples are included (see [Sample Input Files](#)) along with a description of the test problems (see [Test Problems](#)).

A bibliography for the Reference Manual is provided in [Bibliographic References](#)



## Chapter 2

# Running Dakota

The Dakota executable file is named `dakota` (`dakota.exe` on Windows) and is most commonly run from a terminal or command prompt.

### 2.1 Usage

If the `dakota` command is entered at the command prompt without any arguments, a usage message similar to the following appears:

```
usage: dakota [options and <args>]
       -help (Print this summary)
       -version (Print Dakota version number)
       -input <$val> (REQUIRED Dakota input file $val)
       -output <$val> (Redirect Dakota standard output to file $val)
       -error <$val> (Redirect Dakota standard error to file $val)
       -parser <$val> (Parsing technology: nidr[strict][:dumpfile])
       -no_input_echo (Do not echo Dakota input file)
       -check (Perform input checks)
       -pre_run [$val] (Perform pre-run (variables generation) phase)
       -run [$val] (Perform run (model evaluation) phase)
       -post_run [$val] (Perform post-run (final results) phase)
       -read_restart [$val] (Read an existing Dakota restart file $val)
       -stop_restart <$val> (Stop restart file processing at evaluation $val)
       -write_restart [$val] (Write a new Dakota restart file $val)
```

Of these command line options, only `input` is required, and the `-input` switch can be omitted if the input file name is the final item appearing on the command line (see Examples); all other command-line inputs are optional.

- `help` prints the usage message above.
- `version` prints version information for the executable.
- `check` invokes a dry-run mode in which the input file is processed and checked for errors, but the study is not performed.
- `input` provides the name of the Dakota input file.
- `output` and `error` options provide file names for redirection of the Dakota standard output (stdout) and standard error (stderr), respectively.

- The `parser` option is for debugging and will not be further described here.
- By default, Dakota will echo the input file to the output stream, but `no_input_echo` can override this behavior.
- `read_restart` and `write_restart` commands provide the names of restart databases to read from and write to, respectively.
- `stop_restart` command limits the number of function evaluations read from the restart database (the default is all the evaluations) for those cases in which some evaluations were erroneous or corrupted. Restart management is an important technique for retaining data from expensive engineering applications.
- `-pre_run`, `-run`, and `-post_run` instruct Dakota to run one or more execution phases, excluding others. The commands must be followed by filenames as described in [Execution Phases](#).

Command line switches can be abbreviated so long as the abbreviation is unique, so the following are valid, unambiguous specifications: `-h`, `-v`, `-c`, `-i`, `-o`, `-e`, `-s`, `-w`, `-re`, `-pr`, `-ru`, and `-po` and can be used in place of the longer forms of the command line options.

For information on restarting Dakota, see [Restarting Dakota Studies](#) and [The Dakota Restart Utility](#).

## 2.2 Examples

To run Dakota with a particular input file, the following syntax can be used:

```
dakota -i dakota.in
```

or more simply

```
dakota dakota.in
```

This will echo the standard output (stdout) and standard error (stderr) messages to the terminal. To redirect stdout and stderr to separate files, the `-o` and `-e` command line options may be used:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -o dakota.out -e dakota.err
```

or

```
dakota -o dakota.out -e dakota.err dakota.in
```

Alternatively, any of a variety of Unix redirection variants can be used. Refer to [\[7\]](#) for more information on Unix redirection. The simplest of these redirects stdout to another file:

```
dakota dakota.in > dakota.out
```

## 2.3 Execution Phases

Dakota has three execution phases: `pre-run`, `run`, and `post-run`.

- `pre-run` can be used to generate variable sets
- `run` (core run) invokes the simulation to evaluate variables, producing responses
- `post-run` accepts variable/response sets and analyzes the results (for example, calculate correlations from a set of samples). Currently only two modes are supported and only for sampling, parameter study, and DACE methods:

(1) `pre-run` only with optional tabular output of variables:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -pre_run [::myvariables.dat]
```

(2) `post-run` only with required tabular input of variables/responses:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -post_run myvarsresponses.dat::
```

## 2.4 Restarting Dakota Studies

Dakota is often used to solve problems that require repeatedly running computationally expensive simulation codes. In some cases you may want to repeat an optimization study, but with a tighter final convergence tolerance. This would be costly if the entire optimization analysis had to be repeated. Interruptions imposed by computer usage policies, power outages, and system failures could also result in costly delays. However, Dakota automatically records the variable and response data from all function evaluations so that new executions of Dakota can pick up where previous executions left off. The Dakota restart file (`dakota.rst` by default) archives the tabulated interface evaluations in a binary format. The primary restart commands at the command line are `-read_restart`, `-write_restart`, and `-stop_restart`.

### 2.4.1 Writing Restart Files

To write a restart file using a particular name, the `-write_restart` command line input (may be abbreviated as `-w`) is used:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -write_restart my_restart_file
```

If no `-write_restart` specification is used, then Dakota will still write a restart file, but using the default name `dakota.rst` instead of a user-specified name.

To turn restart recording off, the user may use the `restart.file` keyword, in the `interface` block. This can increase execution speed and reduce disk storage requirements, but at the expense of a loss in the ability to recover and continue a run that terminates prematurely. This option is not recommended when function evaluations are costly or prone to failure. Please note that using the `deactivate restart.file` specification will result in a zero length restart file with the default name `dakota.rst`, which can overwrite an exiting file.

### 2.4.2 Using Restart Files

To restart Dakota from a restart file, the `-read_restart` command line input (may be abbreviated as `-r`) is used:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -read_restart my_restart_file
```

If no `-read_restart` specification is used, then Dakota will not read restart information from any file (i.e., the default is no restart processing).

To read in only a portion of a restart file, the `-stop_restart` control (may be abbreviated as `-s`) is used to specify the number of entries to be read from the database. Note that this integer value corresponds to the restart record processing counter (as can be seen when using the `print` utility (see [The Dakota Restart Utility](#)) which may differ from the evaluation numbers used in the previous run if, for example, any duplicates were detected (since these duplicates are not recorded in the restart file). In the case of a `-stop_restart` specification, it is usually desirable to specify a new restart file using `-write_restart` so as to remove the records of erroneous or corrupted function evaluations. For example, to read in the first 50 evaluations from `dakota.rst`:

```
dakota -i dakota.in -r dakota.rst -s 50 -w dakota_new.rst
```

The `dakota_new.rst` file will contain the 50 processed evaluations from `dakota.rst` as well as any new evaluations. All evaluations following the 50<sup>th</sup> in `dakota.rst` have been removed from the latest restart record.

### 2.4.3 Appending to a Restart File

If the `-write_restart` and `-read_restart` specifications identify the same file (including the case where `-write_restart` is not specified and `-read_restart` identifies `dakota.rst`), then new evaluations will be appended to the existing restart file.

## 2.4.4 Working with multiple Restart Files

If the `-write_restart` and `-read_restart` specifications identify different files, then the evaluations read from the file identified by `-read_restart` are first written to the `-write_restart` file. Any new evaluations are then appended to the `-write_restart` file. In this way, restart operations can be chained together indefinitely with the assurance that all of the relevant evaluations are present in the latest restart file.

## 2.4.5 How it Works

Dakota's restart algorithm relies on its duplicate detection capabilities. Processing a restart file populates the list of function evaluations that have been performed. Then, when the study is restarted, it is started from the beginning (not a warm start) and many of the function evaluations requested by the iterator are intercepted by the duplicate detection code. This approach has the primary advantage of restoring the complete state of the iteration (including the ability to correctly detect subsequent duplicates) for all methods/iterators without the need for iterator-specific restart code. However, the possibility exists for numerical round-off error to cause a divergence between the evaluations performed in the previous and restarted studies. This has been rare in practice.

## 2.5 The Dakota Restart Utility

The Dakota restart utility program provides a variety of facilities for managing restart files from Dakota executions. The executable program name is `dakota_restart_util` and it has the following options, as shown by the usage message returned when executing the utility without any options:

Usage:

```
dakota_restart_util command <arg1> [<arg2> <arg3> ...] --options
  dakota_restart_util print <restart_file>
  dakota_restart_util to_neutral <restart_file> <neutral_file>
  dakota_restart_util from_neutral <neutral_file> <restart_file>
  dakota_restart_util to_tabular <restart_file> <text_file> [--custom_annotated [header] [eval_id] [interface_id]]
  dakota_restart_util remove <double> <old_restart_file> <new_restart_file>
  dakota_restart_util remove_ids <int_1> ... <int_n> <old_restart_file> <new_restart_file>
  dakota_restart_util cat <restart_file_1> ... <restart_file_n> <new_restart_file>
```

options:

```
--help          show dakota_restart_util help message
--custom_annotated arg tabular file options: header, eval_id, interface_id
```

Several of these functions involve format conversions. In particular, the binary format used for restart files can be converted to ASCII text and printed to the screen, converted to and from a neutral file format, or converted to a tabular format for importing into 3rd-party graphics programs. In addition, a restart file with corrupted data can be repaired by value or id, and multiple restart files can be combined to create a master database.

### 2.5.1 Print Command

The `print` option is useful to show contents of a restart file, since the binary format is not convenient for direct inspection. The restart data is printed in full precision, so that exact matching of points is possible for restarted runs or corrupted data removals. For example, the following command

```
dakota_restart_util print
dakota.rst
```

results in output similar to the following:

```
-----
Restart record    1 (evaluation id    1):
-----
Parameters:
                1.8000000000000000e+00 intake_dia
```

```

1.0000000000000000e+00 flatness

Active response data:
Active set vector = { 3 3 3 3 }
-2.4355973813420619e+00 obj_fn
-4.7428486677140930e-01 nln_ineq_con_1
-4.5000000000000001e-01 nln_ineq_con_2
1.3971143170299741e-01 nln_ineq_con_3
[ -4.3644298963447897e-01 1.4999999999999999e-01 ] obj_fn gradient
[ 1.3855136437818300e-01 0.0000000000000000e+00 ] nln_ineq_con_1 gradient
[ 0.0000000000000000e+00 1.4999999999999999e-01 ] nln_ineq_con_2 gradient
[ 0.0000000000000000e+00 -1.9485571585149869e-01 ] nln_ineq_con_3 gradient

-----
Restart record 2 (evaluation id 2):
-----
Parameters:
2.1640000000000001e+00 intake_dia
1.7169994018008317e+00 flatness

Active response data:
Active set vector = { 3 3 3 3 }
-2.4869127192988878e+00 obj_fn
6.9256958799989843e-01 nln_ineq_con_1
-3.4245008972987528e-01 nln_ineq_con_2
8.7142207937157910e-03 nln_ineq_con_3
[ -4.3644298963447897e-01 1.4999999999999999e-01 ] obj_fn gradient
[ 2.9814239699997572e+01 0.0000000000000000e+00 ] nln_ineq_con_1 gradient
[ 0.0000000000000000e+00 1.4999999999999999e-01 ] nln_ineq_con_2 gradient
[ 0.0000000000000000e+00 -1.6998301774282701e-01 ] nln_ineq_con_3 gradient

...<snip>...

Restart file processing completed: 11 evaluations retrieved.

```

## 2.5.2 Neutral File Format

A Dakota restart file can be converted to a neutral file format using a command like the following:

```
dakota_restart_util to_neutral dakota.rst dakota.neu
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```

Writing neutral file dakota.neu
Restart file processing completed: 11 evaluations retrieved.

```

Similarly, a neutral file can be returned to binary format using a command like the following:

```
dakota_restart_util from_neutral dakota.neu dakota.rst
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```

Reading neutral file dakota.neu
Writing new restart file dakota.rst
Neutral file processing completed: 11 evaluations retrieved.

```

The contents of the generated neutral file are similar to the following (from the first two records for the Cylinder example in[4]).

```

6 7 2 1.8000000000000000e+00 intake_dia 1.0000000000000000e+00 flatness 0 0 0 0
NULL 4 2 1 0 3 3 3 3 1 2 obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2 nln_ineq_con_3
-2.4355973813420619e+00 -4.7428486677140930e-01 -4.5000000000000001e-01
1.3971143170299741e-01 -4.3644298963447897e-01 1.4999999999999999e-01
1.3855136437818300e-01 0.0000000000000000e+00 0.0000000000000000e+00

```

```

1.4999999999999999e-01 0.0000000000000000e+00 -1.9485571585149869e-01 1
6 7 2 2.1640000000000001e+00 intake_dia 1.7169994018008317e+00 flatness 0 0 0 0
NULL 4 2 1 0 3 3 3 3 1 2 obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2 nln_ineq_con_3
-2.4869127192988878e+00 6.9256958799989843e-01 -3.4245008972987528e-01
8.7142207937157910e-03 -4.3644298963447897e-01 1.4999999999999999e-01
2.9814239699997572e+01 0.0000000000000000e+00 0.0000000000000000e+00
1.4999999999999999e-01 0.0000000000000000e+00 -1.6998301774282701e-01 2

```

This format is not intended for direct viewing (`print` should be used for this purpose). Rather, the neutral file capability has been used in the past for managing portability of restart data across platforms (recent use of more portable binary formats has largely eliminated this need) or for advanced repair of restart records (in cases where the `remove` command was insufficient).

### 2.5.3 Tabular Format

Conversion of a binary restart file to a tabular format enables convenient import of this data into 3rd-party post-processing tools such as Matlab, TECplot, Excel, etc. This facility is nearly identical to the output activated by the `tabular_data` keyword in the Dakota input file specification, but with two important differences:

1. No function evaluations are suppressed as they are with `tabular_data` (i.e., any internal finite difference evaluations are included).
2. The conversion can be performed later, i.e., for Dakota runs executed previously.

An example command for converting a restart file to tabular format is:

```
dakota_restart_util to_tabular dakota.rst dakota.m
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```

Writing tabular text file dakota.m
Restart file processing completed: 10 evaluations tabulated.

```

The contents of the generated tabular file are similar to the following (from the example in the Restart section of [4]). Note that while evaluations resulting from numerical derivative offsets would be reported (as described above), derivatives returned as part of the evaluations are not reported (since they do not readily fit within a compact tabular format):

```

%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID          0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID          0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
4          NO_ID          0.9          1.10011 0.0002004407265 0.259945 0.7602420121
5          NO_ID          0.9          1.09989 0.0001995607255 0.260055 0.7597580121
6          NO_ID          0.58256179 0.4772224441 0.1050555937 0.1007670171 -0.06353963386
7          NO_ID          0.5826200462 0.4772224441 0.1050386469 0.1008348962 -0.06356876195
8          NO_ID          0.5825035339 0.4772224441 0.1050725476 0.1006991449 -0.06351050577
9          NO_ID          0.58256179 0.4772701663 0.1050283245 0.100743156 -0.06349408333
10         NO_ID          0.58256179 0.4771747219 0.1050828704 0.1007908783 -0.06358517983
...

```

**Controlling tabular format:** The command-line option `--custom_annotated` gives control of headers in the resulting tabular file. It supports options

- `header`: include %-commented header row with labels
- `eval_id`: include leading column with evaluation ID
- `interface_id`: include leading column with interface ID

For example, to recover Dakota 6.0 tabular format, which contained a header row, leading column with evaluation ID, but no interface ID:

```
dakota_restart_util to_tabular dakota.rst dakota.m --custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting in

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### 2.5.4 Concatenation of Multiple Restart Files

In some instances, it is useful to combine restart files into a single master function evaluation database. For example, when constructing a data fit surrogate model, data from previous studies can be pulled in and reused to create a combined data set for the surrogate fit. An example command for concatenating multiple restart files is:

```
dakota_restart_util cat dakota.rst.1 dakota.rst.2 dakota.rst.3 dakota.rst.all
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```
Writing new restart file dakota.rst.all
dakota.rst.1 processing completed: 10 evaluations retrieved.
dakota.rst.2 processing completed: 110 evaluations retrieved.
dakota.rst.3 processing completed: 65 evaluations retrieved.
```

The `dakota.rst.all` database now contains 185 evaluations and can be read in for use in a subsequent Dakota study using the `-read_restart` option to the `dakota` executable.

### 2.5.5 Removal of Corrupted Data

On occasion, a simulation or computer system failure may cause a corruption of the Dakota restart file. For example, a simulation crash may result in failure of a post-processor to retrieve meaningful data. If 0's (or other erroneous data) are returned from the user's `analysis_driver`, then this bad data will get recorded in the restart file. If there is a clear demarcation of where corruption initiated (typical in a process with feedback, such as gradient-based optimization), then use of the `-stop_restart` option for the `dakota` executable can be effective in continuing the study from the point immediately prior to the introduction of bad data. If, however, there are interspersed corruptions throughout the restart database (typical in a process without feedback, such as sampling), then the `remove` and `remove_ids` options of `dakota_restart_util` can be useful.

An example of the command syntax for the `remove` option is:

```
dakota_restart_util remove 2.e-04 dakota.rst dakota.rst.repaired
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```
Writing new restart file dakota.rst.repaired
Restart repair completed: 65 evaluations retrieved, 2 removed, 63 saved.
```

where any evaluations in `dakota.rst` having an active response function value that matches `2.e-04` within machine precision are discarded when creating `dakota.rst.repaired`.

An example of the command syntax for the `remove_ids` option is:

```
dakota_restart_util remove_ids 12 15 23 44 57 dakota.rst dakota.rst.repaired
```

which results in a report similar to the following:

```
Writing new restart file dakota.rst.repaired
Restart repair completed: 65 evaluations retrieved, 5 removed, 60 saved.
```

where evaluation ids 12, 15, 23, 44, and 57 have been discarded when creating `dakota.rst.repaired`. An important detail is that, unlike the `-stop_restart` option which operates on restart record numbers, the `remove_ids` option operates on evaluation ids. Thus, removal is not necessarily based on the order of appearance in the restart file. This distinction is important when removing restart records for a run that contained either asynchronous or duplicate evaluations, since the restart insertion order and evaluation ids may not correspond in these cases (asynchronous evaluations have ids assigned in the order of job creation but are inserted in the restart file in the order of job completion, and duplicate evaluations are not recorded which introduces offsets between evaluation id and record number). This can also be important if removing records from a concatenated restart file, since the same evaluation id could appear more than once. In this case, all evaluation records with ids matching the `remove_ids` list will be removed.

If neither of these removal options is sufficient to handle a particular restart repair need, then the fallback position is to resort to direct editing of a neutral file to perform the necessary modifications.

## Chapter 3

# Test Problems

This page contains additional information about two test problems that are used in Dakota examples throughout the Dakota manuals [Textbook](#) and [Rosenbrock](#).

Many of these examples are also used as code verification tests. The examples are run periodically and the results are checked against known solutions. This ensures that the algorithms are correctly implemented.

Additional test problems are described in the User's Manual.

### 3.1 Textbook

The two-variable version of the “textbook” test problem provides a nonlinearly constrained optimization test case. It is formulated as:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } f = (x_1 - 1)^4 + (x_2 - 1)^4 \\ & \text{subject to } g_1 = x_1^2 - \frac{x_2}{2} \leq 0 \\ & \qquad \qquad g_2 = x_2^2 - \frac{x_1}{2} \leq 0 \\ & \qquad \qquad 0.5 \leq x_1 \leq 5.8 \\ & \qquad \qquad -2.9 \leq x_2 \leq 2.9 \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(textbookform)}$$

Contours of this test problem are illustrated in the next two figures.

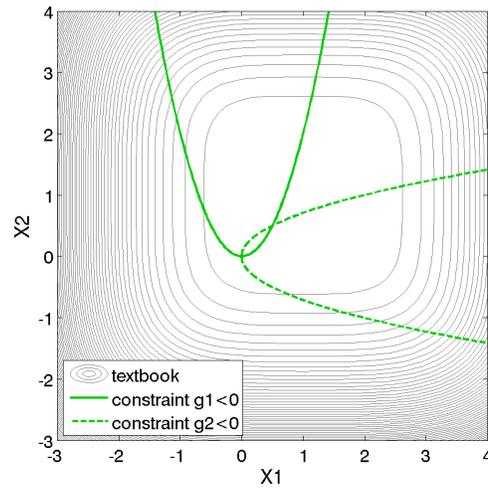


Figure 3.1: Contours of the textbook problem on the  $[-3,4] \times [-3,4]$  domain. The feasible region lies at the intersection of the two constraints  $g_1$  (solid) and  $g_2$  (dashed).

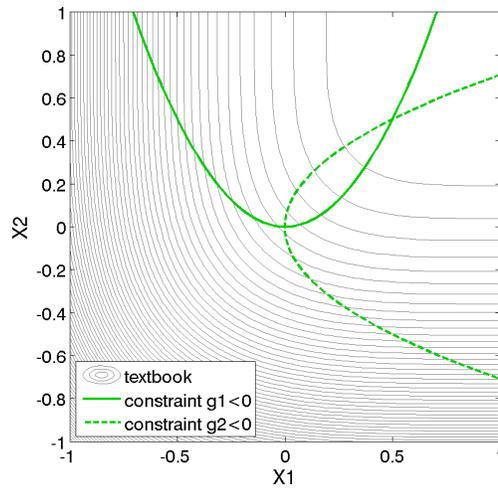


Figure 3.2: Contours of the textbook problem zoomed into an area containing the constrained optimum point  $(x_1, x_2) = (0.5, 0.5)$ . The feasible region lies at the intersection of the two constraints  $g_1$  (solid) and  $g_2$  (dashed).

For the textbook test problem, the unconstrained minimum occurs at  $(x_1, x_2) = (1, 1)$ . However, the inclusion of the constraints moves the minimum to  $(x_1, x_2) = (0.5, 0.5)$ . Equation [textbookform](#) presents the 2-dimensional

form of the textbook problem. An extended formulation is stated as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } f &= \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - 1)^4 \\ \text{subject to } g_1 &= x_1^2 - \frac{x_2}{2} \leq 0 \\ g_2 &= x_2^2 - \frac{x_1}{2} \leq 0 \\ 0.5 &\leq x_1 \leq 5.8 \\ -2.9 &\leq x_2 \leq 2.9 \end{aligned} \tag{tbe}$$

where  $n$  is the number of design variables. The objective function is designed to accommodate an arbitrary number of design variables in order to allow flexible testing of a variety of data sets. Contour plots for the  $n = 2$  case have been shown previously.

For the optimization problem given in Equation [tbe](#), the unconstrained solution (num.nonlinear.inequality.constraints set to zero) for two design variables is:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 1.0 \\ x_2 &= 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

with

$$f^* = 0.0$$

The solution for the optimization problem constrained by  $g_1$  (num.nonlinear.inequality.constraints set to one) is:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0.763 \\ x_2 &= 1.16 \end{aligned}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} f^* &= 0.00388 \\ g_1^* &= 0.0 \text{ (active)} \end{aligned}$$

The solution for the optimization problem constrained by  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  (num.nonlinear.inequality.constraints set to two) is:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0.500 \\ x_2 &= 0.500 \end{aligned}$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} f^* &= 0.125 \\ g_1^* &= 0.0 \text{ (active)} \\ g_2^* &= 0.0 \text{ (active)} \end{aligned}$$

Note that as constraints are added, the design freedom is restricted (the additional constraints are active at the solution) and an increase in the optimal objective function is observed.

## 3.2 Rosenbrock

The Rosenbrock function[34] is a well-known test problem for optimization algorithms. The standard formulation includes two design variables, and computes a single objective function. This problem can also be posed as a least-squares optimization problem with two residuals to be minimized because the objective function is the sum of squared terms.

### Standard Formulation

The standard two-dimensional formulation can be stated as

$$\text{minimize } f = 100(x_2 - x_1^2)^2 + (1 - x_1)^2 \quad (\text{rosenstd})$$

Surface and contour plots for this function are shown in the Dakota User's Manual.

The optimal solution is:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 1.0 \\ x_2 &= 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

with

$$f^* = 0.0$$

### A Least-Squares Optimization Formulation

This test problem may also be used to exercise least-squares solution methods by recasting the standard problem formulation into:

$$\text{minimize } f = (f_1)^2 + (f_2)^2 \quad (\text{rosenls})$$

where

$$f_1 = 10(x_2 - x_1^2) \quad (\text{rosenr1})$$

and

$$f_2 = 1 - x_1 \quad (\text{rosenr2})$$

are residual terms.

The included analysis driver can handle both formulations. In the `Dakota/test` directory, the `rosenbrock` executable (compiled from `Dakota_Source/test/rosenbrock.cpp`) checks the number of response functions passed in the parameters file and returns either an objective function (as computed from Equation `rosenstd`) for use with optimization methods or two least squares terms (as computed from Equations `rosenr1` -`rosenr2`) for use with least squares methods. Both cases support analytic gradients of the function set with respect to the design variables. See the User's Manual for examples of both cases (search for Rosenbrock).

# Chapter 4

## Dakota Input Specification

### 4.1 Dakota NIDR

Valid Dakota input is dictated governed by the NIDR[30] input specification file, `dakota.input.nspec`. This file is used by a code generator to create parsing system components that are compiled into Dakota. Therefore, `dakota.input.nspec` and its derived summary, `dakota.input.summary`, are the definitive source for input syntax, capability options, and optional and required capability sub-parameters for any given Dakota version.

Beginning users may find `dakota.input.summary` overwhelming or confusing and will likely derive more benefit from adapting example input files to a particular problem. Some examples can be found here: [Sample Input Files](#). Advanced users can master the many input specification possibilities by understanding the structure of the input specification file.

### 4.2 Input Spec Overview

Refer to the `dakota.input.summary` file, in [Input Spec Summary](#), for current input specifications.

- The summary describes every keyword including:
  - Whether it is required or optional
  - Whether it takes ARGUMENTS (always required) Additional notes about ARGUMENTS can be found here: [Specifying Arguments](#).
  - Whether it has an ALIAS, or synonym
  - Which additional keywords can be specified to change its behavior
- Additional details and descriptions are described in [Keywords Area](#)
- For additional details on NIDR specification logic and rules, refer to[30] (Gay, 2008).

#### 4.2.1 Common Specification Mistakes

Spelling mistakes and omission of required parameters are the most common errors. Some causes of errors are more obscure:

- Documentation of new capability sometimes lags its availability in source and executables, especially stable releases. When parsing errors occur that the documentation cannot explain, reference to the particular input specification used in building the executable, which is installed alongside the executable, will often resolve the errors.

- If you want to compare results with those obtained using an earlier version of Dakota (prior to 4.1), your input file for the earlier version must use backslashes to indicate continuation lines for Dakota keywords. For example, rather than

```
# Comment about the following "responses" keyword...
responses,
  objective_functions = 1
  # Comment within keyword "responses"
  analytic_gradients
# Another comment within keyword "responses"
no_hessians
```

you would need to write

```
# Comment about the following "responses" keyword...
responses, \
  objective_functions = 1 \
  # Comment within keyword "responses" \
  analytic_gradients \
# Another comment within keyword "responses" \
no_hessians
```

with no white space (blanks or tabs) after the `\` character.

In most cases, the NIDR system provides error messages that help the user isolate errors in Dakota input files.

## 4.2.2 Specifying Arguments

Some keywords, such as those providing bounds on variables, have an associated list of values or strings, referred to as arguments.

When the same value should be repeated several times in a row, you can use the notation `N*value` instead of repeating the value `N` times.

For example

```
lower_bounds -2.0 -2.0 -2.0
upper_bounds 2.0 2.0 2.0
```

could also be written

```
lower_bounds 3*-2.0
upper_bounds 3* 2.0
```

(with optional spaces around the `*`).

Another possible abbreviation is for sequences: `L:S:U` (with optional spaces around the `:`) is expanded to `L+S L+2*S ... U`, and `L:U` (with no second colon) is treated as `L:1:U`.

For example, in one of the test examples distributed with Dakota (test case 2 of `test/dakota_uq-textbook_sop_lhs.in`),

```
histogram_point = 2
abscissas = 50. 60. 70. 80. 90.
           30. 40. 50. 60. 70.
counts    = 10 20 30 20 10
           10 20 30 20 10
```

could also be written

```
histogram_point = 2
abscissas = 50 : 10 : 90
           30 : 10 : 70
counts    = 10:10:30 20 10
           10:10:30 20 10
```

Count and sequence abbreviations can be used together. For example

```
response_levels =
  0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1.0
  0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1.0
```

can be abbreviated

```
response_levels =
  2*0.0:0.1:1.0
```

## 4.3 Sample Input Files

A Dakota input file is a collection of fields from the dakota.input.summary file that describe the problem to be solved by Dakota. Several examples follow.

### Sample 1: Optimization

The following sample input file shows single-method optimization of the Textbook Example (see [Textbook](#)) using DOT's modified method of feasible directions. A similar file is available as `Dakota/examples/users/textbook_opt_conmin.in`.

```
# Dakota Input File: textbook_opt_conmin.in
environment
  graphics
  tabular_data
  tabular_data_file = 'textbook_opt_conmin.dat'

method
# dot_mmfd #DOT performs better but may not be available
  conmin_mfd
  max_iterations = 50
  convergence_tolerance = 1e-4

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point 0.9 1.1
  upper_bounds 5.8 2.9
  lower_bounds 0.5 -2.9
  descriptors 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  direct
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  objective_functions = 1
  nonlinear_inequality_constraints = 2
  numerical_gradients
  method_source dakota
  interval_type central
  fd_gradient_step_size = 1.e-4
  no_hessians
```

### Sample 2: Least Squares (Calibration)

The following sample input file shows a nonlinear least squares (calibration) solution of the Rosenbrock Example (see [Rosenbrock](#)) using the NL2SOL method. A similar file is available as `Dakota/examples/users/rosen_opt_nls.in`

```
# Dakota Input File: rosen_opt_nls.in
environment
```

```

graphics
tabular_data
  tabular_data_file = 'rosen_opt_nls.dat'

method
  max_iterations = 100
  convergence_tolerance = 1e-4
  nl2sol

model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point   -1.2  1.0
  lower_bounds    -2.0  -2.0
  upper_bounds    2.0   2.0
  descriptors     'x1'  "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  direct

responses
  calibration_terms = 2
  analytic_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### Sample 3: Nondeterministic Analysis

The following sample input file shows Latin Hypercube Monte Carlo sampling using the Textbook Example (see [Textbook](#)). A similar file is available as `Dakota/test/dakota-ug-textbook_lhs.in`.

```

method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  sample_type lhs

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas          = 12., 30.
  betas           = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3 4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain = 1
  num_pairs       = 2
  abscissas       = 3 4

```

```

counts    = 1 1
descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  fork asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

#### Sample 4: Parameter Study

The following sample input file shows a 1-D vector parameter study using the Textbook Example (see [Textbook](#)). It makes use of the default environment and model specifications, so they can be omitted. A similar file is available in the test directory as `Dakota/examples/users/rosen_ps_vector.in`.

```

# Dakota Input File: rosen_ps_vector.in
environment
  graphics
  tabular_data
  tabular_data_file = 'rosen_ps_vector.dat'

method
  vector_parameter_study
  final_point = 1.1 1.3
  num_steps = 10

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point    -0.3  0.2
  descriptors      'x1'  "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  direct

responses
  objective_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

#### Sample 5: Hybrid Strategy

The following sample input file shows a hybrid environment using three methods. It employs a genetic algorithm, pattern search, and full Newton gradient-based optimization in succession to solve the Textbook Example (see [Textbook](#)). A similar file is available as `Dakota/examples/users/textbook_hybrid_strat.in`.

```

environment
  graphics
  hybrid sequential
  method_list = 'PS' 'PS2' 'NLP'

method
  id_method = 'PS'
  model_pointer = 'M1'
  coliny_pattern_search stochastic
  seed = 1234
  initial_delta = 0.1
  threshold_delta = 1.e-4
  solution_accuracy = 1.e-10

```

```
    exploratory_moves basic_pattern
    #verbose output

method
  id_method = 'PS2'
  model_pointer = 'M1'
  max_function_evaluations = 10
  coliny_pattern_search stochastic
  seed = 1234
  initial_delta = 0.1
  threshold_delta = 1.e-4
  solution_accuracy = 1.e-10
  exploratory_moves basic_pattern
  #verbose output

method
  id_method = 'NLP'
  model_pointer = 'M2'
  optpp_newton
  gradient_tolerance = 1.e-12
  convergence_tolerance = 1.e-15
  #verbose output

model
  id_model = 'M1'
  single
  variables_pointer = 'V1'
  interface_pointer = 'I1'
  responses_pointer = 'R1'

model
  id_model = 'M2'
  single
  variables_pointer = 'V1'
  interface_pointer = 'I1'
  responses_pointer = 'R2'

variables
  id_variables = 'V1'
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point 0.6 0.7
  upper_bounds 5.8 2.9
  lower_bounds 0.5 -2.9
  descriptors 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  direct
  analysis_driver= 'text_book'

responses
  id_responses = 'R1'
  objective_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

responses
  id_responses = 'R2'
  objective_functions = 1
  analytic_gradients
  analytic_hessians
```

Additional example input files, as well as the corresponding output and graphics, are provided in the Tutorial chapter of the Users Manual [4] (Adams et al., 2010).

## 4.4 Input Spec Summary

This file is derived automatically from `dakota.input.nspec`, which is used in the generation of parser system files that are compiled into the Dakota executable. Therefore, these files are the definitive source for input syntax, capability options, and associated data inputs. Refer to the Developers Manual information on how to modify the input specification and propagate the changes through the parsing system.

Key features of the input specification and the associated user input files include:

- In the input specification, required individual specifications simply appear, optional individual and group specifications are enclosed in `[]`, required group specifications are enclosed in `()`, and either-or relationships are denoted by the `|` symbol. These symbols only appear in `dakota.input.nspec`; they must not appear in actual user input files.
- Keyword specifications (i.e., `environment`, `method`, `model`, `variables`, `interface`, and `responses`) begin with the keyword possibly preceded by white space (blanks, tabs, and newlines) both in the input specifications and in user input files. For readability, keyword specifications may be spread across several lines. Earlier versions of Dakota (prior to 4.1) required a backslash character (`\`) at the ends of intermediate lines of a keyword. While such backslashes are still accepted, they are no longer required.
- Some of the keyword components within the input specification indicate that the user must supply `INTEGER`, `REAL`, `STRING`, `INTEGERLIST`, `REALLIST`, or `STRINGLIST` data as part of the specification. In a user input file, the `"=`" is optional, data in a `LIST` can be separated by commas or whitespace, and the `STRING` data are enclosed in single or double quotes (e.g., `'text_book'` or `"text_book"`).
- In user input files, input is largely order-independent (except for entries in lists of data), case insensitive, and white-space insensitive. Although the order of input shown in the [Sample Input Files](#) generally follows the order of options in the input specification, this is not required.
- In user input files, specifications may be abbreviated so long as the abbreviation is unique. For example, the `npsol_sqp` specification within the `method` keyword could be abbreviated as `npsol`, but `dot_sqp` should not be abbreviated as `dot` since this would be ambiguous with other `DOT` method specifications.
- In both the input specification and user input files, comments are preceded by `#`.
- `ALIAS` refers to synonymous keywords, which often exist for backwards compatibility. Users are encouraged to use the most current keyword.

```
KEYWORD01 environment
  [ check ]
  [ output_file STRING ]
  [ error_file STRING ]
  [ read_restart STRING
    [ stop_restart INTEGER >= 0 ]
  ]
  [ write_restart STRING ]
  [ pre_run
    [ input STRING ]
    [ output STRING
      [ annotated
        |
        ( custom_annotated
```

```

    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
]
[ run
[ input STRING ]
[ output STRING ]
]
[ post_run
[ input STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
[ output STRING ]
]
[ graphics ]
[ tabular_data ALIAS tabular_graphics_data
[ tabular_data_file ALIAS tabular_graphics_file STRING ]
[ annotated
|
( custom_annotated
  [ header ]
  [ eval_id ]
  [ interface_id ]
]
|
( freeform
]
[ output_precision INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ results_output
[ results_output_file STRING ]
]
[ top_method_pointer ALIAS method_pointer STRING ]

KEYWORD12 method
[ id_method STRING ]
[ output
debug
| verbose
| normal
| quiet
| silent
]
[ final_solutions INTEGER >= 0 ]
( hybrid
  ( sequential ALIAS uncoupled
    ( method_name_list STRINGLIST
      [ model_pointer_list STRING ]
    )
    | method_pointer_list STRINGLIST
  )
)

```

```

|
( embedded ALIAS coupled
  ( global_method_name STRING
    [ global_model_pointer STRING ]
  )
  | global_method_pointer STRING
  ( local_method_name STRING
    [ local_model_pointer STRING ]
  )
  | local_method_pointer STRING
  [ local_search_probability REAL ]
)
|
( collaborative
  ( method_name_list STRINGLIST
    [ model_pointer_list STRING ]
  )
  | method_pointer_list STRINGLIST
)
[ iterator_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
[ iterator_scheduling
  master
  | peer
]
[ processors_per_iterator INTEGER > 0 ]
)
|
( multi_start
  ( method_name STRING
    [ model_pointer STRING ]
  )
  | method_pointer STRING
  [ random_starts INTEGER
    [ seed INTEGER ]
  ]
  [ starting_points REALLIST ]
  [ iterator_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ iterator_scheduling
    master
    | peer
  ]
  [ processors_per_iterator INTEGER > 0 ]
)
|
( pareto_set
  ( method_name ALIAS opt_method_name STRING
    [ model_pointer ALIAS opt_model_pointer STRING ]
  )
  | method_pointer ALIAS opt_method_pointer STRING
  [ random_weight_sets INTEGER
    [ seed INTEGER ]
  ]
  [ weight_sets ALIAS multi_objective_weight_sets REALLIST ]
  [ iterator_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ iterator_scheduling
    master
    | peer
  ]
  [ processors_per_iterator INTEGER > 0 ]
)
|
( branch_and_bound

```

```

method_pointer STRING
|
( method_name STRING
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
[ scaling ]
)
|
( surrogate_based_local
method_pointer ALIAS approx_method_pointer STRING
| method_name ALIAS approx_method_name STRING
model_pointer ALIAS approx_model_pointer STRING
[ soft_convergence_limit INTEGER ]
[ truth_surrogate_bypass ]
[ trust_region
  [ initial_size REAL ]
  [ minimum_size REAL ]
  [ contract_threshold REAL ]
  [ expand_threshold REAL ]
  [ contraction_factor REAL ]
  [ expansion_factor REAL ]
]
[ approx_subproblem
original_primary
| single_objective
| augmented_lagrangian_objective
| lagrangian_objective
original_constraints
| linearized_constraints
| no_constraints
]
[ merit_function
penalty_merit
| adaptive_penalty_merit
| lagrangian_merit
| augmented_lagrangian_merit
]
[ acceptance_logic
tr_ratio
| filter
]
[ constraint_relax
homotopy
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
)
|
( surrogate_based_global
method_pointer ALIAS approx_method_pointer STRING
| method_name ALIAS approx_method_name STRING
model_pointer ALIAS approx_model_pointer STRING
[ replace_points ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
)
|
( dot_frcg
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
[ speculative ]
)

```

```

[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
| dot_mmfd
| dot_bfgs
| dot_slp
| dot_sqp
|
( dot
  frcg
  | mmfd
  | bfgs
  | slp
  | sqp
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
  [ speculative ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( conmin_frcg
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
  [ speculative ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
| conmin_mfd
|

```

```

( conmin
  frcg
  | mfd
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
  [ speculative ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( dl_solver STRING
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( npsol_sqp
  [ verify_level INTEGER ]
  [ function_precision REAL ]
  [ linesearch_tolerance REAL ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
  [ speculative ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
| nlssol_sqp
|
( stanford
  npsol
  | nlssol

```

```

[ verify_level INTEGER ]
[ function_precision REAL ]
[ linesearch_tolerance REAL ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
[ speculative ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( nlpql_sqp
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( optpp_cg
[ max_step REAL ]
[ gradient_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ speculative ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( optpp_q_newton
| optpp_fd_newton
| optpp_g_newton
| optpp_newton

```

```

[ search_method
  value_based_line_search
  | gradient_based_line_search
  | trust_region
  | tr_pds
]
[ merit_function
  el_bakry
  | argaez_tapia
  | van_shanno
]
[ steplength_to_boundary REAL ]
[ centering_parameter REAL ]
[ max_step REAL ]
[ gradient_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ speculative ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( optpp_pds
  [ search_scheme_size INTEGER ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( asynch_pattern_search ALIAS coliny_apps
  [ initial_delta REAL ]
  [ contraction_factor REAL ]
  [ threshold_delta REAL ]
  [ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
  [ synchronization
    blocking
    | nonblocking
  ]
  [ merit_function
    merit_max
    | merit_max_smooth
    | merit1
    | merit1_smooth
    | merit2
    | merit2_smooth
    | merit2_squared
  ]
  [ constraint_penalty REAL ]
  [ smoothing_factor REAL ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]

```

```

[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ constraint_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( mesh_adaptive_search
  [ function_precision REAL ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ history_file STRING ]
  [ display_format STRING ]
  [ variable_neighborhood_search REAL ]
  [ neighbor_order INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ display_all_evaluations ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( moga
  [ fitness_type
    layer_rank
    | domination_count
  ]
  [ replacement_type
    elitist
    | roulette_wheel
    | unique_roulette_wheel
    |
    ( below_limit REAL
      [ shrinkage_fraction ALIAS shrinkage_percentage REAL ]
    )
  ]
  [ niching_type
    radial REALLIST
    | distance REALLIST
    |
    ( max_designs REALLIST
      [ num_designs INTEGER >= 2 ]
    )
  ]
  [ convergence_type
    metric_tracker
    [ percent_change REAL ]
    [ num_generations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  ]
  [ postprocessor_type
    orthogonal_distance REALLIST
  ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]

```

```

[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ population_size INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ log_file STRING ]
[ print_each_pop ]
[ initialization_type
  simple_random
  | unique_random
  | flat_file STRING
]
[ crossover_type
  multi_point_binary INTEGER
  | multi_point_parameterized_binary INTEGER
  | multi_point_real INTEGER
  |
  ( shuffle_random
    [ num_parents INTEGER > 0 ]
    [ num_offspring INTEGER > 0 ]
  )
  [ crossover_rate REAL ]
]
[ mutation_type
  bit_random
  | replace_uniform
  |
  ( offset_normal
    | offset_cauchy
    | offset_uniform
    [ mutation_scale REAL ]
  )
  [ mutation_rate REAL ]
]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( sogas
  [ fitness_type
    merit_function
    [ constraint_penalty REAL ]
  ]
  [ replacement_type
    elitist
    | favor_feasible
    | roulette_wheel
    | unique_roulette_wheel
  ]
  [ convergence_type
    ( best_fitness_tracker
      [ percent_change REAL ]
      [ num_generations INTEGER >= 0 ]
    )
    |
    ( average_fitness_tracker
      [ percent_change REAL ]
    )
  ]
)
)

```

```

    [ num_generations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  )
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ linear_inequality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_constraint_matrix REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
[ linear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ population_size INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ log_file STRING ]
[ print_each_pop ]
[ initialization_type
  simple_random
  | unique_random
  | flat_file STRING
]
[ crossover_type
  multi_point_binary INTEGER
  | multi_point_parameterized_binary INTEGER
  | multi_point_real INTEGER
  |
  ( shuffle_random
    [ num_parents INTEGER > 0 ]
    [ num_offspring INTEGER > 0 ]
  )
  [ crossover_rate REAL ]
]
[ mutation_type
  bit_random
  | replace_uniform
  |
  ( offset_normal
    | offset_cauchy
    | offset_uniform
    [ mutation_scale REAL ]
  )
  [ mutation_rate REAL ]
]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( colony_pattern_search
  [ constant_penalty ]
  [ no_expansion ]
  [ expand_after_success INTEGER ]
  [ pattern_basis
    coordinate
    | simplex
  ]
  [ stochastic ]
  [ total_pattern_size INTEGER ]
  [ exploratory_moves
    multi_step

```

```

    | adaptive_pattern
    | basic_pattern
  ]
[ synchronization
  blocking
  | nonblocking
  ]
[ contraction_factor REAL ]
[ constraint_penalty REAL ]
[ initial_delta REAL ]
[ threshold_delta REAL ]
[ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ show_misc_options ]
[ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( coliny_solis_wets
  [ contract_after_failure INTEGER ]
  [ no_expansion ]
  [ expand_after_success INTEGER ]
  [ constant_penalty ]
  [ contraction_factor REAL ]
  [ constraint_penalty REAL ]
  [ initial_delta REAL ]
  [ threshold_delta REAL ]
  [ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ show_misc_options ]
  [ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( coliny_cobyla
  [ initial_delta REAL ]
  [ threshold_delta REAL ]
  [ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ show_misc_options ]
  [ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( coliny_direct
  [ division
    major_dimension
    | all_dimensions
  ]
  [ global_balance_parameter REAL ]
)

```

```

[ local_balance_parameter REAL ]
[ max_boxsize_limit REAL ]
[ min_boxsize_limit REAL ]
[ constraint_penalty REAL ]
[ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ show_misc_options ]
[ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( coliny_ea
[ population_size INTEGER > 0 ]
[ initialization_type
  simple_random
  | unique_random
  | flat_file STRING
]
[ fitness_type
  linear_rank
  | merit_function
]
[ replacement_type
  random INTEGER
  | chc INTEGER
  | elitist INTEGER
  [ new_solutions_generated INTEGER ]
]
[ crossover_rate REAL ]
[ crossover_type
  two_point
  | blend
  | uniform
]
[ mutation_rate REAL ]
[ mutation_type
  replace_uniform
  |
  ( offset_normal
    | offset_cauchy
    | offset_uniform
    [ mutation_scale REAL ]
    [ mutation_range INTEGER ]
  )
  [ non_adaptive ]
]
[ constraint_penalty REAL ]
[ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ show_misc_options ]
[ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ scaling ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|

```

```

( coliny_beta
  beta_solver_name STRING
  [ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ show_misc_options ]
  [ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( nl2sol
  [ function_precision REAL ]
  [ absolute_conv_tol REAL ]
  [ x_conv_tol REAL ]
  [ singular_conv_tol REAL ]
  [ singular_radius REAL ]
  [ false_conv_tol REAL ]
  [ initial_trust_radius REAL ]
  [ covariance INTEGER ]
  [ regression_diagnostics ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ speculative ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( nonlinear_cg
  [ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( ncsu_direct
  [ solution_target ALIAS solution_accuracy REAL ]
  [ min_boxsize_limit REAL ]
  [ volume_boxsize_limit REAL ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( genie_opt_darts
  | genie_direct
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ scaling ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( efficient_global
  [ gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
    surfpack
    | dakota
  ]
)

```

```

]
[ use_derivatives ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  )
]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  )
]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( polynomial_chaos ALIAS nond_polynomial_chaos
  [ p_refinement
    uniform
  |
  ( dimension_adaptive
    sobol
    | decay
    | generalized
  )
  ]
]
[ askey
| wiener ]
( quadrature_order INTEGERLIST
  [ dimension_preference REALLIST ]
  [ nested
  | non_nested ]
)
|
( sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
  [ restricted
  | unrestricted ]
  [ dimension_preference REALLIST ]
  [ nested
  | non_nested ]
)
|
cubature_integrand INTEGER
|
( expansion_order INTEGERLIST
  [ dimension_preference REALLIST ]
  [ basis_type
  tensor_product
  | total_order

```



```

    |
    ( custom_annotated
  [ header ]
  [ eval_id ]
  [ interface_id ]
  ]
    |
    ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
  )
| import_expansion_file STRING
[ variance_based_decomp
  [ interaction_order INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
  ]
[ diagonal_covariance
| full_covariance ]
[ normalized ]
[ sample_type
  lhs
  | random
  ]
[ probability_refinement ALIAS sample_refinement
import
| adapt_import
| mm_adapt_import
[ refinement_samples INTEGER ]
]
[ import_approx_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
  ]
  ]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
  ]
[ export_expansion_file STRING ]
[ fixed_seed ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute

```

```

    probabilities
    | reliabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
series
| parallel
]
]
[ distribution
cumulative
| complementary
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
[ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
[ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ rng
mt19937
| rnum2
]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( stoch_collocation ALIAS nond_stoch_collocation
[ ( p_refinement
uniform
|
( dimension_adaptive
sobol
| generalized
)
)
]
|
( h_refinement
uniform
|
( dimension_adaptive
sobol
| generalized
)
| local_adaptive
]
[ piecewise
| askey
| wiener ]
quadrature_order INTEGERLIST
|
( sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
[ restricted
| unrestricted ]
[ nodal
| hierarchical ]
)
[ dimension_preference REALLIST ]
[ use_derivatives ]
[ nested
| non_nested ]

```

```

[ variance_based_decomp
  [ interaction_order INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
]
[ diagonal_covariance
| full_covariance ]
[ sample_type
  lhs
  | random
]
[ probability_refinement ALIAS sample_refinement
import
  | adapt_import
  | mm_adapt_import
  [ refinement_samples INTEGER ]
]
[ import_approx_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  )
]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
]
[ fixed_seed ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
  probabilities
  | reliabilities
  | gen_reliabilities
  [ system
  series
  | parallel
  ]
  ]
]
[ distribution
cumulative
  | complementary
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST

```

```

    [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
  ]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( sampling ALIAS nond_sampling
  [ sample_type
    random
    | lhs
    |
    ( incremental_lhs
      | incremental_random
      previous_samples INTEGER
    )
  ]
  [ variance_based_decomp
    [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
  ]
  [ backfill ]
  [ principal_components
    [ percent_variance_explained REAL ]
  ]
  [ fixed_seed ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ reliability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ response_levels REALLIST
    [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
    [ compute
      probabilities
      | reliabilities
      | gen_reliabilities
      [ system
        series
        | parallel
      ]
    ]
  ]
  [ distribution
    cumulative
    | complementary
  ]
  [ probability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ rng
    mt19937
    | rnum2
  ]
)

```

```

    ]
    [ samples INTEGER ]
    [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
    [ model_pointer STRING ]
  )
|
( importance_sampling ALIAS nond_importance_sampling
import
| adapt_import
| mm_adapt_import
[ refinement_samples INTEGER ]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
    probabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
      series
      | parallel
      ]
    ]
  ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
  ]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
  ]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( gpais ALIAS gaussian_process_adaptive_importance_sampling
[ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
    |
    ( custom_annotated
      [ header ]
      [ eval_id ]
      [ interface_id ]
    )
    |
    ( freeform
      [ active_only ]
    )
  ]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
    |
    ( custom_annotated
      [ header ]
    )
  ]

```

```

    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
    probabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
  series
  | parallel
  ]
  ]
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
  ]
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
  ]
]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( adaptive_sampling ALIAS nond_adaptive_sampling
  [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
  [ fitness_metric
    predicted_variance
    | distance
    | gradient
    ]
  [ batch_selection
    naive
    | distance_penalty
    | topology
    | constant_liar
    ]
  [ batch_size INTEGER ]
  [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
    [ annotated
      |
      ( custom_annotated
        [ header ]
        [ eval_id ]
        [ interface_id ]
        ]
      ]
    ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
  ]
)

```

```

]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
    probabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
    series
    | parallel
    ]
  ]
]
[ misc_options STRINGLIST ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
  ]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
  ]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( pof_darts ALIAS nond_pof_darts
  [ lipschitz
    local
    | global
    ]
  [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
  [ response_levels REALLIST
    [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
    [ compute
      probabilities
      | gen_reliabilities
      [ system
      series
      | parallel
      ]
    ]
  ]
]
[ distribution

```

```

    cumulative
    | complementary
  ]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( rkd_darts ALIAS nond_rkd_darts
  [ lipschitz
    local
    | global
  ]
  [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
  [ response_levels REALLIST
    [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
    [ compute
      probabilities
      | gen_reliabilities
      [ system
        series
        | parallel
      ]
    ]
  ]
  [ distribution
    cumulative
    | complementary
  ]
  [ probability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ rng
    mt19937
    | rnum2
  ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( efficient_subspace ALIAS nond_efficient_subspace
  [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
  [ batch_size INTEGER ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ distribution
    cumulative
  ]

```

```

    | complementary
    ]
  [ probability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
    [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
  [ rng
    mt19937
    | rnum2
  ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( global_evidence ALIAS nond_global_evidence
  [ sbo
    | ego
    [ gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
      surfpack
      | dakota
    ]
    [ use_derivatives ]
    [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
      [ annotated
        |
        ( custom_annotated
          [ header ]
          [ eval_id ]
          [ interface_id ]
        )
      ]
      |
      ( freeform
        [ active_only ]
      )
    ]
    [ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
      [ annotated
        |
        ( custom_annotated
          [ header ]
          [ eval_id ]
          [ interface_id ]
        )
      ]
      |
      ( freeform
      )
    ]
  ]
  | ea
  | lhs ]
  [ response_levels REALLIST
    [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
    [ compute
      probabilities
      | gen_reliabilities
    ]
    [ system
      series
      | parallel
    ]
  ]
]

```

```

[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( global_interval_est ALIAS nond_global_interval_est
[ sbo
  | ego
  [ gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
    surfpack
    | dakota
  ]
  [ use_derivatives ]
  [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
    [ annotated
      |
      ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
    ]
    |
    ( freeform
    [ active_only ]
    ]
  [ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
    [ annotated
      |
      ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
    ]
    |
    ( freeform
    ]
  ]
]
| ea
| lhs ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_function_evaluations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ samples INTEGER ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]

```

```

    [ model_pointer STRING ]
  )
|
( bayes_calibration ALIAS nond_bayes_calibration
  ( queso
    [ emulator
      ( gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
        surfpack
        | dakota
        [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
        [ posterior_adaptive ]
        [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
          [ annotated
            |
            ( custom_annotated
              [ header ]
              [ eval_id ]
              [ interface_id ]
            ]
            |
            ( freeform
              [ active_only ]
            ]
          )
        |
        ( pce
          sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
          |
          ( expansion_order INTEGERLIST
            collocation_ratio REAL
            [ posterior_adaptive ]
            [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
              [ annotated
                |
                ( custom_annotated
                  [ header ]
                  [ eval_id ]
                  [ interface_id ]
                ]
                |
                ( freeform
                  [ active_only ]
                ]
              )
            )
          |
          ( collocation_points INTEGERLIST
            [ posterior_adaptive ]
            [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
              [ annotated
                |
                ( custom_annotated
                  [ header ]
                  [ eval_id ]
                  [ interface_id ]
                ]
                |
                ( freeform
                  [ active_only ]
                ]
              )
            )
          )
        )
      )
    )
  )
|

```

```

    ( sc
sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
)
  [ use_derivatives ]
  ]
[ logit_transform ]
[ export_chain_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
[ header ]
[ eval_id ]
[ interface_id ]
]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
[ dram
| delayed_rejection
| adaptive_metropolis
| metropolis_hastings
| multilevel ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
  ]
[ pre_solve
  sqp
  | nip
  ]
[ proposal_covariance
  ( derivatives
[ proposal_updates INTEGER ]
)
  | prior
  |
  ( values REALLIST
diagonal
| matrix
)
  |
  ( filename STRING
diagonal
| matrix
)
  ]
)
|
( gpmsa
emulator_samples INTEGER
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
[ header ]
[ eval_id ]
[ interface_id ]
]
  |
  ( freeform
[ active_only ]
]

```

```

[ dram
| delayed_rejection
| adaptive_metropolis
| metropolis_hastings
| multilevel ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
]
[ pre_solve
  sqp
  | nip
]
[ proposal_covariance
  ( derivatives
[ proposal_updates INTEGER ]
)
  | prior
  |
  ( values REALLIST
diagonal
| matrix
)
  |
  ( filename STRING
diagonal
| matrix
)
]
)
|
( wasabi
[ emulator
  ( gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
surfpack
| dakota
[ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
[ posterior_adaptive ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
[ annotated
|
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
|
  ( freeform
[ active_only ]
]
)
|
  ( pce
sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
|
( expansion_order INTEGERLIST
collocation_ratio REAL
[ posterior_adaptive ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
[ annotated
|
  ( custom_annotated

```

```

    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
)
|
( collocation_points INTEGERLIST
  [ posterior_adaptive ]
  [ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
  )
)
|
( sc
sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
)
  [ use_derivatives ]
  ]
  ( data_distribution
  ( gaussian
means REALLIST
  ( covariance REALLIST
  diagonal
  | matrix
  )
  )
)
  | obs_data_filename STRING
  )
  [ posterior_density_export_filename STRING ]
  [ posterior_samples_export_filename STRING ]
  [ posterior_samples_import_filename STRING ]
  [ generate_posterior_samples
  evaluate_posterior_density
  ]
)
|
( dream
  [ chains INTEGER >= 3 ]
  [ num_cr INTEGER >= 1 ]
  [ crossover_chain_pairs INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ gr_threshold REAL > 0.0 ]
  [ jump_step INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ emulator
  ( gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
surfpack
  | dakota
  [ emulator_samples INTEGER ]
  [ posterior_adaptive ]

```

```

[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
)
|
( pce
sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
|
( expansion_order INTEGERLIST
collocation_ratio REAL
[ posterior_adaptive ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
)
|
( collocation_points INTEGERLIST
[ posterior_adaptive ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  )
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
)
)
|
( sc
sparse_grid_level INTEGERLIST
)
  [ use_derivatives ]
]
)
[ standardized_space ]
[ calibrate_error_multipliers
one
| per_experiment
| per_response

```

```

    | both
    [ hyperprior_alphas REALLIST
      hyperprior_betas REALLIST
    ]
  ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( dace
  grid
  | random
  | oas
  | lhs
  | oa_lhs
  | box_behnken
  | central_composite
  [ main_effects ]
  [ quality_metrics ]
  [ variance_based_decomp
    [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
  ]
  [ fixed_seed ]
  [ symbols INTEGER ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( fsu_cvt
  [ latinize ]
  [ quality_metrics ]
  [ variance_based_decomp
    [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
  ]
  [ fixed_seed ]
  [ trial_type
    grid
    | halton
    | random
  ]
  [ num_trials INTEGER ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( psuade_moat
  [ partitions INTEGERLIST ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( local_evidence ALIAS nond_local_evidence
  [ sqp
  | nip ]
  [ response_levels REALLIST

```

```

    [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
    [ compute
      probabilities
      | gen_reliabilities
      [ system
      series
      | parallel
      ]
    ]
  ]
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
  ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( local_interval_est ALIAS nond_local_interval_est
  [ sqp
  | nip ]
  [ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( local_reliability ALIAS nond_local_reliability
  [ mpp_search
    x_taylor_mean
    | u_taylor_mean
    | x_taylor_mpp
    | u_taylor_mpp
    | x_two_point
    | u_two_point
    | no_approx
    [ sqp
    | nip ]
    [ integration
      first_order
      | second_order
      [ probability_refinement ALIAS sample_refinement
      import
      | adapt_import
      | mm_adapt_import
      [ refinement_samples INTEGER ]
      [ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
      ]
    ]
  ]
]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
    probabilities
    | reliabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
    series
    | parallel
  ]
]

```

```

]
]
]
[ reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( global_reliability ALIAS nond_global_reliability
x_gaussian_process ALIAS x_kriging
| u_gaussian_process ALIAS u_kriging
[ surfpack
| dakota ]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ eval_id ]
    [ interface_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
[ use_derivatives ]
[ seed INTEGER > 0 ]
[ rng
  mt19937
  | rnum2
]
[ response_levels REALLIST
  [ num_response_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  [ compute
    probabilities
    | gen_reliabilities
    [ system
  series

```

```

    | parallel
    ]
  ]
]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ distribution
  cumulative
  | complementary
  ]
[ probability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_probability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ gen_reliability_levels REALLIST
  [ num_gen_reliability_levels INTEGERLIST ]
  ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( fsu_quasi_mc
  halton
  | hammersley
  [ latinize ]
  [ quality_metrics ]
  [ variance_based_decomp
    [ drop_tolerance REAL ]
  ]
  [ samples INTEGER ]
  [ fixed_sequence ]
  [ sequence_start INTEGERLIST ]
  [ sequence_leap INTEGERLIST ]
  [ prime_base INTEGERLIST ]
  [ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( vector_parameter_study
  final_point REALLIST
  | step_vector REALLIST
  num_steps INTEGER
  [ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( list_parameter_study
  list_of_points REALLIST
  |
  ( import_points_file STRING
    [ annotated
      |
      ( custom_annotated
        [ header ]
        [ eval_id ]
        [ interface_id ]
      ]
      |
      ( freeform
        [ active_only ]
      )
    ]
    [ model_pointer STRING ]
  )
)
|
( centered_parameter_study

```

```

step_vector REALLIST
steps_per_variable ALIAS deltas_per_variable INTEGERLIST
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( multidim_parameter_study
partitions INTEGERLIST
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( richardson_extrap
estimate_order
| converge_order
| converge_qoi
[ refinement_rate REAL ]
[ convergence_tolerance REAL ]
[ max_iterations INTEGER >= 0 ]
[ model_pointer STRING ]
)

```

KEYWORD model

```

[ id_model STRING ]
[ variables_pointer STRING ]
[ responses_pointer STRING ]
[ hierarchical_tagging ]
( single
[ interface_pointer STRING ]
)
|
( surrogate
[ id_surrogates INTEGERLIST ]
( global
( gaussian_process ALIAS kriging
( dakota
[ point_selection ]
[ trend
constant
| linear
| reduced_quadratic
]
)
)
|
( surfpack
[ trend
constant
| linear
| reduced_quadratic
| quadratic
]
[ optimization_method STRING ]
[ max_trials INTEGER > 0 ]
[ nugget REAL > 0
| find_nugget INTEGER ]
[ correlation_lengths REALLIST ]
[ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
[ text_archive ]
[ binary_archive ]
[ algebraic_file ]
[ algebraic_console ]
)
)
)

```

```

    ]
  )
)
|
( mars
  [ max_bases INTEGER ]
  [ interpolation
linear
| cubic
]
  [ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
  [ text_archive ]
  [ binary_archive ]
)
]
)
|
( moving_least_squares
  [ basis_order ALIAS poly_order INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ weight_function INTEGER ]
  [ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
  [ text_archive ]
  [ binary_archive ]
)
]
)
|
( neural_network
  [ max_nodes ALIAS nodes INTEGER ]
  [ range REAL ]
  [ random_weight INTEGER ]
  [ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
  [ text_archive ]
  [ binary_archive ]
  [ algebraic_file ]
  [ algebraic_console ]
)
]
)
|
( radial_basis
  [ bases INTEGER ]
  [ max_pts INTEGER ]
  [ min_partition INTEGER ]
  [ max_subsets INTEGER ]
  [ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
  [ text_archive ]
  [ binary_archive ]
  [ algebraic_file ]
  [ algebraic_console ]
)
]
)
|

```

```

( polynomial
  basis_order INTEGER >= 0
  | linear
  | quadratic
  | cubic
  [ export_model
[ filename_prefix STRING ]
( formats
  [ text_archive ]
  [ binary_archive ]
  [ algebraic_file ]
  [ algebraic_console ]
)
)
]
)
[ domain_decomposition
  [ cell_type STRING ]
  [ support_layers INTEGER ]
  [ discontinuity_detection
jump_threshold REAL
| gradient_threshold REAL
]
]
[ total_points INTEGER
| minimum_points
| recommended_points ]
[ dace_method_pointer STRING
| actual_model_pointer STRING ]
[ reuse_points ALIAS reuse_samples
  all
  | region
  | none
]
[ import_build_points_file ALIAS import_points_file ALIAS samples_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
[ header ]
[ eval_id ]
[ interface_id ]
]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
]
[ export_approx_points_file ALIAS export_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
[ header ]
[ eval_id ]
[ interface_id ]
]
  |
  ( freeform
  ]
]
[ use_derivatives ]
[ correction
  zeroth_order
  | first_order
  | second_order
  additive

```

```

    | multiplicative
    | combined
    ]
[ metrics ALIAS diagnostics STRINGLIST
  [ cross_validation
[ folds INTEGER
| percent REAL ]
]
  [ press ]
  ]
[ import_challenge_points_file ALIAS challenge_points_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
[ header ]
[ eval_id ]
[ interface_id ]
]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ active_only ]
  ]
  )
|
( multipoint
  tana
  actual_model_pointer STRING
  )
|
( local
  taylor_series
  actual_model_pointer STRING
  )
|
( hierarchical
  low_fidelity_model_pointer STRING
  high_fidelity_model_pointer STRING
  ( correction
    zeroth_order
    | first_order
    | second_order
  additive
    | multiplicative
    | combined
  )
  )
)
|
( nested
  [ optional_interface_pointer STRING
  [ optional_interface_responses_pointer STRING ]
  ]
  ( sub_method_pointer STRING
  [ iterator_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ iterator_scheduling
  master
  | peer
  ]
  [ processors_per_iterator INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ primary_variable_mapping STRINGLIST ]
  [ secondary_variable_mapping STRINGLIST ]
  [ primary_response_mapping REALLIST ]
  )
  )

```

```

    [ secondary_response_mapping REALLIST ]
  )
)

KEYWORD12 variables
[ id_variables STRING ]
[ active
  all
  | design
  | uncertain
  | aleatory
  | epistemic
  | state
]
[ mixed
| relaxed ]
[ continuous_design INTEGER > 0
  [ initial_point ALIAS cdv_initial_point REALLIST ]
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS cdv_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS cdv_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ scale_types ALIAS cdv_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ scales ALIAS cdv_scales REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS cdv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ discrete_design_range INTEGER > 0
  [ initial_point ALIAS ddv_initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS ddv_lower_bounds INTEGERLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS ddv_upper_bounds INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS ddv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ discrete_design_set
  [ integer INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values INTEGERLIST
    [ categorical STRINGLIST
      [ adjacency_matrix INTEGERLIST ]
    ]
    [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ string INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values STRINGLIST
    [ adjacency_matrix INTEGERLIST ]
    [ initial_point STRINGLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ real INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values REALLIST
    [ categorical STRINGLIST
      [ adjacency_matrix INTEGERLIST ]
    ]
    [ initial_point REALLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
]
[ normal_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  means ALIAS nuv_means REALLIST
  std_deviations ALIAS nuv_std_deviations REALLIST
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS nuv_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS nuv_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
]

```

```

[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS nuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ lognormal_uncertain INTEGER > 0
( lambdas ALIAS lnuv_lambdas REALLIST
  zetas ALIAS lnuv_zetas REALLIST
)
|
( means ALIAS lnuv_means REALLIST
  std_deviations ALIAS lnuv_std_deviations REALLIST
  | error_factors ALIAS lnuv_error_factors REALLIST
)
[ lower_bounds ALIAS lnuv_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
[ upper_bounds ALIAS lnuv_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS lnuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ uniform_uncertain INTEGER > 0
lower_bounds ALIAS uuv_lower_bounds REALLIST
upper_bounds ALIAS uuv_upper_bounds REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS uuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ loguniform_uncertain INTEGER > 0
lower_bounds ALIAS luuv_lower_bounds REALLIST
upper_bounds ALIAS luuv_upper_bounds REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS luuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ triangular_uncertain INTEGER > 0
modes ALIAS tuv_modes REALLIST
lower_bounds ALIAS tuv_lower_bounds REALLIST
upper_bounds ALIAS tuv_upper_bounds REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS tuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ exponential_uncertain INTEGER > 0
betas ALIAS euv_betas REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS euv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ beta_uncertain INTEGER > 0
alphas ALIAS buv_alphas REALLIST
betas ALIAS buv_betas REALLIST
lower_bounds ALIAS buv_lower_bounds REALLIST
upper_bounds ALIAS buv_upper_bounds REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS buv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ gamma_uncertain INTEGER > 0
alphas ALIAS gauv_alphas REALLIST
betas ALIAS gauv_betas REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS gauv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ gumbel_uncertain INTEGER > 0
alphas ALIAS guuv_alphas REALLIST
betas ALIAS guuv_betas REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS guuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ frechet_uncertain INTEGER > 0

```

```

alphas ALIAS fuv_alphas REALLIST
betas ALIAS fuv_betas REALLIST
[ initial_point REALLIST ]
[ descriptors ALIAS fuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ weibull_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  alphas ALIAS wuv_alphas REALLIST
  betas ALIAS wuv_betas REALLIST
  [ initial_point REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS wuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ histogram_bin_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  [ pairs_per_variable ALIAS num_pairs INTEGERLIST ]
  abscissas ALIAS huv_bin_abscissas REALLIST
  ordinates ALIAS huv_bin_ordinates REALLIST
  | counts ALIAS huv_bin_counts REALLIST
  [ initial_point REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS huv_bin_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ poisson_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  lambdas REALLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ binomial_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  probability_per_trial ALIAS prob_per_trial REALLIST
  num_trials INTEGERLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ negative_binomial_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  probability_per_trial ALIAS prob_per_trial REALLIST
  num_trials INTEGERLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ geometric_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  probability_per_trial ALIAS prob_per_trial REALLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ hypergeometric_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  total_population INTEGERLIST
  selected_population INTEGERLIST
  num_drawn INTEGERLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ histogram_point_uncertain
  [ integer INTEGER > 0
    [ pairs_per_variable ALIAS num_pairs INTEGERLIST ]
    abscissas INTEGERLIST
    counts REALLIST
    [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ string INTEGER > 0
    [ pairs_per_variable ALIAS num_pairs INTEGERLIST ]
    abscissas STRINGLIST
    counts REALLIST
    [ initial_point STRINGLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
]

```

```

]
[ real INTEGER > 0
  [ pairs_per_variable ALIAS num_pairs INTEGERLIST ]
  abscissas REALLIST
  counts REALLIST
  [ initial_point REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
]
[ uncertain_correlation_matrix REALLIST ]
[ continuous_interval_uncertain ALIAS interval_uncertain INTEGER > 0
  [ num_intervals ALIAS iuv_num_intervals INTEGERLIST ]
  [ interval_probabilities ALIAS interval_probs ALIAS iuv_interval_probs REALLIST ]
  lower_bounds REALLIST
  upper_bounds REALLIST
  [ initial_point REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS iuv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ discrete_interval_uncertain ALIAS discrete_uncertain_range INTEGER > 0
  [ num_intervals INTEGERLIST ]
  [ interval_probabilities ALIAS interval_probs ALIAS range_probabilities ALIAS range_probs REALLIST ]
  lower_bounds INTEGERLIST
  upper_bounds INTEGERLIST
  [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
[ discrete_uncertain_set
  [ integer INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values INTEGERLIST
    [ set_probabilities ALIAS set_probs REALLIST ]
    [ categorical STRINGLIST ]
    [ initial_point INTEGERLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ string INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values STRINGLIST
    [ set_probabilities ALIAS set_probs REALLIST ]
    [ initial_point STRINGLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ real INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values REALLIST
    [ set_probabilities ALIAS set_probs REALLIST ]
    [ categorical STRINGLIST ]
    [ initial_point REALLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
]
]
[ continuous_state INTEGER > 0
  [ initial_state ALIAS csv_initial_state REALLIST ]
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS csv_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS csv_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS csv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
]
[ discrete_state_range INTEGER > 0
  [ initial_state ALIAS dsv_initial_state INTEGERLIST ]
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS dsv_lower_bounds INTEGERLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS dsv_upper_bounds INTEGERLIST ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS dsv_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
]
]

```

```

]
[ discrete_state_set
  [ integer INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values INTEGERLIST
    [ categorical STRINGLIST ]
    [ initial_state INTEGERLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ string INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values STRINGLIST
    [ initial_state STRINGLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  [ real INTEGER > 0
    [ elements_per_variable ALIAS num_set_values INTEGERLIST ]
    elements ALIAS set_values REALLIST
    [ categorical STRINGLIST ]
    [ initial_state REALLIST ]
    [ descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ]
]
]

```

KEYWORD12 interface

```

[ id_interface STRING ]
[ algebraic_mappings STRING ]
[ analysis_drivers STRINGLIST
  [ analysis_components STRINGLIST ]
  [ input_filter STRING ]
  [ output_filter STRING ]
  ( system
    | fork
    [ parameters_file STRING ]
    [ results_file STRING ]
    [ allow_existing_results ]
    [ verbatim ]
    [ aprepro ALIAS dprepro ]
    [ labeled ]
    [ file_tag ]
    [ file_save ]
    [ work_directory
      [ named STRING ]
      [ directory_tag ALIAS dir_tag ]
      [ directory_save ALIAS dir_save ]
      [ link_files STRINGLIST ]
      [ copy_files STRINGLIST ]
      [ replace ]
    ]
  )
|
( direct
  [ processors_per_analysis INTEGER > 0 ]
)
| matlab
|
( python
  [ numpy ]
)
| scilab
| grid
[ failure_capture

```

```

    abort
    | retry INTEGER
    | recover REALLIST
    | continuation
    ]
  [ deactivate
    [ active_set_vector ]
    [ evaluation_cache ]
    [ strict_cache_equality
      [ cache_tolerance REAL ]
    ]
    [ restart_file ]
  ]
]
[ asynchronous
  [ evaluation_concurrency INTEGER > 0 ]
  [ local_evaluation_scheduling
    dynamic
    | static
  ]
  [ analysis_concurrency INTEGER > 0 ]
]
[ evaluation_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
[ evaluation_scheduling
  master
  |
  ( peer
    dynamic
    | static
  )
]
[ processors_per_evaluation INTEGER > 0 ]
[ analysis_servers INTEGER > 0 ]
[ analysis_scheduling
  master
  | peer
]

```

```

KEYWORD12 responses
  [ id_responses STRING ]
  [ descriptors ALIAS response_descriptors STRINGLIST ]
  ( objective_functions ALIAS num_objective_functions INTEGER >= 0
    [ sense STRINGLIST ]
    [ primary_scale_types ALIAS objective_function_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
    [ primary_scales ALIAS objective_function_scales REALLIST ]
    [ weights ALIAS multi_objective_weights REALLIST ]
    [ nonlinear_inequality_constraints ALIAS num_nonlinear_inequality_constraints INTEGER >= 0
      [ lower_bounds ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
      [ upper_bounds ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
      [ scale_types ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
      [ scales ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
    ]
  [ nonlinear_equality_constraints ALIAS num_nonlinear_equality_constraints INTEGER >= 0
    [ targets ALIAS nonlinear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
    [ scale_types ALIAS nonlinear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
    [ scales ALIAS nonlinear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  ]
  [ scalar_objectives ALIAS num_scalar_objectives INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ field_objectives ALIAS num_field_objectives INTEGER >= 0
    lengths INTEGERLIST
    [ num_coordinates_per_field INTEGERLIST ]
    [ read_field_coordinates ]
  ]

```

```

    ]
  )
|
( calibration_terms ALIAS least_squares_terms ALIAS num_least_squares_terms INTEGER >= 0
  [ scalar_calibration_terms INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ field_calibration_terms INTEGER >= 0
    lengths INTEGERLIST
    [ num_coordinates_per_field INTEGERLIST ]
    [ read_field_coordinates ]
  ]
  [ primary_scale_types ALIAS calibration_term_scale_types ALIAS least_squares_term_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ primary_scales ALIAS calibration_term_scales ALIAS least_squares_term_scales REALLIST ]
  [ weights ALIAS calibration_weights ALIAS least_squares_weights REALLIST ]
  [ ( calibration_data
    [ num_experiments INTEGER >= 0 ]
    [ num_config_variables INTEGER >= 0 ]
    [ variance_type STRINGLIST ]
    [ scalar_data_file STRING
      [ annotated
        |
        ( custom_annotated
          [ header ]
          [ exp_id ]
        )
        |
        ( freeform
        ]
          [ interpolate ]
        )
      ]
    ]
  )
|
( calibration_data_file ALIAS least_squares_data_file STRING
  [ annotated
  |
  ( custom_annotated
    [ header ]
    [ exp_id ]
  ]
  |
  ( freeform
  [ num_experiments INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ num_config_variables INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ variance_type STRINGLIST ]
  ]
  |
  [ nonlinear_inequality_constraints ALIAS num_nonlinear_inequality_constraints INTEGER >= 0
  [ lower_bounds ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_lower_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ upper_bounds ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_upper_bounds REALLIST ]
  [ scale_types ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ scales ALIAS nonlinear_inequality_scales REALLIST ]
  ]
  |
  [ nonlinear_equality_constraints ALIAS num_nonlinear_equality_constraints INTEGER >= 0
  [ targets ALIAS nonlinear_equality_targets REALLIST ]
  [ scale_types ALIAS nonlinear_equality_scale_types STRINGLIST ]
  [ scales ALIAS nonlinear_equality_scales REALLIST ]
  ]
  )
|
( response_functions ALIAS num_response_functions INTEGER >= 0
  [ scalar_responses ALIAS num_scalar_responses INTEGER >= 0 ]
  [ field_responses ALIAS num_field_responses INTEGER >= 0
    lengths INTEGERLIST
    [ num_coordinates_per_field INTEGERLIST ]
    [ read_field_coordinates ]
  ]

```

```

    ]
  )
no_gradients
| analytic_gradients
|
( mixed_gradients
  id_numerical_gradients INTEGERLIST
  id_analytic_gradients INTEGERLIST
  [ method_source ]
  [ ( dakota
    [ ignore_bounds ]
    [ relative
    | absolute
    | bounds ]
    )
  | vendor ]
  [ interval_type ]
  [ forward
  | central ]
  [ fd_step_size ALIAS fd_gradient_step_size REALLIST ]
  )
|
( numerical_gradients
  [ method_source ]
  [ ( dakota
    [ ignore_bounds ]
    [ relative
    | absolute
    | bounds ]
    )
  | vendor ]
  [ interval_type ]
  [ forward
  | central ]
  [ fd_step_size ALIAS fd_gradient_step_size REALLIST ]
  )
no_hessians
|
( numerical_hessians
  [ fd_step_size ALIAS fd_hessian_step_size REALLIST ]
  [ relative
  | absolute
  | bounds ]
  [ forward
  | central ]
  )
|
( quasi_hessians
  ( bfgs
    [ damped ]
    )
  | srl
  )
| analytic_hessians
|
( mixed_hessians
  [ id_numerical_hessians INTEGERLIST
  [ fd_step_size ALIAS fd_hessian_step_size REALLIST ]
  ]
  [ relative
  | absolute
  | bounds ]
  )

```

```
[ forward
| central ]
[ id_quasi_hessians INTEGERLIST
  ( bfgs
    [ damped ]
  )
| srl
]
[ id_analytic_hessians INTEGERLIST ]
)
```

# Chapter 5

## Topics Area

This page introduces the user to the topics used to organize keywords.

- [admin](#)
- [dakota\\_IO](#)
- [dakota\\_concepts](#)
- [models](#)
- [variables](#)
- [responses](#)
- [interface](#)
- [methods](#)
- [advanced\\_topics](#)
- [packages](#)

### 5.1 admin

#### Description

This is only for management while ref man is under construction

#### Related Topics

- [empty](#)
- [problem](#)
- [not\\_yet\\_reviewed](#)

**Related Keywords****5.1.1 empty****Description**

This topic tracks the keywords which do not have content in the reference manual

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.1.2 problem****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.1.3 not\_yet\_reviewed****Description**

Not yet reviewed.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.2 dakota\_IO****Description**

Keywords and Concepts relating inputs to Dakota and outputs from Dakota

**Related Topics**

- [dakota\\_inputs](#)
- [dakota\\_output](#)
- [file\\_formats](#)

**Related Keywords**

- [error\\_file](#) : Base filename for error redirection
- [output\\_file](#) : Base filename for output redirection
- [input](#) : Base filename for post-run mode data input

- [output](#) : Base filename for post-run mode data output
- [input](#) : Base filename for pre-run mode data input
- [output](#) : Base filename for pre-run mode data output
- [read\\_restart](#) : Base filename for restart file read
- [stop\\_restart](#) : Evaluation ID number at which to stop reading restart file
- [input](#) : Base filename for run mode data input
- [output](#) : Base filename for run mode data output
- [write\\_restart](#) : Base filename for restart file write

### 5.2.1 dakota\_inputs

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

- [block](#)
- [data\\_import\\_capabilities](#)

#### Related Keywords

### 5.2.2 block

#### Description

A block is the highest level of keyword organization in Dakota. There are currently 6 blocks in the Dakota input spec:

#### Related Topics

- [block\\_identifier](#)
- [block\\_pointer](#)

#### Related Keywords

- [environment](#) : Top-level settings for Dakota execution
- [interface](#) : Specifies how function evaluations will be performed in order to map the variables into the responses.
- [method](#) : Begins Dakota method selection and behavioral settings.
- [model](#) : Specifies how variables are mapped into a set of responses
- [responses](#) : Description of the model output data returned to Dakota upon evaluation of an interface.
- [variables](#) : Specifies the parameter set to be iterated by a particular method.







- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `optional_interface_pointer` : Pointer to interface that provides non-nested responses
- `optional_interface_responses_pointer` : Pointer to responses block that defines non-nested responses
- `sub_method_pointer` : The `sub_method_pointer` specifies the method block for the sub-iterator
- `responses_pointer` : Specify which reponses block will be used by this model block
- `interface_pointer` : Interface block pointer for the single model type
- `dace_method_pointer` : Specify a method to gather training data
- `high_fidelity_model_pointer` : Pointer to high fidelity model
- `low_fidelity_model_pointer` : Pointer to low fidelity model
- `actual_model_pointer` : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- `actual_model_pointer` : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- `variables_pointer` : Specify which variables block will be included with this model block
- `id_variables` : Name the variables block; helpful when there are multiple

### 5.2.3 `data_import_capabilities`

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

### 5.2.4 `dakota_output`

#### Description

empty

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [graphics](#) : Display a 2D graphics window of variables and responses
- [output\\_precision](#) : Control the output precision
- [results\\_output](#) : (Experimental) Write a summary file containing the final results
- [results\\_output\\_file](#) : The base file name of the results file
- [tabular\\_data](#) : Write a tabular results file with variable and response history
- [tabular\\_data\\_file](#) : File name for tabular data output
- [output](#) : Control how much method information is written to the screen and output file

### 5.2.5 file\_formats

#### Description

See sections "Inputs to Dakota" and "Outputs from Dakota" in the Dakota User's Manual[4].

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [aprepro](#) : Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax
- [labeled](#) : Requires correct function value labels in results file
- [aprepro](#) : Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax
- [labeled](#) : Requires correct function value labels in results file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file

- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format

- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format

- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `annotated` : Selects annotated tabular file format
- `custom_annotated` : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- `freeform` : Selects freeform file format
- `active_only` : Import only active variables from tabular data file

- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [active\\_only](#) : Import only active variables from tabular data file
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
- [freeform](#) : Selects freeform file format
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data
- [freeform](#) : Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data
- [annotated](#) : Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data
- [custom\\_annotated](#) : Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data
- [freeform](#) : Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data

## 5.3 dakota\_concepts

### Description

Miscellaneous concepts related to Dakota operation

### Related Topics

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)
- [block](#)
- [strategies](#)
- [command\\_line\\_options](#)
- [restarts](#)
- [pointers](#)

## Related Keywords

### 5.3.1 method\_independent\_controls

#### Description

The `<method_independent_controls>` are those controls which are valid for a variety of methods. In some cases, these controls are abstractions which may have slightly different implementations from one method to the next. While each of these controls is not valid for every method, the controls are valid for enough methods that it was reasonable to consolidate the specifications.

#### Related Topics

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

#### Related Keywords

- [max\\_iterations](#) : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#) : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- [scaling](#) : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#) : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- [max\\_iterations](#) : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- [scaling](#) : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#) : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- [max\\_iterations](#) : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- [scaling](#) : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#) : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- [max\\_iterations](#) : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- [scaling](#) : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#) : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- [max\\_iterations](#) : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- [scaling](#) : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#) : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients

- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `final_solutions` : Number of designs returned as the best solutions
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `id_method` : Name the method block; helpful when there are multiple
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `output` : Control how much method information is written to the screen and output file
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_function_evaluations` : Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `scaling` : Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
- `speculative` : Compute speculative gradients
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
- `constraint_tolerance` : The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
- `convergence_tolerance` : Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
- `max_iterations` : Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### 5.3.2 linear\_constraints

#### Description

Many methods use linear equality or inequality constraints.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities

- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints

- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities

- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints

- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- `linear_inequality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- `linear_inequality_upper_bounds` : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_equality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- `linear_equality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- `linear_equality_scales` : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- `linear_equality_targets` : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- `linear_inequality_lower_bounds` : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- `linear_inequality_scale_types` : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#) : Define target values for the linear equality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#) : Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#) : Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#) : Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#) : Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#) : Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

### 5.3.3 block

#### Description

A block is the highest level of keyword organization in Dakota. There are currently 6 blocks in the Dakota input spec:

#### Related Topics

- [block\\_identifier](#)
- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Related Keywords**

- [environment](#) : Top-level settings for Dakota execution
- [interface](#) : Specifies how function evaluations will be performed in order to map the variables into the responses.
- [method](#) : Begins Dakota method selection and behavioral settings.
- [model](#) : Specifies how variables are mapped into a set of responses
- [responses](#) : Description of the model output data returned to Dakota upon evaluation of an interface.
- [variables](#) : Specifies the parameter set to be iterated by a particular method.

**block\_identifier****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [id\\_interface](#) : Name the interface block; helpful when there are multiple
- [id\\_method](#) : Name the method block; helpful when there are multiple
- [id\\_model](#) : Give the model block an identifying name, in case of multiple model blocks
- [id\\_responses](#) : Name the response block, helpful when there are multiple

**block\_pointer****Description**

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [top\\_method\\_pointer](#) : Identify which method leads the Dakota study
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [method\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method



- `global_method_pointer` : Pointer to global method
- `local_model_pointer` : Pointer to model used by local method
- `local_method_pointer` : Pointer to local method
- `model_pointer_list` : Associate models with method names
- `method_pointer_list` : Pointers to methods to execute sequentially or collaboratively
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to run from each starting point
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to optimization or least-squares sub-method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method

- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [method\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [method\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [model\\_pointer](#) : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- [optional\\_interface\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to interface that provides non-nested responses
- [optional\\_interface\\_responses\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to responses block that defines non-nested responses
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#) : The `sub_method_pointer` specifies the method block for the sub-iterator
- [responses\\_pointer](#) : Specify which responses block will be used by this model block
- [interface\\_pointer](#) : Interface block pointer for the single model type
- [dace\\_method\\_pointer](#) : Specify a method to gather training data
- [high\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to high fidelity model
- [low\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to low fidelity model
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- [variables\\_pointer](#) : Specify which variables block will be included with this model block
- [id\\_variables](#) : Name the variables block; helpful when there are multiple

### 5.3.4 strategies

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

- [advanced\\_strategies](#)

**Related Keywords****5.3.5 advanced\_strategies****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.3.6 command\_line\_options****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [check](#) : Invoke Dakota in input check mode
- [error\\_file](#) : Base filename for error redirection
- [output\\_file](#) : Base filename for output redirection
- [post\\_run](#) : Invoke Dakota with post-run mode active
- [pre\\_run](#) : Invoke Dakota with pre-run mode active
- [read\\_restart](#) : Base filename for restart file read
- [run](#) : Invoke Dakota with run mode active
- [write\\_restart](#) : Base filename for restart file write

**5.3.7 restarts****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.3.8 pointers****Description**

For all pointer specifications, if a pointer string is specified and no corresponding id string is available, Dakota will exit with an error message.

If the pointer is optional and no pointer string is specified, then the last specification parsed will be used.

It is appropriate to omit optional cross-referencing whenever the relationships are unambiguous due to the presence of only one specification.





- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to run from each starting point
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to optimization or least-squares sub-method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `method_pointer` : Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method
- `model_pointer` : Identifier for model block to be used by a method

- [optional\\_interface\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to interface that provides non-nested responses
- [optional\\_interface\\_responses\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to responses block that defines non-nested responses
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#) : The `sub_method_pointer` specifies the method block for the sub-iterator
- [responses\\_pointer](#) : Specify which responses block will be used by this model block
- [interface\\_pointer](#) : Interface block pointer for the single model type
- [data\\_method\\_pointer](#) : Specify a method to gather training data
- [high\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to high fidelity model
- [low\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to low fidelity model
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#) : Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate
- [variables\\_pointer](#) : Specify which variables block will be included with this model block
- [id\\_variables](#) : Name the variables block; helpful when there are multiple

### 5.3.10 objective\_function\_pointer

#### Description

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [id\\_analytic\\_gradients](#) : Identify which analytical gradient corresponds to which response
- [id\\_numerical\\_gradients](#) : Identify which numerical gradient corresponds to which response
- [id\\_analytic\\_hessians](#) : Identify which analytical Hessian corresponds to which response
- [id\\_numerical\\_hessians](#) : Identify which numerical-Hessian corresponds to which response
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#) : Identify which quasi-Hessian corresponds to which response

## 5.4 models

#### Description

Keywords and Concepts relating to the `model` block

## Related Topics

- [surrogate\\_models](#)
- [recast\\_models](#)
- [multifidelity\\_models](#)
- [reduced\\_order\\_models](#)
- [nested\\_models](#)
- [advanced\\_model\\_recursion](#)

## Related Keywords

### 5.4.1 surrogate\_models

#### Description

empty

## Related Topics

- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

## Related Keywords

- [point\\_selection](#) : Enable greedy selection of well-spaced build points
- [export\\_model](#) : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- [filename\\_prefix](#) : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- [formats](#) : Formats for surrogate model export
- [algebraic\\_console](#) : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console
- [algebraic\\_file](#) : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
- [binary\\_archive](#) : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- [text\\_archive](#) : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
- [export\\_model](#) : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- [filename\\_prefix](#) : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- [formats](#) : Formats for surrogate model export
- [binary\\_archive](#) : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- [text\\_archive](#) : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
- [metrics](#) : Compute surrogate quality metrics
- [cross\\_validation](#) : Perform k-fold cross validation

- `export_model` : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- `filename_prefix` : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- `formats` : Formats for surrogate model export
- `binary_archive` : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- `text_archive` : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
- `export_model` : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- `filename_prefix` : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- `formats` : Formats for surrogate model export
- `algebraic_console` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console
- `algebraic_file` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
- `binary_archive` : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- `text_archive` : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
- `max_nodes` : Maximum number of hidden layer nodes
- `random_weight` : (Inactive) Random weight control
- `range` : Range for neural network random weights
- `export_model` : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- `filename_prefix` : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- `formats` : Formats for surrogate model export
- `algebraic_console` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console
- `algebraic_file` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
- `binary_archive` : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- `text_archive` : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
- `bases` : Initial number of radial basis functions
- `export_model` : Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
- `filename_prefix` : User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
- `formats` : Formats for surrogate model export
- `algebraic_console` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console
- `algebraic_file` : Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
- `binary_archive` : Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
- `text_archive` : Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

- [max\\_pts](#) : Maximum number of RBF CVT points
- [max\\_subsets](#) : Number of trial RBF subsets
- [min\\_partition](#) : (Inactive) Minimum RBF partition
- [reuse\\_points](#) : Surrogate model training data reuse control

### 5.4.2 surrogate\_based\_optimization\_methods

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [efficient\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#) : Local Surrogate Based Optimization

### 5.4.3 recast\_models

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

### 5.4.4 multifidelity\_models

#### Description

empty

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

### 5.4.5 reduced\_order\_models

#### Description

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.4.6 nested\_models****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.4.7 advanced\_model\_recursion****Description**

empty

**Related Topics**

- [hybrid\\_and\\_recursions\\_logic](#)

**Related Keywords**

[hybrid\\_and\\_recursions\\_logic](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.5 variables****Description**

Keywords and concepts relating to the `variables` block

**Related Topics**

- [variable\\_domain](#)
- [variable\\_type](#)

## Related Keywords

### 5.5.1 variable\_domain

#### Description

Dakota variables can be grouped by their valid domains.

1. Mixed: continuous and discrete variables are treated separately
2. Relaxed: noncategorical discrete variables are relaxed and treated as continuous variables (categorical variables are non-relaxable and remain discrete)

Refer to [mixed](#) and [relaxed](#) for additional information.

#### Related Topics

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [discrete\\_variables](#)

## Related Keywords

### 5.5.2 continuous\_variables

#### Description

This page collects information related to the topic of continuous design, uncertain, and state variables.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [beta\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - beta
- [continuous\\_design](#) : Continuous design variables; each defined by a real interval
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#) : Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more continuous intervals
- [continuous\\_state](#) : Continuous state variables
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - exponential
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - Frechet
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - gamma
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - gumbel
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - continuous histogram
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - lognormal
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - loguniform
- [normal\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - normal (Gaussian)

- [triangular\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - triangular
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - uniform
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - Weibull

### 5.5.3 discrete\_variables

#### Description

This page discusses discrete design, uncertain, and state variables (which have `discrete` in their keyword name) as they have similar specifications. These include:

1. Integer ranges
2. Sets of integers
3. Sets of reals
4. Sets of strings and each is described below.

In addition, some aleatory uncertain variables, e.g., [binomial\\_uncertain](#), are discrete integer-valued random variables specified using parameters. These are described on their individual keyword pages.

#### Sets

Sets of integers, reals, and strings have similar specifications, though different value types.

The variables are specified using three keywords:

- Variable declaration keyword - specifies the number of variables being defined
- `elements_per_variable` - a list of positive integers specifying how many set members each variable admits
  - Length = # of variables
- `elements` - a list of the permissible integer values in ALL sets, concatenated together.
  - Length = sum of `elements_per_variable`, or an integer multiple of number of variables
  - The order is very important here.
  - The list is partitioned according to the values of `elements_per_variable`, and each partition is assigned to a variable.
- The ordering of `elements_per_variable`, and the partitions of `elements` must match the strings from `descriptors`

For string variables, each string element value must be quoted and may contain alphanumeric, dash, underscore, and colon. White space, quote characters, and backslash/metacharacters are not permitted.

Examples are given on the pages:

- discrete design set [integer](#)
- discrete design set [real](#)
- discrete design set [string](#)
- discrete uncertain set [integer](#)

- discrete uncertain set [real](#)
- discrete uncertain set [string](#)

### Range

For discrete variables defined by range(s), the `lower_bounds` and `upper_bounds` restrict the permissible values. For design variables, this constrains the feasible design space and is frequently used to prevent nonphysical designs. This is a discrete interval variable that may take any integer value within bounds (e.g., [1, 4], allowing values of 1, 2, 3, or 4). For some variable types, each variable is can be defined by multiple ranges.

Examples are given on the pages:

- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [binomial\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - binomial
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#) : Discrete design variables; each defined by an integer interval
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete design variables
- [integer](#) : Integer-valued discrete design variables
- [real](#) : Real-valued discrete design variables
- [string](#) : String-valued discrete design set variables
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#) : Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more discrete intervals
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#) : Discrete state variables; each defined by an integer interval
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete state variables
- [integer](#) : Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible integers
- [real](#) : Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible real numbers
- [string](#) : String-valued discrete state set variables
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete uncertain variables
- [integer](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - integers within a set
- [real](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - real numbers within a set
- [string](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - strings within a set
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - geometric
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - discrete histogram
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - hypergeometric
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - negative binomial
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - Poisson

### 5.5.4 `variable_type`

#### Description

Dakota variables can be grouped by their type, including `all`, `design`, `uncertain`, `aleatory`, `epistemic`, or `state`. There are certain situations where the user may want to explicitly control the subset of variables that is considered active for a certain Dakota method, and override the default alignments between methods and variable types. Refer to [active](#) for additional information.

#### Related Topics

- [design\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

#### Related Keywords

### 5.5.5 `design_variables`

#### Description

Design variables are those variables which are modified for the purposes of computing an optimal design.

The most common type of design variables encountered in engineering applications are of the continuous type. These variables may assume any real value within their bounds. All but a handful of the optimization algorithms in Dakota support continuous design variables exclusively.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [continuous\\_design](#) : Continuous design variables; each defined by a real interval
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#) : Discrete design variables; each defined by an integer interval
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete design variables
- [integer](#) : Integer-valued discrete design variables
- [real](#) : Real-valued discrete design variables
- [string](#) : String-valued discrete design set variables

### 5.5.6 `aleatory_uncertain_variables`

#### Description

Aleatory uncertainty is also known as inherent variability, irreducible uncertainty, or randomness.

Aleatory uncertainty is predominantly characterized using probability theory. This is the only option implemented in Dakota.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [beta\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - beta
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - binomial
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - exponential
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - Frechet
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - gamma
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - geometric
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - gumbel
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - continuous histogram
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - discrete histogram
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - hypergeometric
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - lognormal
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - loguniform
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - negative binomial
- [normal\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - normal (Gaussian)
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - Poisson
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - triangular
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - uniform
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#) : Aleatory uncertain variable - Weibull

### 5.5.7 epistemic\_uncertain\_variables

#### Description

Epistemic uncertainty is uncertainty due to lack of knowledge.

In Dakota, epistemic uncertainty is characterized by interval analysis or the Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

Note that epistemic uncertainty can also be modeled with probability density functions - similarly to aleatory uncertainty Dakota does not support this capability.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#) : Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more continuous intervals
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#) : Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more discrete intervals
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete uncertain variables
- [integer](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - integers within a set
- [real](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - real numbers within a set
- [string](#) : Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - strings within a set

## 5.5.8 state\_variables

### Description

State variables provide a convenient mechanism for managing additional model parameterizations such as mesh density, simulation convergence tolerances, and time step controls.

Only parameter studies and design of experiments methods will iterate on state variables.

The `initial_state` is used as the only value for the state variable for all other methods, unless `active_state` is invoked.

If a method iterates on a state variable, the variable is treated as a design variable with the given bounds, or as a uniform uncertain variable with the given bounds.

If the state variable is defined only by its bounds, and the method does NOT iterate on state variables, then the `initial_state` must be inferred.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [continuous\\_state](#) : Continuous state variables
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#) : Discrete state variables; each defined by an integer interval
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#) : Set-valued discrete state variables
- [integer](#) : Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible integers
- [real](#) : Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible real numbers
- [string](#) : String-valued discrete state set variables

## 5.6 responses

### Description

Keywords and concepts relating to the `responses` block

**Related Topics**

- [response\\_types](#)

**Related Keywords****5.6.1 response\_types****Description**

The specification must be one of three types:

1. objective and constraint functions
2. calibration (least squares) terms and constraint functions
3. a generic response functions specification.

These correspond to (a) optimization, (b) deterministic (least squares) or stochastic (Bayesian) inversion, and (c) general-purpose analyzer methods such as parameter studies, DACE, and UQ methods, respectively. Refer to [responses](#) for additional details and examples.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.7 interface****Description**

Keywords and Concepts relating to the `interface` block, which is used to connect Dakota to external analysis codes (simulations, etc.)

**Related Topics**

- [simulation\\_file\\_management](#)
- [workflow\\_management](#)
- [advanced\\_simulation\\_interfaces](#)

**Related Keywords****5.7.1 simulation\_file\_management****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.7.2 workflow\_management****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.7.3 advanced\_simulation\_interfaces****Description**

empty

**Related Topics**

- [simulation\\_failure](#)
- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Related Keywords**

[simulation\\_failure](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

[concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [processors\\_per\\_analysis](#) : Specify the number of processors per analysis when Dakota is run in parallel
- [analysis\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent analyses when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel analysis scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel analysis scheduling

- [analysis\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of analysis servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [asynchronous](#) : Specify analysis driver concurrency, when Dakota is run in serial
- [analysis\\_concurrency](#) : Limit the number of analysis drivers within an evaluation that Dakota will schedule
- [evaluation\\_concurrency](#) : Determine how many concurrent evaluations Dakota will schedule
- [local\\_evaluation\\_scheduling](#) : Control how local asynchronous jobs are scheduled
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel evaluation scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel evaluation scheduling
- [dynamic](#) : Specify dynamic scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.
- [static](#) : Specify static scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.
- [evaluation\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of evaluation servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_evaluation](#) : Specify the number of processors per evaluation server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## 5.8 methods

### Description

Keywords and Concepts relating to the `method` block, including discussion of the different methods and algorithms available in Dakota

### Related Topics

- [parameter\\_studies](#)
- [sensitivity\\_analysis\\_and\\_design\\_of\\_experiments](#)
- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [optimization\\_and\\_calibration](#)

### Related Keywords

#### 5.8.1 parameter\_studies

### Description

Parameter studies employ deterministic designs to explore the effect of parametric changes within simulation models, yielding one form of sensitivity analysis. They can help assess simulation characteristics such as smoothness, multi-modality, robustness, and nonlinearity, which affect the choice of algorithms and controls in follow-on optimization and UQ studies.

Dakota's parameter study methods compute response data sets at a selection of points in the parameter space. These points may be specified as a vector, a list, a set of centered vectors, or a multi-dimensional grid. Capability overviews and examples of the different types of parameter studies are provided in the Users Manual [4].

With the exception of output verbosity (a setting of `silent` will suppress some parameter study diagnostic output), Dakota's parameter study methods do not make use of the method independent controls. Therefore, the parameter study documentation which follows is limited to the method dependent controls for the vector, list, centered, and multidimensional parameter study methods.

### Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#) : Samples variables along points moving out from a center point
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#) : Samples variables as a specified values
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#) : Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points
- [partitions](#) : Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#) : Samples variables along a user-defined vector

#### 5.8.2 sensitivity\_analysis\_and\_design\_of\_experiments

### Description

empty

**Related Topics**

- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)
- [sampling](#)

**Related Keywords****5.8.3 design\_and\_analysis\_of\_computer\_experiments****Description**

Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments (DACE) methods compute response data sets at a selection of points in the parameter space. Three libraries are provided for performing these studies: DDACE, FSUDace, and PSUADE. The design of experiments methods do not currently make use of any of the method independent controls.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [dace](#) : Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments
- [fsu\\_cvt](#) : Design of Computer Experiments - Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#) : Design of Computer Experiments - Quasi-Monte Carlo sampling
- [hammersley](#) : Use Hammersley sequences
- [psuade\\_moat](#) : Morris One-at-a-Time

**5.8.4 sampling****Description**

Sampling techniques are selected using the `sampling` method selection. This method generates sets of samples according to the probability distributions of the uncertain variables and maps them into corresponding sets of response functions, where the number of samples is specified by the `samples` integer specification. Means, standard deviations, coefficients of variation (COVs), and 95% confidence intervals are computed for the response functions. Probabilities and reliabilities may be computed for `response_levels` specifications, and response levels may be computed for either `probability_levels` or `reliability_levels` specifications (refer to the Method Commands chapter in the Dakota Reference Manual[5] for additional information).

Currently, traditional Monte Carlo (MC) and Latin hypercube sampling (LHS) are supported by Dakota and are chosen by specifying `sample_type` as `random` or `lhs`. In Monte Carlo sampling, the samples are selected randomly according to the user-specified probability distributions. Latin hypercube sampling is a stratified sampling technique for which the range of each uncertain variable is divided into  $N_s$  segments of equal probability, where  $N_s$  is the number of samples requested. The relative lengths of the segments are determined by the nature of the specified probability distribution (e.g., uniform has segments of equal width, normal has small segments near the mean and larger segments in the tails). For each of the uncertain variables, a sample is selected randomly from each of these equal probability segments. These  $N_s$  values for each of the individual parameters are then combined in a shuffling operation to create a set of  $N_s$  parameter vectors with a specified correlation structure. A feature of the resulting sample set is that *every row and column in the hypercube of partitions has exactly one sample*. Since the total number of samples is exactly equal to the number of partitions used for each uncertain

variable, an arbitrary number of desired samples is easily accommodated (as compared to less flexible approaches in which the total number of samples is a product or exponential function of the number of intervals for each variable, i.e., many classical design of experiments methods).

Advantages of sampling-based methods include their relatively simple implementation and their independence from the scientific disciplines involved in the analysis. The main drawback of these techniques is the large number of function evaluations needed to generate converged statistics, which can render such an analysis computationally very expensive, if not intractable, for real-world engineering applications. LHS techniques, in general, require fewer samples than traditional Monte Carlo for the same accuracy in statistics, but they still can be prohibitively expensive. For further information on the method and its relationship to other sampling techniques, one is referred to the works by McKay, et al.[59], Iman and Shortencarier[53], and Helton and Davis[46]. Note that under certain separability conditions associated with the function to be sampled, Latin hypercube sampling provides a more accurate estimate of the mean value than does random sampling. That is, given an equal number of samples, the LHS estimate of the mean will have less variance than the mean value obtained through random sampling.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [importance\\_sampling](#) : Importance sampling
- [sampling](#) : Randomly samples variables according to their distributions

## 5.8.5 uncertainty\_quantification

### Description

Dakota provides a variety of methods for propagating both aleatory and epistemic uncertainty.

At a high level, uncertainty quantification (UQ) or nondeterministic analysis is the process of characterizing input uncertainties, forward propagating these uncertainties through a computational model, and performing statistical or interval assessments on the resulting responses. This process determines the effect of uncertainties and assumptions on model outputs or results. In Dakota, uncertainty quantification methods specifically focus on the forward propagation part of the process, where probabilistic or interval information on parametric inputs are mapped through the computational model to assess statistics or intervals on outputs. For an overview of these approaches for engineering applications, consult[42].

UQ is related to sensitivity analysis in that the common goal is to gain an understanding of how variations in the parameters affect the response functions of the engineering design problem. However, for UQ, some or all of the components of the parameter vector, are considered to be uncertain as specified by particular probability distributions (e.g., normal, exponential, extreme value), or other uncertainty structures. By assigning specific distributional structure to the inputs, distributional structure for the outputs (i.e, response statistics) can be inferred. This migrates from an analysis that is more *{qualitative}* in nature, in the case of sensitivity analysis, to an analysis that is more rigorously *{quantitative}*.

UQ methods are often distinguished by their ability to propagate aleatory or epistemic input uncertainty characterizations, where aleatory uncertainties are irreducible variabilities inherent in nature and epistemic uncertainties are reducible uncertainties resulting from a lack of knowledge. Since sufficient data is generally available for aleatory uncertainties, probabilistic methods are commonly used for computing response distribution statistics based on input probability distribution specifications. Conversely, for epistemic uncertainties, any use of probability distributions is based on subjective knowledge rather than objective data, and we may alternatively explore nonprobabilistic methods based on interval specifications.

Dakota contains capabilities for performing nondeterministic analysis with both types of input uncertainty. These UQ methods have been developed by Sandia Labs, in conjunction with collaborators in academia[31],[32],[21],[79].

The aleatory UQ methods in Dakota include various sampling-based approaches (e.g., Monte Carlo and Latin Hypercube sampling), local and global reliability methods, and stochastic expansion (polynomial chaos expansions and stochastic collocation) approaches. The epistemic UQ methods include local and global interval analysis and Dempster-Shafer evidence theory. These are summarized below and then described in more depth in subsequent sections of this chapter. Dakota additionally supports mixed aleatory/epistemic UQ via interval-valued probability, second-order probability, and Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence. These involve advanced model recursions and are described in Section.

Dakota contains capabilities for performing nondeterministic analysis with both types of input uncertainty. These UQ methods have been developed by Sandia Labs, in conjunction with collaborators in academia[31],[32],[21],[79].

The aleatory UQ methods in Dakota include various sampling-based approaches (e.g., Monte Carlo and Latin Hypercube sampling), local and global reliability methods, and stochastic expansion (polynomial chaos expansions and stochastic collocation) approaches. The epistemic UQ methods include local and global interval analysis and Dempster-Shafer evidence theory. These are summarized below and then described in more depth in subsequent sections of this chapter. Dakota additionally supports mixed aleatory/epistemic UQ via interval-valued probability, second-order probability, and Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence. These involve advanced model recursions and are described in Section.

The choice of uncertainty quantification method depends on how the input uncertainty is characterized, the computational budget, and the desired output accuracy. The recommendations for UQ methods are summarized in Table and are discussed in the remainder of the section.

TODO: Put table in Doxygen if still needed

## Related Topics

- [aleatory\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [variable\\_support](#)

## Related Keywords

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#) : (Experimental) Build a GP surrogate and refine it adaptively
- [efficient\\_subspace](#) : (Experimental) efficient subspace method (ESM)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using global optimization methods
- [global\\_reliability](#) : Global reliability methods
- [gpais](#) : Gaussian Process Adaptive Importance Sampling
- [importance\\_sampling](#) : Importance sampling
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using local optimization
- [local\\_reliability](#) : Local reliability method
- [mpp\\_search](#) : Specify which MPP search option to use
- [pof\\_darts](#) : Probability-of-Failure (POF) darts is a novel method for estimating the probability of failure based on random sphere-packing.
- [rkd\\_darts](#) : Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts: Recursive Hyperplane Sampling for Numerical Integration of High-Dimensional Functions.
- [sampling](#) : Randomly samples variables according to their distributions

## 5.8.6 aleatory\_uncertainty\_quantification\_methods

### Description

Aleatory uncertainty is also known as inherent variability, irreducible uncertainty, or randomness.

Aleatory uncertainty is typically characterized using probability theory.

### Related Topics

- [sampling](#)
- [reliability\\_methods](#)
- [stochastic\\_expansion\\_methods](#)

### Related Keywords

- [importance\\_sampling](#) : Importance sampling

### sampling

### Description

Sampling techniques are selected using the `sampling` method selection. This method generates sets of samples according to the probability distributions of the uncertain variables and maps them into corresponding sets of response functions, where the number of samples is specified by the `samples` integer specification. Means, standard deviations, coefficients of variation (COVs), and 95% confidence intervals are computed for the response functions. Probabilities and reliabilities may be computed for `response_levels` specifications, and response levels may be computed for either `probability_levels` or `reliability_levels` specifications (refer to the Method Commands chapter in the Dakota Reference Manual[5] for additional information).

Currently, traditional Monte Carlo (MC) and Latin hypercube sampling (LHS) are supported by Dakota and are chosen by specifying `sample_type` as `random` or `lhs`. In Monte Carlo sampling, the samples are selected randomly according to the user-specified probability distributions. Latin hypercube sampling is a stratified sampling technique for which the range of each uncertain variable is divided into  $N_s$  segments of equal probability, where  $N_s$  is the number of samples requested. The relative lengths of the segments are determined by the nature of the specified probability distribution (e.g., uniform has segments of equal width, normal has small segments near the mean and larger segments in the tails). For each of the uncertain variables, a sample is selected randomly from each of these equal probability segments. These  $N_s$  values for each of the individual parameters are then combined in a shuffling operation to create a set of  $N_s$  parameter vectors with a specified correlation structure. A feature of the resulting sample set is that *every row and column in the hypercube of partitions has exactly one sample*. Since the total number of samples is exactly equal to the number of partitions used for each uncertain variable, an arbitrary number of desired samples is easily accommodated (as compared to less flexible approaches in which the total number of samples is a product or exponential function of the number of intervals for each variable, i.e., many classical design of experiments methods).

Advantages of sampling-based methods include their relatively simple implementation and their independence from the scientific disciplines involved in the analysis. The main drawback of these techniques is the large number of function evaluations needed to generate converged statistics, which can render such an analysis computationally very expensive, if not intractable, for real-world engineering applications. LHS techniques, in general, require fewer samples than traditional Monte Carlo for the same accuracy in statistics, but they still can be prohibitively expensive. For further information on the method and its relationship to other sampling techniques, one is referred to the works by McKay, et al.[59], Iman and Shortencarier[53], and Helton and Davis[46]. Note that under certain

separability conditions associated with the function to be sampled, Latin hypercube sampling provides a more accurate estimate of the mean value than does random sampling. That is, given an equal number of samples, the LHS estimate of the mean will have less variance than the mean value obtained through random sampling.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [importance\\_sampling](#) : Importance sampling
- [sampling](#) : Randomly samples variables according to their distributions

### reliability\_methods

#### Description

Reliability methods provide an alternative approach to uncertainty quantification which can be less computationally demanding than sampling techniques. Reliability methods for uncertainty quantification are based on probabilistic approaches that compute approximate response function distribution statistics based on specified uncertain variable distributions. These response statistics include response mean, response standard deviation, and cumulative or complementary cumulative distribution functions (CDF/CCDF). These methods are often more efficient at computing statistics in the tails of the response distributions (events with low probability) than sampling based approaches since the number of samples required to resolve a low probability can be prohibitive.

The methods all answer the fundamental question: “Given a set of uncertain input variables,  $\mathbf{X}$ , and a scalar response function,  $g$ , what is the probability that the response function is below or above a certain level,  $\bar{z}$ ?” The former can be written as  $P[g(\mathbf{X}) \leq \bar{z}] = F_g(\bar{z})$  where  $F_g(\bar{z})$  is the cumulative distribution function (CDF) of the uncertain response  $g(\mathbf{X})$  over a set of response levels. The latter can be written as  $P[g(\mathbf{X}) > \bar{z}]$  and defines the complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF).

This probability calculation involves a multi-dimensional integral over an irregularly shaped domain of interest,  $\mathbf{D}$ , where  $g(\mathbf{X}) < z$  as displayed in Figure [figUQ05](#) for the case of two variables. The reliability methods all involve the transformation of the user-specified uncertain variables,  $\mathbf{X}$ , with probability density function,  $p(x_1, x_2)$ , which can be non-normal and correlated, to a space of independent Gaussian random variables,  $\mathbf{u}$ , possessing a mean value of zero and unit variance (i.e., standard normal variables). The region of interest,  $\mathbf{D}$ , is also mapped to the transformed space to yield,  $\mathbf{D}_u$ , where  $g(\mathbf{U}) < z$  as shown in Figure [figUQ06](#). The Nataf transformation[17], which is identical to the Rosenblatt transformation[72] in the case of independent random variables, is used in Dakota to accomplish this mapping. This transformation is performed to make the probability calculation more tractable. In the transformed space, probability contours are circular in nature as shown in Figure [figUQ06](#) unlike in the original uncertain variable space, Figure [figUQ05](#). Also, the multi-dimensional integrals can be approximated by simple functions of a single parameter,  $\beta$ , called the reliability index.  $\beta$  is the minimum Euclidean distance from the origin in the transformed space to the response surface. This point is also known as the most probable point (MPP) of failure. Note, however, the methodology is equally applicable for generic functions, not simply those corresponding to failure criteria; this nomenclature is due to the origin of these methods within the disciplines of structural safety and reliability. Note that there are local and global reliability methods. The majority of the methods available are local, meaning that a local optimization formulation is used to locate one MPP. In contrast, global methods can find multiple MPPs if they exist.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [global\\_reliability](#) : Global reliability methods

- `u_gaussian_process` : Create GP surrogate in u-space
- `x_gaussian_process` : Create GP surrogate in x-space
- `local_reliability` : Local reliability method
- `mpp_search` : Specify which MPP search option to use
- `integration` : Integration approach
- `first_order` : First-order integration scheme
- `probability_refinement` : Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling
- `second_order` : Second-order integration scheme
- `no_approx` : Perform MPP search on original response functions (use no approximation)
- `u_taylor_mean` : Form Taylor series approximation in "u-space" at variable means
- `u_taylor_mpp` : U-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates
- `u_two_point` : Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "u-space"
- `x_taylor_mean` : Form Taylor series approximation in "x-space" at variable means
- `x_taylor_mpp` : X-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates
- `x_two_point` : Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "x-space"
- `probability_refinement` : Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling
- `probability_refinement` : Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling

### **stochastic\_expansion\_methods**

#### **Description**

The development of these techniques mirrors that of deterministic finite element analysis utilizing the notions of projection, orthogonality, and weak convergence[31],[32]. Rather than estimating point probabilities, they form an approximation to the functional relationship between response functions and their random inputs, which provides a more complete uncertainty representation for use in multi-code simulations. Expansion methods include polynomial chaos expansions (PCE), which employ multivariate orthogonal polynomials that are tailored to representing particular input probability distributions, and stochastic collocation (SC), which employs multivariate interpolation polynomials. For PCE, expansion coefficients may be evaluated using a spectral projection approach (based on sampling, tensor-product quadrature, Smolyak sparse grid, or cubature methods for numerical integration) or a regression approach (least squares or compressive sensing). For SC, interpolants are formed over tensor-product or sparse grids and may be local or global, value-based or gradient-enhanced, and nodal or hierarchical. In global value-based cases (Lagrange polynomials), the barycentric formulation is used[10],[56],[49] to improve numerical efficiency and stability. Both sets of methods provide analytic response moments and variance-based metrics; however, CDF/CCDF probabilities are evaluated numerically by sampling on the expansion.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.8.7 epistemic\_uncertainty\_quantification\_methods****Description**

Epistemic uncertainty is uncertainty due to lack of knowledge.

In Dakota, epistemic uncertainty analysis is performed using interval analysis or Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

Note that epistemic uncertainty can also be modeled probabilistically. It would be more accurate to call this class of method, non-probabilistic uncertainty quantification, but the name persists for historical reasons.

**Related Topics**

- [interval\\_estimation](#)
- [evidence\\_theory](#)

**Related Keywords**

- [global\\_evidence](#) : Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with global optimization methods
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using global optimization methods
- [local\\_evidence](#) : Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with local optimization methods
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using local optimization

**interval\_estimation****Description**

In interval analysis, one assumes that nothing is known about an epistemic uncertain variable except that its value lies somewhere within an interval. In this situation, it is NOT assumed that the value has a uniform probability of occurring within the interval. Instead, the interpretation is that any value within the interval is a possible value or a potential realization of that variable. In interval analysis, the uncertainty quantification problem is one of determining the resulting bounds on the output (defining the output interval) given interval bounds on the inputs. Again, any output response that falls within the output interval is a possible output with no frequency information assigned to it.

We have the capability to perform interval analysis using either `global_interval_est` or `local_interval_est`. In the global approach, one uses either a global optimization method or a sampling method to assess the bounds. `global_interval_est` allows the user to specify either `lhs`, which performs Latin Hypercube Sampling and takes the minimum and maximum of the samples as the bounds (no optimization is performed) or `ego`. In the case of `ego`, the efficient global optimization method is used to calculate bounds. The `ego` method is described in Section . If the problem is amenable to local optimization methods (e.g. can provide derivatives or use finite difference method to calculate derivatives), then one can use local methods to calculate these bounds. `local_interval_est` allows the user to specify either `sqp` which is sequential quadratic programming, or `nip` which is a nonlinear interior point method.

Note that when performing interval analysis, it is necessary to define interval uncertain variables as described in Section . For interval analysis, one must define only one interval per input variable, in contrast with Dempster-Shafer evidence theory, where an input can have several possible intervals. Interval analysis can be considered a

special case of Dempster-Shafer evidence theory where each input is defined by one input interval with a basic probability assignment of one. In Dakota, however, the methods are separate and semantic differences exist in the output presentation. If you are performing a pure interval analysis, we recommend using either `global_interval_est` or `local_interval_est` instead of `global_evidence` or `local_evidence`, for reasons of simplicity. An example of interval estimation is found in the `Dakota/examples/users/cantilever_uq_global_interval.in`, and also in Section .

Note that we have kept separate implementations of interval analysis and Dempster-Shafer evidence theory because our users often want to couple interval analysis on an outer loop'' with an aleatory, probabilistic analysis on an inner loop'' for nested, second-order probability calculations. See Section for additional details on these nested approaches. These interval methods can also be used as the outer loop within an interval-valued probability analysis for propagating mixed aleatory and epistemic uncertainty – refer to Section for additional details.

Interval analysis is often used to model epistemic uncertainty. In interval analysis, the uncertainty quantification problem is one of determining the resulting bounds on the output (defining the output interval) given interval bounds on the inputs.

We can do interval analysis using either `%global_interval_est` or `local_interval_est`. In the global approach, one uses either a global optimization method or a sampling method to assess the bounds, whereas the local method uses gradient information in a derivative-based optimization approach.

An example of interval estimation is shown in Figure , with example results in Figure . This example is a demonstration of calculating interval bounds for three outputs of the cantilever beam problem. The cantilever beam problem is described in detail in Section . Given input intervals of [1,10] on beam width and beam thickness, we can see that the interval estimate of beam weight is approximately [1,100].

`:examples:interval_out`

```
-----
Min and Max estimated values for each response function:
weight:  Min = 1.0000169352e+00  Max = 9.9999491948e+01
stress:  Min = -9.7749994284e-01  Max = 2.1499428450e+01
displ:   Min = -9.9315672724e-01  Max = 6.7429714485e+01
-----
```

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [global\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using global optimization methods
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#) : Interval analysis using local optimization

### evidence\_theory

### Description

This section discusses Dempster-Shafer evidence theory. In this approach, one does not assign a probability distribution to each uncertain input variable. Rather, one divides each uncertain input variable into one or more intervals. The input parameters are only known to occur within intervals: nothing more is assumed.

Each interval is defined by its upper and lower bounds, and a Basic Probability Assignment (BPA) associated with that interval. The BPA represents a probability of that uncertain variable being located within that interval.

The intervals and BPAs are used to construct uncertainty measures on the outputs called "belief" and "plausibility." Belief represents the smallest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence, while plausibility represents the largest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence. For more information about the Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence, see [66] and [47].

Similar to the interval approaches, one may use global or local methods to determine plausibility and belief measures for the outputs.

#### Usage Notes

Note that to calculate the plausibility and belief cumulative distribution functions, one has to look at all combinations of intervals for the uncertain variables. Within each interval cell combination, the minimum and maximum value of the objective function determine the belief and plausibility, respectively. In terms of implementation, global methods use LHS sampling or global optimization to calculate the minimum and maximum values of the objective function within each interval cell, while local methods use gradient-based optimization methods to calculate these minima and maxima.

Finally, note that many non-deterministic keywords apply to the evidence methods, but one needs to be careful about the interpretation and translate probabilistic measures to epistemic ones. For example, if the user specifies distribution of type complementary, a complementary plausibility and belief function will be generated for the evidence methods (as opposed to a complementary distribution function in the `sampling` case). If the user specifies a set of responses levels, both the belief and plausibility will be calculated for each response level. Likewise, if the user specifies a probability level, the probability level will be interpreted both as a belief and plausibility, and response levels corresponding to the belief and plausibility levels will be calculated. Finally, if generalized reliability levels are specified, either as inputs (`gen_reliability_levels`) or outputs (`response_levels` with `compute_gen_reliabilities`), then these are directly converted to/from probability levels and the same probability-based mappings described above are performed.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [global\\_evidence](#) : Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with global optimization methods
- [local\\_evidence](#) : Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with local optimization methods

## 5.8.8 variable\_support

### Description

Different nondeterministic methods have differing support for uncertain variable distributions. Tables [5.37](#), [5.38](#), and [5.39](#) summarize the uncertain variables that are available for use by the different methods, where a “-” indicates that the distribution is not supported by the method, a “U” means the uncertain input variables of this type must be uncorrelated, a “C” denotes that correlations are supported involving uncertain input variables of this type, and an “A” means the appropriate variables must be specified as active in the variables specification block. For example, if one wants to support sampling or a stochastic expansion method over both continuous uncertain and continuous state variables, the specification `active all` must be listed in the variables specification block. Additional notes include:

- we have four variants for stochastic expansions (SE), listed as Wiener, Askey, Extended, and Piecewise which draw from different sets of basis polynomials. The term stochastic expansion indicates polynomial chaos and stochastic collocation collectively, although the Piecewise option is only currently supported for stochastic collocation. Refer to [polynomial\\_chaos](#) and [stoch\\_collocation](#) for additional information on these three options.
- methods supporting the epistemic interval distributions have differing approaches: `sampling` and the `lhs` option of `global_interval_est` model the interval basic probability assignments (BPAs) as continuous histogram bin distributions for purposes of generating samples; `local_interval_est` and the `ego` option of `global_interval_est` ignore the BPA details and models these variables as simple bounded

regions defined by the cell extremes; and `local_evidence` and `global_evidence` model the interval specifications as true BPAs.

## Related Topics

## Related Keywords

### 5.8.9 optimization\_and\_calibration

#### Description

Optimization algorithms work to minimize (or maximize) an objective function, typically calculated by the user simulation code, subject to constraints on design variables and responses. Available approaches in Dakota include well-tested, proven gradient-based, derivative-free local, and global methods for use in science and engineering design applications. Dakota also offers more advanced algorithms, e.g., to manage multi-objective optimization or perform surrogate-based minimization. This chapter summarizes optimization problem formulation, standard algorithms available in Dakota (mostly through included third-party libraries, see Section 6.5 of [4]), some advanced capabilities, and offers usage guidelines.

#### Optimization Formulations

This section provides a basic introduction to the mathematical formulation of optimization, problems. The primary goal of this section is to introduce terms relating to these topics, and is not intended to be a description of theory or numerical algorithms. For further details, consult [8], [34], [41], [65], and [84].

A general optimization problem is formulated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{minimize:} \quad & f(\mathbf{x}) \\
 & \mathbf{x} \in \mathcal{R}^n \\
 \text{subject to:} \quad & \mathbf{g}_L \leq \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x}) \leq \mathbf{g}_U \\
 & \mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{h}_t \\
 & \mathbf{a}_L \leq \mathbf{A}_i \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{a}_U \\
 & \mathbf{A}_e \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a}_t \\
 & \mathbf{x}_L \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{x}_U
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.1}$$

where vector and matrix terms are marked in bold typeface. In this formulation,  $\mathbf{x} = [x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n]$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector of real-valued *design variables* or *design parameters*. The  $n$ -dimensional vectors,  $\mathbf{x}_L$  and  $\mathbf{x}_U$ , are the lower and upper bounds, respectively, on the design parameters. These bounds define the allowable values for the elements of  $\mathbf{x}$ , and the set of all allowable values is termed the *design space* or the *parameter space*. A *design point* or a *sample point* is a particular set of values within the parameter space.

The optimization goal is to minimize the *objective function*,  $f(\mathbf{x})$ , while satisfying the constraints. Constraints can be categorized as either linear or nonlinear and as either inequality or equality. The *nonlinear inequality constraints*,  $\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x})$ , are “2-sided,” in that they have both lower and upper bounds,  $\mathbf{g}_L$  and  $\mathbf{g}_U$ , respectively. The *nonlinear equality constraints*,  $\mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x})$ , have target values specified by  $\mathbf{h}_t$ . The linear inequality constraints create a linear system  $\mathbf{A}_i \mathbf{x}$ , where  $\mathbf{A}_i$  is the coefficient matrix for the linear system. These constraints are also 2-sided as they have lower and upper bounds,  $\mathbf{a}_L$  and  $\mathbf{a}_U$ , respectively. The linear equality constraints create a linear system  $\mathbf{A}_e \mathbf{x}$ , where  $\mathbf{A}_e$  is the coefficient matrix for the linear system and  $\mathbf{a}_t$  are the target values. The constraints partition the parameter space into feasible and infeasible regions. A design point is said to be *feasible* if and only

if it satisfies all of the constraints. Correspondingly, a design point is said to be *infeasible* if it violates one or more of the constraints.

Many different methods exist to solve the optimization problem given in Section 6.1 of [4], all of which iterate on  $\mathbf{x}$  in some manner. That is, an initial value for each parameter in  $\mathbf{x}$  is chosen, the *response quantities*,  $f(\mathbf{x})$ ,  $\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{x})$ ,  $\mathbf{h}(\mathbf{x})$ , are computed, often by running a simulation, and some algorithm is applied to generate a new  $\mathbf{x}$  that will either reduce the objective function, reduce the amount of infeasibility, or both. To facilitate a general presentation of these methods, three criteria will be used in the following discussion to differentiate them: optimization problem type, search goal, and search method.

The **optimization problem type** can be characterized both by the types of constraints present in the problem and by the linearity or nonlinearity of the objective and constraint functions. For constraint categorization, a hierarchy of complexity exists for optimization algorithms, ranging from simple bound constraints, through linear constraints, to full nonlinear constraints. By the nature of this increasing complexity, optimization problem categorizations are inclusive of all constraint types up to a particular level of complexity. That is, an *unconstrained problem* has no constraints, a *bound-constrained problem* has only lower and upper bounds on the design parameters, a *linearly-constrained problem* has both linear and bound constraints, and a *nonlinearly-constrained problem* may contain the full range of nonlinear, linear, and bound constraints. If all of the linear and nonlinear constraints are equality constraints, then this is referred to as an *equality-constrained problem*, and if all of the linear and nonlinear constraints are inequality constraints, then this is referred to as an *inequality-constrained problem*. Further categorizations can be made based on the linearity of the objective and constraint functions. A problem where the objective function and all constraints are linear is called a *linear programming (LP) problem*. These types of problems commonly arise in scheduling, logistics, and resource allocation applications. Likewise, a problem where at least some of the objective and constraint functions are nonlinear is called a *nonlinear programming (NLP) problem*. These NLP problems predominate in engineering applications and are the primary focus of Dakota.

The **search goal** refers to the ultimate objective of the optimization algorithm, i.e., either global or local optimization. In *global optimization*, the goal is to find the design point that gives the lowest feasible objective function value over the entire parameter space. In contrast, in *local optimization*, the goal is to find a design point that is lowest relative to a “nearby” region of the parameter space. In almost all cases, global optimization will be more computationally expensive than local optimization. Thus, the user must choose an optimization algorithm with an appropriate search scope that best fits the problem goals and the computational budget.

The **search method** refers to the approach taken in the optimization algorithm to locate a new design point that has a lower objective function or is more feasible than the current design point. The search method can be classified as either *gradient-based* or *nongradient-based*. In a gradient-based algorithm, gradients of the response functions are computed to find the direction of improvement. Gradient-based optimization is the search method that underlies many efficient local optimization methods. However, a drawback to this approach is that gradients can be computationally expensive, inaccurate, or even nonexistent. In such situations, nongradient-based search methods may be useful. There are numerous approaches to nongradient-based optimization. Some of the more well known of these include pattern search methods (nongradient-based local techniques) and genetic algorithms (nongradient-based global techniques).

Because of the computational cost of running simulation models, surrogate-based optimization (SBO) methods are often used to reduce the number of actual simulation runs. In SBO, a surrogate or approximate model is constructed based on a limited number of simulation runs. The optimization is then performed on the surrogate model. Dakota has an extensive framework for managing a variety of local, multipoint, global, and hierarchical surrogates for use in optimization. Finally, sometimes there are multiple objectives that one may want to optimize simultaneously instead of a single scalar objective. In this case, one may employ multi-objective methods that are described in Section 6.3.1 of [4].

This overview of optimization approaches underscores that no single optimization method or algorithm works best for all types of optimization problems. Section 6.4 of [4] offers guidelines for choosing a Dakota optimization algorithm best matched to your specific optimization problem.

**Constraint Considerations** Dakota’s input commands permit the user to specify two-sided nonlinear inequality constraints of the form  $g_{L_i} \leq g_i(\mathbf{x}) \leq g_{U_i}$ , as well as nonlinear equality constraints of the form  $h_j(\mathbf{x}) = h_{t_j}$ . Some optimizers (e.g., `npsol_`, `optpp_`, `soga`, and `moga` methods) can handle these constraint forms directly, whereas other optimizers (e.g., `asynch_pattern_search`, `dot_`, and `conmin_`, `mesh_adaptive_search`) require Dakota to perform an internal conversion of all constraints to one-sided inequality constraints of the form  $g_i(\mathbf{x}) \leq 0$ . In the latter case, the two-sided inequality constraints are treated as  $g_i(\mathbf{x}) - g_{U_i} \leq 0$  and  $g_{L_i} - g_i(\mathbf{x}) \leq 0$  and the equality constraints are treated as  $h_j(\mathbf{x}) - h_{t_j} \leq 0$  and  $h_{t_j} - h_j(\mathbf{x}) \leq 0$ . The situation is similar for linear constraints: `asynch_pattern_search`, `npsol_`, `optpp_`, `soga`, and `moga` methods support them directly, whereas `dot_` and `conmin_` methods do not. For linear inequalities of the form  $a_{L_i} \leq \mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} \leq a_{U_i}$  and linear equalities of the form  $\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} = a_{t_j}$ , the nonlinear constraint arrays in `dot_` and `conmin_` methods are further augmented to include  $\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} - a_{U_i} \leq 0$  and  $a_{L_i} - \mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} \leq 0$  in the inequality case and  $\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} - a_{t_j} \leq 0$  and  $a_{t_j} - \mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x} \leq 0$  in the equality case. Awareness of these constraint augmentation procedures can be important for understanding the diagnostic data returned from the `dot_` and `conmin_` methods. Other optimizers fall somewhere in between. `nlpql_` methods support nonlinear equality constraints  $h_j(\mathbf{x}) = 0$  and nonlinear one-sided inequalities  $g_i(\mathbf{x}) \geq 0$ , but does not natively support linear constraints. Constraint mappings are used with NLPQL for both linear and nonlinear cases. Most `coliny_` methods now support two-sided nonlinear inequality constraints and nonlinear constraints with targets, but do not natively support linear constraints.

When gradient and Hessian information is used in the optimization, derivative components are most commonly computed with respect to the active continuous variables, which in this case are the *continuous design variables*. This differs from parameter study methods (for which all continuous variables are active) and from nondeterministic analysis methods (for which the uncertain variables are active). Refer to Chapter 11 of [4] for additional information on derivative components and active continuous variables.

### Optimizing with Dakota: Choosing a Method

This section summarizes the optimization methods available in Dakota. We group them according to search method and search goal and establish their relevance to types of problems. For a summary of this discussion, see Section 6.4 of [4].

**Gradient-Based Local Methods** Gradient-based optimizers are best suited for efficient navigation to a local minimum in the vicinity of the initial point. They are not intended to find global optima in nonconvex design spaces. For global optimization methods, see Section 6.2.3 of [4]. Gradient-based optimization methods are highly efficient, with the best convergence rates of all of the local optimization methods, and are the methods of choice when the problem is smooth, unimodal, and well-behaved. However, these methods can be among the least robust when a problem exhibits nonsmooth, discontinuous, or multimodal behavior. The derivative-free methods described in Section 6.2.2 of [4] are more appropriate for problems with these characteristics.

Gradient accuracy is a critical factor for gradient-based optimizers, as inaccurate derivatives will often lead to failures in the search or pre-mature termination of the method. Analytic gradients and Hessians are ideal but often unavailable. If analytic gradient and Hessian information can be provided by an application code, a full Newton method will achieve quadratic convergence rates near the solution. If only gradient information is available and the Hessian information is approximated from an accumulation of gradient data, the superlinear convergence rates can be obtained. It is most often the case for engineering applications, however, that a finite difference method will be used by the optimization algorithm to estimate gradient values. Dakota allows the user to select the step size for these calculations, as well as choose between forward-difference and central-difference algorithms. The finite difference step size should be selected as small as possible, to allow for local accuracy and convergence, but not so small that the steps are “in the noise.” This requires an assessment of the local smoothness of the response functions using, for example, a parameter study method. Central differencing will generally produce more reliable gradients than forward differencing but at roughly twice the expense.

Gradient-based methods for nonlinear optimization problems can be described as iterative processes in which a sequence of subproblems, usually which involve an approximation to the full nonlinear problem, are solved until the solution converges to a local optimum of the full problem. The optimization methods available in Dakota fall into several categories, each of which is characterized by the nature of the subproblems solved at each iteration.

### Related Topics

- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)
- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)
- [nonlinear\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [advanced\\_optimization](#)

### Related Keywords

- [dl\\_solver](#) : (Experimental) Dynamically-loaded solver

## 5.8.10 local\_optimization\_methods

### Description

empty

### Related Topics

- [unconstrained](#)
- [constrained](#)
- [sequential\\_quadratic\\_programming](#)

### Related Keywords

- [coliny\\_cobyala](#) : Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#) : (Experimental) nonlinear conjugate gradient optimization
- [npsol\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program
- [optpp\\_cg](#) : A conjugate gradient optimization method
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#) : Finite Difference Newton optimization method
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#) : Newton method based least-squares calibration
- [optpp\\_newton](#) : Newton method based optimization
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#) : Quasi-Newton optimization method

**unconstrained****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

constrained

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [coliny\\_cobyla](#) : Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)

**sequential\_quadratic\_programming****Description**

Sequential Quadratic Programming (SQP) algorithms are a class of mathematical programming problems used to solve nonlinear optimization problems with nonlinear constraints. These methods are a generalization of Newton's method: each iteration involves minimizing a quadratic model of the problem. These subproblems are formulated as minimizing a quadratic approximation of the Lagrangian subject to linearized constraints. Only gradient information is required; Hessians are approximated by low-rank updates defined by the step taken at each iteration. It is important to note that while the solution found by an SQP method will respect the constraints, the intermediate iterates may not. SQP methods available in Dakota are `dot_sqp`, `nlpql_sqp`, `nlssol_sqp`, and `npsol_sqp`. The particular implementation in `nlpql_sqp` uses a variant with distributed and non-monotone line search. Thus, this variant is designed to be more robust in the presence of inaccurate or noisy gradients common in many engineering applications.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [nlpql\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program for nonlinear least squares
- [npsol\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program

**5.8.11 global\_optimization\_methods****Description**

empty

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#) : Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
- [coliny\\_direct](#) : DIviding RECTangles method
- [coliny\\_ea](#) : Evolutionary Algorithm
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#) : Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
- [efficient\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO
- [ncsu\\_direct](#) : DIviding RECTangles method
- [soga](#) : Single-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)

### 5.8.12 bayesian\_calibration

#### Description

See the discussion of Bayesian Calibration in the Dakota User's Manual [4].

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [bayes\\_calibration](#) : Bayesian calibration
- [dream](#) : DREAM (DiffeRential Evolution Adaptive Metropolis)
- [chains](#) : Number of chains in DREAM
- [crossover\\_chain\\_pairs](#) : Number of chains used in crossover.
- [gr\\_threshold](#) : Convergence tolerance for the Gelman-Rubin statistic
- [jump\\_step](#) : Number of generations a long jump step is taken
- [num\\_cr](#) : Number of candidate points for each crossover.
- [gpmsa](#) : (Experimental) Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis (GPMSA) Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithm with Gaussian Process Surrogate
- [adaptive\\_metropolis](#) : Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm
- [delayed\\_rejection](#) : Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm
- [dram](#) : Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm
- [metropolis\\_hastings](#) : Use the Metropolis-Hastings MCMC algorithm
- [multilevel](#) : Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.
- [proposal\\_covariance](#) : Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.
- [derivatives](#) : Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.

- [prior](#) : Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.
- [queso](#) : Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms from the QUESO package
- [adaptive\\_metroplis](#) : Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm
- [delayed\\_rejection](#) : Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm
- [dram](#) : Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm
- [metropolis\\_hastings](#) : Use the Metropolis-Hastings MCMC algorithm
- [multilevel](#) : Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.
- [proposal\\_covariance](#) : Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.
- [derivatives](#) : Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.
- [prior](#) : Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.

### 5.8.13 nonlinear\_least\_squares

#### Description

Dakota's least squares branch currently contains three methods for solving nonlinear least squares problems:

- NL2SOL, a trust-region method that adaptively chooses between two Hessian approximations (Gauss-Newton and Gauss-Newton plus a quasi-Newton approximation to the rest of the Hessian)
- NLSSOL, a sequential quadratic programming (SQP) approach that is from the same algorithm family as NPSOL
- Gauss-Newton, which supplies the Gauss-Newton Hessian approximation to the full-Newton optimizers from OPT++.

The important difference of these algorithms from general-purpose optimization methods is that the response set is defined by calibration terms (e.g. separate terms for each residual), rather than an objective function. Thus, a finer granularity of data is used by least squares solvers as compared to that used by optimizers. This allows the exploitation of the special structure provided by a sum of squares objective function.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [nl2sol](#) : Trust-region method for nonlinear least squares
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program for nonlinear least squares

### 5.8.14 advanced\_optimization

#### Description

empty

### Related Topics

- [scaling](#)
- [multiobjective\\_methods](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Related Keywords

scaling

### Description

empty

### Related Topics

### Related Keywords

multiobjective\_methods

### Description

empty

### Related Topics

### Related Keywords

surrogate\_based\_optimization\_methods

### Description

empty

### Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [efficient\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#) : Local Surrogate Based Optimization

## 5.9 advanced\_topics

### Description

Advanced Dakota capabilities

**Related Topics**

- [advanced\\_strategies](#)
- [advanced\\_model\\_recursion](#)
- [advanced\\_simulation\\_interfaces](#)
- [advanced\\_optimization](#)

**Related Keywords****5.9.1 advanced\_strategies****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.9.2 advanced\_model\_recursion****Description**

empty

**Related Topics**

- [hybrid\\_and\\_recursions\\_logic](#)

**Related Keywords**

[hybrid\\_and\\_recursions\\_logic](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****5.9.3 advanced\_simulation\_interfaces****Description**

empty

**Related Topics**

- [simulation\\_failure](#)
- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Related Keywords****simulation\_failure****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords****concurrency\_and\_parallelism****Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [processors\\_per\\_analysis](#) : Specify the number of processors per analysis when Dakota is run in parallel
- [analysis\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent analyses when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel analysis scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel analysis scheduling
- [analysis\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of analysis servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [asynchronous](#) : Specify analysis driver concurrency, when Dakota is run in serial
- [analysis\\_concurrency](#) : Limit the number of analysis drivers within an evaluation that Dakota will schedule
- [evaluation\\_concurrency](#) : Determine how many concurrent evaluations Dakota will schedule
- [local\\_evaluation\\_scheduling](#) : Control how local asynchronous jobs are scheduled
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel evaluation scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel evaluation scheduling
- [dynamic](#) : Specify dynamic scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.
- [static](#) : Specify static scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.
- [evaluation\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of evaluation servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_evaluation](#) : Specify the number of processors per evaluation server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#) : Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
- [master](#) : Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [peer](#) : Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling
- [iterator\\_servers](#) : Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#) : Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

#### 5.9.4 **advanced\_optimization**

##### **Description**

empty

##### **Related Topics**

- [scaling](#)
- [multiobjective\\_methods](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

##### **Related Keywords**

**scaling**

##### **Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

[multiobjective\\_methods](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

[surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

**Description**

empty

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [efficient\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#) : Global Surrogate Based Optimization
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#) : Local Surrogate Based Optimization

## 5.10 packages

**Description**

This topic organizes information about the different software packages (libraries) that are integrated into Dakota

**Related Topics**

- [package\\_coliny](#)
- [package\\_conmin](#)
- [package\\_ddace](#)
- [package\\_dot](#)
- [package\\_fsudace](#)
- [package\\_hopspack](#)
- [package\\_jega](#)
- [package\\_nlpql](#)
- [package\\_npsol](#)

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [package\\_psuade](#)
- [package\\_queso](#)
- [package\\_scolib](#)

## Related Keywords

### 5.10.1 package\_coliny

#### Description

SCOLIB (formerly known as COLINY) is a collection of nongradient-based optimizers that support the Common Optimization Library INterface (COLIN). SCOLIB optimizers currently include `coliny_cobyla`, `coliny_direct`, `coliny_ea`, `coliny_pattern_search` and `coliny_solis_wets`. (Yes, the input spec still has “coliny” prepended to the method name.) Additional SCOLIB information is available from <https://software.sandia.gov/trac/acro>.

SCOLIB solvers now support bound constraints and general nonlinear constraints. Supported nonlinear constraints include both equality and two-sided inequality constraints. SCOLIB solvers do not yet support linear constraints. Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. Specific exceptions to this method for handling constraint violations are noted below. (The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.)

The method independent controls for `max_iterations` and `max_function_evaluations` limit the number of major iterations and the number of function evaluations that can be performed during a SCOLIB optimization, respectively. The `convergence_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on relative change in the objective function that indicates convergence. The `output_verbosity` specification controls the amount of information generated by SCOLIB: the `silent`, `quiet`, and `normal` settings correspond to minimal reporting from SCOLIB, whereas the `verbose` setting corresponds to a higher level of information, and `debug` outputs method initialization and a variety of internal SCOLIB diagnostics. The majority of SCOLIB’s methods perform independent function evaluations that can directly take advantage of Dakota’s parallel capabilities. Only `coliny_solis_wets`, `coliny_cobyla`, and certain configurations of `coliny_pattern_search` are inherently serial. The parallel methods automatically utilize parallel logic when the Dakota configuration supports parallelism. Lastly, neither `speculative_gradients` nor linear constraints are currently supported with SCOLIB.

Some SCOLIB methods exploit parallelism through the use of Dakota’s concurrent function evaluations. The nature of the algorithms, however, limits the amount of concurrency that can be exploited. The maximum amount of evaluation concurrency that can be leveraged by the various methods is as follows:

- COBYLA: one
- DIRECT: twice the number of variables
- Evolutionary Algorithms: size of the population
- Pattern Search: size of the search pattern
- Solis-Wets: one

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

Each of the SCOLIB methods supports the `solution_target` control, which defines a convergence criterion in which the optimizer will terminate if it finds an objective function value lower than the specified target.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [coliny\\_beta](#) : (Experimental) Coliny beta solver
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#) : Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)
- [coliny\\_direct](#) : DIviding RECTangles method
- [coliny\\_ea](#) : Evolutionary Algorithm
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#) : Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#) : Simple greedy local search method

### 5.10.2 package\_conmin

#### Description

The CONMIN library[83] is a public domain library of nonlinear programming optimizers, specifically the Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient (Dakota's `conmin_frcg` method) method for unconstrained optimization, and the method of feasible directions (Dakota's `conmin_mfd` method) for constrained optimization. As CONMIN was a predecessor to the DOT commercial library, the algorithm controls are very similar.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [conmin](#) : Access to methods in the CONMIN library
- [frcg](#) : A conjugate gradient optimization method
- [mfd](#) : Method of feasible directions

### 5.10.3 package\_ddace

#### Description

The Distributed Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments (DDACE) library provides the following DACE techniques: grid sampling (`grid`), pure random sampling (`random`), orthogonal array sampling (`oas`),

latin hypercube sampling (`lhs`), orthogonal array latin hypercube sampling (`oa_lhs`), Box-Behnken (`box-behnen`), and central composite design (`central_composite`).

It is worth noting that there is some overlap in sampling techniques with those available from the nondeterministic branch. The current distinction is that the nondeterministic branch methods are designed to sample within a variety of probability distributions for uncertain variables, whereas the design of experiments methods treat all variables as having uniform distributions. As such, the design of experiments methods are well-suited for performing parametric studies and for generating data sets used in building global approximations, but are not currently suited for assessing the effect of uncertainties characterized with probability distribution. If a design of experiments over both design/state variables (treated as uniform) and uncertain variables (with probability distributions) is desired, then `sampling` can support this with `active all` specified in the Variables specification block.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [dace](#) : Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments

## 5.10.4 package\_dot

### Description

The DOT library [85] contains nonlinear programming optimizers, specifically the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (Dakota's `dot_bfgs` method) and Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient (Dakota's `dot_frcg` method) methods for unconstrained optimization, and the modified method of feasible directions (Dakota's `dot_mmfd` method), sequential linear programming (Dakota's `dot_slp` method), and sequential quadratic programming (Dakota's `dot_sqp` method) methods for constrained optimization.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [dot](#) : Access to methods in the DOT package
- [bfgs](#) : A conjugate gradient optimization method
- [frcg](#) : A conjugate gradient optimization method
- [mmfd](#) : Method of feasible directions
- [slp](#) : Sequential Linear Programming
- [sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program

## 5.10.5 package\_fsudace

### Description

The Florida State University Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments (FSUDace) library provides the following DACE techniques: quasi-Monte Carlo sampling (`fsu_quasi_mc`) based on the Halton sequence (`halton`) or the Hammersley sequence (`hammersley`), and Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation (`fsu_cvt`).

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [quality\\_metrics](#) : Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples
- [fsu\\_cvt](#) : Design of Computer Experiments - Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation
- [quality\\_metrics](#) : Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples
- [halton](#) : Generate samples from a Halton sequence
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#) : Design of Computer Experiments - Quasi-Monte Carlo sampling
- [halton](#) : Generate samples from a Halton sequence
- [hammersley](#) : Use Hammersley sequences
- [quality\\_metrics](#) : Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples

**5.10.6 package\_hopspack****Description**

The HOPSPACK software [69] contains the asynchronous parallel pattern search (APPS) algorithm [37]. It can handle unconstrained problems as well as those with bound constraints, linear constraints, and general nonlinear constraints.

HOPSPACK is available to the public under the GNU LGPL and the source code is included with Dakota. HOPSPACK-specific software documentation is available from <https://software.sandia.gov/trac/hopspack>.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#) : Pattern search, derivative free optimization method

**5.10.7 package\_jega****Description**

The JEGA library[19] contains two global optimization methods. The first is a Multi-objective Genetic Algorithm (MOGA) which performs Pareto optimization. The second is a Single-objective Genetic Algorithm (SOGA) which performs optimization on a single objective function. Both methods support general constraints and a mixture of real and discrete variables. The JEGA library was written by John Eddy, currently a member of the technical staff in the System Readiness and Sustainment Technologies department at Sandia National Laboratories in Albuquerque. These algorithms are accessed as `moga` and `soga` within Dakota.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [moga](#) : Multi-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)
- [soga](#) : Single-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)

### 5.10.8 package\_nlpql

#### Description

The NLPQL library is a commercially-licensed library containing a sequential quadratic programming (SQP) optimizer, specified as Dakota's `nlpql_sqp` method, for constrained optimization. The particular implementation used is NLPQLP [74], a variant with distributed and non-monotone line search.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [nlpql\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program

### 5.10.9 package\_npsol

#### Description

The NPSOL library[33] contains a sequential quadratic programming (SQP) implementation (the `npsol_sqp` method). SQP is a nonlinear programming optimizer for constrained minimization.

#### Related Topics

#### Related Keywords

- [npsol\\_sqp](#) : Sequential Quadratic Program

### 5.10.10 package\_optpp

#### Description

The OPT++ library[60] contains primarily gradient-based nonlinear programming optimizers for unconstrained, bound-constrained, and nonlinearly constrained minimization: Polak-Ribiere conjugate gradient (Dakota's `optpp_cg` method), quasi-Newton (Dakota's `optpp_q_newton` method), finite difference Newton (Dakota's `optpp_fd_newton` method), and full Newton (Dakota's `optpp_newton` method).

The conjugate gradient method is strictly unconstrained, and each of the Newton-based methods are automatically bound to the appropriate OPT++ algorithm based on the user constraint specification (unconstrained, bound-constrained, or generally-constrained). In the generally-constrained case, the Newton methods use a nonlinear interior-point approach to manage the constraints. The library also contains a direct search algorithm, PDS (parallel direct search, Dakota's `optpp_pds` method), which supports bound constraints.

#### Controls

1. `max.iterations`
2. `max.function.evaluations`
3. `convergence.tolerance`
4. `output`
5. `speculative`

**Concurrency**

OPT++'s gradient-based methods are not parallel algorithms and cannot directly take advantage of concurrent function evaluations. However, if `numerical_gradients` with `method_source dakota` is specified, a parallel Dakota configuration can utilize concurrent evaluations for the finite difference gradient computations.

**Constraints**

Linear constraint specifications are supported by each of the Newton methods (`optpp_newton`, `optpp_q-newton`, `optpp_fd_newton`, and `optpp_g_newton`)

`optpp_cg` must be unconstrained

`optpp_pds` can be, at most, bound-constrained.

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [optpp\\_cg](#) : A conjugate gradient optimization method
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#) : Finite Difference Newton optimization method
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#) : Newton method based least-squares calibration
- [optpp\\_newton](#) : Newton method based optimization
- [optpp\\_pds](#) : Simplex-based derivative free optimization method
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#) : Quasi-Newton optimization method

**5.10.11 package\_psuade****Description**

The Problem Solving Environment for Uncertainty Analysis and Design Exploration (PSUADE) is a Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory tool for metamodeling, sensitivity analysis, uncertainty quantification, and optimization. Its features include non-intrusive and parallel function evaluations, sampling and analysis methods, an integrated design and analysis framework, global optimization, numerical integration, response surfaces (MARS and higher order regressions), graphical output with Pgplot or Matlab, and fault tolerance [81].

**Related Topics****Related Keywords**

- [psuade\\_moat](#) : Morris One-at-a-Time

**5.10.12 package\_queso****Description**

QUESO stands for Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation, Simulation, and Optimization. It supports Bayesian calibration methods. It is developed at The University of Texas at Austin.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [bayes\\_calibration](#) : Bayesian calibration
- [gpmsa](#) : (Experimental) Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis (GPMSA) Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithm with Gaussian Process Surrogate
- [queso](#) : Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms from the QUESO package

### 5.10.13 package\_scolib

#### Description

SCOLIB (formerly known as COLINY) is a collection of nongradient-based optimizers that support the Common Optimization Library INterface (COLIN). SCOLIB optimizers currently include `coliny_cobyla`, `coliny_direct`, `coliny_ea`, `coliny_pattern_search` and `coliny_solis_wets`. (Yes, the input spec still has "coliny" prepended to the method name.) Additional SCOLIB information is available from <https://software.sandia.gov/trac/acro>.

SCOLIB solvers now support bound constraints and general nonlinear constraints. Supported nonlinear constraints include both equality and two-sided inequality constraints. SCOLIB solvers do not yet support linear constraints. Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. Specific exceptions to this method for handling constraint violations are noted below. (The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.)

The method independent controls for `max_iterations` and `max_function_evaluations` limit the number of major iterations and the number of function evaluations that can be performed during a SCOLIB optimization, respectively. The `convergence_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on relative change in the objective function that indicates convergence. The `output_verbosity` specification controls the amount of information generated by SCOLIB: the `silent`, `quiet`, and `normal` settings correspond to minimal reporting from SCOLIB, whereas the `verbose` setting corresponds to a higher level of information, and `debug` outputs method initialization and a variety of internal SCOLIB diagnostics. The majority of SCOLIB's methods perform independent function evaluations that can directly take advantage of Dakota's parallel capabilities. Only `coliny_solis_wets`, `coliny_cobyla`, and certain configurations of `coliny_pattern_search` are inherently serial. The parallel methods automatically utilize parallel logic when the Dakota configuration supports parallelism. Lastly, neither `speculative` gradients nor linear constraints are currently supported with SCOLIB.

Some SCOLIB methods exploit parallelism through the use of Dakota's concurrent function evaluations. The nature of the algorithms, however, limits the amount of concurrency that can be exploited. The maximum amount of evaluation concurrency that can be leveraged by the various methods is as follows:

- COBYLA: one
- DIRECT: twice the number of variables
- Evolutionary Algorithms: size of the population
- Pattern Search: size of the search pattern
- Solis-Wets: one

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

Each of the SCOLIB methods supports the `solution_target` control, which defines a convergence criterion in which the optimizer will terminate if it finds an objective function value lower than the specified target.

## Related Topics

### Related Keywords

- [coliny\\_beta](#) : (Experimental) Coliny beta solver
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#) : Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)
- [coliny\\_direct](#) : DIviding RECTangles method
- [coliny\\_ea](#) : Evolutionary Algorithm
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#) : Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#) : Simple greedy local search method

<b>Dis-tribution Type</b>	<b>Sam-pling</b>	<b>Local Reli-ability</b>	<b>Global Reli-ability</b>	<b>Wiener SE</b>	<b>Askey SE</b>	<b>Ex-tended SE</b>	<b>Piece-wise SE</b>	<b>Local Inter-val</b>	<b>Global Inter-val</b>	<b>Local Evi-dence</b>	<b>Global Evi-dence</b>
Normal	C	C	C	C	C	C	-	-	-	-	-
Bounded Normal	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Log-normal	C	C	C	C	C	U	-	-	-	-	-
Bounded Log-normal	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Uni-form	C	C	C	C	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Logu-ni-form	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Trian-gular	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Expo-nen-tial	C	C	C	C	U	U	-	-	-	-	-
Beta	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-
Gamma	C	C	C	C	U	U	-	-	-	-	-
Gum-bel	C	C	C	C	C	U	-	-	-	-	-
Frechet	C	C	C	C	C	U	-	-	-	-	-
Weibull	C	C	C	C	C	U	-	-	-	-	-
Con-tinu-ous His-togram Bin	C	U	U	U	U	U	U	-	-	-	-

Table 5.1: Summary of Distribution Types supported by Nondeterministic Methods, Part I (Continuous Aleatory Types)

<b>Dis- tribu- tion Type</b>	<b>Sam- pling</b>	<b>Local Reli- abil- ity</b>	<b>Global Reli- abil- ity</b>	<b>Wiener SE</b>	<b>Askey SE</b>	<b>Ex- tended SE</b>	<b>Piece- wise SE</b>	<b>Local Inter- val</b>	<b>Global Inter- val</b>	<b>Local Evi- dence</b>	<b>Global Evi- dence</b>
Pois- son	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bino- mial	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nega- tive Bino- mial	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Geo- met- ric	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hy- per- geo- met- ric	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dis- crete His- togram Point	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.2: Summary of Distribution Types supported by Nondeterministic Methods, Part II (Discrete Aleatory Types)

<b>Distribution Type</b>	<b>Sampling</b>	<b>Local Reliability</b>	<b>Global Reliability</b>	<b>Wiener SE</b>	<b>Askey SE</b>	<b>Extended SE</b>	<b>Piecewise SE</b>	<b>Local Interval</b>	<b>Global Interval</b>	<b>Local Evidence</b>	<b>Global Evidence</b>
Interval	U	-	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	U	U	U	U
Continuous Design	U,A	-	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	-	-	-	-
Discrete Design Range, Int Set, Real Set	U,A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Continuous State	U,A	-	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	U,A	-	-	-	-
Discrete State Range, Int Set, Real Set	U,A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.3: Summary of Distribution Types supported by Nondeterministic Methods, Part III (Epistemic, Design, and State Types)

# Chapter 6

## Keywords Area

This page lists the six blocks. From here, you can navigate to every keyword.

- [environment](#)
- [method](#)
- [model](#)
- [variables](#)
- [interface](#)
- [responses](#)

### Introduction to Dakota Keywords

In Dakota, the *environment* manages execution modes and I/O streams and defines the top-level iterator. Generally speaking, an iterator contains a model and a model contains a set of *variables*, an *interface*, and a set of *responses*. An iterator repeatedly operates on the model to map the variables into responses using the interface. Each of these six components (environment, method, model, variables, interface, and responses) are separate specifications in the user's input file, and as a whole, determine the study to be performed during an execution of the Dakota software.

A Dakota execution is limited to a single environment, but may involve multiple methods and multiple models. In particular, advanced iterators (i.e., meta- and component-based iterators) and advanced models (i.e., nested and surrogate models) may specialize to include recursions with additional sub-iterators and sub-models. Since each model may contain its own variables, interface, and responses, there may be multiple specifications of the method, model, variables, interface, and responses sections.

### Keyword Pages

Every Dakota keyword has its own page in this manual. The page describes:

- Whether the keyword takes ARGUMENTS, and the data type Additional notes about ARGUMENTS can be found here: [Specifying Arguments](#).
- Whether it has an ALIAS
- Which additional keywords can be specified to change its behavior
- Which of these additional keywords are required or optional
- Additional information about how to use the keyword in an input file

## 6.1 environment

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)

Top-level settings for Dakota execution

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no environment

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">check</a>	Invoke Dakota in input check mode
	Optional		<a href="#">output_file</a>	Base filename for output redirection
	Optional		<a href="#">error_file</a>	Base filename for error redirection
	Optional		<a href="#">read_restart</a>	Base filename for restart file read
	Optional		<a href="#">write_restart</a>	Base filename for restart file write
	Optional		<a href="#">pre_run</a>	Invoke Dakota with pre-run mode active
	Optional		<a href="#">run</a>	Invoke Dakota with run mode active

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">post_run</a>	Invoke Dakota with post-run mode active
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">graphics</a>	Display a 2D graphics window of variables and responses
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">tabular_data</a>	Write a tabular results file with variable and response history
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">output_precision</a>	Control the output precision
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">results_output</a>	(Experimental) Write a summary file containing the final results
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">top_method_pointer</a>	Identify which method leads the Dakota study

## Description

The environment section in a Dakota input file is optional. It specifies the top-level solution environment, optionally including run modes, output controls, and identification of the primary iterative method (`top_method_pointer`). The output-related keywords address graphics, generation of tabular and results data, and precision of numerical output.

### Run Mode Defaults

Dakota run phases include `check`, `pre_run`, `run`, and `post_run`. The default behavior is to `pre_run`, `run`, and `post_run`, though any or all of these may be specified to select specific run phases. Specifying `check` will cause Dakota to exit before any selected run modes.

### 6.1.1 check

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [check](#)

Invoke Dakota in input check mode

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no check; proceed to run

## Description

When specified, Dakota input will be parsed and the problem instantiated. Dakota will exit reporting whether any errors were found.

### 6.1.2 output\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [output\\_file](#)

Base filename for output redirection

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)
- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** output to console, not file

## Description

Specify a base filename to which Dakota output will be directed. Output will (necessarily) be redirected after the input file is parsed. This option is overridden by any command-line -output option.

### **Default Behavior**

Output to console (screen).

### 6.1.3 error\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [error\\_file](#)

Base filename for error redirection

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)
- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** errors to console, not file

## Description

Specify a base filename to which Dakota errors will be directed. Errors will (necessarily) be redirected after the input file is parsed. This option is overridden by any command-line `-error` option.

### Default Behavior

Errors to console (screen).

### 6.1.4 read\_restart

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [read\\_restart](#)

Base filename for restart file read

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)
- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no restart read

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">stop_restart</a>	Evaluation ID number at which to stop reading restart file

## Description

Specify a base filename for the restart file Dakota should read. This option is overridden by any command-line `-read_restart` option.

### Default Behavior

No restart file is read.

## stop\_restart

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [read\\_restart](#)
- [stop\\_restart](#)

Evaluation ID number at which to stop reading restart file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** read all records

## Description

This option is overridden by any command-line `-stop_restart` option.

### 6.1.5 write\_restart

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [write\\_restart](#)

Base filename for restart file write

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)
- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** dakota.rst

## Description

Specify a base filename for the restart file Dakota should write. This option is overridden by any command-line `-write_restart` option.

### 6.1.6 pre\_run

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)

Invoke Dakota with pre-run mode active

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** pre-run, run, post-run all executed

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">input</a>	Base filename for pre-run mode data input
	Optional		<a href="#">output</a>	Base filename for pre-run mode data output

## Description

When specified, Dakota execution will include the pre-run mode, which sets up methods and often generates parameter sets to evaluate. This mode is currently useful for parameter study, DACE, and Monte Carlo sampling methods.

### Default Behavior

When no run modes are specified, Dakota will perform pre-run, run, and post-run phases.

**input**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [input](#)

Base filename for pre-run mode data input

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no pre-run specific input read

**Description**

(For future expansion; not currently used by any methods.) Specify a base filename from which Dakota will read any pre-run input data. This option is overridden by any command-line `-pre_run` arguments.

**output**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)

Base filename for pre-run mode data output

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no pre-run specific output written

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

Specify a base filename to which Dakota will write any pre-run output data (typically parameter sets to be evaluated). This option is overridden by any command-line `-pre_run` arguments.

### Usage Tips

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

%eval_id	x1	x2	obj_fn	nln_ineq_con_1	nln_ineq_con_2
1	0.9	1.1	0.0002	0.26	0.76
2	0.90009	1.1	0.0001996404857	0.2601620081	0.759955
3	0.89991	1.1	0.0002003604863	0.2598380081	0.760045
...					

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [pre\\_run](#)
- [output](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009         1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991         1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### 6.1.7 run

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [run](#)

Invoke Dakota with run mode active

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** pre-run, run, post-run all executed

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">input</a>	Base filename for run mode data input
	Optional		<a href="#">output</a>	Base filename for run mode data output

## Description

When specified, Dakota execution will include the run mode, which invokes interfaces to map parameters to responses.

### Default Behavior

When no run modes are specified, Dakota will perform pre-run, run, and post-run phases.

### input

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [run](#)
- [input](#)

Base filename for run mode data input

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no run specific input read

## Description

(For future expansion; not currently used by any methods.) Specify a base filename from which Dakota will read any run input data, such as parameter sets to evaluate. This option is overridden by any command-line -run arguments.

**output**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [run](#)
- [output](#)

Base filename for run mode data output

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no run specific output written

**Description**

(For future expansion; not currently used by any methods.) Specify a base filename to which Dakota will write any run output data (typically parameter, response pairs). This option is overridden by any command-line `-run` arguments.

**6.1.8 post\_run**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)

Invoke Dakota with post-run mode active

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [command\\_line\\_options](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** pre-run, run, post-run all executed

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">input</a>	Base filename for post-run mode data input
	Optional		<a href="#">output</a>	Base filename for post-run mode data output

## Description

When specified, Dakota execution will include the post-run mode, which analyzes parameter/response data sets and computes final results.. This mode is currently useful for parameter study, DACE, and Monte Carlo sampling methods.

### Default Behavior

When no run modes are specified, Dakota will perform pre-run, run, and post-run phases.

### input

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)

Base filename for post-run mode data input

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_IO](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no post-run specific input read

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format

			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

Specify a base filename from which Dakota will read any post-run input data, such as parameter/response data on which to calculate final statistics. This option is overridden by any command-line `-post_run` arguments.

### Usage Tips

Dakota imports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		header	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		eval_id	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		interface_id	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, eval\_id column, and interface\_id column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging freeform and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The annotated format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify custom\_annotated, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though freeform remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the freeform option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and eval\_id (no interface\_id), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1      x2      obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
2              0.90009  1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991  1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `eval_id` column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `interface_id` column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [input](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### output

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [post\\_run](#)
- [output](#)

Base filename for post-run mode data output

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota.IO](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no post-run specific output written

## Description

(For future expansion; not currently used by any methods.) Specify a base filename to which Dakota will write any post-run output data. This option is overridden by any command-line `-post_run` arguments.

### 6.1.9 graphics

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [graphics](#)

Display a 2D graphics window of variables and responses

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** graphics off

## Description

For most studies, the `graphics` flag activates a 2D graphics window containing history plots for the variables and response functions in the study. This window is updated in an event loop with approximately a 2 second cycle time. Some study types such as surrogate-based optimization or local reliability specialize the use of the graphics window.

There is no dependence between the `graphics` flag and the `tabular_data` flag; they may be used independently or concurrently.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [tabular\\_data](#)

### 6.1.10 tabular\_data

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)

Write a tabular results file with variable and response history

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** tabular\_graphics\_data

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no tabular data output

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">tabular_data_file</a>	File name for tabular data output
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

#### Description

Specifying the `tabular_data` flag writes to a data file the same variable and response function history data plotted when using the `graphics` flag. Within the generated data file, the variables and response functions appear as columns and each function evaluation provides a new table row. This capability is most useful for post-processing of Dakota results with third-party graphics tools such as MatLab, Excel, Tecplot, etc.

There is no dependence between the `graphics` flag and the `tabular_data` flag; they may be used independently or concurrently.

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [graphics](#)

### **tabular\_data\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [tabular\\_data\\_file](#)

File name for tabular data output

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** `tabular_graphics_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** `dakota_tabular.dat`

## Description

Specifies a name to use for the tabular data file, overriding the default `dakota_tabular.dat`.

### **annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

### Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### eval\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### interface\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [tabular\\_data](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### 6.1.11 output\_precision

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [output\\_precision](#)

Control the output precision

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10

## Description

The precision of numeric output precision can be set with `output_precision`, with an upper limit of 16. When not specified, most Dakota output will default to a precision of 10, though filesystem interfaces and pre-run output use higher precision for accuracy and better results reproducibility.

### 6.1.12 results\_output

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [results\\_output](#)

(Experimental) Write a summary file containing the final results

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no results output

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">results_output_file</a>	The base file name of the results file

## Description

Final results from a Dakota study can be output to `dakota_results.txt` by specifying `results_output` (optionally specifying an alternate file name with `results_output_filename`). The current experimental text file format is hierarchical and a precursor to planned output to structured text formats such as XML or YAML, and binary formats such as HDF5. The contents, organization, and format of results files are all under active development and are subject to change.

**results\_output\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [results\\_output](#)
- [results\\_output\\_file](#)

The base file name of the results file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** dakota\_results.txt

**Description**

Default file name is `dakota_results.txt`

**6.1.13 top\_method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [environment](#)
- [top\\_method\\_pointer](#)

Identify which method leads the Dakota study

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** method\_pointer

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** see discussion

## Description

An optional `top_method_pointer` specification may be used to point to a particular method specification that will lead the Dakota analysis. The associated string must be a method identifier specified via `id_method`. If `top_method_pointer` is not used, then it will be inferred as described below (no `top_method_pointer` within an environment specification is treated the same as no environment specification).

### Default Behavior

The `top_method_pointer` keyword is typically used in Dakota studies consisting of more than one `method` block to clearly indicate which is the leading method. This method provides the starting point for the iteration. The corresponding method specification may recurse with additional sub-method pointers in the case of "meta-iteration" (see `method`) or may specify a single method without recursion. Either case will ultimately result in identification of one or more model specifications using `model_pointer`, which again may or may not involve further recursion (see `nested` and `surrogate` for recursion cases). Each of the model specifications identify the variables and responses specifications (using `variables_pointer` and `responses_pointer`) that are used to build the model, and depending on the type of model, may also identify an interface specification (for example, using `interface_pointer`). If one of these specifications does not provide an optional pointer, then that component will be constructed using the last specification parsed.

When the environment block is omitted, the top level method will be inferred as follows: When a single method is specified, there is no ambiguity and the sole method will be the top method. When multiple methods are specified, the top level method will be deduced from the hierarchical relationships implied by method pointers. If this inference is not well defined (e.g., there are multiple method specifications without any pointer relationship), then the default behavior is to employ the last method specification parsed.

## Examples

Specify that the optimization method is the outermost method in an optimization under uncertainty study

```
environment
  top_method_pointer 'OPTIMIZATION_METHOD'
method
  id_method 'UQ_METHOD'
...
method
  id_method 'OPTIMIZATION_METHOD'
...
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_method](#)

## 6.2 method

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

Begins Dakota method selection and behavioral settings.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_method</a>	Name the method block; helpful when there are multiple
	Optional		<a href="#">output</a>	Control how much method information is written to the screen and output file
	Optional		<a href="#">final_solutions</a>	Number of designs returned as the best solutions
			<a href="#">hybrid</a>	Strategy in which a set of methods synergistically seek an optimal design
			<a href="#">multi_start</a>	Multi-Start Optimization Method
			<a href="#">pareto_set</a>	Pareto set optimization
			<a href="#">branch_and_bound</a>	(Experimental Capability) Solves a mixed integer nonlinear optimization problem

<a href="#">surrogate_based_-local</a>	Local Surrogate Based Optimization
<a href="#">surrogate_based_-global</a>	Global Surrogate Based Optimization
<a href="#">dot_frcg</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
<a href="#">dot_mmfd</a>	Method of feasible directions
<a href="#">dot_bfgs</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
<a href="#">dot_slp</a>	Sequential Linear Programming
<a href="#">dot_sqp</a>	Sequential Quadratic Program
<a href="#">dot</a>	Access to methods in the DOT package
<a href="#">conmin_frcg</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
<a href="#">conmin_mfd</a>	Method of feasible directions
<a href="#">conmin</a>	Access to methods in the CONMIN library
<a href="#">dl_solver</a>	(Experimental) Dynamically-loaded solver
<a href="#">npsol_sqp</a>	Sequential Quadratic Program
<a href="#">nlssol_sqp</a>	Sequential Quadratic Program for nonlinear least squares

<a href="#">stanford</a>	Select methods from the Stanford package
<a href="#">nlpql_sqp</a>	Sequential Quadratic Program
<a href="#">optpp_cg</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
<a href="#">optpp_q_newton</a>	Quasi-Newton optimization method
<a href="#">optpp_fd_newton</a>	Finite Difference Newton optimization method
<a href="#">optpp_g_newton</a>	Newton method based least-squares calibration
<a href="#">optpp_newton</a>	Newton method based optimization
<a href="#">optpp_pds</a>	Simplex-based derivative free optimization method
<a href="#">asynch_pattern_search</a>	Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
<a href="#">mesh_adaptive_search</a>	Finds optimal variable values using adaptive mesh-based search
<a href="#">moga</a>	Multi-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)
<a href="#">soga</a>	Single-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)

<a href="#">coliny_pattern_search</a>	Pattern search, derivative free optimization method
<a href="#">coliny_solis_wets</a>	Simple greedy local search method
<a href="#">coliny_cobyla</a>	Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)
<a href="#">coliny_direct</a>	DIviding RECTangles method
<a href="#">coliny_ea</a>	Evolutionary Algorithm
<a href="#">coliny_beta</a>	(Experimental) Coliny beta solver
<a href="#">nl2sol</a>	Trust-region method for nonlinear least squares
<a href="#">nonlinear_cg</a>	(Experimental) nonlinear conjugate gradient optimization
<a href="#">ncsu_direct</a>	DIviding RECTangles method
<a href="#">genie_opt_darts</a>	Voronoi-based high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization
<a href="#">genie_direct</a>	Classical high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization Classical high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization

		<a href="#">efficient_global</a>	Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO
		<a href="#">polynomial_chaos</a>	Uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions
		<a href="#">stoch_collocation</a>	Uncertainty quantification with stochastic collocation
		<a href="#">sampling</a>	Randomly samples variables according to their distributions
		<a href="#">importance_sampling</a>	Importance sampling
		<a href="#">gpais</a>	Gaussian Process Adaptive Importance Sampling
		<a href="#">adaptive_sampling</a>	(Experimental) Build a GP surrogate and refine it adaptively
		<a href="#">pof_darts</a>	Probability-of-Failure (POF) darts is a novel method for estimating the probability of failure based on random sphere-packing.

<a href="#">rkd_darts</a>	Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts: Recursive Hyperplane Sampling for Numerical Integration of High-Dimensional Functions.
<a href="#">efficient_subspace</a>	(Experimental) efficient subspace method (ESM)
<a href="#">global_evidence</a>	Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with global optimization methods
<a href="#">global_interval_est</a>	Interval analysis using global optimization methods
<a href="#">bayes_calibration</a>	Bayesian calibration
<a href="#">dace</a>	Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments
<a href="#">fsu_cvt</a>	Design of Computer Experiments - Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation
<a href="#">psuade_moat</a>	Morris One-at-a-Time
<a href="#">local_evidence</a>	Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with local optimization methods

		<a href="#">local_interval_est</a>	Interval analysis using local optimization
		<a href="#">local_reliability</a>	Local reliability method
		<a href="#">global_reliability</a>	Global reliability methods
		<a href="#">fsu_quasi_mc</a>	Design of Computer Experiments - Quasi-Monte Carlo sampling
		<a href="#">vector_parameter_-study</a>	Samples variables along a user-defined vector
		<a href="#">list_parameter_-study</a>	Samples variables as a specified values
		<a href="#">centered_-parameter_study</a>	Samples variables along points moving out from a center point
		<a href="#">multidim_-parameter_study</a>	Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points
		<a href="#">richardson_extrap</a>	Estimate order of convergence of a response as model fidelity increases

## Description

The `method` keyword signifies the start of a block in the Dakota input file. Said block contains the various keywords necessary to specify a method and to control its behavior.

### Method Block Requirements

At least one `method` block must appear in the Dakota input file. Multiple `method` blocks may be needed to fully define advanced analysis approaches.

Each `method` block must specify one method and, optionally, any associated keywords that govern the behavior of the method.

### The Methods

Each `method` block must select one method.

Starting with Dakota v6.0, the methods are grouped into two types: standard methods and multi-component methods.

The standard methods are stand-alone and self-contained in the sense that they only require a model to perform a study. They do not call other methods. While methods such as `polynomial_chaos` and `efficient-global` internally utilize multiple iterator and surrogate model components, these components are generally

hidden from user control due to restrictions on modularity; thus, these methods are stand-alone.

The multi-component group of methods provides a higher level "meta-algorithm" that points to other methods and models that support sub-iteration. For example, in a sequential hybrid method, the `hybrid` method specification must identify a list of subordinate methods, and the "meta-algorithm" executes these methods in sequence and transfers information between them. Surrogate-based minimizers provide another example in that they point both to other methods (e.g. what optimization method is used to solve the approximate subproblem) as well as to models (e.g. what type of surrogate model is employed). Multi-component methods generally provide some level of "plug and play" modularity, through their flexible support of a variety of method and model selections.

#### Component-Based Iterator Commands

Component-based iterator specifications include hybrid, multi-start, pareto set, surrogate-based local, surrogate-based global, and branch and bound methods. Whereas a standard iterator specification only needs an optional model pointer string (specified with `model_pointer`), component-based iterator specifications can include method pointer, method name, and model pointer specifications in order to define the components employed in the "meta-iteration." In particular, these specifications identify one or more methods (by pointer or by name) to specify the subordinate iterators that will be used in the top-level algorithm. Identifying a sub-iterator by name instead of by pointer is a lightweight option that relaxes the need for a separate method specification for the sub-iterator; however, a model pointer may be required in this case to provide the specification connectivity normally supported by the method pointer. Refer to these individual method descriptions for specific requirements for these advanced methods.

#### Method Independent Controls

In addition to the method, there are 10 optional keywords, which are referred to as method independent controls. These controls are valid for enough methods that it was reasonable to pull them out of the method dependent blocks and consolidate the specifications, however, they are NOT universally respected by all methods.

## Examples

Several examples follow. The first example shows a minimal specification for an optimization method.

```
method
  dot_sqp
```

This example uses all of the defaults for this method.

A more sophisticated example would be

```
method,
  id_method = 'NLP1'
  dot_sqp
  max_iterations = 50
  convergence_tolerance = 1e-4
  output verbose
  model_pointer = 'M1'
```

This example demonstrates the use of identifiers and pointers as well as some method independent and method dependent controls for the sequential quadratic programming (SQP) algorithm from the DOT library. The `max_iterations`, `convergence_tolerance`, and `output` settings are method independent controls, in that they are defined for a variety of methods (see [dot](#) for usage of these controls).

The next example shows a specification for a least squares method.

```
method
  optpp_g_newton
  max_iterations = 10
  convergence_tolerance = 1.e-8
  search_method trust_region
  gradient_tolerance = 1.e-6
```

Some of the same method independent controls are present along with several method dependent controls (`search_method` and `gradient_tolerance`) which are only meaningful for OPT++ methods (see [package.optpp](#)).

The next example shows a specification for a nondeterministic method with several method dependent controls (refer to [sampling](#)).

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 12345
    sample_type lhs
    response_levels = 1000. 500.
```

The last example shows a specification for a parameter study method where, again, each of the controls are method dependent (refer to [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)).

```
method
  vector_parameter_study
    step_vector = 1. 1. 1.
    num_steps = 10
```

### 6.2.1 id\_method

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [id\\_method](#)

Name the method block; helpful when there are multiple

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_identifier](#)
- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** strategy use of last method parsed

#### Description

The method identifier string is supplied with `id_method` and is used to provide a unique identifier string for use with environment or meta-iterator specifications (refer to [environment](#)). It is appropriate to omit a method identifier string if only one method is included in the input file, since the single method to use is unambiguous in this case.

## 6.2.2 output

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)

Control how much method information is written to the screen and output file

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [dakota\\_output](#)
- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** normal

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	output level (Group 1)	<a href="#">debug</a>	Level 5 of 5 - maximum
			<a href="#">verbose</a>	Level 4 of 5 - more than normal
			<a href="#">normal</a>	Level 3 of 5 - default
			<a href="#">quiet</a>	Level 2 of 5 - less than normal
			<a href="#">silent</a>	Level 1 of 5 - minimum

### Description

Choose from a total of five output levels during the course of a Dakota study. If there is no user specification for output verbosity, then the default setting is `normal`.

Specific mappings are as follows:

- `silent` (i.e., really quiet): silent iterators, silent model, silent interface, quiet approximation, quiet file operations
- `quiet`: quiet iterators, quiet model, quiet interface, quiet approximation, quiet file operations
- `normal`: normal iterators, normal model, normal interface, quiet approximation, quiet file operations
- `verbose`: verbose iterators, normal model, verbose interface, verbose approximation, verbose file operations
- `debug` (i.e., really verbose): debug iterators, normal model, debug interface, verbose approximation, verbose file operations

Note that iterators and interfaces utilize the full granularity in verbosity, whereas models, approximations, and file operations do not. With respect to iterator verbosity, different iterators implement this control in slightly different ways (as described below in the method independent controls descriptions for each iterator), however the meaning is consistent.

For models, interfaces, approximations, and file operations, `quiet` suppresses parameter and response set reporting and `silent` further suppresses function evaluation headers and scheduling output. Similarly, `verbose` adds file management, approximation evaluation, and global approximation coefficient details, and `debug` further adds diagnostics from nonblocking schedulers.

### **debug**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)
- [debug](#)

Level 5 of 5 - maximum

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

This is described on [output](#)

### **verbose**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)
- [verbose](#)

Level 4 of 5 - more than normal

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

This is described on [output](#)

**normal**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)
- [normal](#)

Level 3 of 5 - default

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This is described on [output](#)

**quiet**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)
- [quiet](#)

Level 2 of 5 - less than normal

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This is described on [output](#)

**silent**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [output](#)
- [silent](#)

Level 1 of 5 - minimum

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This is described on [output](#)

### 6.2.3 final\_solutions

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [final\\_solutions](#)

Number of designs returned as the best solutions

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The `final_solutions` controls the number of final solutions returned by the iterator as the best solutions.

For most optimizers, this is one, but some optimizers can produce multiple solutions (e.g. genetic algorithms).

When using a `hybrid` strategy, the number of final solutions dictates how many solutions are passed from one method to another.

## Examples

In the case of sampling methods, if one specifies 100 samples (for example) but also specifies `final_solutions = 5`, the five best solutions (in order of lowest response function value) are returned.

### 6.2.4 hybrid

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)

Strategy in which a set of methods synergistically seek an optimal design

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">sequential</a>	Methods are run one at a time, in sequence
			<a href="#">embedded</a>	A subordinate local method provides periodic refinements to a top-level global method
			<a href="#">collaborative</a>	Multiple methods run concurrently and share information
	Optional		<a href="#">iterator_servers</a>	Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
	Optional		<a href="#">iterator_scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
	Optional		<a href="#">processors_per_iterator</a>	Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## Description

In a hybrid minimization method (`hybrid`), a set of methods synergistically seek an optimal design. The relationships among the methods are categorized as:

- collaborative
- embedded
- sequential

The goal in each case is to exploit the strengths of different optimization and nonlinear least squares algorithms at different stages of the minimization process. Global + local hybrids (e.g., genetic algorithms combined with nonlinear programming) are a common example in which the desire for identification of a global optimum is balanced with the need for efficient navigation to a local optimum.

**sequential**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [sequential](#)

Methods are run one at a time, in sequence

**Specification**

**Alias:** uncoupled

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">method_name_list</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> List of Dakota methods to sequentially or collaboratively run
			<a href="#">method_pointer_list</a>	Pointers to methods to execute sequentially or collaboratively

**Description**

In the `sequential` approach, methods are run one at a time, in sequence. The best solutions from one method are used to initialize the next method.

The sequence of methods (i.e. iterators) to run are specified using either a `method_pointer_list` or a `method_name_list` (with optional `model_pointer_list`). Any number of iterators may be specified.

Method switching is managed through the separate convergence controls of each method. The number of solutions transferred between methods is specified by the particular method through its `final_solutions` method control.

For example, if one sets up a two-level study with a first method that generates multiple solutions such as a genetic algorithm, followed by a second method that is initialized only at a single point such as a gradient-based algorithm, it is possible to take the multiple solutions generated by the first method and create several instances of the second method, each one with a different initial starting point.

The logic governing the transfer of multiple solutions between methods is as follows:

- if one solution is returned from method A, then one solution is transferred to method B.
- If multiple solutions are returned from method A, and method B can accept multiple solutions as input (for example, as a genetic algorithm population), then one instance of method B is initialized with multiple solutions.
- If multiple solutions are returned from method A but method B only can accept one initial starting point, then method B is run several times, each one with a separate starting point from the results of method A.

**method\_name\_list**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [sequential](#)
- [method\\_name\\_list](#)

List of Dakota methods to sequentially or collaboratively run

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer_list</a>	Associate models with method names

**Description**

`method_name_list` specifies a list of Dakota methods (e.g. [soga](#), [conmin\\_frcg](#)) that will be run by a hybrid sequential or hybrid collaborative method. The methods are executed with default options. The optional `model_pointer_list` may be used to associate a model with each method.

**model\_pointer\_list**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [sequential](#)
- [method\\_name\\_list](#)
- [model\\_pointer\\_list](#)

Associate models with method names

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

Using the optional keyword `model_pointer_list`, models can be assigned to methods specified in the `method_name_list`. Models are referred to by name (i.e. by their `id_model` labels). The length of the `model_pointer_list` must be either 1 or match the length of the `method_name_list`. If the former, the same model will be used for all methods, and if the latter, methods and models will be paired in the order that they appear in the two lists.

### `method_pointer_list`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [sequential](#)
- [method\\_pointer\\_list](#)

Pointers to methods to execute sequentially or collaboratively

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

`method_pointer_list` specifies by name the methods that are to be executed by a `hybrid sequential` or `hybrid collaborative` method. Its argument is a list of strings that refer to method blocks by name (i.e. to their `id_method` labels).

### `embedded`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)

A subordinate local method provides periodic refinements to a top-level global method

## Specification

**Alias:** coupled

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">global_method_- name</a>	Specify the global method by Dakota name
			<a href="#">global_method_- pointer</a>	Pointer to global method
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 2	<a href="#">local_method_- name</a>	Specify the local method by Dakota name
			<a href="#">local_method_- pointer</a>	Pointer to local method
	Optional		<a href="#">local_search_- probability</a>	Probability of executing local searches

## Description

In the embedded approach, a tightly-coupled hybrid is employed in which a subordinate local method provides periodic refinements to a top-level global method.

Global and local method strings supplied with the `global_method_pointer` and `local_method_pointer` specifications identify the two methods to be used. Alternatively, Dakota method names (e.g. 'soga') can be supplied using the `global_method_name` and `local_method_name` keywords, which each have optional model pointer specifications. The `local_search_probability` setting is an optional specification for supplying the probability (between 0.0 and 1.0) of employing local search to improve estimates within the global search.

### global\_method\_name

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [global\\_method\\_name](#)

Specify the global method by Dakota name

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">global_model_pointer</a>	Pointer to model used by global method
--	-----------------	--------------------------------------	--

## Description

`global_method_name` is used to specify the global method in a `hybrid` embedded optimization by Dakota name (e.g. 'soga'). The name of the method is provided as a string. The method is executed with default options.

### **global\_model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [global\\_method\\_name](#)
- [global\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to model used by global method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`global_model_pointer` can be used to specify a model for use with the Dakota method named by the `global_method_name` specification. The argument is a string that refers to the [id\\_model](#) label of the desired model.

### **global\_method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [global\\_method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to global method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `global_method_pointer` identifies the method block to use as the global method in a hybrid embedded optimization using its `id_method` label.

### local\_method\_name

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [local\\_method\\_name](#)

Specify the local method by Dakota name

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">local_model_ pointer</a>	Pointer to model used by local method

## Description

`local_method_name` is used to specify the local method in a hybrid embedded optimization by Dakota name (e.g. '`conmin_mfd`'). The name of the method is provided as a string. The method is executed with default options.

### local\_model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)

- [embedded](#)
- [local\\_method\\_name](#)
- [local\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to model used by local method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`local_model_pointer` can be used to specify a model for use with the Dakota method named by the `local_method_name` specification. The argument is a string that refers to the [id\\_model](#) label of the desired model.

### **local\_method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [local\\_method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to local method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `local_method_pointer` identifies the method block to use as the local method in a hybrid embedded optimization using its [id\\_method](#)

**local\_search\_probability**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [embedded](#)
- [local\\_search\\_probability](#)

Probability of executing local searches

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Description**

The `local_search_probability` setting is an optional specification for supplying the probability (between 0.0 and 1.0) of employing local search to improve estimates within the global search. Its default value is 0.1.

**collaborative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [collaborative](#)

Multiple methods run concurrently and share information

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">method_name_list</a>	List of Dakota methods to sequentially or collaboratively run

			<a href="#">method_pointer_list</a>	Pointers to methods to execute sequentially or collaboratively
--	--	--	-------------------------------------	--

## Description

In the collaborative approach, multiple methods work together and share solutions while executing concurrently. A list of method strings specifies the pool of iterators to be used. Any number of iterators may be specified. The method collaboration logic follows that of either the Agent-Based Optimization or HOPSPACK codes and is currently under development and not available at this time.

### method\_name\_list

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [collaborative](#)
- [method\\_name\\_list](#)

List of Dakota methods to sequentially or collaboratively run

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer_list</a>	Associate models with method names

## Description

`method_name_list` specifies a list of Dakota methods (e.g. [soga](#), [conmin.frcg](#)) that will be run by a hybrid sequential or hybrid collaborative method. The methods are executed with default options. The optional `model_pointer_list` may be used to associate a model with each method.

### model\_pointer\_list

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [collaborative](#)
- [method\\_name\\_list](#)
- [model\\_pointer\\_list](#)

Associate models with method names

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

Using the optional keyword `model_pointer_list`, models can be assigned to methods specified in the `method_name_list`. Models are referred to by name (i.e. by their `id_model` labels). The length of the `model_pointer_list` must be either 1 or match the length of the `method_name_list`. If the former, the same model will be used for all methods, and if the latter, methods and models will be paired in the order that they appear in the two lists.

### **method\_pointer\_list**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [collaborative](#)
- [method\\_pointer\\_list](#)

Pointers to methods to execute sequentially or collaboratively

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

`method_pointer_list` specifies by name the methods that are to be executed by a hybrid sequential or hybrid collaborative method. Its argument is a list of strings that refer to method blocks by name (i.e. to their `id_method` labels).

**iterator\_servers**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [iterator\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

**iterator\_scheduling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_scheduling` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### master

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the iterator servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

**peer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to iterator servers. Note that unlike the case of `evaluation_scheduling`, it is not possible to specify `static` or `dynamic`.

**processors\_per\_iterator**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [hybrid](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#)

Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `processors_per_iterator` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of processors in each iterator server. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired server size at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual[4] for additional information.

### 6.2.5 multi\_start

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)

Multi-Start Optimization Method

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">method_name</a>	Specify sub-method by name
			<a href="#">method_pointer</a>	Pointer to sub-method to run from each starting point
	Optional		<a href="#">random_starts</a>	Number of random starting points
	Optional		<a href="#">starting_points</a>	List of user-specified starting points
	Optional		<a href="#">iterator_servers</a>	Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">iterator_scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">processors_per_iterator</a>	Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## Description

In the multi-start iteration method (`multi_start`), a series of iterator runs are performed for different values of parameters in the model. A common use is for multi-start optimization (i.e., different local optimization runs from different starting points for the design variables), but the concept and the code are more general. Multi-start iteration is implemented within the `MetaIterator` branch of the `Iterator` hierarchy within the `ConcurrentMetaIterator` class. Additional information on the multi-start algorithm is available in the Users Manual[4].

The `multi_start` meta-iterator must specify a sub-iterator using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This iterator is responsible for completing a series of iterative analyses from a set of different starting points. These starting points can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_starts`, for which the specified number of starting points are selected randomly within the variable bounds, (2) using `starting_points`, in which the starting values are provided in a list, or (3) using both `random_starts` and `starting_points`, for which the combined set of points will be used. In aggregate, at least one starting point must be specified. The most common example of a multi-start algorithm is multi-start optimization, in which a series of optimizations are performed from different starting values for the design variables. This can be an effective approach for problems with multiple minima.

### method\_name

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [method\\_name](#)

Specify sub-method by name

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

The `method_name` keyword is used to specify a sub-method by Dakota method name (e.g. 'npsol\_sqp') rather than block pointer. The method will be executed using its default settings. The optional `model_pointer` specification can be used to associate a model block with the method.

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [method\\_name](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system_async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

**method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi.start](#)
- [method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to sub-method to run from each starting point

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `method_pointer` keyword is used to specify a pointer to the sub-method block that will be run from each starting point.

### random\_starts

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [random\\_starts](#)

Number of random starting points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator

## Description

The `multi_start` meta-iterator must specify a sub-iterator using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This iterator is responsible for completing a series of iterative analyses from a set of different starting points. These starting points can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_starts`, for which the specified number of starting points are selected randomly within the variable bounds, (2) using `starting_points`, in which the starting values are provided in a list, or (3) using both `random_starts` and `starting_points`, for which the combined set of points will be used.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [random\\_starts](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**starting\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [starting\\_points](#)

List of user-specified starting points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `multi_start` meta-iterator must specify a sub-iterator using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This iterator is responsible for completing a series of iterative analyses from a set of different starting points. These starting points can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_starts`, for which the specified number of starting points are selected randomly within the variable bounds, (2) using `starting_points`, in which the starting values are provided in a list, or (3) using both `random_starts` and `starting_points`, for which the combined set of points will be used.

### iterator\_servers

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [iterator\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to `ParallelLibrary` and the `Parallel Computing` chapter of the `Users Manual` [4] for additional information.

### iterator\_scheduling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)

- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_scheduling` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### master

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the iterator servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

### peer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to iterator servers. Note that unlike the case of `evaluation_scheduling`, it is not possible to specify `static` or `dynamic`.

### processors\_per\_iterator

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multi\\_start](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#)

Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `processors_per_iterator` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of processors in each iterator server. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired server size at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual[4] for additional information.

### 6.2.6 `pareto_set`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)

Pareto set optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">method_name</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Specify sub-method by name
			<a href="#">method_pointer</a>	Pointer to optimization or least-squares sub-method

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">random_weight_sets</a>	Number of random weighting sets
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">weight_sets</a>	List of user-specified weighting sets
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">iterator_servers</a>	Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">iterator_scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">processors_per_iterator</a>	Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## Description

In the pareto set minimization method (`pareto_set`), a series of optimization or least squares calibration runs are performed for different weightings applied to multiple objective functions. This set of optimal solutions defines a "Pareto set," which is useful for investigating design trade-offs between competing objectives. The code is similar enough to the `multi_start` technique that both algorithms are implemented in the same `Concurrent-MetaIterator` class.

The `pareto_set` specification must identify an optimization or least squares calibration method using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This minimizer is responsible for computing a set of optimal solutions from a set of response weightings (multi-objective weights or least squares term weights). These weightings can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_weight_sets`, in which case weightings are selected randomly within [0,1] bounds, (2) using `weight_sets`, in which the weighting sets are specified in a list, or (3) using both `random_weight_sets` and `weight_sets`, for which the combined set of weights will be used. In aggregate, at least one set of weights must be specified. The set of optimal solutions is called the "pareto set," which can provide valuable design trade-off information when there are competing objectives.

### method\_name

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [method\\_name](#)

Specify sub-method by name

## Specification

**Alias:** `opt_method_name`

**Argument(s):** STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The `method_name` keyword is used to specify a sub-method by Dakota method name (e.g. 'npsol\_sqp') rather than block pointer. The method will be executed using its default settings. The optional `model_pointer` specification can be used to associate a model block with the method.

### `model_pointer`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [method\\_name](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** `opt_model_pointer`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system_async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### method\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to optimization or least-squares sub-method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** opt\_method\_pointer

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `method_pointer` keyword is used to specify a pointer to an optimization or least-squares sub-method that is responsible for computing a set of optimal solutions for a set of response weightings.

### random\_weight\_sets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [random\\_weight\\_sets](#)

Number of random weighting sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator

## Description

The `pareto_set` specification must identify an optimization or least squares calibration method using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This minimizer is responsible for computing a set of optimal solutions from a set of response weightings (multi-objective weights or least squares term weights). These weightings can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_weight_sets`, in which case weightings are selected randomly within [0,1] bounds, (2) using `weight_sets`, in which the weighting sets are specified in a list, or (3) using both `random_weight_sets` and `weight_sets`, for which the combined set of weights will be used. In aggregate, at least one set of weights must be specified. The set of optimal solutions is called the "pareto set," which can provide valuable design trade-off information when there are competing objectives.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [random\\_weight\\_sets](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**weight\_sets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [weight\\_sets](#)

List of user-specified weighting sets

## Specification

**Alias:** multi\_objective\_weight\_sets

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `pareto_set` specification must identify an optimization or least squares calibration method using either a `method_pointer` or a `method_name` plus optional `model_pointer`. This minimizer is responsible for computing a set of optimal solutions from a set of response weightings (multi-objective weights or least squares term weights). These weightings can be specified as follows: (1) using `random_weight_sets`, in which case weightings are selected randomly within [0,1] bounds, (2) using `weight_sets`, in which the weighting sets are specified in a list, or (3) using both `random_weight_sets` and `weight_sets`, for which the combined set of weights will be used. In aggregate, at least one set of weights must be specified. The set of optimal solutions is called the "pareto set," which can provide valuable design trade-off information when there are competing objectives.

### iterator\_servers

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [iterator\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to `ParallelLibrary` and the `Parallel Computing` chapter of the `Users Manual` [4] for additional information.

**iterator\_scheduling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

**Description**

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_scheduling` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

**master**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the iterator servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

### peer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to iterator servers. Note that unlike the case of `evaluation_scheduling`, it is not possible to specify `static` or `dynamic`.

**processors\_per\_iterator**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pareto\\_set](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#)

Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `processors_per_iterator` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of processors in each iterator server. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired server size at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual[4] for additional information.

**6.2.7 branch\_and\_bound**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [branch\\_and\\_bound](#)

(Experimental Capability) Solves a mixed integer nonlinear optimization problem

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">method_pointer</a>	Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
			<a href="#">method_name</a>	Specify sub-method by name
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Description

The branch-and-bound optimization methods solves mixed integer nonlinear optimization problems. It does so by partitioning the parameter space according to some criteria along the integer or discrete variables. It then relaxes (i.e., treats all variables as continuous) the sub-problems created by the partitions and solves each sub-problem with a continuous nonlinear optimization method. Results of the sub-problems are combined in such a way that yields the solution to the original optimization problem.

### Default Behavior

Branch-and-bound expects all discrete variables to be relaxable. If your problem has categorical or otherwise non-relaxable discrete variables, then this is not the optimization method you are looking for.

### Expected Output

The optimal solution and associated parameters will be printed to the screen output.

### Usage Tips

The user must choose a nonlinear optimization method to solve the sub- problems. We recommend choosing a method that would be chosen to solve a continuous problem that has similar form to the mixed integer problem.

## Examples

```
environment
  method_pointer = 'BandB'

method
  id_method = 'BandB'
  branch_and_bound
  output verbose
  method_pointer = 'SubNLP'

method
  id_method = 'SubNLP'
  coliny_ea
  seed = 12345
  max_iterations = 100
  max_function_evaluations = 100

variables,
  continuous_design = 3
  initial_point   -1.0   1.5   2.0
  upper_bounds   10.0  10.0  10.0
  lower_bounds   -10.0 -10.0 -10.0
```

```

    descriptors      'x1'  'x2'  'x3'
discrete_design_range = 2
initial_point      2      2
lower_bounds       1      1
upper_bounds       4      9
descriptors        'y1'  'y2'

interface,
    fork
        analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
    objective_functions = 1
    nonlinear_inequality_constraints = 2
    numerical_gradients
    no_hessians

```

### method\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [branch\\_and\\_bound](#)
- [method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

### Description

The `method_pointer` keyword is used to specify a pointer to an optimization or least-squares sub-method to apply in the context of what could be described as hierarchical methods. In surrogate-based methods, the sub-method is applied to the surrogate model. In the branch-and-bound method, the sub-method is applied to the relaxed sub-problems.

Any `method_pointer` identified in the sub-method specification is ignored. Instead, the parent method is responsible for selecting the appropriate model to use as specified by its `method_pointer`. In surrogate-based methods, it is a surrogate model defined using its `method_pointer`. In branch-and-bound methods, it is the relaxed model that is constructed internally from the original model.

**method\_name**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [branch\\_and\\_bound](#)
- [method\\_name](#)

Specify sub-method by name

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Description**

The `method_name` keyword is used to specify a sub-method by Dakota method name (e.g. 'npsol\_sqp') rather than block pointer. The method will be executed using its default settings. The optional `model_pointer` specification can be used to associate a model block with the method.

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [branch\\_and\\_bound](#)
- [method\\_name](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [branch\\_and\\_bound](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

### Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

#### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. none (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored

2. `value` - multiplicative scaling3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale.type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

### Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### 6.2.8 surrogate\_based\_local

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)

Local Surrogate Based Optimization

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

#### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">method_pointer</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
			<a href="#">method_name</a>	Specify sub-method by name
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">soft_convergence_- limit</a>	Limit number of iterations w/ little improvement
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">truth_surrogate_- bypass</a>	Bypass lower level surrogates when performing truth verifications on a top level surrogate

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">trust_region</a>	Use trust region search method
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">approx_-subproblem</a>	Identify functions to be included in surrogate merit function
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Select type of penalty or merit function
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">acceptance_logic</a>	Set criteria for trusted surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_relax</a>	Enable constraint relaxation
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_-tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Description

In surrogate-based optimization (SBO) and surrogate-based nonlinear least squares (SBNLS), minimization occurs using a set of one or more approximations, defined from a surrogate model, that are built and periodically updated using data from a "truth" model. The surrogate model can be a global data fit (e.g., regression or interpolation of data generated from a design of computer experiments), a multipoint approximation, a local Taylor Series expansion, or a model hierarchy approximation (e.g., a low-fidelity simulation model), whereas the truth model involves a high-fidelity simulation model. The goals of surrogate-based methods are to reduce the total number of truth model simulations and, in the case of global data fit surrogates, to smooth noisy data with an easily navigated analytic function.

In the surrogate-based local method, a trust region approach is used to manage the minimization process to maintain acceptable accuracy between the surrogate model and the truth model (by limiting the range over which the surrogate model is trusted). The process involves a sequence of minimizations performed on the surrogate model and bounded by the trust region. At the end of each approximate minimization, the candidate optimum point is validated using the truth model. If sufficient decrease has been obtained in the truth model, the trust region is re-centered around the candidate optimum point and the trust region will either shrink, expand, or remain the same size depending on the accuracy with which the surrogate model predicted the truth model decrease. If sufficient decrease has not been attained, the trust region center is not updated and the entire trust region shrinks by a user-specified factor. The cycle then repeats with the construction of a new surrogate model, a minimization, and another test for sufficient decrease in the truth model. This cycle continues until convergence is attained.

## Theory

For `surrogate_based_local` problems with nonlinear constraints, a number of algorithm formulations exist as described in[23] and as summarized in the Advanced Examples section of the Models chapter of the Users Manual[4].

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)

## method\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** `approx_method_pointer`

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `method_pointer` keyword is used to specify a pointer to an optimization or least-squares sub-method to apply in the context of what could be described as hierarchical methods. In surrogate-based methods, the sub-method is applied to the surrogate model. In the branch-and-bound method, the sub-method is applied to the relaxed sub-problems.

Any `model_pointer` identified in the sub-method specification is ignored. Instead, the parent method is responsible for selecting the appropriate model to use as specified by its `model_pointer`. In surrogate-based methods, it is a surrogate model defined using its `model_pointer`. In branch-and-bound methods, it is the relaxed model that is constructed internally from the original model.

**method\_name**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [method\\_name](#)

Specify sub-method by name

**Specification**

**Alias:** approx\_method\_name

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Description**

The `method_name` keyword is used to specify a sub-method by Dakota method name (e.g. 'npsol\_sqp') rather than block pointer. The method will be executed using its default settings. The optional `model_pointer` specification can be used to associate a model block with the method.

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** approx\_model\_pointer

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### **soft\_convergence\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [soft\\_convergence\\_limit](#)

Limit number of iterations w/ little improvement

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 5

### **Description**

`soft_convergence_limit` (a soft convergence control for the `surrogate_based_local` iterations which limits the number of consecutive iterations with improvement less than the convergence tolerance)

### **truth\_surrogate\_bypass**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [truth\\_surrogate\\_bypass](#)

Bypass lower level surrogates when performing truth verifications on a top level surrogate

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no bypass

### **Description**

`truth_surrogate_bypass` (a flag for bypassing all lower level surrogates when performing truth verifications on a top level surrogate).

**trust\_region**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)

Use trust region search method

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_size</a>	Trust region initial size (relative to bounds)
	Optional		<a href="#">minimum_size</a>	Trust region minimum size
	Optional		<a href="#">contract_threshold</a>	Shrink trust region if trust region ratio is below this value
	Optional		<a href="#">expand_threshold</a>	Expand trust region if trust region ratio is above this value
	Optional		<a href="#">contraction_factor</a>	Amount by which step length is rescaled
	Optional		<a href="#">expansion_factor</a>	Trust region expansion factor

**Description**

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next `surrogate_based_local` iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next `surrogate_based_local` iteration.

**initial\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [initial\\_size](#)

Trust region initial size (relative to bounds)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.4

**Description**

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

**minimum\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [minimum\\_size](#)

Trust region minimum size

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-6

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

### `contract_threshold`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [contract\\_threshold](#)

Shrink trust region if trust region ratio is below this value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.25

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

**expand\_threshold**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [expand\\_threshold](#)

Expand trust region if trust region ratio is above this value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.75

**Description**

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

**contraction\_factor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [contraction\\_factor](#)

Amount by which step length is rescaled

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.25

## Description

For pattern search methods, `contraction_factor` specifies the amount by which step length is rescaled after unsuccessful iterates, must be strictly between 0 and 1.

For methods that can expand the step length, the expansion is  $1/\text{contraction\_factor}$

### expansion\_factor

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)
- [expansion\\_factor](#)

Trust region expansion factor

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 2.0

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

### approx\_subproblem

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)

Identify functions to be included in surrogate merit function

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** none**Default:** original\_primary original\_constraints

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	objective formulation (Group 1)	<a href="#">original_primary</a>	Construct approximations of all primary functions
			<a href="#">single_objective</a>	Construct approximation a single objective functions only
			<a href="#">augmented_lagrangian_objective</a>	Augmented Lagrangian approximate subproblem formulation
			<a href="#">lagrangian_objective</a>	Lagrangian approximate subproblem formulation
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	constraint formulation (Group 2)	<a href="#">original_constraints</a>	Use the constraints directly
			<a href="#">linearized_constraints</a>	Use linearized approximations to the constraints
			<a href="#">no_constraints</a>	Don't use constraints

## Description

First, the "primary" functions (that is, the objective functions or calibration terms) in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original primary functions ([original\\_primary](#)), a single objective function ([single\\_objective](#)) formed from the primary function surrogates, or either an augmented Lagrangian merit function ([augmented\\_lagrangian\\_objective](#)) or a Lagrangian merit function ([lagrangian\\_objective](#)) formed from the primary and secondary function surrogates. The former option may imply the use of a nonlinear least squares method, a multiobjective optimization method, or a single objective optimization method to solve the approximate subproblem, depending on the definition of the primary functions. The latter three options all imply the use of a single objective optimization method regardless of primary function definition. Second, the surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints ([original\\_constraints](#)) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints ([linearized\\_constraints](#)), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem ([no\\_constraints](#)).

### original\_primary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [original\\_primary](#)

Construct approximations of all primary functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

For SBL problems with nonlinear constraints, a number of algorithm formulations exist as described in[23] and as summarized in the Advanced Examples section of the Models chapter of the Users Manual[4]. First, the "primary" functions (that is, the objective functions or calibration terms) in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original primary functions (`original_primary`), a single objective function (`single_objective`) formed from the primary function surrogates, or either an augmented Lagrangian merit function (`augmented_lagrangian_objective`) or a Lagrangian merit function (`lagrangian_objective`) formed from the primary and secondary function surrogates. The former option may imply the use of a nonlinear least squares method, a multiobjective optimization method, or a single objective optimization method to solve the approximate subproblem, depending on the definition of the primary functions. The latter three options all imply the use of a single objective optimization method regardless of primary function definition.

### `single_objective`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [single\\_objective](#)

Construct approximation a single objective functions only

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

For SBL problems with nonlinear constraints, a number of algorithm formulations exist as described in[23] and as summarized in the Advanced Examples section of the Models chapter of the Users Manual[4]. First, the "primary" functions (that is, the objective functions or calibration terms) in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original primary functions (`original_primary`), a single objective function (`single_objective`) formed from the primary function surrogates, or either an augmented Lagrangian merit function (`augmented_lagrangian_objective`) or a Lagrangian merit function (`lagrangian_objective`) formed from the primary and secondary function surrogates. The former option may imply the use of a nonlinear least squares method, a multiobjective optimization method, or a single objective optimization method to solve the approximate subproblem, depending on the definition of the primary functions. The latter three options all imply the use of a single objective optimization method regardless of primary function definition.

**augmented\_lagrangian\_objective**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [augmented\\_lagrangian\\_objective](#)

Augmented Lagrangian approximate subproblem formulation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

For SBL problems with nonlinear constraints, a number of algorithm formulations exist as described in[23] and as summarized in the Advanced Examples section of the Models chapter of the Users Manual[4]. First, the "primary" functions (that is, the objective functions or calibration terms) in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original primary functions (`original_primary`), a single objective function (`single_objective`) formed from the primary function surrogates, or either an augmented Lagrangian merit function (`augmented_lagrangian_objective`) or a Lagrangian merit function (`lagrangian_objective`) formed from the primary and secondary function surrogates. The former option may imply the use of a nonlinear least squares method, a multiobjective optimization method, or a single objective optimization method to solve the approximate subproblem, depending on the definition of the primary functions. The latter three options all imply the use of a single objective optimization method regardless of primary function definition.

**lagrangian\_objective**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [lagrangian\\_objective](#)

Lagrangian approximate subproblem formulation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

For SBL problems with nonlinear constraints, a number of algorithm formulations exist as described in[23] and as summarized in the Advanced Examples section of the Models chapter of the Users Manual[4]. First, the "primary" functions (that is, the objective functions or calibration terms) in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original primary functions (`original_primary`), a single objective function (`single_objective`) formed from the primary function surrogates, or either an augmented Lagrangian merit function (`augmented_lagrangian_objective`) or a Lagrangian merit function (`lagrangian_objective`) formed from the primary and secondary function surrogates. The former option may imply the use of a nonlinear least squares method, a multiobjective optimization method, or a single objective optimization method to solve the approximate subproblem, depending on the definition of the primary functions. The latter three options all imply the use of a single objective optimization method regardless of primary function definition.

### `original_constraints`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [original\\_constraints](#)

Use the constraints directly

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`).

### `linearized_constraints`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [linearized\\_constraints](#)

Use linearized approximations to the constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`).

### `no_constraints`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [approx\\_subproblem](#)
- [no\\_constraints](#)

Don't use constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`).

### `merit_function`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Select type of penalty or merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `augmented_lagrangian_merit`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	merit function (Group 1)	<a href="#">penalty_merit</a>	Use penalty merit function
			<a href="#">adaptive_penalty_- merit</a>	Use adaptive penalty merit function
			<a href="#">lagrangian_merit</a>	Use first-order Lagrangian merit function
			<a href="#">augmented_- lagrangian_merit</a>	Use combined penalty and zeroth-order Lagrangian merit function

## Description

Following optimization of the approximate subproblem, the candidate iterate is evaluated using a merit function, which can be selected to be a simple penalty function with penalty ramped by `surrogate_based_local` iteration number (`penalty_merit`), an adaptive penalty function where the penalty ramping may be accelerated in order to avoid rejecting good iterates which decrease the constraint violation (`adaptive_penalty_merit`), a Lagrangian merit function which employs first-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`lagrangian_merit`), or an augmented Lagrangian merit function which employs both a penalty parameter and zeroth-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`augmented_lagrangian_merit`). When an augmented Lagrangian is selected for either the subproblem objective or the merit function (or both), updating of penalties and multipliers follows the approach described in [16].

### penalty\_merit

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [penalty\\_merit](#)

Use penalty merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Second, the surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`). Following optimization of the approximate subproblem, the candidate iterate is evaluated using a merit function, which can be

selected to be a simple penalty function with penalty ramped by SBL iteration number (`penalty_merit`), an adaptive penalty function where the penalty ramping may be accelerated in order to avoid rejecting good iterates which decrease the constraint violation (`adaptive_penalty_merit`), a Lagrangian merit function which employs first-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`lagrangian_merit`), or an augmented Lagrangian merit function which employs both a penalty parameter and zeroth-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`augmented_lagrangian_merit`). When an augmented Lagrangian is selected for either the subproblem objective or the merit function (or both), updating of penalties and multipliers follows the approach described in[16].

### **adaptive\_penalty\_merit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [adaptive\\_penalty\\_merit](#)

Use adaptive penalty merit function

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

Second, the surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`). Following optimization of the approximate subproblem, the candidate iterate is evaluated using a merit function, which can be selected to be a simple penalty function with penalty ramped by SBL iteration number (`penalty_merit`), an adaptive penalty function where the penalty ramping may be accelerated in order to avoid rejecting good iterates which decrease the constraint violation (`adaptive_penalty_merit`), a Lagrangian merit function which employs first-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`lagrangian_merit`), or an augmented Lagrangian merit function which employs both a penalty parameter and zeroth-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`augmented_lagrangian_merit`). When an augmented Lagrangian is selected for either the subproblem objective or the merit function (or both), updating of penalties and multipliers follows the approach described in[16].

### **lagrangian\_merit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [lagrangian\\_merit](#)

Use first-order Lagrangian merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Second, the surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`). Following optimization of the approximate subproblem, the candidate iterate is evaluated using a merit function, which can be selected to be a simple penalty function with penalty ramped by SBL iteration number (`penalty_merit`), an adaptive penalty function where the penalty ramping may be accelerated in order to avoid rejecting good iterates which decrease the constraint violation (`adaptive_penalty_merit`), a Lagrangian merit function which employs first-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`lagrangian_merit`), or an augmented Lagrangian merit function which employs both a penalty parameter and zeroth-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`augmented_lagrangian_merit`). When an augmented Lagrangian is selected for either the subproblem objective or the merit function (or both), updating of penalties and multipliers follows the approach described in [16].

### `augmented_lagrangian_merit`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [augmented\\_lagrangian\\_merit](#)

Use combined penalty and zeroth-order Lagrangian merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Second, the surrogate constraints in the approximate subproblem can be selected to be surrogates of the original constraints (`original_constraints`) or linearized approximations to the surrogate constraints (`linearized_constraints`), or constraints can be omitted from the subproblem (`no_constraints`). Following optimization of the approximate subproblem, the candidate iterate is evaluated using a merit function, which can be selected to be a simple penalty function with penalty ramped by SBL iteration number (`penalty_merit`), an adaptive penalty function where the penalty ramping may be accelerated in order to avoid rejecting good iterates which decrease the constraint violation (`adaptive_penalty_merit`), a Lagrangian merit function which employs first-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`lagrangian_merit`), or an augmented Lagrangian merit function which employs both a penalty parameter and zeroth-order Lagrange multiplier updates (`augmented_lagrangian_merit`). When an augmented Lagrangian is selected for either the subproblem objective or the merit function (or both), updating of penalties and multipliers follows the approach described in [16].

**acceptance\_logic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [acceptance\\_logic](#)

Set criteria for trusted surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** filter

	Required/- Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group acceptance logic (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">tr_ratio</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Surrogate-Based Local iterate acceptance logic
			<a href="#">filter</a>	Surrogate-Based Local iterate acceptance logic

**Description**

Following calculation of the merit function for the new iterate, the iterate is accepted or rejected and the trust region size is adjusted for the next `surrogate_based_local` iteration. Iterate acceptance is governed either by a trust region ratio (`tr_ratio`) formed from the merit function values or by a filter method (`filter`); however, trust region resizing logic is currently based only on the trust region ratio. For infeasible iterates, constraint relaxation can be used for balancing constraint satisfaction and progress made toward an optimum.

**tr\_ratio**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [acceptance\\_logic](#)
- [tr\\_ratio](#)

Surrogate-Based Local iterate acceptance logic

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following calculation of the merit function for the new iterate, the iterate is accepted or rejected and the trust region size is adjusted for the next SBL iteration. Iterate acceptance is governed either by a trust region ratio (`tr_ratio`) formed from the merit function values or by a filter method (`filter`); however, trust region resizing logic is currently based only on the trust region ratio. For infeasible iterates, constraint relaxation can be used for balancing constraint satisfaction and progress made toward an optimum. The command `constraint_relax` followed by a method name specifies the type of relaxation to be used. Currently, `homotopy[68]` is the only available method for constraint relaxation, and this method is dependent on the presence of the NPSOL library within the Dakota executable.

### filter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [acceptance\\_logic](#)
- [filter](#)

Surrogate-Based Local iterate acceptance logic

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following calculation of the merit function for the new iterate, the iterate is accepted or rejected and the trust region size is adjusted for the next SBL iteration. Iterate acceptance is governed either by a trust region ratio (`tr_ratio`) formed from the merit function values or by a filter method (`filter`); however, trust region resizing logic is currently based only on the trust region ratio. For infeasible iterates, constraint relaxation can be used for balancing constraint satisfaction and progress made toward an optimum. The command `constraint_relax` followed by a method name specifies the type of relaxation to be used. Currently, `homotopy[68]` is the only available method for constraint relaxation, and this method is dependent on the presence of the NPSOL library within the Dakota executable.

### constraint\_relax

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [constraint\\_relax](#)

Enable constraint relaxation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no relaxation

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">homotopy</a>	Surrogate-Based local constraint relaxation method for infeasible iterates

## Description

The command `constraint_relax` followed by a method name specifies the type of relaxation to be used. Currently, `homotopy` [68] is the only available method for constraint relaxation, and this method is dependent on the presence of the NPSOL library within the Dakota executable.

### homotopy

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [constraint\\_relax](#)
- [homotopy](#)

Surrogate-Based local constraint relaxation method for infeasible iterates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Currently, `homotopy`[68] is the only available method for constraint relaxation, and this method is dependent on the presence of the NPSOL library within the Dakota executable.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### **constraint\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

### **Description**

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

#### **Defaults**

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003

- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### 6.2.9 surrogate\_based\_global

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)

Global Surrogate Based Optimization

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">method_pointer</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem
			<a href="#">method_name</a>	Specify sub-method by name
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">replace_points</a>	(Recommended) Replace points in the surrogate training set, instead of appending

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
--	-----------------	--------------------------------	--

## Description

The `surrogate_based_global` specification must identify:

- a sub-method, using either [method\\_pointer](#) or [method\\_name](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#) must be used to identify a surrogate model

`surrogate_based_global` works in an iterative scheme where optimization is performed on a global surrogate using the same bounds during each iteration.

- In one iteration, the optimal solutions of the surrogate model are found, and then a selected set of these optimal surrogate solutions are passed to the next iteration.
- At the next iteration, these surrogate points are evaluated with the "truth" model, and then these points are added back to the set of points upon which the next surrogate is constructed.

In this way, the optimization acts on a more accurate surrogate during each iteration, presumably driving to optimality quickly.

### Method Independent Controls

- [max\\_iterations](#) is used as a stopping criterion (see note below)

### Notes

We have some cautionary notes before using the surrogate-based global method:

- **This approach has no guarantee of convergence.**
- One might first try a single minimization method coupled with a surrogate model prior to using the surrogate-based global method. This is essentially equivalent to setting `max_iterations` to 1 and will allow one to get a sense of what surrogate types are the most accurate to use for the problem.
- Also note that one can specify that surrogates be built for all primary functions and constraints or for only a subset of these functions and constraints. This allows one to use a "truth" model directly for some of the response functions, perhaps due to them being much less expensive than other functions.
- We initially recommend a small number of maximum iterations, such as 3-5, to get a sense of how the optimization is evolving as the surrogate gets updated. If it appears to be changing significantly, then a larger number (used in combination with restart) may be needed.

## Theory

In surrogate-based optimization (SBO) and surrogate-based nonlinear least squares (SBNLS), minimization occurs using a set of one or more approximations, defined from a surrogate model, that are built and periodically updated using data from a "truth" model. The surrogate model can be a global data fit (e.g., regression or interpolation of data generated from a design of computer experiments), a multipoint approximation, a local Taylor Series expansion, or a model hierarchy approximation (e.g., a low-fidelity simulation model), whereas the truth model involves a high-fidelity simulation model. The goals of surrogate-based methods are to reduce the total

number of truth model simulations and, in the case of global data fit surrogates, to smooth noisy data with an easily navigated analytic function.

It was originally designed for MOGA (a multi-objective genetic algorithm). Since genetic algorithms often need thousands or tens of thousands of points to produce optimal or near-optimal solutions, the use of surrogates can be helpful for reducing the truth model evaluations. Instead of creating one set of surrogates for the individual objectives and running the optimization algorithm on the surrogate once, the idea is to select points along the (surrogate) Pareto frontier, which can be used to supplement the existing points.

In this way, one does not need to use many points initially to get a very accurate surrogate. The surrogate becomes more accurate as the iterations progress.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)

## method\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)
- [method\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to sub-method to apply to a surrogate or branch-and-bound sub-problem

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** `approx_method_pointer`

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `method_pointer` keyword is used to specify a pointer to an optimization or least-squares sub-method to apply in the context of what could be described as hierarchical methods. In surrogate-based methods, the sub-method is applied to the surrogate model. In the branch-and-bound method, the sub-method is applied to the relaxed sub-problems.

Any `model_pointer` identified in the sub-method specification is ignored. Instead, the parent method is responsible for selecting the appropriate model to use as specified by its `model_pointer`. In surrogate-based methods, it is a surrogate model defined using its `model_pointer`. In branch-and-bound methods, it is the relaxed model that is constructed internally from the original model.

**method\_name**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)
- [method\\_name](#)

Specify sub-method by name

**Specification**

**Alias:** approx\_method\_name

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Description**

The `method_name` keyword is used to specify a sub-method by Dakota method name (e.g. 'npsol\_sqp') rather than block pointer. The method will be executed using its default settings. The optional `model_pointer` specification can be used to associate a model block with the method.

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** approx\_model\_pointer

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### replace\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)
- [replace\\_points](#)

(Recommended) Replace points in the surrogate training set, instead of appending

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Points appended, not replaced

### Description

The user has the option of appending the optimal points from the surrogate model to the current set of truth points or using the optimal points from the surrogate model to replace the optimal set of points from the previous iteration. Although appending to the set is the default behavior, at this time we strongly recommend using the option `replace_points` because it appears to be more accurate and robust.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### 6.2.10 dot\_frcg

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [dot](#) instead.

We here provide a caution regarding `dot_frcg`. In DOT Version 4.20, we have noticed inconsistent behavior of this algorithm across different versions of Linux. Our best assessment is that it is due to different treatments of uninitialized variables. As we do not know the intention of the code authors and maintaining DOT source code is outside of the Dakota project scope, we have not made nor are we recommending any code changes to address this. However, all users who use `dot_frcg` in DOT Version 4.20 should be aware that results may not be reliable.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [frcg](#)

### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot.frcg](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### **convergence.tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot.frcg](#)
- [convergence.tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_freq](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

## speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_freq](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

## linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_frcg](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### 6.2.11 dot\_mmfd

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)

Method of feasible directions

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

### Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [dot](#) instead.

### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mmfd](#)

**max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence.tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The `speculative` specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the `responses` specification (refer to `responses` gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

### 3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

### 4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_mmf](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.12 dot\_bfgs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [dot](#) instead.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [bfgs](#)

#### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

#### **Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

#### **convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### constraint\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

## speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

## scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

## linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

.

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_bfgs](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### 6.2.13 dot\_slp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)

Sequential Linear Programming

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [dot](#) instead.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [slp](#)

#### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

#### **Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

#### **convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The `speculative` specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the `responses` specification (refer to `responses` gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

### 3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

### 4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- `'none'` - no scaling
- `'value'` - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_slp](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.14 dot\_sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)

Sequential Quadratic Program

#### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [dot](#) instead.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [sqp](#)

#### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

#### **Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

#### **convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### constraint\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

## linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot\\_sqp](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### 6.2.15 dot

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)

Access to methods in the DOT package

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_dot](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">frcg</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
			<a href="#">mmfd</a>	Method of feasible directions
			<a href="#">bfgs</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
			<a href="#">slp</a>	Sequential Linear Programming
			<a href="#">sqp</a>	Sequential Quadratic Program
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_-tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The DOT library [85] contains nonlinear programming optimizers, specifically the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb--Shanno (Dakota's `dot_bfgs` method) and Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient (Dakota's `dot_frcg` method) methods for unconstrained optimization, and the modified method of feasible directions (Dakota's `dot_mmfd` method), sequential linear programming (Dakota's `dot_slp` method), and sequential quadratic programming (Dakota's `dot_sqp` method) methods for constrained optimization.

Specialized handling of linear constraints is supported with DOT; linear constraint coefficients, bounds, and targets can be provided to DOT at start-up and tracked internally.

One of the five available methods in **Group 1** must be specified.

All these methods take the same **Optional Keywords**, dealing with linear equality and inequality constraints.

### Method Independent Controls - Stopping Criteria

Stopping criteria are set by:

- [max\\_iterations](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

Note: The `convergence_tolerance` criterion must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations before DOT will terminate.

### Method Independent Controls - Output

The output verbosity specification controls the amount of information generated by DOT: the `silent` and `quiet` settings result in header information, final results, and objective function, constraint, and parameter information on each iteration; whereas the `verbose` and `debug` settings add additional information on gradients, search direction, one-dimensional search results, and parameter scaling factors.

### Concurrency

DOT contains no parallel algorithms which can directly take advantage of concurrent evaluations. However, if `numerical_gradients` with `method_source dakota` is specified, then the finite difference function evaluations can be performed concurrently (using any of the parallel modes described in the Users Manual[4]).

In addition, if `speculative` is specified, then gradients (`dakota numerical` or `analytic gradients`) will be computed on each line search evaluation in order to balance the load and lower the total run time in parallel optimization studies.

### **frcg**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [frcg](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package.dot](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

We here provide a caution regarding `dot_frcg`. In DOT Version 4.20, we have noticed inconsistent behavior of this algorithm across different versions of Linux. Our best assessment is that it is due to different treatments of uninitialized variables. As we do not know the intention of the code authors and maintaining DOT source code is outside of the Dakota project scope, we have not made nor are we recommending any code changes to address this. However, all users who use `dot_frcg` in DOT Version 4.20 should be aware that results may not be reliable.

See [package.dot](#) for information related to all DOT methods.

### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [bfgs](#)
- [mmfd](#)
- [slp](#)
- [sqp](#)

**mmfd**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [mmfd](#)

Method of feasible directions

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_dot](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See [package\\_dot](#) for information related to all DOT methods.

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [bfgs](#)
- [frcg](#)
- [slp](#)
- [sqp](#)

**bfgs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [bfgs](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_dot](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See [package\\_dot](#) for information related to all DOT methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [frcg](#)
- [mmfd](#)
- [slp](#)
- [sqp](#)

## slp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [slp](#)

Sequential Linear Programming

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_dot](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See [package\\_dot](#) for information related to all DOT methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [bfgs](#)
- [frcg](#)
- [mmfd](#)
- [sqp](#)

## sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [sqp](#)

Sequential Quadratic Program

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_dot](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See [package\\_dot](#) for information related to all DOT methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [bfgs](#)
- [frcg](#)
- [mmfd](#)
- [slp](#)

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### constraint\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

## scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

## linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- `'none'` - no scaling
- `'value'` - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dot](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.16 conmin\_frcg

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [conmin](#) instead.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [frcg](#)

**max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin.frcg](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max.function.evaluations`.

**convergence.tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin.frcg](#)
- [convergence.tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The `speculative` specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the `responses` specification (refer to `responses` gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

### 3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

### 4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_frcg](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.17 conmin\_mfd

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)

Method of feasible directions

#### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_ tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_ evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicated keyword. Please use [conmin](#) instead.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mfd](#)

#### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin.mfd](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

#### **Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max.function.evaluations`.

#### **convergence.tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin.mfd](#)
- [convergence.tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### constraint\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

## speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

## linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin\\_mfd](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.18 conmin

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)

Access to methods in the CONMIN library

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_conmin](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">frcg</a>	A conjugate gradient optimization method
			<a href="#">mfd</a>	Method of feasible directions
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>constraint_-tolerance</code>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>speculative</code>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>scaling</code>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The CONMIN library[83] is a public domain library of nonlinear programming optimizers, specifically the Fletcher-Reeves conjugate gradient (Dakota's `conmin_frcg` method) method for unconstrained optimization, and the method of feasible directions (Dakota's `conmin_mfd` method) for constrained optimization. As CONMIN was a predecessor to the DOT commercial library, the algorithm controls are very similar.

One of the two available methods in **Group 1** must be specified.

All these methods take the same **Optional Keywords**, dealing with linear equality and inequality constraints.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [dot](#)

## frcg

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [frcg](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_conmin](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The interpretations of the method independent controls for CONMIN are essentially identical to those for DOT.  
See [package.dot](#) for information related to CONMIN methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mfd](#)
- [frcg](#)

## mfd

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [mfd](#)

Method of feasible directions

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package.conmin](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The interpretations of the method independent controls for CONMIN are essentially identical to those for DOT.  
See [package.dot](#) for information related to CONMIN methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [frcg](#)
- [mmfd](#)

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

### 3. auto - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

### 4. log - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [conmin](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.19 dl\_solver

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)

(Experimental) Dynamically-loaded solver

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [optimization\\_and\\_calibration](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_- constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_- lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_- upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_- scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_- scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This keyword specifies a dynamically-loaded optimization solver library, an experimental Dakota feature that is not enabled by default.

### **linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

### `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

### Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

**Description**

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_inequality\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored
- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to [0,1].

**linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

**Description**

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

**Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dl\\_solver](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.20 npsol\_sqp**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)

Sequential Quadratic Program

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_npsol](#)
- [sequential\\_quadratic\\_programming](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">verify_level</a>	Verify the quality of analytic gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">function_precision</a>	Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses
	Optional		<a href="#">linesearch_tolerance</a>	Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>constraint_-tolerance</code>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>speculative</code>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>scaling</code>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

NPSOL provides an implementation of sequential quadratic programming that can be accessed with `npsol_sqp`.

### Stopping Criteria

The method independent controls for `max_iterations` and `max_function_evaluations` limit the number of major SQP iterations and the number of function evaluations that can be performed during an NPSOL optimization. The `convergence_tolerance` control defines NPSOL's internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function). The `constraint_tolerance` control defines how tightly the constraint functions are satisfied at convergence. The default value is dependent upon the machine precision of the platform in use, but is typically on the order of `1.e-8` for double precision computations. Extremely small values for `constraint_tolerance` may not be attainable. The output verbosity setting controls the amount of information generated at each major SQP iteration: the `silent` and `quiet` settings result in only one line of diagnostic output for each major iteration and print the final optimization solution, whereas the `verbose` and `debug` settings add additional information on the objective function, constraints, and variables at each major iteration.

### Concurrency

NPSOL is not a parallel algorithm and cannot directly take advantage of concurrent evaluations. However, if `numerical_gradients` with `method_source dakota` is specified, then the finite difference function evaluations can be performed concurrently (using any of the parallel modes described in the Users Manual [4]).

An important related observation is the fact that NPSOL uses two different line searches depending on how gradients are computed. For either `analytic_gradients` or `numerical_gradients` with `method_source dakota`, NPSOL is placed in user-supplied gradient mode (NPSOL's "Derivative Level" is set to 3) and it uses a gradient-based line search (the assumption is that user-supplied gradients are inexpensive). On the other hand, if `numerical_gradients` are selected with `method_source vendor`, then NPSOL is computing finite differences internally and it will use a value-based line search (the assumption is that finite differencing on each line search evaluation is too expensive). The ramifications of this are: (1) performance will vary between `method_source dakota` and `method_source vendor` for `numerical_gradients`, and (2) gradient speculation is unnecessary when performing optimization in parallel since the gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode is already load balanced for parallel execution. Therefore, a `speculative` specification will be ignored by NPSOL, and optimization with numerical gradients should select `method_source dakota` for load balanced parallel operation and `method_source vendor` for efficient serial operation.

### Linear constraints

Lastly, NPSOL supports specialized handling of linear inequality and equality constraints. By specifying the coefficients and bounds of the linear inequality constraints and the coefficients and targets of the linear equality constraints, this information can be provided to NPSOL at initialization and tracked internally, removing the need for the user to provide the values of the linear constraints on every function evaluation.

### verify\_level

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [verify\\_level](#)

Verify the quality of analytic gradients

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** -1 (no gradient verification)

### Description

`verify_level` instructs the NPSOL and NLSSOL algorithms to perform their own finite difference verification of the gradients provided by Dakota. Typically these are used to verify `analytic_gradients` produced by a simulation code, though the option can be used with other Dakota-supplied gradient types including numerical or mixed.

Level 1 will verify the objective gradients, level 2, the nonlinear constraint gradients, and level 3, both. See the Optional Input Parameters section of the NPSOL manual[33] for additional information, including options to verify at the user-supplied initial point vs. first feasible point.

### function\_precision

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [function\\_precision](#)

Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-10

## Description

The `function_precision` control provides the algorithm with an estimate of the accuracy to which the problem functions can be computed. This is used to prevent the algorithm from trying to distinguish between function values that differ by less than the inherent error in the calculation.

### **linesearch\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linesearch\\_tolerance](#)

Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.9 (inaccurate line search)

## Description

The `linesearch_tolerance` setting controls the accuracy of the line search. The smaller the value (between 0 and 1), the more accurately the algorithm will attempt to compute a precise minimum along the search direction.

### **convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### constraint\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` ( $1.e+30$ , as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### **linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_constraint_matrix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.21 nlssol.sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol.sqp](#)

Sequential Quadratic Program for nonlinear least squares

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [sequential\\_quadratic\\_programming](#)
- [nonlinear\\_least\\_squares](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">verify_level</a>	Verify the quality of analytic gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">function_precision</a>	Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses
	Optional		<a href="#">linesearch_-tolerance</a>	Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_-tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

NLSSOL is available as `nlssol_sqp` and supports unconstrained, bound-constrained, and generally-constrained problems. It exploits the structure of a least squares objective function through the periodic use of Gauss-Newton Hessian approximations to accelerate the SQP algorithm.

### Stopping Criteria

The method independent controls for `max_iterations` and `max_function_evaluations` limit the number of major SQP iterations and the number of function evaluations that can be performed during an NPSOL optimization. The `convergence_tolerance` control defines NPSOL's internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function). The `constraint_tolerance` control defines how tightly the constraint functions are satisfied at convergence. The default value is dependent upon the machine precision of the platform in use, but is typically on the order of `1.e-8` for double precision computations. Extremely small values for `constraint_tolerance` may not be attainable.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [npsol\\_sqp](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

### verify\_level

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [verify\\_level](#)

Verify the quality of analytic gradients

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** -1 (no gradient verification)

## Description

`verify_level` instructs the NPSOL and NLSSOL algorithms to perform their own finite difference verification of the gradients provided by Dakota. Typically these are used to verify `analytic_gradients` produced by a simulation code, though the option can be used with other Dakota-supplied gradient types including numerical or mixed.

Level 1 will verify the objective gradients, level 2, the nonlinear constraint gradients, and level 3, both. See the Optional Input Parameters section of the NPSOL manual[33] for additional information, including options to verify at the user-supplied initial point vs. first feasible point.

## function\_precision

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [function\\_precision](#)

Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-10

## Description

The `function_precision` control provides the algorithm with an estimate of the accuracy to which the problem functions can be computed. This is used to prevent the algorithm from trying to distinguish between function values that differ by less than the inherent error in the calculation.

**linesearch\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linesearch\\_tolerance](#)

Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.9 (inaccurate line search)

**Description**

The `linesearch_tolerance` setting controls the accuracy of the line search. The smaller the value (between 0 and 1), the more accurately the algorithm will attempt to compute a precise minimum along the search direction.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol.sqp](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `constraint_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### **Defaults**

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### `speculative`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

### Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to `-infinity`, and `0`, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol.sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol.sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol.sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.22 stanford

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)

Select methods from the Stanford package

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">npsol</a>	Duplicate of method-npsol- _sqp
			<a href="#">nlssol</a>	Duplicate of method-nlssol- _sqp
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">verify_level</a>	Verify the quality of analytic gradients
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">function_precision</a>	Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">linesearch_tolerance</a>	Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_-tolerance</a>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a duplicate. See the method pages here:

- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [npsol\\_sqp](#)

## npsol

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [npsol](#)

Duplicate of [method-npsol\\_sqp](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See the page for [npsol\\_sqp](#)

**nlssol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [nlssol](#)

Duplicate of `method-nlssol-sqp`

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See the page for [nlssol-sqp](#)

**verify\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [verify\\_level](#)

Verify the quality of analytic gradients

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** -1 (no gradient verification)

**Description**

`verify_level` instructs the NPSOL and NLSSOL algorithms to perform their own finite difference verification of the gradients provided by Dakota. Typically these are used to verify `analytic_gradients` produced by a simulation code, though the option can be used with other Dakota-supplied gradient types including numerical or mixed.

Level 1 will verify the objective gradients, level 2, the nonlinear constraint gradients, and level 3, both. See the Optional Input Parameters section of the NPSOL manual[33] for additional information, including options to verify at the user-supplied initial point vs. first feasible point.

**function\_precision**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [function\\_precision](#)

Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-10

**Description**

The `function_precision` control provides the algorithm with an estimate of the accuracy to which the problem functions can be computed. This is used to prevent the algorithm from trying to distinguish between function values that differ by less than the inherent error in the calculation.

**linesearch\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linesearch\\_tolerance](#)

Choose how accurately the algorithm will compute the minimum in a line search

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.9 (inaccurate line search)

**Description**

The `linesearch_tolerance` setting controls the accuracy of the line search. The smaller the value (between 0 and 1), the more accurately the algorithm will attempt to compute a precise minimum along the search direction.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

**Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**constraint\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

## Description

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

### Defaults

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function

values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stanford](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.23 nlpql\_sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)

Sequential Quadratic Program

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_nlpql](#)
- [sequential\\_quadratic\\_programming](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">linear_inequality_ constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>scaling</code>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

NLPQL provides an implementation of sequential quadratic programming through `nlpqp_sqp`. The particular SQP implementation in `nlpql_sqp` uses a variant with distributed and non-monotone line search. Thus, this variant is designed to be more robust in the presence of inaccurate or noisy gradients common in many engineering applications.

The method independent controls for maximum iterations and output verbosity are mapped to NLPQL controls MAXIT and IPRINT, respectively. The maximum number of function evaluations is enforced within the NLPQ-

LPOptimizer class.

### **max.iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql.sqp](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

### **Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max.function.evaluations`.

### **convergence.tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql.sqp](#)
- [convergence.tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method.independent.controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

### `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as +infinity and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as -infinity.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_inequality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored
- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_constraint_matrix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

**Description**

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

**Description**

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_equality\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

**Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nlpql\\_sqp](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.24 optpp\_cg**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [optpp-cg](#)

A conjugate gradient optimization method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_step</a>	Max change in design point
	Optional		<a href="#">gradient_tolerance</a>	Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The conjugate gradient method is an implementation of the Polak-Ribiere approach and handles only unconstrained problems.

See [package\\_optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)

## max\_step

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [max\\_step](#)

Max change in design point

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.

## Description

The `max_step` control specifies the maximum step that can be taken when computing a change in the current design point (e.g., limiting the Newton step computed from current gradient and Hessian information). It is equivalent to a move limit or a maximum trust region size. The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

## gradient\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [gradient\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to `-infinity`, and `0`, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.25 optpp\_q\_newton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)

Quasi-Newton optimization method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">search_method</a>	Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers
	Optional		<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">steplength_to_-boundary</a>	Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">centering_-parameter</a>	Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_step</a>	Max change in design point
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gradient_tolerance</a>	Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a Newton method that expects a gradient and computes a low-rank approximation to the Hessian. Each of the Newton-based methods are automatically bound to the appropriate OPT++ algorithm based on the user constraint specification (unconstrained, bound-constrained, or generally-constrained). In the generally-constrained case, the Newton methods use a nonlinear interior-point approach to manage the constraints.

See [package.optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

### search\_method

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)

Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">value_based_line_search</a>	Use only function values for line search
			<a href="#">gradient_based_line_search</a>	Set the search method to use the gradient
			<a href="#">trust_region</a>	Use trust region as the globalization strategy.
			<a href="#">tr_pds</a>	Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### value\_based\_line\_search

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [value\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Use only function values for line search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `trust_region` (unconstrained), `value_based_line_search` (bound/general constraints)

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by[61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `gradient_based_line_search`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [gradient\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Set the search method to use the gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by[61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `trust_region`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)

Use trust region as the globalization strategy.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

## tr\_pds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [tr\\_pds](#)

Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_base_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function

and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### merit\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp.q.newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `argaez_tapia`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">el_bakry</a>	El-Bakry merit function
			<a href="#">argaez_tapia</a>	The merit function by Tapia and Argaez
			<a href="#">van_shanno</a>	The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

### Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

#### el\_bakry

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp.q.newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [el\\_bakry](#)

El-Bakry merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "el\_bakry" merit function is the L2-norm of the first order optimality conditions for the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is  $n+1$  function evaluations. For more information, see [20].

### argaez\_tapia

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [argaez\\_tapia](#)

The merit function by Tapia and Argaez

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "argaez\_tapia" merit function can be classified as a modified augmented Lagrangian function. The augmented Lagrangian is modified by adding to its penalty term a potential reduction function to handle the perturbed complementarity condition. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information, see [80].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### van\_shanno

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [van\\_shanno](#)

The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "van\_shanno" merit function can be classified as a penalty function for the logarithmic barrier formulation of the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information see[82].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### steplength\_to\_boundary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [steplength\\_to\\_boundary](#)

Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.8 (el\_bakry), 0.99995 (argaez\_tapia), 0.95 (van\_shanno)

## Description

The `steplength_to_boundary` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move. A value of 1 means that the algorithm is allowed to take steps that may reach the boundary of the feasible region. If the user wishes to maintain strict feasibility of the design parameters this value should be less than 1. Default values are .8, .99995, and .95 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### centering\_parameter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [centering\\_parameter](#)

Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.2 (el\_bakry), 0.2 (argaez\_tapia), 0.1 (van\_shanno)

## Description

The `centering_parameter` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path". See[88] for the definition of central path. The larger the value, the more closely the algorithm follows the central path, which results in small steps. A value of 0 indicates that the algorithm will take a pure Newton step. Default values are .2, .2, and .1 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### max\_step

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_step](#)

Max change in design point

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.

## Description

The `max_step` control specifies the maximum step that can be taken when computing a change in the current design point (e.g., limiting the Newton step computed from current gradient and Hessian information). It is equivalent to a move limit or a maximum trust region size. The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### gradient\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [gradient\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

### Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to `-infinity`, and `0`, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_q\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q.newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp-q-newton](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.26 optpp\_fd\_newton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)

Finite Difference Newton optimization method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">search_method</a>	Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers
	Optional		<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">steplength_to_-boundary</a>	Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">centering_-parameter</a>	Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_step</a>	Max change in design point
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gradient_tolerance</a>	Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a Newton method that expects a gradient and computes a finite-difference approximation to the Hessian. Each of the Newton-based methods are automatically bound to the appropriate OPT++ algorithm based on the user constraint specification (unconstrained, bound-constrained, or generally-constrained). In the generally-constrained case, the Newton methods use a nonlinear interior-point approach to manage the constraints.

See [package\\_optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)

## search\_method

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)

Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">value_based_line_search</a>	Use only function values for line search
			<a href="#">gradient_based_line_search</a>	Set the search method to use the gradient
			<a href="#">trust_region</a>	Use trust region as the globalization strategy.
			<a href="#">tr_pds</a>	Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `value_based_line_search`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)

- [value\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Use only function values for line search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `trust_region` (unconstrained), `value_based_line_search` (bound/general constraints)

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by[61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_base_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `gradient_based_line_search`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [gradient\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Set the search method to use the gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by[61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_base_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods

additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### **trust\_region**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)

Use trust region as the globalization strategy.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

### **tr\_pds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [tr\\_pds](#)

Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### merit\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `argaez_tapia`

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">el_bakry</a>	El-Bakry merit function
			<a href="#">argaez_tapia</a>	The merit function by Tapia and Argaez
			<a href="#">van_shanno</a>	The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

**el\_bakry**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [el\\_bakry](#)

El-Bakry merit function

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The "el\_bakry" merit function is the L2-norm of the first order optimality conditions for the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is  $n+1$  function evaluations. For more information, see [\[20\]](#).

**argaez\_tapia**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [argaez\\_tapia](#)

The merit function by Tapia and Argaez

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The "argaez\_tapia" merit function can be classified as a modified augmented Lagrangian function. The augmented Lagrangian is modified by adding to its penalty term a potential reduction function to handle the perturbed complementarity condition. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information, see [\[80\]](#).

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

**van\_shanno**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [van\\_shanno](#)

The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The "van\_shanno" merit function can be classified as a penalty function for the logarithmic barrier formulation of the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information see[82].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

**steplength\_to\_boundary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [steplength\\_to\\_boundary](#)

Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.8 (el\_bakry), 0.99995 (argaez\_tapia), 0.95 (van\_shanno)

**Description**

The `steplength_to_boundary` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move. A value of 1 means that the algorithm is allowed to take steps that may reach the boundary of the feasible region. If the user wishes to maintain strict feasibility of the design parameters this value should be less than 1. Default values are .8, .99995, and .95 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

**centering\_parameter**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [centering\\_parameter](#)

Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.2 (el\_bakry), 0.2 (argaez\_tapia), 0.1 (van\_shanno)

**Description**

The `centering_parameter` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path". See[88] for the definition of central path. The larger the value, the more closely the algorithm follows the central path, which results in small steps. A value of 0 indicates that the algorithm will take a pure Newton step. Default values are .2, .2, and .1 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

**max\_step**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_step](#)

Max change in design point

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.

**Description**

The `max_step` control specifies the maximum step that can be taken when computing a change in the current design point (e.g., limiting the Newton step computed from current gradient and Hessian information). It is equivalent to a move limit or a maximum trust region size. The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

**gradient\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [gradient\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

**Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

**speculative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

**Description**

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable

only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

## linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

    sample_type lhs
    distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.27 optpp\_g\_newton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)

Newton method based least-squares calibration

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">search_method</a>	Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers
	Optional		<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">steplength_to_- boundary</a>	Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">centering_-parameter</a>	Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_step</a>	Max change in design point
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gradient_tolerance</a>	Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">speculative</a>	Compute speculative gradients
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Gauss-Newton algorithm is available as `optpp_g_newton` and supports unconstrained, bound-constrained, and generally-constrained problems. When interfaced with the unconstrained, bound-constrained, and nonlinear interior point full-Newton optimizers from the OPT++ library, it provides a Gauss-Newton least squares capability which – on zero-residual test problems – can exhibit quadratic convergence rates near the solution. (Real problems almost never have zero residuals, i.e., perfect fits.)

See [package.optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

**search\_method**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)

Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">value_based_line_search</a>	Use only function values for line search
			<a href="#">gradient_based_line_search</a>	Set the search method to use the gradient
			<a href="#">trust_region</a>	Use trust region as the globalization strategy.
			<a href="#">tr_pds</a>	Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

**Description**

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_base_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

**value\_based\_line\_search**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [value\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Use only function values for line search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `trust_region` (unconstrained), `value_based_line_search` (bound/general constraints)

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `gradient_based_line_search`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [gradient\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Set the search method to use the gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### trust\_region

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)

Use trust region as the globalization strategy.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

### tr\_pds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [tr\\_pds](#)

Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

## merit\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `argaez_tapia`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">el_bakry</a>	El-Bakry merit function

			<a href="#">argaez_tapia</a>	The merit function by Tapia and Argaez
			<a href="#">van_shanno</a>	The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

### `el_bakry`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [el\\_bakry](#)

El-Bakry merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "el\_bakry" merit function is the L2-norm of the first order optimality conditions for the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is  $n+1$  function evaluations. For more information, see[20].

### `argaez_tapia`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [argaez\\_tapia](#)

The merit function by Tapia and Argaez

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "argaez\_tapia" merit function can be classified as a modified augmented Lagrangian function. The augmented Lagrangian is modified by adding to its penalty term a potential reduction function to handle the perturbed complementarity condition. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information, see [80].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### van\_shanno

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [van\\_shanno](#)

The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "van\_shanno" merit function can be classified as a penalty function for the logarithmic barrier formulation of the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information see [82].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### steplength\_to\_boundary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [steplength\\_to\\_boundary](#)

Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.8 (el\_bakry), 0.99995 (argaez\_tapia), 0.95 (van\_shanno)

## Description

The `steplength_to_boundary` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move. A value of 1 means that the algorithm is allowed to take steps that may reach the boundary of the feasible region. If the user wishes to maintain strict feasibility of the design parameters this value should be less than 1. Default values are .8, .99995, and .95 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### centering\_parameter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [centering\\_parameter](#)

Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.2 (`el_bakry`), 0.2 (`argaez_tapia`), 0.1 (`van_shanno`)

## Description

The `centering_parameter` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path". See[88] for the definition of central path. The larger the value, the more closely the algorithm follows the central path, which results in small steps. A value of 0 indicates that the algorithm will take a pure Newton step. Default values are .2, .2, and .1 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### max\_step

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_step](#)

Max change in design point

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.

## Description

The `max_step` control specifies the maximum step that can be taken when computing a change in the current design point (e.g., limiting the Newton step computed from current gradient and Hessian information). It is equivalent to a move limit or a maximum trust region size. The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### **gradient\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [gradient\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### **max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

### Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose.

In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

#### 4. log - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

### `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

### Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

**Description**

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_inequality\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored
- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

**Description**

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to [0,1].

### linear\_equality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to [0,1].

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.28 optpp\_newton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)

Newton method based optimization

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>search_method</code>	Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>merit_function</code>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>steplength_to_-boundary</code>	Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>centering_-parameter</code>	Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_step</code>	Max change in design point
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>gradient_tolerance</code>	Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>convergence_-tolerance</code>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>speculative</code>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</a>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</a>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_inequality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</a>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-targets</a>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scale_types</a>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">linear_equality_-scales</a>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is a full Newton method that expects a gradient and a Hessian. Each of the Newton-based methods are automatically bound to the appropriate OPT++ algorithm based on the user constraint specification (unconstrained, bound-constrained, or generally-constrained). In the generally-constrained case, the Newton methods use a non-linear interior-point approach to manage the constraints.

See [package\\_optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)

## search\_method

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)

Select a search method for Newton-based optimizers

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">value_based_line_- search</a>	Use only function values for line search
			<a href="#">gradient_based_- line_search</a>	Set the search method to use the gradient
			<a href="#">trust_region</a>	Use trust region as the globalization strategy.
			<a href="#">tr_pds</a>	Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_base_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function

and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

#### **value\_based\_line\_search**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [value\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Use only function values for line search

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `trust_region` (unconstrained), `value_based_line_search` (bound/general constraints)

### **Description**

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

#### **gradient\_based\_line\_search**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [gradient\\_based\\_line\\_search](#)

Set the search method to use the gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

### `trust_region`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [trust\\_region](#)

Use trust region as the globalization strategy.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `trust_region` optional group specification can be used to specify the initial size of the trust region (using `initial_size`) relative to the total variable bounds, the minimum size of the trust region (using `minimum_size`), the contraction factor for the trust region size (using `contraction_factor`) used when the surrogate model is performing poorly, and the expansion factor for the trust region size (using `expansion_factor`) used when the the surrogate model is performing well. Two additional commands are the trust region size contraction threshold (using `contract_threshold`) and the trust region size expansion threshold (using `expand_threshold`). These two commands are related to what is called the trust region ratio, which is the actual decrease in the truth model divided by the predicted decrease in the truth model in the current trust region. The command `contract_threshold` sets the minimum acceptable value for the trust region ratio, i.e., values below this threshold cause the trust region to shrink for the next SBL iteration. The command `expand_threshold` determines the trust region value above which the trust region will expand for the next SBL iteration.

**tr\_pds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [search\\_method](#)
- [tr\\_pds](#)

Use direct search as the local search in a trust region method

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `search_method` control is defined for all Newton-based optimizers and is used to select between `trust_region`, `gradient_based_line_search`, and `value_based_line_search` methods. The `gradient_based_line_search` option uses the line search method proposed by [61]. This option satisfies sufficient decrease and curvature conditions; whereas, `value_based_line_search` only satisfies the sufficient decrease condition. At each line search iteration, the `gradient_based_line_search` method computes the function and gradient at the trial point. Consequently, given expensive function evaluations, the `value_based_line_search` method is preferred to the `gradient_based_line_search` method. Each of these Newton methods additionally supports the `tr_pds` selection for unconstrained problems. This option performs a robust trust region search using pattern search techniques. Use of a line search is the default for bound-constrained and generally-constrained problems, and use of a `trust_region` search method is the default for unconstrained problems.

**merit\_function**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `argaez_tapia`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">el_bakry</a>	El-Bakry merit function
			<a href="#">argaez_tapia</a>	The merit function by Tapia and Argaez
			<a href="#">van_shanno</a>	The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

### `el_bakry`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [el\\_bakry](#)

El-Bakry merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "el\_bakry" merit function is the L2-norm of the first order optimality conditions for the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is  $n+1$  function evaluations. For more information, see[20].

### `argaez_tapia`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [argaez\\_tapia](#)

The merit function by Tapia and Argaez

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "argaez\_tapia" merit function can be classified as a modified augmented Lagrangian function. The augmented Lagrangian is modified by adding to its penalty term a potential reduction function to handle the perturbed complementarity condition. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information, see [80].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### van\_shanno

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [van\\_shanno](#)

The merit function by Vanderbei and Shanno

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The "van\_shanno" merit function can be classified as a penalty function for the logarithmic barrier formulation of the nonlinear programming problem. The cost per linesearch iteration is one function evaluation. For more information see [82].

If the function evaluation is expensive or noisy, set the `merit_function` to "argaez\_tapia" or "van\_shanno".

### steplength\_to\_boundary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [steplength\\_to\\_boundary](#)

Controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.8 (el\_bakry), 0.99995 (argaez\_tapia), 0.95 (van\_shanno)

## Description

The `steplength_to_boundary` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how close to the boundary of the feasible region the algorithm is allowed to move. A value of 1 means that the algorithm is allowed to take steps that may reach the boundary of the feasible region. If the user wishes to maintain strict feasibility of the design parameters this value should be less than 1. Default values are .8, .99995, and .95 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### centering\_parameter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [centering\\_parameter](#)

Controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path"

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Merit function dependent: 0.2 (el\_bakry), 0.2 (argaez\_tapia), 0.1 (van\_shanno)

## Description

The `centering_parameter` specification is a parameter (between 0 and 1) that controls how closely the algorithm should follow the "central path". See[88] for the definition of central path. The larger the value, the more closely the algorithm follows the central path, which results in small steps. A value of 0 indicates that the algorithm will take a pure Newton step. Default values are .2, .2, and .1 for the `el_bakry`, `argaez_tapia`, and `van_shanno` merit functions, respectively.

### max\_step

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_step](#)

Max change in design point

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.

## Description

The `max_step` control specifies the maximum step that can be taken when computing a change in the current design point (e.g., limiting the Newton step computed from current gradient and Hessian information). It is equivalent to a move limit or a maximum trust region size. The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### gradient\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [gradient\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criteria based on L2 norm of gradient

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `gradient_tolerance` control defines the threshold value on the L2 norm of the objective function gradient that indicates convergence to an unconstrained minimum (no active constraints). The `gradient_tolerance` control is defined for all gradient-based optimizers.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

### Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose.

In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

#### 4. log - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

### `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

### Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

**Description**

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_inequality\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored
- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

**Description**

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

## linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to [0,1].

### linear\_equality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\
 a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\
 a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\
 \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U
 \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to [0,1].

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.29 optpp\_pds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)

Simplex-based derivative free optimization method

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_optpp](#)

#### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">search_scheme_-size</a>	Number of points to be used in the direct search template
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The direct search algorithm, PDS (parallel direct search method), supports bound constraints.

The PDS method can directly exploit asynchronous evaluations; however, this capability has not yet been implemented in Dakota.

See [package\\_optpp](#) for info related to all `optpp` methods.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [optpp\\_cg](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_fd\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_newton](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)

## `search_scheme_size`

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [search\\_scheme\\_size](#)

Number of points to be used in the direct search template

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 32

## Description

The `search_scheme_size` is defined for the PDS method to specify the number of points to be used in the direct search template.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsv_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

**Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

**max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

**Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the `method`, `variables`, and `responses` blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [optpp\\_pds](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.30 asynch\_pattern\_search**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)

Pattern search, derivative free optimization method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_hopspack](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** coliny\_apps

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_delta</a>	Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers
	Optional		<a href="#">contraction_factor</a>	Amount by which step length is rescaled
	Optional		<a href="#">threshold_delta</a>	Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size
	Optional		<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	Optional		<a href="#">synchronization</a>	Select how Dakota schedules function evaluations in a pattern search
	Optional		<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>constraint_penalty</code>	Multiplier for the penalty function
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>smoothing_factor</code>	Smoothing value for smoothed penalty functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>constraint_-tolerance</code>	The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-</a> <a href="#">evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The asynchronous parallel pattern search (APPS) algorithm [37] is a fully asynchronous pattern search technique in that the search along each offset direction continues without waiting for searches along other directions to finish.

Currently, APPS only supports coordinate bases with a total of  $2n$  function evaluations in the pattern, and these patterns may only contract.

### Concurrency

APPS exploits parallelism through the use of Dakota's concurrent function evaluations. The variant of the algorithm that is currently exposed, however, limits the amount of concurrency that can be exploited. In particular, APPS can leverage an evaluation concurrency level of at most twice the number of variables. More options that allow for greater evaluation concurrency may be exposed in future releases.

### Algorithm Behavior

- `initial_delta`: the initial step length, must be positive
- `threshold_delta`: step length used to determine convergence, must be greater than or equal to  $4.4e-16$
- `contraction_factor`: amount by which step length is rescaled after unsuccessful iterates, must be strictly between 0 and 1

### Merit Functions

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions that can be specified with the `merit_function` control. The options are as follows:

- `merit_max`: based on  $\ell_\infty$  norm
- `merit_max_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_\infty$  norm
- `merit1`: based on  $\ell_1$  norm
- `merit1_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_1$  norm
- `merit2`: based on  $\ell_2$  norm
- `merit2_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_2$  norm
- `merit2_squared`: based on  $\ell_2^2$  norm

The user can also specify the following to affect the merit functions:

- `constraint_penalty`
- `smoothing_parameter`

### Method Independent Controls

The only method independent controls that are currently mapped to APPS are:

- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)
- [output](#)

Note that while APPS treats the constraint tolerance separately for linear and nonlinear constraints, we apply the same value to both if the user specifies `constraint_tolerance`.

The APPS internal display level is mapped to the Dakota `output` settings as follows:

- `debug`: display final solution, all input parameters, variable and constraint info, trial points, search directions, and execution details
- `verbose`: display final solution, all input parameters, variable and constraint info, and trial points
- `normal`: display final solution, all input parameters, variable and constraint summaries, and new best points
- `quiet`: display final solution and all input parameters
- `silent`: display final solution

### `initial_delta`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [initial\\_delta](#)

Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

### Description

If `initial_delta` is supplied by the user, it will be applied in an absolute sense in all coordinate directions. APPS documentation advocates choosing `initial_delta` to be the approximate distance from the initial point to the solution. If this is unknown, it is advisable to err on the side of choosing an `initial_delta` that is too large or to not specify it. In the latter case, APPS will take a full step to the boundary in each direction. Relative application of `initial_delta` is not available unless the user scales the problem accordingly.

**contraction\_factor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [contraction\\_factor](#)

Amount by which step length is rescaled

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.5

**Description**

For pattern search methods, `contraction_factor` specifies the amount by which step length is rescaled after unsuccessful iterates, must be strictly between 0 and 1.

For methods that can expand the step length, the expansion is  $1/\text{contraction\_factor}$

**threshold\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [threshold\\_delta](#)

Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.01

**Description**

`threshold_delta` is the step length or pattern size used to determine convergence.

**solution\_target**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

## Specification

**Alias:** solution\_accuracy

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** no target

## Description

solution\_target is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below solution\_target.

### synchronization

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)

Select how Dakota schedules function evaluations in a pattern search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** nonblocking

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group synchronization (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">blocking</a>	Evaluate all points in a pattern
			<a href="#">nonblocking</a>	Evaluate points in the pattern until an improving point is found

## Description

The synchronization specification can be used to specify the use of either blocking or nonblocking schedulers.

### blocking

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)
- [blocking](#)

Evaluate all points in a pattern

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In the `blocking` case, all points in the pattern are evaluated (in parallel), and if the best of these trial points is an improving point, then it becomes the next iterate. These runs are reproducible, assuming use of the same seed in the stochastic case.

### **nonblocking**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)
- [nonblocking](#)

Evaluate points in the pattern until an improving point is found

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In the `nonblocking` case, all points in the pattern may not be evaluated. The first improving point found becomes the next iterate. Since the algorithm steps will be subject to parallel timing variabilities, these runs will not generally be repeatable.

### **merit\_function**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `merit2_squared`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">merit_max</a>	Nonsmoothed merit function
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>merit function (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">merit_max_smooth</a>	Smoothed merit function
			<a href="#">merit1</a>	Nonsmoothed merit function
			<a href="#">merit1_smooth</a>	Smoothed merit function
			<a href="#">merit2</a>	Nonsmoothed merit function
			<a href="#">merit2_smooth</a>	Smoothed merit function
			<a href="#">merit2_squared</a>	Nonsmoothed merit function

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

### `merit_max`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit\\_max](#)

Nonsmoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit_max`: based on  $\ell_\infty$  norm

### `merit_max_smooth`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit\\_max\\_smooth](#)

Smoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit_max_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_\infty$  norm

### merit1

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit1](#)

Nonsmoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

- `merit1`: based on  $\ell_1$  norm

### merit1\_smooth

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit1\\_smooth](#)

Smoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit1_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_1$  norm

### merit2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit2](#)

Nonsmoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit2`: based on  $\ell_2$  norm

### merit2\_smooth

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit2\\_smooth](#)

Smoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit2_smooth`: based on smoothed  $\ell_2$  norm

### `merit2_squared`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)
- [merit2\\_squared](#)

Nonsmoothed merit function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

APPS solves nonlinearly constrained problems by solving a sequence of linearly constrained merit function-base subproblems. There are several exact and smoothed exact penalty functions.

`merit2_squared`: based on  $\ell_2^2$  norm

### `constraint_penalty`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

## Description

Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.

**smoothing\_factor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [smoothing\\_factor](#)

Smoothing value for smoothed penalty functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.0

**Description**

- `smoothing_parameter`: initial smoothing value for smoothed penalty functions, must be between 0 and 1 (inclusive)

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

### `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as +infinity and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as -infinity.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_constraint_matrix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### **linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

**Description**

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**linear\_equality\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

**constraint\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [constraint\\_tolerance](#)

The maximum allowable value of constraint violation still considered to be feasible

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** Library default

**Description**

The `constraint_tolerance` specification determines the maximum allowable value of infeasibility that any constraint in an optimization problem may possess and still be considered to be satisfied.

If a constraint function is greater than this value then it is considered to be violated by the optimization algorithm. This specification gives some control over how tightly the constraints will be satisfied at convergence of the algorithm. However, if the value is set too small the algorithm may terminate with one or more constraints being violated.

This specification is currently meaningful for the NPSOL, NLSSOL, DOT and CONMIN constrained optimizers.

**Defaults**

Defaults can vary depending on the method.

- DOT constrained optimizers: 0.003
- NPSOL: dependent upon the machine precision, typically on the order of  $1.e-8$  for double precision computations

**max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [asynch\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
  samples = 10
  seed = 98765 rng rnum2
  response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                   0.1 0.2 0.6
                   0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.31 mesh\_adaptive\_search

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)

Finds optimal variable values using adaptive mesh-based search

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">function_precision</a>	Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<a href="#">history_file</a>	Name of file where mesh adaptive search records all evaluation points.
	Optional		<a href="#">display_format</a>	Information to be reported from mesh adaptive search's internal records.
	Optional		<a href="#">variable_-neighborhood_-search</a>	Percentage of evaluations to do to escape local minima.
	Optional		<a href="#">neighbor_order</a>	Number of dimensions in which to perturb categorical variables.
	Optional		<a href="#">display_all_-evaluations</a>	Shows mesh adaptive search's internally held list of all evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_</code> <code>evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>scaling</code>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The mesh adaptive direct search algorithm[9] is a derivative-free generalized pattern search in which the set of points evaluated becomes increasingly dense, leading to good convergence properties. It can handle unconstrained problems as well as those with bound constraints and general nonlinear constraints. Furthermore, it can handle continuous, discrete, and categorical variables.

### Default Behavior

By default, `mesh_adaptive_search` operates on design variables. The types of variables can be expanded through the use of the `active` keyword in the `variables` block in the Dakota input file. Categorical variables, however, must be limited to design variables.

### Expected Outputs

The best objective function value achieved and associated parameter and constraint values can be found at the end of the Dakota output. The method's internally summarized iteration history will appear in the screen output. It also generates a history file containing a list of all function evaluations done.

### Additional Discussion

The mesh adaptive direct search method is made available in Dakota through the NOMAD software[2], available to the public under the GNU LGPL from <http://www.gerad.ca/nomad>.

## Examples

The following is an example of a Dakota input file that makes use of `mesh_adaptive_search` to optimize the textbook function.

```
method,
  mesh_adaptive_search
  seed = 1234

variables,
  continuous_design = 3
  initial_point      -1.0   1.5   2.0
  upper_bounds       10.0  10.0  10.0
  lower_bounds       -10.0 -10.0 -10.0
  descriptors        'x1'  'x2'  'x3'

interface,
  direct
```

```

        analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
    objective_functions = 1
    no_gradients
    no_hessians

```

The best function value and associated parameters are found at the end of the Dakota output.

```

<<<<< Function evaluation summary: 674 total (674 new, 0 duplicate)
<<<<< Best parameters =
        1.0000000000e+00 x1
        1.0000000000e+00 x2
        1.0000000000e+00 x3
<<<<< Best objective function =
        1.0735377280e-52
<<<<< Best data captured at function evaluation 658

```

A NOMAD-generated iteration summary is also printed to the screen.

```

MADS run {

    BBE OBJ

        1    17.0625000000
        2    1.0625000000
       13    0.0625000000
       24    0.0002441406
       41    0.0000314713
       43    0.0000028610
       54    0.0000000037
       83    0.0000000000
      105    0.0000000000
      112    0.0000000000
      114    0.0000000000
      135    0.0000000000
      142    0.0000000000
      153    0.0000000000
      159    0.0000000000
      171    0.0000000000
      193    0.0000000000
      200    0.0000000000
      207    0.0000000000
      223    0.0000000000
      229    0.0000000000
      250    0.0000000000
      266    0.0000000000
      282    0.0000000000
      288    0.0000000000
      314    0.0000000000
      320    0.0000000000
      321    0.0000000000
      327    0.0000000000
      354    0.0000000000
      361    0.0000000000
      372    0.0000000000
      373    0.0000000000
      389    0.0000000000
      400    0.0000000000
      417    0.0000000000
      444    0.0000000000
      459    0.0000000000

```

```

461  0.0000000000
488  0.0000000000
492  0.0000000000
494  0.0000000000
501  0.0000000000
518  0.0000000000
530  0.0000000000
537  0.0000000000
564  0.0000000000
566  0.0000000000
583  0.0000000000
590  0.0000000000
592  0.0000000000
604  0.0000000000
606  0.0000000000
629  0.0000000000
636  0.0000000000
658  0.0000000000
674  0.0000000000

```

```
} end of run (mesh size reached NOMAD precision)
```

```

blackbox evaluations           : 674
best feasible solution        : ( 1 1 1 ) h=0 f=1.073537728e-52

```

### function\_precision

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [function\\_precision](#)

Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-10

### Description

The `function_precision` control provides the algorithm with an estimate of the accuracy to which the problem functions can be computed. This is used to prevent the algorithm from trying to distinguish between function values that differ by less than the inherent error in the calculation.

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)

- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

## history\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [history\\_file](#)

Name of file where mesh adaptive search records all evaluation points.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** mads\_history

## Description

The `history_file` is used to specify the name of a file to which mesh adaptive direct search will write its own list of evaluated points.

### Default Behavior

By default, mesh adaptive direct search will write the list of evaluation points in a file named `mads_history-xxxx`, where `xxxx` corresponds to a randomly generated number.

## Examples

The example below shows the syntax for specifying the name of the history file.

```
method
  mesh_adaptive_search
    history_file = 'output.log'
    seed = 1234
```

### display\_format

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [display\\_format](#)

Information to be reported from mesh adaptive search's internal records.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The `display_format` keyword is used to specify the set of information to be reported by the mesh adaptive direct search method. This is information mostly internal to the method and not reported via Dakota output.

### Default Behavior

By default, only the number of function evaluations (`bbe`) and the objective function value (`obj`) are reported. The full list of options is as follows. Note that case does not matter.

- `BBE`: Blackbox evaluations.
- `BBO`: Blackbox outputs.
- `EVAL`: Evaluations (includes cache hits).
- `MESH_INDEX`: Mesh index.
- `MESH_SIZE`: Mesh size parameter.
- `OBJ`: Objective function value.
- `POLL_SIZE`: Poll size parameter.

- SOL: Solution, with format iSOLj where i and j are two (optional) strings: i will be displayed before each coordinate, and j after each coordinate (except the last).
- STAT\_AVG: The AVG statistic.
- STAT\_SUM: The SUM statistic defined by argument.
- TIME: Wall-clock time.
- VARI: Value of variable i. The index 0 corresponds to the first variable.

### Expected Outputs

A list of the requested information will be printed to the screen.

### Usage Tips

This will most likely only be useful for power users who want to understand and/or report more detailed information on method behavior.

### Examples

The following example shows the syntax for specifying `display_format`. Note that all desired information options should be listed within a single string.

```
method
mesh_adaptive_search
display_format 'bbe obj poll_size'
seed = 1234
```

Below is the output reported for the above example.

```
MADS run {
  BBE OBJ POLL_SIZE
  1 17.0625000000 2.0000000000 2.0000000000 2.0000000000
  2 1.0625000000 2.0000000000 2.0000000000 2.0000000000
  13 0.0625000000 1.0000000000 1.0000000000 1.0000000000
  24 0.0002441406 0.5000000000 0.5000000000 0.5000000000
  41 0.0000314713 0.1250000000 0.1250000000 0.1250000000
  43 0.0000028610 0.2500000000 0.2500000000 0.2500000000
  54 0.0000000037 0.1250000000 0.1250000000 0.1250000000
  83 0.0000000000 0.0078125000 0.0078125000 0.0078125000
  105 0.0000000000 0.0009765625 0.0009765625 0.0009765625
  112 0.0000000000 0.0009765625 0.0009765625 0.0009765625
  114 0.0000000000 0.0019531250 0.0019531250 0.0019531250
  135 0.0000000000 0.0004882812 0.0004882812 0.0004882812
  142 0.0000000000 0.0004882812 0.0004882812 0.0004882812
  153 0.0000000000 0.0004882812 0.0004882812 0.0004882812
  159 0.0000000000 0.0009765625 0.0009765625 0.0009765625
  171 0.0000000000 0.0004882812 0.0004882812 0.0004882812
  193 0.0000000000 0.0000610352 0.0000610352 0.0000610352
  200 0.0000000000 0.0000610352 0.0000610352 0.0000610352
  207 0.0000000000 0.0000610352 0.0000610352 0.0000610352
  223 0.0000000000 0.0000305176 0.0000305176 0.0000305176
  229 0.0000000000 0.0000610352 0.0000610352 0.0000610352
  250 0.0000000000 0.0000152588 0.0000152588 0.0000152588
  266 0.0000000000 0.0000076294 0.0000076294 0.0000076294
  282 0.0000000000 0.0000038147 0.0000038147 0.0000038147
  288 0.0000000000 0.0000076294 0.0000076294 0.0000076294
  314 0.0000000000 0.0000009537 0.0000009537 0.0000009537
```

```

320 0.0000000000 0.0000019073 0.0000019073 0.0000019073
321 0.0000000000 0.0000038147 0.0000038147 0.0000038147
327 0.0000000000 0.0000076294 0.0000076294 0.0000076294
354 0.0000000000 0.0000004768 0.0000004768 0.0000004768
361 0.0000000000 0.0000004768 0.0000004768 0.0000004768
372 0.0000000000 0.0000004768 0.0000004768 0.0000004768
373 0.0000000000 0.0000009537 0.0000009537 0.0000009537
389 0.0000000000 0.0000004768 0.0000004768 0.0000004768
400 0.0000000000 0.0000004768 0.0000004768 0.0000004768
417 0.0000000000 0.0000001192 0.0000001192 0.0000001192
444 0.0000000000 0.0000000075 0.0000000075 0.0000000075
459 0.0000000000 0.0000000037 0.0000000037 0.0000000037
461 0.0000000000 0.0000000075 0.0000000075 0.0000000075
488 0.0000000000 0.0000000005 0.0000000005 0.0000000005
492 0.0000000000 0.0000000009 0.0000000009 0.0000000009
494 0.0000000000 0.0000000019 0.0000000019 0.0000000019
501 0.0000000000 0.0000000019 0.0000000019 0.0000000019
518 0.0000000000 0.0000000005 0.0000000005 0.0000000005
530 0.0000000000 0.0000000002 0.0000000002 0.0000000002
537 0.0000000000 0.0000000002 0.0000000002 0.0000000002
564 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
566 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
583 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
590 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
592 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
604 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
606 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
629 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
636 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
658 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000
674 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000 0.0000000000

```

```
} end of run (mesh size reached NOMAD precision)
```

```

blackbox evaluations          : 674
best feasible solution       : ( 1 1 1 ) h=0 f=1.073537728e-52

```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [display\\_all\\_evaluations](#)

### variable\_neighborhood\_search

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [variable\\_neighborhood\\_search](#)

Percentage of evaluations to do to escape local minima.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.0

## Description

The `variable_neighborhood_search` keyword is used to set the percentage (in decimal form) of function evaluations used to escape local minima. The mesh adaptive direct search method will try to perform a maximum of that percentage of the function evaluations within this more extensive search.

### Default Behavior

By default, `variable_neighborhood_search` is not used.

### Usage Tips

Using `variable_neighborhood_search` results in an increased number of function evaluations. If the desired result is a local minimum, the added cost is of little or no value, so the recommendation is not to use it. If the desired result is the best local minimum possible within a computational budget, then there is value in setting this parameter. Note that the higher the value, the greater the computational cost.

## Examples

The following example shows the syntax used to set `variable_neighborhood_search`.

```
method
  mesh_adaptive_search
  seed = 1234
  variable_neighborhood_search = 0.1
```

## neighbor\_order

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [neighbor\\_order](#)

Number of dimensions in which to perturb categorical variables.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The `neighbor_order` keyword allows the user to specify the number of categorical dimensions to perturb when determining neighboring points that will be used by the mesh adaptive direct search method to augment its search. When greater than 1, the neighbors are defined from the tensor product of the admissible 1-dimensional perturbations.

### Default Behavior

By default, the categorical neighbors will be defined by perturbing only one categorical variable at a time (according to the corresponding `adjacency_matrix`; see [adjacency\\_matrix](#)) while leaving the others fixed at their current values.

### Usage Tips

The maximum meaningful value `neighbor_order` can take on is the number of categorical variables.

## Examples

In this example, suppose we have the following categorical variables and associated adjacency matrices.

```
variables
  discrete_design_set
    real = 2
    categorical yes yes
    num_set_values = 3 5
    set_values = 1.2 2.3 3.4
                1.2 3.3 4.4 5.5 7.7
    adjacency_matrix = 1 1 0
                      1 1 1
                      0 1 1
                      1 0 1 0 1
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
```

Also suppose that we have the following method specification.

```
method
  mesh_adaptive_search
    seed = 1234
```

If the mesh adaptive direct search is at the point (1.2, 1.2), then the neighbors will be defined by the default 1-dimensional perturbations and would be the following:

```
(2.3, 1.2)
(1.2, 4.4)
(1.2, 7.7)
```

If, instead, the method specification is the following:

```
method
  mesh_adaptive_search
    seed = 1234
    neighbor_order = 2
```

The neighbors will be defined by 2-dimensional perturbations defined from the tensor product of the 1-dimensional perturbation and would be the following:

```
(2.3, 1.2)
(2.3, 4.4)
(2.3, 7.7)
(1.2, 4.4)
(1.2, 7.7)
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adjacency\\_matrix](#)

**display\_all\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [display\\_all\\_evaluations](#)

Shows mesh adaptive search's internally held list of all evaluations

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** false

**Description**

If set, `display_all_evaluations` will instruct the mesh adaptive direct search method to print out its own record of all evaluations. The information reported may be controlled using [display\\_format](#).

**Default Behavior**

By default, mesh adaptive direct search does not report information on all evaluations, only on those for which an improvement in the objective function is found.

**Expected Outputs**

The information specified by `display_format` will be reported to the screen for every function evaluation.

**Usage Tips**

This will most likely only be useful for power users who want to understand and/or report more detailed information on method behavior.

**Examples**

The following example shows the syntax for specifying `display_all_evaluations`.

```
method
  mesh_adaptive_search
    display_all_evaluations
    max_function_evaluations=20
    seed = 1234
```

Note that the output below reports information (default for `display_format`) for all function evaluations.

```
MADS run {

  BBE OBJ

    1  17.0625000000
    2  1.0625000000
    3 1297.0625000000
    4 257.0625000000
    5  81.0625000000
    6 151.0625000000
    7 1051.0625000000
    8  40.0625000000
    9 17.0625000000
```

```

10 40.0625000000
11 1.0625000000
12 102.0625000000
13 0.0625000000
14 231.0625000000
15 16.0625000000
16 5.0625000000
17 16.0625000000
18 71.0625000000
19 0.0625000000
20 1.0625000000

} end of run (max number of blackbox evaluations)

blackbox evaluations          : 20
best feasible solution       : ( 1 0.5 1 ) h=0 f=0.0625

```

That is in contrast with what would be reported by default.

```

MADS run {

  BBE OBJ

  1 17.0625000000
  2 1.0625000000
 13 0.0625000000
 20 0.0625000000

} end of run (max number of blackbox evaluations)

blackbox evaluations          : 20
best feasible solution       : ( 1 0.5 1 ) h=0 f=0.0625

```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [display\\_format](#)

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `max_function_evaluations`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### `scaling`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

#### 4. log - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

### Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

#### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.32 moga

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)

Multi-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_jega](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">fitness_type</a>	Select the fitness type for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">replacement_type</a>	Select a replacement type for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">niching_type</a>	Specify the type of niching pressure
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_type</a>	Select the convergence type for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">postprocessor_type</a>	Post process the final solution from moga

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">population_size</a>	Set the initial population size in JEGA methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">log_file</a>	Specify the name of a log file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">print_each_pop</a>	Print every population to a population file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initialization_type</a>	Specify how to initialize the population
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">crossover_type</a>	Select a crossover type for JEGA methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">mutation_type</a>	Select a mutation type for JEGA methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

`moga` stands for Multi-objective Genetic Algorithm, which is a global optimization method that does Pareto optimization for multiple objectives. It supports general constraints and a mixture of real and discrete variables.

### Constraints

`moga` can utilize linear constraints using the keywords: `-* linear_inequality_constraint_matrix` `-* linear_inequality_lower_bounds` `-* linear_inequality_upper_bounds` `-* linear_inequality_scale_types` `-* linear_inequality_scales` `-* linear_equality_constraint_matrix` `-* linear_equality_targets` `-* linear_equality_scale_types` `-* linear_equality_scales`

### Configuration

The genetic algorithm configurations are:

1. fitness
2. replacement

3. niching
4. convergence
5. postprocessor
6. initialization
7. crossover
8. mutation
9. population size

The steps followed by the algorithm are listed below. The configurations will effect how the algorithm completes each step.

#### **Stopping Criteria**

The `moga` method respects the `max_iterations` and `max_function_evaluations` method independent controls to provide integer limits for the maximum number of generations and function evaluations, respectively.

The algorithm also stops when convergence is reached. This involves repeated assessment of the algorithm's progress in solving the problem, until some criterion is met.

The specification for convergence in a `moga` can either be `metric_tracker` or can be omitted all together. If omitted, no convergence algorithm will be used and the algorithm will rely on stopping criteria only.

#### **Outputs**

The `moga` method respects the `output` method independent control to vary the amount of information presented to the user during execution.

The final results are written to the Dakota tabular output. Additional information is also available - see the `log_file` and `print_each_pop` keywords.

Note that `moga` and `SOGA` create additional output files during execution. "finaldata.dat" is a file that holds the final set of Pareto optimal solutions after any post-processing is complete. "discards.dat" holds solutions that were discarded from the population during the course of evolution.

It can often be useful to plot objective function values from these files to visually see the Pareto front and ensure that finaldata.dat solutions dominate discards.dat solutions. The solutions are written to these output files in the format "Input1...InputN..Output1...OutputM".

#### **Important Notes**

The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring.

Choice of fitness assessors is strongly related to the type of replacement algorithm being used and can have a profound effect on the solutions selected for the next generation.

If using the fitness types `layer_rank` or `domination_count`, it is strongly recommended that you use the `replacement_type` `below_limit` (although the roulette wheel selectors can also be used).

The functionality of the `domination_count` selector of JEGA v1.0 can now be achieved using the `domination_count` fitness type and `below_limit` replacement type.

## **Theory**

The basic steps of the `moga` algorithm are as follows:

1. Initialize the population
2. Evaluate the population (calculate the values of the objective function and constraints for each population member)

3. Loop until converged, or stopping criteria reached
  - (a) Perform crossover
  - (b) Perform mutation
  - (c) Evaluate the new population
  - (d) Assess the fitness of each member in the population
  - (e) Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation
  - (f) Apply niche pressure to the population
  - (g) Test for convergence
4. Perform post processing

If moga is used in a hybrid optimization method (which requires one optimal solution from each individual optimization method to be passed to the subsequent optimization method as its starting point), the solution in the Pareto set closest to the "utopia" point is given as the best solution. This solution is also reported in the Dakota output.

This "best" solution in the Pareto set has minimum distance from the utopia point. The utopia point is defined as the point of extreme (best) values for each objective function. For example, if the Pareto front is bounded by (1,100) and (90,2), then (1,2) is the utopia point. There will be a point in the Pareto set that has minimum L2-norm distance to this point, for example (10,10) may be such a point.

If moga is used in a method which may require passing multiple solutions to the next level (such as the `surrogate_based_global` method or hybrid methods), the `orthogonal_distance` postprocessor type may be used to specify the distances between each solution value to winnow down the solutions in the full Pareto front to a subset which will be passed to the next iteration.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [soga](#)

## fitness\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)

Select the fitness type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `domination_count`

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">layer_rank</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Assign each member to a layer, based on domination the rank based on layers
			<a href="#">domination_count</a>	Rank each member by the number of members that dominate it

## Description

The two JEGA methods use different fitness types, which are described on their respective pages.

### layer\_rank

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [layer\\_rank](#)

Assign each member to a layer, based on domination the rank based on layers

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `fitness_type: layer_rank` has been specifically designed to avoid problems with aggregating and scaling objective function values and transforming them into a single objective.

The `layer_rank` fitness assessor works by assigning all non-dominated designs a layer of 0, then from what remains, assigning all the non-dominated a layer of 1, and so on until all designs have been assigned a layer. The values are negated to follow the higher-is-better fitness convention.

Use of the `below_limit` selector with the `layer_rank` fitness assessor has the effect of keeping all those designs whose layer is below a certain threshold again subject to the shrinkage limit.

### domination\_count

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)

- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [domination\\_count](#)

Rank each member by the number of members that dominate it

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `fitness_type: domination_count` has been specifically designed to avoid problems with aggregating and scaling objective function values and transforming them into a single objective.

Instead, the `domination_count` fitness assessor works by ordering population members by the negative of the number of designs that dominate them. The values are negated in keeping with the convention that higher fitness is better.

The `layer_rank` fitness assessor works by assigning all non-dominated designs a layer of 0, then from what remains, assigning all the non-dominated a layer of 1, and so on until all designs have been assigned a layer. Again, the values are negated for the higher-is-better fitness convention.

Use of the `below_limit` selector with the `domination_count` fitness assessor has the effect of keeping all designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs subject to the shrinkage limit.

Using it with the `layer_rank` fitness assessor has the effect of keeping all those designs whose layer is below a certain threshold again subject to the shrinkage limit.

## replacement\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)

Select a replacement type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `below_limit`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">elitist</a>	Use the best designs to form a new population

			<a href="#">roulette_wheel</a>	Replace population
			<a href="#">unique_roulette_wheel</a>	Replace population
			<a href="#">below_limit</a>	Limit number of designs dominating those kept

## Description

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs.

In `roulette_wheel` replacement, each design is conceptually allotted a portion of a wheel proportional to its fitness relative to the fitnesses of the other Designs. Then, portions of the wheel are chosen at random and the design occupying those portions are duplicated into the next population. Those Designs allotted larger portions of the wheel are more likely to be selected (potentially many times). `unique_roulette_wheel` replacement is the same as `roulette_wheel` replacement, with the exception that a design may only be selected once. The `below_limit` selector attempts to keep all designs for which the negated fitness is below a certain limit. The values are negated to keep with the convention that higher fitness is better. The inputs to the `below_limit` selector are the limit as a real value, and a `shrinkage_percentage` as a real value. The `shrinkage_percentage` defines the minimum amount of selections that will take place if enough designs are available. It is interpreted as a percentage of the population size that must go on to the subsequent generation. To enforce this, `below_limit` makes all the selections it would make anyway and if that is not enough, it takes the remaining that it needs from the best of what is left (effectively raising its limit as far as it must to get the minimum number of selections). It continues until it has made enough selections. The `shrinkage_percentage` is designed to prevent extreme decreases in the population size at any given generation, and thus prevent a big loss of genetic diversity in a very short time. Without a shrinkage limit, a small group of "super" designs may appear and quickly cull the population down to a size on the order of the limiting value. In this case, all the diversity of the population is lost and it is expensive to re-diversify and spread the population. The

The `replacement_type` for a SOGA may be `roulette_wheel`, `unique_roulette_wheel`, `elitist`, or `favor_feasible`. The `elitist` selector simply chooses the required number of designs taking the most fit. For example, if 100 selections are requested, then the top 100 designs as ranked by fitness will be selected and the remaining will be discarded. The `favor_feasible` replacement type first considers feasibility as a selection criteria. If that does not produce a "winner" then it moves on to considering fitness value. Because of this, any fitness assessor used with the `favor_feasible` selector must only account objectives in the creation of fitness. Therefore, there is such a fitness assessor and its use is enforced when the `favor_feasible` selector is chosen. In that case, and if the output level is set high enough, a message will be presented indicating that the `weighted_sum_only` fitness assessor will be used.

### elitist

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)

- [elitist](#)

Use the best designs to form a new population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `elitist` (default) setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the current population, (b) and `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from the newly generated individuals. It is possible in this case to lose a good solution from the newly generated individuals if it is not randomly selected for replacement; however, the default `new_solutions_generated` value is set such that the entire set of newly generated individuals will be selected for replacement.

### `roulette_wheel`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [roulette\\_wheel](#)

Replace population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs. The `replacement_type` of `favor_feasible` is specific to a SOGA. This replacement operator will always prefer a more feasible design to a less feasible one. Beyond that, it favors solutions based on an assigned fitness value which must have been installed by the weighted sum only fitness assessor (see the discussion below).

**unique\_roulette\_wheel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [unique\\_roulette\\_wheel](#)

Replace population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs. The `replacement_type` of `favor_feasible` is specific to a SOGA. This replacement operator will always prefer a more feasible design to a less feasible one. Beyond that, it favors solutions based on an assigned fitness value which must have been installed by the weighted sum only fitness assessor (see the discussion below).

**below\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [below\\_limit](#)

Limit number of designs dominating those kept

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 6

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">shrinkage_fraction</a>	Decrease the population size by a percentage

## Description

The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs.

### **shrinkage\_fraction**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [below\\_limit](#)
- [shrinkage\\_fraction](#)

Decrease the population size by a percentage

## Specification

**Alias:** `shrinkage_percentage`

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.9

## Description

As of JEGA v2.0, all replacement types are common to both MOGA and SOGA. They include the `roulette_wheel`, `unique_roulette_wheel`, `elitist`, and `below_limit` selectors. In `roulette_wheel` replacement, each design is conceptually allotted a portion of a wheel proportional to its fitness relative to the fitnesses of the other Designs. Then, portions of the wheel are chosen at random and the design occupying those portions are duplicated into the next population. Those Designs allotted larger portions of the wheel are more likely to be selected (potentially many times). `unique_roulette_wheel` replacement is the same as `roulette_wheel` replacement, with the exception that a design may only be selected once. The `below_limit` selector attempts to keep all designs for which the negated fitness is below a certain limit. The values are negated to keep with the convention that higher fitness is better. The inputs to the `below_limit` selector are the limit as a real value, and a `shrinkage_percentage` as a real value. The `shrinkage_percentage` defines the minimum amount of selections that will take place if enough designs are available. It is interpreted as a percentage of the population size that must go on to the subsequent generation. To enforce this, `below_limit` makes all the selections it would make anyway and if that is not enough, it takes the remaining that it needs from the best of what is left (effectively raising its limit as far as it must to get the minimum number of selections). It continues until it has made enough selections. The `shrinkage_percentage` is designed to prevent extreme decreases in the population size at any given generation, and thus prevent a big loss of genetic diversity in a very short time. Without a shrinkage limit, a small group of "super" designs may appear and quickly cull the population down to

a size on the order of the limiting value. In this case, all the diversity of the population is lost and it is expensive to re-diversify and spread the population. The `elitist` selector simply chooses the required number of designs taking the most fit. For example, if 100 selections are requested, then the top 100 designs as ranked by fitness will be selected and the remaining will be discarded.

### niching\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [niching\\_type](#)

Specify the type of niching pressure

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No niche pressure

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">radial</a>	Set niching distance to percentage of non-dominated range
			<a href="#">distance</a>	Enforce minimum Euclidean distance between designs
			<a href="#">max_designs</a>	Limit number of solutions to remain in the population

### Description

The purpose of niching is to encourage differentiation along the Pareto frontier and thus a more even and uniform sampling.

This is typically accomplished by discouraging clustering of design points in the performance space. In JEGA, the application of niche pressure occurs as a secondary selection operation. The nicher is given a chance to perform a pre-selection operation prior to the operation of the selection (replacement) operator, and is then called to perform niching on the set of designs that were selected by the selection operator.

The radial nicher takes information input from the user to compute a minimum allowable distance between designs in the performance space and acts as a secondary selection operator whereby it enforces this minimum distance. The distance nicher requires that solutions must be separated from other solutions by a minimum distance in each dimension (vs. Euclidean distance for the radial niching). After niching is complete, all designs in the population will be at least the minimum distance from one another in all directions.

The `radial` niche pressure applicator works by enforcing a minimum Euclidean distance between designs in the performance space at each generation. The algorithm proceeds by starting at the (or one of the) extreme

designs along objective dimension 0 and marching through the population removing all designs that are too close to the current design. One exception to the rule is that the algorithm will never remove an extreme design which is defined as a design that is maximal or minimal in all but 1 objective dimension (for a classical 2 objective problem, the extreme designs are those at the tips of the non-dominated frontier). The `distance` nicher enforces a minimum distance in each dimension.

The designs that are removed by the nicher are not discarded. They are buffered and re-inserted into the population during the next pre-selection operation. This way, the selector is still the only operator that discards designs and the algorithm will not waste time "re-filling" gaps created by the nicher.

The `radial` nicher requires as input a vector of fractions with length equal to the number of objectives. The elements of the vector are interpreted as percentages of the non-dominated range for each objective defining a minimum distance to all other designs. All values should be in the range (0, 1). The minimum allowable distance between any two designs in the performance space is the Euclidian (simple square-root-sum-of-squares calculation) distance defined by these percentages. The `distance` nicher has a similar input vector requirement, only the distance is the minimum distance in each dimension.

The `max_designs` niche pressure applicator is designed to choose a limited number of solutions to remain in the population. That number is specified by `num_designs`. It does so in order to balance the tendency for populations to grow very large and thus consuming too many computer resources. It operates by ranking designs according to their fitness standing and a computed count of how many other designs are too close to them. Too close is a function of the supplied `niche_vector`, which specifies the minimum distance between any two points in the performance space along each dimension individually. Once the designs are all ranked, the top `c \ num_` designs designs are kept in the population and the remaining ones are buffered or discarded. Note that like other niching operators, this one will not discard an extreme design.

### radial

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [niching\\_type](#)
- [radial](#)

Set niching distance to percentage of non-dominated range

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.01 for all objectives

### Description

The `radial` nicher requires as input a vector of fractions with length equal to the number of objectives. The elements of the vector are interpreted as percentages of the non-dominated range for each objective defining a minimum distance to all other designs. All values should be in the range (0, 1). The minimum allowable distance between any two designs in the performance space is the Euclidian (simple square-root-sum-of-squares calculation) distance defined by these percentages. The `distance` nicher has a similar input vector requirement, only the distance is the minimum distance in each dimension.

**distance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [niching\\_type](#)
- [distance](#)

Enforce minimum Euclidean distance between designs

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Currently, the only niche pressure operators available are the `radial_nicher`, the `distance_nicher`, and the `max_designs_nicher`. The `radial_niche` pressure applicator works by enforcing a minimum Euclidean distance between designs in the performance space at each generation. The algorithm proceeds by starting at the (or one of the) extreme designs along objective dimension 0 and marching through the population removing all designs that are too close to the current design. One exception to the rule is that the algorithm will never remove an extreme design which is defined as a design that is maximal or minimal in all but 1 objective dimension (for a classical 2 objective problem, the extreme designs are those at the tips of the non-dominated frontier). The `distance_nicher` enforces a minimum distance in each dimension.

The designs that are removed by the `nicher` are not discarded. They are buffered and re-inserted into the population during the next pre-selection operation. This way, the selector is still the only operator that discards designs and the algorithm will not waste time "re-filling" gaps created by the `nicher`.

**max\_designs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [niching\\_type](#)
- [max\\_designs](#)

Limit number of solutions to remain in the population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_designs</a>	Limit the number of solutions

## Description

The `max_designs` niche pressure applicator is designed to choose a limited number of solutions to remain in the population. That number is specified by `num_designs`. It does so in order to balance the tendency for populations to grow very large and thus consuming too many computer resources. It operates by ranking designs according to their fitness standing and a computed count of how many other designs are too close to them. Too close is a function of the supplied `niche_vector`, which specifies the minimum distance between any two points in the performance space along each dimension individually. Once the designs are all ranked, the top `c \ num_-designs` designs are kept in the population and the remaining ones are buffered or discarded. Note that like other niching operators, this one will not discard an extreme design.

### `num_designs`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [niching\\_type](#)
- [max\\_designs](#)
- [num\\_designs](#)

Limit the number of solutions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100

## Description

The `max_designs` niche pressure applicator is designed to choose a limited number of solutions to remain in the population. That number is specified by `num_designs`. It does so in order to balance the tendency for populations to grow very large and thus consuming too many computer resources. It operates by ranking designs according to their fitness standing and a computed count of how many other designs are too close to them. Too close is a function of the supplied `niche_vector`, which specifies the minimum distance between any two points in the performance space along each dimension individually. Once the designs are all ranked, the top `c \ num_-designs` designs are kept in the population and the remaining ones are buffered or discarded. Note that like other niching operators, this one will not discard an extreme design.

**convergence\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)

Select the convergence type for JEGA methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** average\_fitness\_tracker

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">metric_tracker</a>	Track changes in the non-dominated frontier
	Optional		<a href="#">percent_change</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">num_generations</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

**Description**

The two JEGA methods use different convergence types, which are described on their respective pages.

All the convergence types are modified by the optional keywords `percent_change` and `num_generations`.

**metric\_tracker**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [metric\\_tracker](#)

Track changes in the non-dominated frontier

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** metric\_tracker

## Description

The moga converger (`metric_tracker`) operates by tracking various changes in the non-dominated frontier from generation to generation. When the changes occurring over a user specified number of generations fall below a user specified threshold, the algorithm stops.

If `metric_tracker` is specified, then a `percent_change` and `num_generations` must be supplied as well. These are listed as optional keywords in the input spec.

## Theory

The `metric_tracker` converger tracks 3 metrics specific to the non-dominated frontier from generation to generation. All 3 of these metrics are computed as percent changes between the generations. In order to compute these metrics, the converger stores a duplicate of the non-dominated frontier at each generation for comparison to the non-dominated frontier of the next generation.

The first metric is one that indicates how the expanse of the frontier is changing. The expanse along a given objective is defined by the range of values existing within the non-dominated set. The expansion metric is computed by tracking the extremes of the non-dominated frontier from one generation to the next. Any movement of the extreme values is noticed and the maximum percentage movement is computed as:

$$E_m = \max_{j=1, \text{nof}} \text{over } j \text{ of } \frac{\text{abs}(\text{range}(j, i) - \text{range}(j, i-1))}{\text{range}(j, i-1)}$$

where  $E_m$  is the max expansion metric,  $j$  is the objective function index,  $i$  is the current generation number, and  $\text{nof}$  is the total number of objectives. The range is the difference between the largest value along an objective and the smallest when considering only non-dominated designs.

The second metric monitors changes in the density of the non-dominated set. The density metric is computed as the number of non-dominated points divided by the hypervolume of the non-dominated region of space. Therefore, changes in the density can be caused by changes in the number of non-dominated points or by changes in size of the non-dominated space or both. The size of the non-dominated space is computed as:

$$V_{ps}(i) = \text{product over } j \text{ of } \text{range}(j, i) \quad j=1, \text{nof}$$

where  $V_{ps}(i)$  is the hypervolume of the non-dominated space at generation  $i$  and all other terms have the same meanings as above.

The density of the a given non-dominated space is then:

$$D_{ps}(i) = Pct(i) / V_{ps}(i)$$

where  $Pct(i)$  is the number of points on the non-dominated frontier at generation  $i$ .

The percentage increase in density of the frontier is then calculated as

$$C_d = \frac{\text{abs}(D_{ps}(i) - D_{ps}(i-1))}{D_{ps}(i-1)}$$

where  $C_d$  is the change in density metric.

The final metric is one that monitors the "goodness" of the non-dominated frontier. This metric is computed by considering each design in the previous population and determining if it is dominated by any designs in the current population. All that are determined to be dominated are counted. The metric is the ratio of the number that are dominated to the total number that exist in the previous population.

As mentioned above, each of these metrics is a percentage. The tracker records the largest of these three at each generation. Once the recorded percentage is below the supplied percent change for the supplied number of generations consecutively, the algorithm is converged.

**percent\_change**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [percent\\_change](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

**Description**

The `percent_change` is the threshold beneath which convergence is attained whereby it is compared to the metric value computed.

**num\_generations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [num\\_generations](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10

**Description**

The `num_generations` is the number of generations over which the metric value should be tracked. Convergence will be attained if the recorded metric is below `percent_change` for `num_generations` consecutive generations.

**postprocessor\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [postprocessor\\_type](#)

Post process the final solution from moga

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No post-processing of solutions

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">orthogonal_ distance</a>	Get subset of Pareto front based on distance

**Description**

The purpose of this operation is to perform any needed data manipulations on the final solution deemed necessary. Currently the `orthogonal_distance` is the only one. It reduces the final solution set size such that a minimum distance in each direction exists between any two designs.

**orthogonal\_distance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [postprocessor\\_type](#)
- [orthogonal\\_distance](#)

Get subset of Pareto front based on distance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.01 for all objectives

## Description

Note that MOGA and SOGA create additional output files during execution. "finaldata.dat" is a file that holds the final set of Pareto optimal solutions after any post-processing is complete. "discards.dat" holds solutions that were discarded from the population during the course of evolution. It can often be useful to plot objective function values from these files to visually see the Pareto front and ensure that finaldata.dat solutions dominate discards.dat solutions. The solutions are written to these output files in the format "Input1...InputN.Output1...OutputM". If MOGA is used in a hybrid optimization meta-iteration (which requires one optimal solution from each individual optimization method to be passed to the subsequent optimization method as its starting point), the solution in the Pareto set closest to the "utopia" point is given as the best solution. This solution is also reported in the Dakota output. This "best" solution in the Pareto set has minimum distance from the utopia point. The utopia point is defined as the point of extreme (best) values for each objective function. For example, if the Pareto front is bounded by (1,100) and (90,2), then (1,2) is the utopia point. There will be a point in the Pareto set that has minimum L2-norm distance to this point, for example (10,10) may be such a point. In SOGA, the solution that minimizes the single objective function is returned as the best solution. If moga is used in meta-iteration which may require passing multiple solutions to the next level (such as the `surrogate_based_global` or `hybrid` methods), the `orthogonal_distance` postprocessor type may be used to specify the distances between each solution value to winnow down the solutions in the full Pareto front to a subset which will be passed to the next iteration.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**linear\_inequality\_constraint\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

**Description**

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified

- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

### Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type` :

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- 'none' - ignored

- 'value' - required
- 'auto' - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

### Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

**linear\_equality\_targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

**linear\_equality\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. none (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored

2. `value` - multiplicative scaling3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale.type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

### Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**population\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [population\\_size](#)

Set the initial population size in JEGA methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 50

**Description**

The number of designs in the initial population is specified by the `population_size`. Note that the `population_size` only sets the size of the initial population. The population size may vary in the JEGA methods according to the type of operators chosen for a particular optimization run.

**log\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [log\\_file](#)

Specify the name of a log file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** JEGAGlobal.log

**Description**

New as of JEGA v2.0 is the introduction of the `log_file` specification. JEGA now uses a logging library to output messages and status to the user. JEGA can be configured at build time to log to both the console window and a text file, one or the other, or neither. The `log_file` input is a string name of a file into which to log. If the build was configured without file logging in JEGA, this input is ignored. If file logging is enabled and no `log_file` is specified, the default file name of JEGAGlobal.log is used.

**print\_each\_pop**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [print\\_each\\_pop](#)

Print every population to a population file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No printing

**Description**

New to JEGA v2.0 is the introduction of the `print_each_pop` specification. It serves as a flag and if supplied, the population at each generation will be printed to a file named "population<GEN#>.dat" where <GEN#> is the number of the current generation.

**initialization\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)

Specify how to initialize the population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `unique_random`

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">simple_random</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Create random initial solutions
			<a href="#">unique_random</a>	Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)

			<a href="#">flat_file</a>	Read initial solutions from file
--	--	--	---------------------------	----------------------------------

## Description

The `initialization_type` defines how the initial population is created for the GA. There are three types:

1. `simple_random`
2. `unique_random` (default)
3. `flat_file`

Setting the size for the `flat_file` initializer has the effect of requiring a minimum number of designs to create. If this minimum number has not been created once the files are all read, the rest are created using the `unique_random` initializer and then the `simple_random` initializer if necessary.

### simple\_random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [simple\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`simple_random` creates initial solutions with random variable values according to a uniform random number distribution. It gives no consideration to any previously generated designs.

### unique\_random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [unique\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`unique_random` is the same as `simple_random`, except that when a new solution is generated, it is checked against the rest of the solutions. If it duplicates any of them, it is rejected.

### `flat_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [flat\\_file](#)

Read initial solutions from file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`flat_file` allows the initial population to be read from a flat file. If `flat_file` is specified, a file name must be given.

Variables can be delimited in the flat file in any way you see fit with a few exceptions. The delimiter must be the same on any given line of input with the exception of leading and trailing whitespace. So a line could look like: 1.1, 2.2 ,3.3 for example but could not look like: 1.1, 2.2 3.3. The delimiter can vary from line to line within the file which can be useful if data from multiple sources is pasted into the same input file. The delimiter can be any string that does not contain any of the characters `.-dDeE` or any of the digits 0-9. The input will be read until the end of the file. The algorithm will discard any configurations for which it was unable to retrieve at least the number of design variables. The objective and constraint entries are not required but if ALL are present, they will be recorded and the design will be tagged as evaluated so that evaluators may choose not to re-evaluate them.

Setting the size for this initializer has the effect of requiring a minimum number of designs to create. If this minimum number has not been created once the files are all read, the rest are created using the `unique_random` initializer and then the `simple_random` initializer if necessary.

### `crossover_type`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)

Select a crossover type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `shuffle_random`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">multi_point_binary</a>	Use bit switching for crossover events
			<a href="#">multi_point_-parameterized_-binary</a>	Use bit switching to crossover each design variable
			<a href="#">multi_point_real</a>	Perform crossover in real valued genome
			<a href="#">shuffle_random</a>	Perform crossover by choosing design variable(s)
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">crossover_rate</a>	Specify the probability of a crossover event

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

The final crossover type is `shuffle_random`. This crossover type performs crossover by choosing design variables at random from a specified number of parents enough times that the requested number of children are produced. For example, consider the case of 3 parents producing 2 children. This operator would go through and for each design variable, select one of the parents as the donor for the child. So it creates a random shuffle of the parent design variable values. The relative numbers of children and parents are controllable to allow for as much mixing as desired. The more parents involved, the less likely that the children will wind up exact duplicates of the parents.

All crossover types take a `crossover_rate`. The crossover rate is used to calculate the number of crossover operations that take place. The number of crossovers is equal to the rate \* population\_size.

### `multi_point_binary`

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_binary](#)

Use bit switching for crossover events

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

### `multi_point_parameterized_binary`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_parameterized\\_binary](#)

Use bit switching to crossover each design variable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

### `multi_point_real`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_real](#)

Perform crossover in real valued genome

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

**shuffle\_random**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)

Perform crossover by choosing design variable(s)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_parents</a>	Number of parents in random shuffle crossover
	Optional		<a href="#">num_offspring</a>	Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

**Description**

The final crossover type is `shuffle_random`. This crossover type performs crossover by choosing design variables at random from a specified number of parents enough times that the requested number of children are produced. For example, consider the case of 3 parents producing 2 children. This operator would go through and for each design variable, select one of the parents as the donor for the child. So it creates a random shuffle of the parent design variable values. The relative numbers of children and parents are controllable to allow for as much mixing as desired. The more parents involved, the less likely that the children will wind up exact duplicates of the parents.

**num\_parents**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)
- [num\\_parents](#)

Number of parents in random shuffle crossover

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 2

## Description

Number of parents in random shuffle crossover

### **num\_offspring**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)
- [num\\_offspring](#)

Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 2

## Description

Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

### **crossover\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [crossover\\_rate](#)

Specify the probability of a crossover event

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.8

## Description

The `crossover_type` controls what approach is employed for combining parent genetic information to create offspring, and the `crossover_rate` specifies the probability of a crossover operation being performed to generate a new offspring. The SCOLIB EA method supports three forms of crossover, `two_point`, `blend`, and `uniform`, which generate a new individual through combinations of two parent individuals. Two-point crossover divides each parent into three regions, where offspring are created from the combination of the middle region from one parent and the end regions from the other parent. Since the SCOLIB EA does not utilize bit representations of variable values, the crossover points only occur on coordinate boundaries, never within the bits of a particular coordinate. Uniform crossover creates offspring through random combination of coordinates from the two parents. Blend crossover generates a new individual randomly along the multidimensional vector connecting the two parents.

### mutation\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)

Select a mutation type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `replace_uniform`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">bit_random</a>	Mutate by flipping a random bit
			<a href="#">replace_uniform</a>	Use uniformly distributed value over range of parameter
			<a href="#">offset_normal</a>	Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution
			<a href="#">offset_cauchy</a>	Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset
			<a href="#">offset_uniform</a>	Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">mutation_rate</a>	Set probability of a mutation
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

## Description

Five mutation types are available for selection by keyword: `replace_uniform`, `bit_random`, `offset_cauchy`, `offset_normal`, and `offset_uniform`. They are described in greater detail on their respective keyword pages.

The `offset_*` mutators all act by adding a random "offset" to a variable value. The random amount has a mean of zero in all cases. The size of the offset is controlled using the `mutation_scale` keyword, which is interpreted differently for each `offset_*` type.

The rate of mutations for all types is controlled using the `mutation_rate`. The rate is applied differently in each `mutation_type`.

### `bit_random`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [bit\\_random](#)

Mutate by flipping a random bit

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `bit_random` mutator introduces random variation by first converting a randomly chosen variable of a randomly chosen design into a binary string. It then flips a randomly chosen bit in the string from a 1 to a 0 or visa versa. In this mutation scheme, the resulting value has more probability of being similar to the original value.

### `replace_uniform`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [replace\\_uniform](#)

Use uniformly distributed value over range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`replace_uniform` introduces random variation by first randomly choosing a design variable of a randomly selected design and reassigning it to a random valid value for that variable. No consideration of the current value is given when determining the new value.

### offset\_normal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)

Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_normal` mutator introduces random variation by adding a Gaussian random amount to a variable value. The random amount has a standard deviation dependent on the `mutation_scale`.

### mutation\_scale

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

## Description

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

### `offset_cauchy`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)

Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_cauchy` mutator introduces random variation by adding a Cauchy random amount to a variable value. The random amount has a standard deviation dependent on the `mutation_scale`.

### `mutation_scale`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)

- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

## Description

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

### `offset_uniform`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)

Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_uniform` mutator introduces random variation by adding a uniform random amount to a variable value. The random amount depends on the `mutation_scale`.

**mutation\_scale**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

**Description**

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

**mutation\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [mutation\\_rate](#)

Set probability of a mutation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.08

**Description**

All mutation types have a `mutation_rate`, which controls the number of mutations performed. For `replace_uniform` and all the `offset_*` types, the number of mutations performed is the product of `mutation_rate` and `population_size`. For `bit_random`, it's the product of the `mutation_rate`, number of design variables, and population size

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [moga](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
```

```

interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.33 sog

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)

Single-objective Genetic Algorithm (a.k.a Evolutionary Algorithm)

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_jega](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">fitness_type</a>	Select the fitness type for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">replacement_type</a>	Select a replacement type for JEGA methods

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>convergence_type</code>	Select the convergence type for JEGA methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-lower_bounds</code>	Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-upper_bounds</code>	Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_inequality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-constraint_matrix</code>	Define coefficients of the linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-targets</code>	Define target values for the linear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scale_types</code>	Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>linear_equality_-scales</code>	Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_-evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

	Optional	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	Optional	<a href="#">population_size</a>	Set the initial population size in JEGA methods
	Optional	<a href="#">log_file</a>	Specify the name of a log file
	Optional	<a href="#">print_each_pop</a>	Print every population to a population file
	Optional	<a href="#">initialization_type</a>	Specify how to initialize the population
	Optional	<a href="#">crossover_type</a>	Select a crossover type for JEGA methods
	Optional	<a href="#">mutation_type</a>	Select a mutation type for JEGA methods
	Optional	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

*soga* stands for Single-objective Genetic Algorithm, which is a global optimization method that supports general constraints and a mixture of real and discrete variables. *soga* is part of the JEGA library.

**Constraints** *soga* can utilize linear constraints.

### Configuration

The genetic algorithm configurations are:

1. fitness
2. replacement
3. convergence
4. initialization
5. crossover

6. mutation
7. population size

The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. Choice of fitness assessors is strongly related to the type of replacement algorithm being used and can have a profound effect on the solutions selected for the next generation.

#### Stopping Criteria

The `soga` method respects the `max.iterations` and `max.function.evaluations` method independent controls to provide integer limits for the maximum number of generations and function evaluations, respectively.

The algorithm also stops when convergence is reached. This involves repeated assessment of the algorithm's progress in solving the problem, until some criterion is met.

**Outputs** The `soga` method respects the `output` method independent control to vary the amount of information presented to the user during execution.

The final results are written to the Dakota tabular output. Additional information is also available - see the `log_file` and `print.each.pop` keywords.

## Theory

The basic steps of the `soga` algorithm are as follows:

1. Initialize the population
2. Evaluate the population (calculate the values of the objective function and constraints for each population member)
3. Loop until converged, or stopping criteria reached
  - (a) Perform crossover
  - (b) Perform mutation
  - (c) Evaluate the new population
  - (d) Assess the fitness of each member in the population
  - (e) Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation
  - (f) Test for convergence

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [moga](#)

### fitness\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)

Select the fitness type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** merit\_function

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_penalty</a>	Multiplier for the penalty function

## Description

The two JEGA methods use different fitness types, which are described on their respective pages.

### merit\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

### constraint\_penalty

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

## Description

The `merit_function` fitness assessor uses an exterior penalty function formulation to penalize infeasible designs. The specification allows the input of a `constraint_penalty` which is the multiplier to use on the constraint violations.

### replacement\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)

Select a replacement type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** elitist

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">elitist</a>	Use the best designs to form a new population
			<a href="#">favor_feasible</a>	Prioritize feasible designs
			<a href="#">roulette_wheel</a>	Replace population
			<a href="#">unique_roulette_wheel</a>	Replace population

## Description

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs.

In `roulette_wheel` replacement, each design is conceptually allotted a portion of a wheel proportional to its fitness relative to the fitnesses of the other Designs. Then, portions of the wheel are chosen at random and the design occupying those portions are duplicated into the next population. Those Designs allotted larger portions of the wheel are more likely to be selected (potentially many times). `unique_roulette_wheel` replacement

is the same as `roulette_wheel` replacement, with the exception that a design may only be selected once. The `below_limit` selector attempts to keep all designs for which the negated fitness is below a certain limit. The values are negated to keep with the convention that higher fitness is better. The inputs to the `below_limit` selector are the limit as a real value, and a `shrinkage_percentage` as a real value. The `shrinkage_percentage` defines the minimum amount of selections that will take place if enough designs are available. It is interpreted as a percentage of the population size that must go on to the subsequent generation. To enforce this, `below_limit` makes all the selections it would make anyway and if that is not enough, it takes the remaining that it needs from the best of what is left (effectively raising its limit as far as it must to get the minimum number of selections). It continues until it has made enough selections. The `shrinkage_percentage` is designed to prevent extreme decreases in the population size at any given generation, and thus prevent a big loss of genetic diversity in a very short time. Without a shrinkage limit, a small group of "super" designs may appear and quickly cull the population down to a size on the order of the limiting value. In this case, all the diversity of the population is lost and it is expensive to re-diversify and spread the population. The

The `replacement_type` for a SOGA may be `roulette_wheel`, `unique_roulette_wheel`, `elitist`, or `favor_feasible`. The `elitist` selector simply chooses the required number of designs taking the most fit. For example, if 100 selections are requested, then the top 100 designs as ranked by fitness will be selected and the remaining will be discarded. The `favor_feasible` replacement type first considers feasibility as a selection criteria. If that does not produce a "winner" then it moves on to considering fitness value. Because of this, any fitness assessor used with the `favor_feasible` selector must only account objectives in the creation of fitness. Therefore, there is such a fitness assessor and it's use is enforced when the `favor_feasible` selector is chosen. In that case, and if the output level is set high enough, a message will be presented indicating that the `weighted_sum_only` fitness assessor will be used.

### elitist

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [elitist](#)

Use the best designs to form a new population

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

The `elitist` (default) setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the current population, (b) and `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from the newly generated individuals. It is possible in this case to lose a good solution from the newly generated individuals if it is not randomly selected for replacement; however, the default `new_solutions_generated` value is set such that the entire set of newly generated individuals will be selected for replacement.

**favor\_feasible**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [favor\\_feasible](#)

Prioritize feasible designs

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This replacement operator will always prefer a more feasible design to a less feasible one. Beyond that, it favors solutions based on an assigned fitness value which must have been installed by the weighted sum only fitness assessor.

The `favor_feasible` replacement type first considers feasibility as a selection criteria. If that does not produce a "winner" then it moves on to considering fitness value. Because of this, any fitness assessor used with the `favor_feasible` selector must only account objectives in the creation of fitness. Therefore, there is such a fitness assessor and it's use is enforced when the `favor_feasible` selector is chosen. In that case, and if the output level is set high enough, a message will be presented indicating that the `weighted_sum_only` fitness assessor will be used.

**roulette\_wheel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [roulette\\_wheel](#)

Replace population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs. The `replacement_type` of `favor_feasible` is specific to a SOGA. This replacement operator will always prefer a more feasible design to a less feasible one. Beyond that, it favors solutions based on an assigned fitness value which must have been installed by the weighted sum only fitness assessor (see the discussion below).

### unique\_roulette\_wheel

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [unique\\_roulette\\_wheel](#)

Replace population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Replace the population with members selected to continue in the next generation. The pool of potential members is the current population and the current set of offspring. The `replacement_type` of `roulette_wheel` or `unique_roulette_wheel` may be used either with MOGA or SOGA problems however they are not recommended for use with MOGA. Given that the only two fitness assessors for MOGA are the `layer_rank` and `domination_count`, the recommended selector is the `below_limit` selector. The `below_limit` replacement will only keep designs that are dominated by fewer than a limiting number of other designs. The `replacement_type` of `favor_feasible` is specific to a SOGA. This replacement operator will always prefer a more feasible design to a less feasible one. Beyond that, it favors solutions based on an assigned fitness value which must have been installed by the weighted sum only fitness assessor (see the discussion below).

### convergence\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)

Select the convergence type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** average\_fitness\_tracker

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">best_fitness_tracker</a>	Tracks the best fitness of the population
			<a href="#">average_fitness_tracker</a>	Tracks the average fitness of the population

## Description

The two JEGA methods use different convergence types, which are described on their respective pages.

All the convergence types are modified by the optional keywords `percent_change` and `num_generations`.

### best\_fitness\_tracker

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [best\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)

Tracks the best fitness of the population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">percent_change</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">num_generations</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

## Description

The `best_fitness_tracker` tracks the best fitness in the population. Convergence occurs after `num_generations` has passed and there has been less than `percent_change` in the best fitness value. The percent change can be as low as 0% in which case there must be no change at all over the number of generations.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [average\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)

### **percent\_change**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [best\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)
- [percent\\_change](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

## Description

The `percent_change` is the threshold beneath which convergence is attained whereby it is compared to the metric value computed.

### **num\_generations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [best\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)
- [num\\_generations](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10

## Description

The `num_generations` is the number of generations over which the metric value should be tracked. Convergence will be attained if the recorded metric is below `percent_change` for `num_generations` consecutive generations.

### average\_fitness\_tracker

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [average\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)

Tracks the average fitness of the population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">percent_change</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods
	Optional		<a href="#">num_generations</a>	Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

## Description

The `convergence_type` called `average_fitness_tracker` keeps track of the average fitness in a population. If this average fitness does not change more than `percent_change` over some number of generations, `num_generations`, then the solution is reported as converged and the algorithm terminates.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [best\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)

### percent\_change

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)

- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [average\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)
- [percent\\_change](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

### Description

The `percent_change` is the threshold beneath which convergence is attained whereby it is compared to the metric value computed.

#### **num\_generations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_type](#)
- [average\\_fitness\\_tracker](#)
- [num\\_generations](#)

Define the convergence criterion for JEGA methods

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10

### Description

The `num_generations` is the number of generations over which the metric value should be tracked. Convergence will be attained if the recorded metric is below `percent_change` for `num_generations` consecutive generations.

#### **max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `linear_inequality_constraint_matrix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear inequality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear inequality constraints

## Description

In the inequality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables in the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where the bounds are optionally specified by `linear_inequality_lower_bounds`, and `linear_inequality_upper_bounds`. The bounds, if not specified, will default to -infinity, and 0, respectively, resulting in one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

**linear\_inequality\_lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_lower\\_bounds](#)

Define lower bounds for the linear inequality constraint

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = -infinity

**Description**

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (1.e+30, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

**linear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_upper\\_bounds](#)

Define upper bounds for the linear inequality constraint

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the inequality case, the lower  $a_l$  and upper  $a_u$  bounds provide constraint limits for the two-sided formulation:

$$a_l \leq Ax \leq a_u$$

Where  $A$  is the constrain matrix of variable coefficients.

As with nonlinear inequality constraints (see [objective\\_functions](#)), the default linear inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$Ax \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`.

This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBL_MAX < -bigRealBoundSize`).

### linear\_inequality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear inequality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_inequality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear inequality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_inequality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

### linear\_inequality\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_inequality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear inequalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_inequality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

Behavior depends on the choice of `linear_inequality_scale_type`:

- `scale_type` - behavior of `linear_inequality_scales`
- `'none'` - ignored
- `'value'` - required
- `'auto'` - optional

If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the constraint.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling. For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$\begin{aligned} a_L &\leq A_i x \leq a_U \\ a_L &\leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U \\ a_L - A_i x_O &\leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O \\ \tilde{a}_L &\leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U \end{aligned}$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## linear\_equality\_constraint\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_constraint\\_matrix](#)

Define coefficients of the linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no linear equality constraints

## Description

In the equality case, the constraint matrix  $A$  provides coefficients for the variables on the left hand side of:

$$Ax = a_t$$

### linear\_equality\_targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_targets](#)

Define target values for the linear equality constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

In the equality case, the targets  $a_t$  provide the equality constraint right hand sides:

$$Ax = a_t$$

If this is not specified, the defaults for the equality constraint targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint:  
 $Ax = 0.0$

### linear\_equality\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scale\\_types](#)

Specify how each linear equality constraint is scaled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = "none"

## Description

`linear_equality_scale_types` provide strings specifying the scaling type for each linear equality constraint, in methods that support scaling.

An entry may be selected for each constraint. The options are:

- 'none' - no scaling
- 'value' - characteristic value if this is chosen, then `linear_equality_scales` must be specified
- 'auto' - automatic scaling If a single string is specified it will apply to all constraints.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear equality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M) \tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## `linear_equality_scales`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [linear\\_equality\\_scales](#)

Define the characteristic values to scale linear equalities

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [linear\\_constraints](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `linear_equality_scales` may be a user-specified, nonzero characteristic value to be used in scaling each constraint.

See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

Scaling for linear constraints is applied *after* any continuous variable scaling.

For example, for variable scaling on continuous design variables  $x$ :

$$\tilde{x}^j = \frac{x^j - x_O^j}{x_M^j}$$

we have the following system for linear inequality constraints

$$a_L \leq A_i x \leq a_U$$

$$a_L \leq A_i (\text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} + x_O) \leq a_U$$

$$a_L - A_i x_O \leq A_i \text{diag}(x_M)\tilde{x} \leq a_U - A_i x_O$$

$$\tilde{a}_L \leq \tilde{A}_i \tilde{x} \leq \tilde{a}_U$$

and user-specified or automatically computed scaling multipliers are applied to this final transformed system, which accounts for continuous design variable scaling. When automatic scaling is in use for linear constraints they are linearly scaled by a computed characteristic value, but not affinely to  $[0,1]$ .

## max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**population\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [population\\_size](#)

Set the initial population size in JEGA methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 50

**Description**

The number of designs in the initial population is specified by the `population_size`. Note that the `population_size` only sets the size of the initial population. The population size may vary in the JEGA methods according to the type of operators chosen for a particular optimization run.

**log\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [log\\_file](#)

Specify the name of a log file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** JEGAGlobal.log

**Description**

New as of JEGA v2.0 is the introduction of the `log_file` specification. JEGA now uses a logging library to output messages and status to the user. JEGA can be configured at build time to log to both the console window and a text file, one or the other, or neither. The `log_file` input is a string name of a file into which to log. If the build was configured without file logging in JEGA, this input is ignored. If file logging is enabled and no `log_file` is specified, the default file name of JEGAGlobal.log is used.

**print\_each\_pop**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [print\\_each\\_pop](#)

Print every population to a population file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No printing

**Description**

New to JEGA v2.0 is the introduction of the `print_each_pop` specification. It serves as a flag and if supplied, the population at each generation will be printed to a file named "population<GEN#>.dat" where <GEN#> is the number of the current generation.

**initialization\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)

Specify how to initialize the population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `unique_random`

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">simple_random</a>	Create random initial solutions
			<a href="#">unique_random</a>	Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)

			<a href="#">flat_file</a>	Read initial solutions from file
--	--	--	---------------------------	----------------------------------

## Description

The `initialization_type` defines how the initial population is created for the GA. There are three types:

1. `simple_random`
2. `unique_random` (default)
3. `flat_file`

Setting the size for the `flat_file` initializer has the effect of requiring a minimum number of designs to create. If this minimum number has not been created once the files are all read, the rest are created using the `unique_random` initializer and then the `simple_random` initializer if necessary.

### simple\_random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [simple\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

`simple_random` creates initial solutions with random variable values according to a uniform random number distribution. It gives no consideration to any previously generated designs.

### unique\_random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [unique\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`unique_random` is the same as `simple_random`, except that when a new solution is generated, it is checked against the rest of the solutions. If it duplicates any of them, it is rejected.

### `flat_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [flat\\_file](#)

Read initial solutions from file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`flat_file` allows the initial population to be read from a flat file. If `flat_file` is specified, a file name must be given.

Variables can be delimited in the flat file in any way you see fit with a few exceptions. The delimiter must be the same on any given line of input with the exception of leading and trailing whitespace. So a line could look like: 1.1, 2.2 ,3.3 for example but could not look like: 1.1, 2.2 3.3. The delimiter can vary from line to line within the file which can be useful if data from multiple sources is pasted into the same input file. The delimiter can be any string that does not contain any of the characters `.-dDeE` or any of the digits 0-9. The input will be read until the end of the file. The algorithm will discard any configurations for which it was unable to retrieve at least the number of design variables. The objective and constraint entries are not required but if ALL are present, they will be recorded and the design will be tagged as evaluated so that evaluators may choose not to re-evaluate them.

Setting the size for this initializer has the effect of requiring a minimum number of designs to create. If this minimum number has not been created once the files are all read, the rest are created using the `unique_random` initializer and then the `simple_random` initializer if necessary.

### `crossover_type`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)

Select a crossover type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `shuffle_random`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">multi_point_binary</a>	Use bit switching for crossover events
			<a href="#">multi_point_ parameterized_ binary</a>	Use bit switching to crossover each design variable
			<a href="#">multi_point_real</a>	Perform crossover in real valued genome
			<a href="#">shuffle_random</a>	Perform crossover by choosing design variable(s)
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">crossover_rate</a>	Specify the probability of a crossover event

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

The final crossover type is `shuffle_random`. This crossover type performs crossover by choosing design variables at random from a specified number of parents enough times that the requested number of children are produced. For example, consider the case of 3 parents producing 2 children. This operator would go through and for each design variable, select one of the parents as the donor for the child. So it creates a random shuffle of the parent design variable values. The relative numbers of children and parents are controllable to allow for as much mixing as desired. The more parents involved, the less likely that the children will wind up exact duplicates of the parents.

All crossover types take a `crossover_rate`. The crossover rate is used to calculate the number of crossover operations that take place. The number of crossovers is equal to the rate \* population\_size.

### `multi_point_binary`

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_binary](#)

Use bit switching for crossover events

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number, N, of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at N crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at N crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at N locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at N crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

### `multi_point_parameterized_binary`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_parameterized\\_binary](#)

Use bit switching to crossover each design variable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

### `multi_point_real`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [multi\\_point\\_real](#)

Perform crossover in real valued genome

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

There are many crossover types available. `multi_point_binary` crossover requires an integer number,  $N$ , of crossover points. This crossover type performs a bit switching crossover at  $N$  crossover points in the binary encoded genome of two designs. Thus, crossover may occur at any point along a solution chromosome (in the middle of a gene representing a design variable, for example). `multi_point_parameterized_binary` crossover is similar in that it performs a bit switching crossover routine at  $N$  crossover points. However, this crossover type performs crossover on each design variable individually. So the individual chromosomes are crossed at  $N$  locations. `multi_point_real` crossover performs a variable switching crossover routing at  $N$  crossover points in the real valued genome of two designs. In this scheme, crossover only occurs between design variables (chromosomes). Note that the standard solution chromosome representation in the JEGA algorithm is real encoded and can handle integer or real design variables. For any crossover types that use a binary representation, real variables are converted to long integers by multiplying the real number by  $10^6$  and then truncating. Note that this assumes a precision of only six decimal places. Discrete variables are represented as integers (indices within a list of possible values) within the algorithm and thus require no special treatment by the binary operators.

**shuffle\_random**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)

Perform crossover by choosing design variable(s)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_parents</a>	Number of parents in random shuffle crossover
	Optional		<a href="#">num_offspring</a>	Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

**Description**

The final crossover type is `shuffle_random`. This crossover type performs crossover by choosing design variables at random from a specified number of parents enough times that the requested number of children are produced. For example, consider the case of 3 parents producing 2 children. This operator would go through and for each design variable, select one of the parents as the donor for the child. So it creates a random shuffle of the parent design variable values. The relative numbers of children and parents are controllable to allow for as much mixing as desired. The more parents involved, the less likely that the children will wind up exact duplicates of the parents.

**num\_parents**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)
- [num\\_parents](#)

Number of parents in random shuffle crossover

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 2

## Description

Number of parents in random shuffle crossover

**num\_offspring**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [shuffle\\_random](#)
- [num\\_offspring](#)

Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 2

## Description

Number of offspring in random shuffle crossover

**crossover\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [crossover\\_rate](#)

Specify the probability of a crossover event

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.8

## Description

The `crossover_type` controls what approach is employed for combining parent genetic information to create offspring, and the `crossover_rate` specifies the probability of a crossover operation being performed to generate a new offspring. The SCOLIB EA method supports three forms of crossover, `two_point`, `blend`, and `uniform`, which generate a new individual through combinations of two parent individuals. Two-point crossover divides each parent into three regions, where offspring are created from the combination of the middle region from one parent and the end regions from the other parent. Since the SCOLIB EA does not utilize bit representations of variable values, the crossover points only occur on coordinate boundaries, never within the bits of a particular coordinate. Uniform crossover creates offspring through random combination of coordinates from the two parents. Blend crossover generates a new individual randomly along the multidimensional vector connecting the two parents.

### mutation\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)

Select a mutation type for JEGA methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `replace_uniform`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">bit_random</a>	Mutate by flipping a random bit
			<a href="#">replace_uniform</a>	Use uniformly distributed value over range of parameter
			<a href="#">offset_normal</a>	Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution
			<a href="#">offset_cauchy</a>	Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset
			<a href="#">offset_uniform</a>	Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">mutation_rate</a>	Set probability of a mutation
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

## Description

Five mutation types are available for selection by keyword: `replace_uniform`, `bit_random`, `offset_cauchy`, `offset_normal`, and `offset_uniform`. They are described in greater detail on their respective keyword pages.

The `offset_*` mutators all act by adding a random "offset" to a variable value. The random amount has a mean of zero in all cases. The size of the offset is controlled using the `mutation_scale` keyword, which is interpreted differently for each `offset_*` type.

The rate of mutations for all types is controlled using the `mutation_rate`. The rate is applied differently in each `mutation_type`.

### `bit_random`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [bit\\_random](#)

Mutate by flipping a random bit

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `bit_random` mutator introduces random variation by first converting a randomly chosen variable of a randomly chosen design into a binary string. It then flips a randomly chosen bit in the string from a 1 to a 0 or visa versa. In this mutation scheme, the resulting value has more probability of being similar to the original value.

### `replace_uniform`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [replace\\_uniform](#)

Use uniformly distributed value over range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`replace_uniform` introduces random variation by first randomly choosing a design variable of a randomly selected design and reassigning it to a random valid value for that variable. No consideration of the current value is given when determining the new value.

### offset\_normal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)

Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_normal` mutator introduces random variation by adding a Gaussian random amount to a variable value. The random amount has a standard deviation dependent on the `mutation_scale`.

### mutation\_scale

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

## Description

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

### `offset_cauchy`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)

Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>mutation_scale</code>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_cauchy` mutator introduces random variation by adding a Cauchy random amount to a variable value. The random amount has a standard deviation dependent on the `mutation_scale`.

### `mutation_scale`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)

- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

## Description

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

### offset\_uniform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)

Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Description

The `offset_uniform` mutator introduces random variation by adding a uniform random amount to a variable value. The random amount depends on the `mutation_scale`.

**mutation\_scale**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.15

**Description**

The `mutation_scale` is a fraction in the range [0, 1] and is meant to help control the amount of variation that takes place when a variable is mutated. Its behavior depends on the selected `mutation_type`. For `offset_normal` and `offset_cauchy`, `mutation_scale` is multiplied by the range of the variable being mutated to obtain the standard deviation of the offset. For `offset_uniform`, the range of possible deviation amounts is  $\pm 1/2 * (\text{mutation\_scale} * \text{variable range})$ .

**mutation\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [mutation\\_rate](#)

Set probability of a mutation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.08

**Description**

All mutation types have a `mutation_rate`, which controls the number of mutations performed. For `replace_uniform` and all the `offset_*` types, the number of mutations performed is the product of `mutation_rate` and `population_size`. For `bit_random`, it's the product of the `mutation_rate`, number of design variables, and population size

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [soga](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
```

```

interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.34 coliny\_pattern\_search

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)

Pattern search, derivative free optimization method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">constant_penalty</a>	Use a simple weighted penalty to manage feasibility

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">no_expansion</a>	Don't allow expansion of the search pattern
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">expand_after_success</a>	Set the factor by which a search pattern can be expanded
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">pattern_basis</a>	Pattern basis selection
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">stochastic</a>	Generate trial points in random order
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">total_pattern_size</a>	Total number of points in search pattern
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">exploratory_moves</a>	Exploratory moves selection
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">synchronization</a>	Select how Dakota schedules function evaluations in a pattern search
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">contraction_factor</a>	Amount by which step length is rescaled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_penalty</a>	Multiplier for the penalty function
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_delta</a>	Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">threshold_delta</a>	Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

	Optional	<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec
	Optional	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	Optional	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	Optional	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Pattern search techniques are nongradient-based optimization methods which use a set of offsets from the current iterate to locate improved points in the design space.

**See the page [package scolib](#) for important information regarding all SCOLIB methods**

`coliny_pattern_search` supports concurrency up to the size of the search pattern

Traditional pattern search methods search with a fixed pattern of search directions to try to find improvements to the current iterate. The SCOLIB pattern search methods generalize this simple algorithmic strategy to enable control of how the search pattern is adapted, as well as how each search pattern is evaluated. The `stochastic` and `synchronization` specifications denote how the trial points are evaluated. The `stochastic` specification indicates that the trial points are considered in a random order. For parallel pattern search, `synchronization` dictates whether the evaluations are scheduled using a `blocking` scheduler or a `nonblocking` scheduler. In the `blocking` case, all points in the pattern are evaluated (in parallel), and if the best of these trial points is an improving point, then it becomes the next iterate. These runs are reproducible, assuming use of the same seed in the `stochastic` case. In the `nonblocking` case, all points in the pattern may not be evaluated, since the first improving point found becomes the next iterate. Since the algorithm steps will be subject to parallel timing variabilities, these runs will not generally be repeatable. The `synchronization` specification has similar connotations for sequential pattern search. If `blocking` is specified, then each sequential iteration terminates after all trial points have been considered, and if `nonblocking` is specified, then each sequential iteration terminates after the first improving trial point is evaluated. In this release, both `blocking` and `nonblocking` specifications result in blocking behavior (except in the case where `exporatory_moves` below is set to `adaptive_pattern`). Nonblocking behavior will be re-enabled after some underlying technical issues have been resolved.

The particular form of the search pattern is controlled by the `pattern_basis` specification. If `pattern_basis` is `coordinate`, then the pattern search uses a plus and minus offset in each coordinate direction, for a total of  $2n$  function evaluations in the pattern. This case is depicted in Figure 5.3 for three coordinate dimensions.

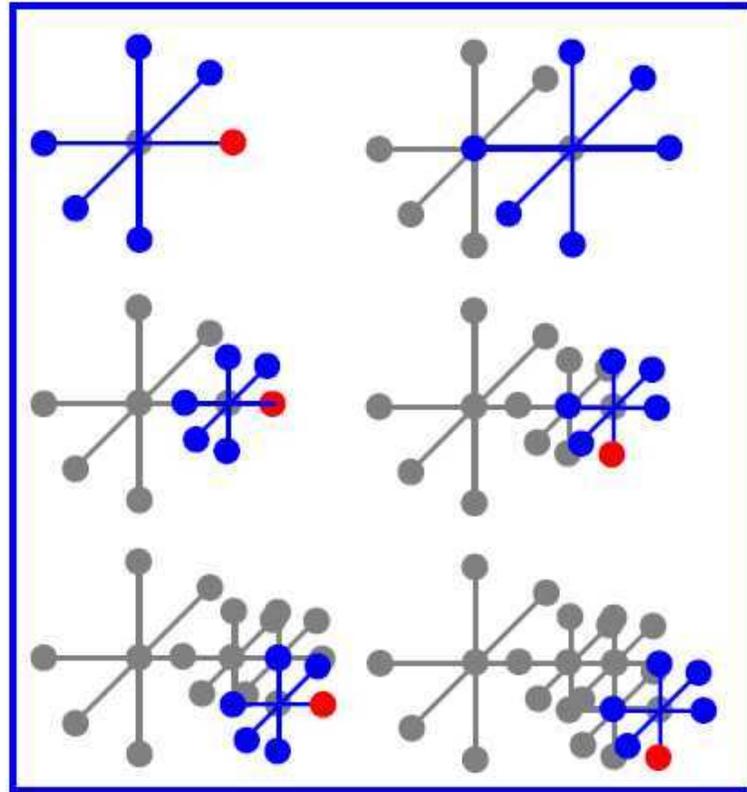


Figure 6.1: Depiction of coordinate pattern search algorithm

If `pattern_basis` is `simplex`, then pattern search uses a minimal positive basis simplex for the parameter space, for a total of  $n+1$  function evaluations in the pattern. Note that the `simplex` pattern basis can be used for unbounded problems only. The `total_pattern_size` specification can be used to augment the basic coordinate and simplex patterns with additional function evaluations, and is particularly useful for parallel load balancing. For example, if some function evaluations in the pattern are dropped due to duplication or bound constraint interaction, then the `total_pattern_size` specification instructs the algorithm to generate new offsets to bring the total number of evaluations up to this consistent total.

The `exploratory_moves` specification controls how the search pattern is adapted. (The search pattern can be adapted after an improving trial point is found, or after all trial points in a search pattern have been found to be unimproving points.) The following exploratory moves selections are supported by SCOLIB:

- The `basic_pattern` case is the simple pattern search approach, which uses the same pattern in each iteration.
- The `multi_step` case examines each trial step in the pattern in turn. If a successful step is found, the pattern search continues examining trial steps about this new point. In this manner, the effects of multiple

successful steps are cumulative within a single iteration. This option does not support any parallelism and will result in a serial pattern search.

- The `adaptive_pattern` case invokes a pattern search technique that adaptively rescales the different search directions to maximize the number of redundant function evaluations. See[45] for details of this method. In preliminary experiments, this method had more robust performance than the standard `basic_pattern` case in serial tests. This option supports a limited degree of parallelism. After successful iterations (where the step length is not contracted), a parallel search will be performed. After unsuccessful iterations (where the step length is contracted), only a single evaluation is performed.

The `initial_delta` and `threshold_delta` specifications provide the initial offset size and the threshold size at which to terminate the algorithm. For any dimension that has both upper and lower bounds, this step length will be internally rescaled to provide search steps of length `initial_delta * range * 0.1`. This rescaling does not occur for other dimensions, so search steps in those directions have length `initial_delta`. Note that the factor of 0.1 in the rescaling could result in an undesirably small initial step. This can be offset by providing a large `initial_delta`.

In general, pattern search methods can expand and contract their step lengths. SCOLIB pattern search methods contract the step length by the value `contraction_factor`, and they expand the step length by the value `(1/contraction_factor)`. The `expand_after_success` control specifies how many successful objective function improvements must occur with a specific step length prior to expansion of the step length, whereas the `no_expansion` flag instructs the algorithm to forgo pattern expansion altogether.

Finally, constraint infeasibility can be managed in a somewhat more sophisticated manner than the simple weighted penalty function. If the `constant_penalty` specification is used, then the simple weighted penalty scheme described above is used. Otherwise, the constraint penalty is adapted to the value `constraint_penalty/L`, where L is the the smallest step length used so far.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)

### **constant\_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [constant\\_penalty](#)

Use a simple weighted penalty to manage feasibility

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** algorithm dynamically adapts the constraint penalty

## Description

Finally, constraint infeasibility can be managed in a somewhat more sophisticated manner than the simple weighted penalty function. If the `constant_penalty` specification is used, then the simple weighted penalty scheme described above is used. Otherwise, the constraint penalty is adapted to the value `constraint_penalty/L`, where L is the the smallest step length used so far.

### no\_expansion

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [no\\_expansion](#)

Don't allow expansion of the search pattern

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** algorithm may expand pattern size

## Description

In general, pattern search methods can expand and contract their step lengths. SCOLIB pattern search methods contract the step length by the value `contraction_factor`, and they expand the step length by the value  $(1/\text{contraction\_factor})$ . The `expand_after_success` control specifies how many successful objective function improvements must occur with a specific step length prior to expansion of the step length, whereas the `no_expansion` flag instructs the algorithm to forgo pattern expansion altogether.

### expand\_after\_success

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [expand\\_after\\_success](#)

Set the factor by which a search pattern can be expanded

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 5

## Description

In general, pattern search methods can expand and contract their step lengths. SCOLIB pattern search methods contract the step length by the value `contraction_factor`, and they expand the step length by the value  $(1/\text{contraction\_factor})$ . The `expand_after_success` control specifies how many successful objective function improvements must occur with a specific step length prior to expansion of the step length, whereas the `no_expansion` flag instructs the algorithm to forgo pattern expansion altogether.

### pattern\_basis

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [pattern\\_basis](#)

Pattern basis selection

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** coordinate

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">coordinate</a>	Use coordinate directions as search pattern
			<a href="#">simplex</a>	Use a minimal simplex for the search pattern

## Description

The particular form of the search pattern is controlled by the `pattern_basis` specification. If `pattern_basis` is `coordinate` basis, then the pattern search uses a plus and minus offset in each coordinate direction, for a total of  $2n$  function evaluations in the pattern. This case is depicted in Figure 5.3 for three coordinate dimensions.

### coordinate

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [pattern\\_basis](#)
- [coordinate](#)

Use coordinate directions as search pattern

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The particular form of the search pattern is controlled by the `pattern_basis` specification. If `pattern_basis` is `coordinate` basis, then the pattern search uses a plus and minus offset in each coordinate direction, for a total of  $2n$  function evaluations in the pattern. This case is depicted in Figure 5.3 for three coordinate dimensions.

## simplex

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [pattern\\_basis](#)
- [simplex](#)

Use a minimal simplex for the search pattern

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

If `pattern_basis` is `simplex`, then pattern search uses a minimal positive basis simplex for the parameter space, for a total of  $n+1$  function evaluations in the pattern. Note that the `simplex` pattern basis can be used for unbounded problems only. The `total_pattern_size` specification can be used to augment the basic coordinate and `simplex` patterns with additional function evaluations, and is particularly useful for parallel load balancing. For example, if some function evaluations in the pattern are dropped due to duplication or bound constraint interaction, then the `total_pattern_size` specification instructs the algorithm to generate new offsets to bring the total number of evaluations up to this consistent total.

**stochastic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [stochastic](#)

Generate trial points in random order

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Traditional pattern search methods search with a fixed pattern of search directions to try to find improvements to the current iterate. The SCOLIB pattern search methods generalize this simple algorithmic strategy to enable control of how the search pattern is adapted, as well as how each search pattern is evaluated. The `stochastic` and `synchronization` specifications denote how the trial points are evaluated. The `stochastic` specification indicates that the trial points are considered in a random order. For parallel pattern search, `synchronization` dictates whether the evaluations are scheduled using a `blocking` scheduler or a `nonblocking` scheduler (i.e.,

**total\_pattern\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [total\\_pattern\\_size](#)

Total number of points in search pattern

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no augmentation of basic pattern

**Description**

If `pattern_basis` is `simplex`, then pattern search uses a minimal positive basis simplex for the parameter space, for a total of  $n+1$  function evaluations in the pattern. Note that the `simplex` pattern basis can be used for unbounded problems only. The `total_pattern_size` specification can be used to augment the basic coordinate and `simplex` patterns with additional function evaluations, and is particularly useful for parallel load balancing. For example, if some function evaluations in the pattern are dropped due to duplication or bound constraint interaction, then the `total_pattern_size` specification instructs the algorithm to generate new offsets to bring the total number of evaluations up to this consistent total.

**exploratory\_moves**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [exploratory\\_moves](#)

Exploratory moves selection

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** basic\_pattern

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">multi_step</a>	Examine trial step around successful new point
			<a href="#">adaptive_pattern</a>	Adaptively rescale search directions
			<a href="#">basic_pattern</a>	Use the same search pattern every iteration

**Description**

The `exploratory_moves` specification controls how the search pattern is adapted. (The search pattern can be adapted after an improving trial point is found, or after all trial points in a search pattern have been found to be unimproving points.) The following exploratory moves selections are supported by SCOLIB:

**multi\_step**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [exploratory\\_moves](#)
- [multi\\_step](#)

Examine trial step around successful new point

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `multi_step` case examines each trial step in the pattern in turn. If a successful step is found, the pattern search continues examining trial steps about this new point. In this manner, the effects of multiple successful steps are cumulative within a single iteration. This option does not support any parallelism and will result in a serial pattern

### `adaptive_pattern`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [exploratory\\_moves](#)
- [adaptive\\_pattern](#)

Adaptively rescale search directions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `adaptive_pattern` case invokes a pattern search technique that adaptively rescales the different search directions to maximize the number of redundant function evaluations. See[45] for details of this method. In preliminary experiments, this method had more robust performance than the standard `basic_pattern` case in serial tests. This option supports a limited degree of parallelism. After successful iterations (where the step length is not contracted), a parallel search will be performed. After unsuccessful iterations (where the step length is contracted), only a single evaluation is performed.

### `basic_pattern`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [exploratory\\_moves](#)
- [basic\\_pattern](#)

Use the same search pattern every iteration

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `basic_pattern` case is the simple pattern search approach, which uses the same pattern in each iteration.

### synchronization

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)

Select how Dakota schedules function evaluations in a pattern search

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** nonblocking

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">blocking</a>	Evaluate all points in a pattern
			<a href="#">nonblocking</a>	Evaluate points in the pattern until an improving point is found

## Description

The `synchronization` specification can be used to specify the use of either `blocking` or `nonblocking` schedulers.

### blocking

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)
- [blocking](#)

Evaluate all points in a pattern

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In the `blocking` case, all points in the pattern are evaluated (in parallel), and if the best of these trial points is an improving point, then it becomes the next iterate. These runs are reproducible, assuming use of the same seed in the stochastic case.

### nonblocking

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [synchronization](#)
- [nonblocking](#)

Evaluate points in the pattern until an improving point is found

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In the `nonblocking` case, all points in the pattern may not be evaluated. The first improving point found becomes the next iterate. Since the algorithm steps will be subject to parallel timing variabilities, these runs will not generally be repeatable.

### contraction\_factor

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [contraction\\_factor](#)

Amount by which step length is rescaled

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.5

## Description

For pattern search methods, `contraction_factor` specifies the amount by which step length is rescaled after unsuccessful iterates, must be strictly between 0 and 1.

For methods that can expand the step length, the expansion is  $1/\text{contraction\_factor}$

**constraint\_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

**Description**

Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.

**initial\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [initial\\_delta](#)

Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0 (COBYLA), 0.1\*range (PS, SW)

**Description**

If `initial_delta` is supplied by the user, it will be applied in an absolute sense in all coordinate directions. APPS documentation advocates choosing `initial_delta` to be the approximate distance from the initial point to the solution. If this is unknown, it is advisable to err on the side of choosing an `initial_delta` that is too large or to not specify it. In the latter case, APPS will take a full step to the boundary in each direction. Relative application of `initial_delta` is not available unless the user scales the problem accordingly.

**threshold\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [threshold\\_delta](#)

Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-4 (COBYLA), 1.0e-5 (PS), 1.0e-6 (SW)

**Description**

`threshold_delta` is the step length or pattern size used to determine convergence.

**solution\_target**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

**Specification**

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** `-DBL_MAX`

**Description**

`solution_target` is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below `solution_target`.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### show\_misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using

this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

### **Description**

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `convergence_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### **Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.35 coliny\_solis\_wets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)

Simple greedy local search method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">contract_after_- failure</a>	The number of unsuccessful cycles prior to contraction.
	Optional		<a href="#">no_expansion</a>	Don't allow expansion of the search pattern
	Optional		<a href="#">expand_after_- success</a>	Set the factor by which a search pattern can be expanded
	Optional		<a href="#">constant_penalty</a>	Use a simple weighted penalty to manage feasibility
	Optional		<a href="#">contraction_factor</a>	Amount by which step length is rescaled

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_penalty</a>	Multiplier for the penalty function
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_delta</a>	Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">threshold_delta</a>	Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

The Solis-Wets method is a simple greedy local search heuristic for continuous parameter spaces. Solis-Wets generates trial points using a multivariate normal distribution, and unsuccessful trial points are reflected about the current point to find a descent direction.

**See the page [package.scolib](#) for important information regarding all SCOLIB methods**

`coliny_solis_wets` is inherently serial, no concurrency is used.

These specifications have the same meaning as corresponding specifications for [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#). Please see that page for specification details.

In particular, `coliny_solis_wets` supports dynamic rescaling of the step length, and dynamic rescaling of the constraint penalty. The only new specification is `contract_after_failure`, which specifies the number of unsuccessful cycles which must occur with a specific delta prior to contraction of the delta.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyala](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)

### **contract\_after\_failure**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [contract\\_after\\_failure](#)

The number of unsuccessful cycles prior to contraction.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 4\*number of variables

## Description

In particular, `coliny_solis_wets` supports dynamic rescaling of the step length, and dynamic rescaling of the constraint penalty. The only new specification is `contract_after_failure`, which specifies the number of unsuccessful cycles which must occur with a specific delta prior to contraction of the delta.

**no\_expansion**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [no\\_expansion](#)

Don't allow expansion of the search pattern

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** algorithm may expand pattern size

**Description**

In general, pattern search methods can expand and contract their step lengths. SCOLIB pattern search methods contract the step length by the value `contraction_factor`, and they expand the step length by the value  $(1/\text{contraction\_factor})$ . The `expand_after_success` control specifies how many successful objective function improvements must occur with a specific step length prior to expansion of the step length, whereas the `no_expansion` flag instructs the algorithm to forgo pattern expansion altogether.

**expand\_after\_success**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [expand\\_after\\_success](#)

Set the factor by which a search pattern can be expanded

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 5

**Description**

In general, pattern search methods can expand and contract their step lengths. SCOLIB pattern search methods contract the step length by the value `contraction_factor`, and they expand the step length by the value  $(1/\text{contraction\_factor})$ . The `expand_after_success` control specifies how many successful objective function improvements must occur with a specific step length prior to expansion of the step length, whereas the `no_expansion` flag instructs the algorithm to forgo pattern expansion altogether.

**constant\_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [constant\\_penalty](#)

Use a simple weighted penalty to manage feasibility

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** algorithm dynamically adapts the constraint penalty

**Description**

Finally, constraint infeasibility can be managed in a somewhat more sophisticated manner than the simple weighted penalty function. If the `constant_penalty` specification is used, then the simple weighted penalty scheme described above is used. Otherwise, the constraint penalty is adapted to the value `constraint_penalty/L`, where L is the the smallest step length used so far.

**contraction\_factor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [contraction\\_factor](#)

Amount by which step length is rescaled

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.5

**Description**

For pattern search methods, `contraction_factor` specifies the amount by which step length is rescaled after unsuccessful iterates, must be strictly between 0 and 1.

For methods that can expand the step length, the expansion is  $1/\text{contraction\_factor}$

**constraint\_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

**Description**

Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.

**initial\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [initial\\_delta](#)

Initial step size for non-gradient based optimizers

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0 (COBYLA), 0.1\*range (PS, SW)

**Description**

If `initial_delta` is supplied by the user, it will be applied in an absolute sense in all coordinate directions. APPS documentation advocates choosing `initial_delta` to be the approximate distance from the initial point to the solution. If this is unknown, it is advisable to err on the side of choosing an `initial_delta` that is too large or to not specify it. In the latter case, APPS will take a full step to the boundary in each direction. Relative application of `initial_delta` is not available unless the user scales the problem accordingly.

**threshold\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [threshold\\_delta](#)

Stopping criteria based on step length or pattern size

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-4 (COBYLA), 1.0e-5 (PS), 1.0e-6 (SW)

**Description**

`threshold_delta` is the step length or pattern size used to determine convergence.

**solution\_target**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

**Specification**

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** `-DBL_MAX`

**Description**

`solution_target` is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below `solution_target`.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### show\_misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using

this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

### **Description**

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `convergence_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### **Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

### Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.36 coliny\_cobyla

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)

Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA)

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)
- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)
- [constrained](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_delta</a>	Reasonable initial changes to optimization variables
	Optional		<a href="#">threshold_delta</a>	Required or expected accuracy in optimization variables.
	Optional		<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Constrained Optimization BY Linear Approximations (COBYLA) algorithm is an extension to the Nelder-Mead simplex algorithm for handling general linear/nonlinear constraints and is invoked using the `coliny_cobyala` group specification. The COBYLA algorithm employs linear approximations to the objective and constraint functions, the approximations being formed by linear interpolation at N+1 points in the space of the variables. We regard these interpolation points as vertices of a simplex. The step length parameter controls the size of the simplex and it is reduced automatically from `initial_delta` to `threshold_delta`. One advantage that COBYLA has over many of its competitors is that it treats each constraint individually when calculating a change to the variables, instead of lumping the constraints together into a single penalty function.

**See the page [package.scolib](#) for important information regarding all SCOLIB methods**

`coliny_cobyala` is inherently serial.

### Stopping Criteria

COBYLA currently only supports termination based on

- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Other method-independent stopping criteria (`max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance`) will be ignored if set.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)

### **initial\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [initial\\_delta](#)

Reasonable initial changes to optimization variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0 (COBYLA), 0.1\*range (PS, SW)

## Description

`initial_delta` for COBYLA should be set to be a value that is reasonable for initial changes to the optimization variables. It represents a distance from the initial simplex within which linear approximation subproblems can be trusted to be sufficiently representative of the true problem. It is analogous to the initial trust-region size used in trust-region methods.

### **Default Behavior**

The default value is 1.0.

### **threshold\_delta**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [threshold\\_delta](#)

Required or expected accuracy in optimization variables.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-4 (COBYLA), 1.0e-5 (PS), 1.0e-6 (SW)

## Description

Unlike its use as a stopping criteria in other methods, `threshold_delta` is used to communicate the accuracy of the optimization variables to COBYLA. It represents the minimum distance from the simplex within which linear approximation subproblems can be trusted to be sufficiently representative of the true problem. It is analogous to the minimum trust-region size used in trust-region methods. Note that, per COBYLA documentation, the level of accuracy is not guaranteed.

### Default Behavior

The default value is 0.0001.

### Additional Discussion

While `threshold_delta` is not a stopping criteria for COBYLA, we note that it may have a side effect regarding convergence. In particular, if lower accuracy is required of the optimization variables, it may stop sooner than if higher accuracy is required.

### `solution_target`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyala](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

## Specification

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** `-DBL_MAX`

## Description

`solution_target` is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below `solution_target`.

### `seed`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyala](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### show\_misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using

this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

### **Description**

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### **max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

#### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### 6.2.37 coliny\_direct

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)

Dividing RECTangles method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">division</a>	Determine how rectangles are subdivided
	Optional		<a href="#">global_balance_-parameter</a>	Tolerance for whether a subregion is worth dividing
	Optional		<a href="#">local_balance_-parameter</a>	Tolerance for whether a subregion is worth dividing
	Optional		<a href="#">max_boxsize_limit</a>	Stopping Criterion based on longest edge of hyperrectangle

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">min_boxsize_limit</a>	Stopping Criterion based on shortest edge of hyperrectangle
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">constraint_penalty</a>	Multiplier for the penalty function
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Dividing RECTangles (DIRECT) optimization algorithm is a derivative free global optimization method that balances local search in promising regions of the design space with global search in unexplored regions. As shown in Figure 5.1, DIRECT adaptively subdivides the space of feasible design points so as to guarantee that iterates are generated in the neighborhood of a global minimum in finitely many iterations.

DIRECT” \image latex direct1.eps ”Design space partitioning with DIRECT” width=10cm

In practice, DIRECT has proven an effective heuristic for engineering design applications, for which it is able to quickly identify candidate solutions that can be further refined with fast local optimizers.

**See the page [package\\_scolib](#) for important information regarding all SCOLIB methods**

The DIRECT algorithm supports concurrency up to twice the number of variables being optimized.

DIRECT uses the `solution_target`, `constraint_penalty` and `show_misc_options` specifications that are described in [package\\_scolib](#). Note, however, that DIRECT uses a fixed penalty value for constraint violations (i.e. it is not dynamically adapted as is done in `coliny_pattern_search`).

#### **Search Parameters**

The `global_balance_parameter` controls how much global search is performed by only allowing a subregion to be subdivided if the size of the subregion divided by the size of the largest subregion is at least `global_balance_parameter`. Intuitively, this forces large subregions to be subdivided before the smallest subregions are refined. The `local_balance_parameter` provides a tolerance for estimating whether the smallest subregion can provide a sufficient decrease to be worth subdividing; the default value is a small value that is suitable for most applications.

#### **Stopping Criteria**

DIRECT can be terminated with:

- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)
- [max\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)
- [min\\_boxsize\\_limit](#) - most effective in practice

#### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)

#### **division**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [division](#)

Determine how rectangles are subdivided

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `major_dimension`

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <code>major_dimension</code>	Dakota Keyword Description (default) Longest edge of subregion is subdivided
			<code>all_dimensions</code>	All dimensions are simultaneously subdivided

## Description

The `division` specification determines how DIRECT subdivides each subregion of the search space.

If `division` is set to `major_dimension`, then the dimension representing the longest edge of the subregion is subdivided (this is the default). If `division` is set to `all_dimensions`, then all dimensions are simultaneously subdivided.

### `major_dimension`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [division](#)
- [major\\_dimension](#)

(default) Longest edge of subregion is subdivided

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Longest edge of subregion is subdivided

### `all_dimensions`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [division](#)
- [all\\_dimensions](#)

All dimensions are simultaneously subdivided

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

All dimensions are simultaneously subdivided

### **global\_balance\_parameter**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [global\\_balance\\_parameter](#)

Tolerance for whether a subregion is worth dividing

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.0

## Description

The `global_balance_parameter` controls how much global search is performed by only allowing a subregion to be subdivided if the size of the subregion divided by the size of the largest subregion is at least `global_balance_parameter`. Intuitively, this forces large subregions to be subdivided before the smallest subregions are refined.

### **local\_balance\_parameter**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [local\\_balance\\_parameter](#)

Tolerance for whether a subregion is worth dividing

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-8

## Description

See parent page. The `local_balance_parameter` provides a tolerance for estimating whether the smallest subregion can provide a sufficient decrease to be worth subdividing; the default value is a small value that is suitable for most applications.

### **max\_boxsize\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [max\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)

Stopping Criterion based on longest edge of hyperrectangle

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.0

## Description

Each subregion considered by DIRECT has a **size**, which corresponds to the longest diagonal of the subregion.

`max_boxsize_limit` specification terminates DIRECT if the size of the largest subregion falls below this threshold.

### **min\_boxsize\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [min\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)

Stopping Criterion based on shortest edge of hyperrectangle

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-4

## Description

`min_boxsize_limit` is a setting that terminates the optimization when the measure of a hyperrectangle  $S$  with  $f(c(S)) = f_{\min}$  is less than `min_boxsize_limit`.

Each subregion considered by DIRECT has a **size**, which corresponds to the longest diagonal of the subregion. `min_boxsize_limit` specification terminates DIRECT if the size of the smallest subregion falls below this threshold.

In practice, this specification is likely to be more effective at limiting DIRECT's search.

### `constraint_penalty`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1000.0

## Description

Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.

### `solution_target`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

## Specification

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** `-DBL_MAX`

## Description

`solution_target` is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below `solution_target`.

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### show\_misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### `misc_options`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### `max_iterations`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)

- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### **convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

## scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.38 coliny\_ea

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)

Evolutionary Algorithm

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)
- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">population_size</a>	Set the population size
	Optional		<a href="#">initialization_type</a>	Specify how to initialize the population
	Optional		<a href="#">fitness_type</a>	Select fitness type
	Optional		<a href="#">replacement_type</a>	Select a replacement type for SCOLIB evolutionary algorithm ( <i>coliny_ea</i> )
	Optional		<a href="#">crossover_rate</a>	Specify the probability of a crossover event
	Optional		<a href="#">crossover_type</a>	Select a crossover type
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_rate</a>	Set probability of a mutation
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_type</a>	Select a mutation type
	Optional		<a href="#">constraint_penalty</a>	Multiplier for the penalty function
	Optional		<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input
	Optional		<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Evolutionary Algorithm

**See the page [package\\_scolib](#) for important information regarding all SCOLIB methods**

`coliny_pattern_search` supports concurrency up to the size of the population

The random seed control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic optimization repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results. The `population_size` control specifies how many individuals will comprise the EA's population.

The `initialization_type` defines the type of initialization for the population of the EA. There are three types: `simple-random`, `unique-random`, and `flat-file`. `simple-random` creates initial solutions with random variable values according to a uniform random number distribution. It gives no consideration to any previously generated designs. The number of designs is specified by the `population_size`. `unique-random` is the same as `simple-random`, except that when a new solution is generated, it is checked against the rest of the solutions. If it duplicates any of them, it is rejected. `flat-file` allows the initial population to be read from a flat file. If `flat-file` is specified, a file name must be given.

The `fitness_type` controls how strongly differences in "fitness" (i.e., the objective function) are weighted in the process of selecting "parents" for crossover:

- the `linear_rank` setting uses a linear scaling of probability of selection based on the rank order of each individual's objective function within the population
- the `merit_function` setting uses a proportional scaling of probability of selection based on the relative value of each individual's objective function within the population

The `replacement_type` controls how current populations and newly generated individuals are combined to create a new population. Each of the `replacement_type` selections accepts an integer value, which is referred to below as the `replacement_size`.

- The `random` setting creates a new population using (a) `replacement_size` randomly selected individuals from the current population, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the newly generated individuals (the number of which is optionally specified using `new_solutions_generated`) that are created for each generation (using the selection, crossover, and mutation procedures).
- The `chc` setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the *combination* of the current population and the newly generated individuals, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the remaining individuals in this combined pool. The `chc` setting is the preferred selection for many engineering problems.
- The `elitist` (default) setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the current population, (b) and `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from the newly generated individuals. It is possible in this case to lose a good solution from the newly generated individuals if it is not randomly selected for replacement; however, the default `new_solutions_generated` value is set such that the entire set of newly generated individuals will be selected for replacement.

Note that `new_solutions_generated` is not recognized by Dakota as a valid keyword unless `replacement_type` has been specified.

## Theory

The basic steps of an evolutionary algorithm are depicted in Figure 5.2.

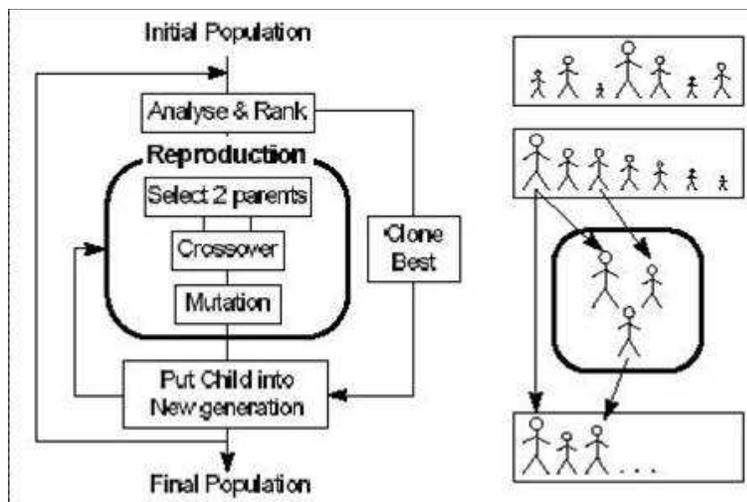


Figure 6.2: Depiction of evolutionary algorithm

They can be enumerated as follows:

1. Select an initial population randomly and perform function evaluations on these individuals
2. Perform selection for parents based on relative fitness

3. Apply crossover and mutation to generate `new_solutions_generated` new individuals from the selected parents
  - Apply crossover with a fixed probability from two selected parents
  - If crossover is applied, apply mutation to the newly generated individual with a fixed probability
  - If crossover is not applied, apply mutation with a fixed probability to a single selected parent
4. Perform function evaluations on the new individuals
5. Perform replacement to determine the new population
6. Return to step 2 and continue the algorithm until convergence criteria are satisfied or iteration limits are exceeded

### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)

### population\_size

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [population\\_size](#)

Set the population size

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 50

### Description

The number of designs in the population is specified by the `population_size`.

**initialization\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)

Specify how to initialize the population

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `unique_random`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">simple_random</a>	Create random initial solutions
			<a href="#">unique_random</a>	Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)
			<a href="#">flat_file</a>	Read initial solutions from file

**Description**

The `initialization_type` defines how the initial population is created for the GA. There are three types:

1. `simple_random`
2. `unique_random` (default)
3. `flat_file`

Setting the size for the `flat_file` initializer has the effect of requiring a minimum number of designs to create. If this minimum number has not been created once the files are all read, the rest are created using the `unique_random` initializer and then the `simple_random` initializer if necessary.

**simple\_random**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [simple\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`simple_random` creates initial solutions with random variable values according to a uniform random number distribution. It gives no consideration to any previously generated designs.

### **unique\_random**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [unique\\_random](#)

Create random initial solutions, but enforce uniqueness (default)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`unique_random` is the same as `simple_random`, except that when a new solution is generated, it is checked against the rest of the solutions. If it duplicates any of them, it is rejected.

### **flat\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [initialization\\_type](#)
- [flat\\_file](#)

Read initial solutions from file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`flat_file` allows the initial population to be read from a flat file. If `flat_file` is specified, a file name must be given.

### fitness\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)

Select fitness type

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `linear_rank`

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">linear_rank</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Set selection scaling
			<a href="#">merit_function</a>	Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Description

The `fitness_type` controls how strongly differences in "fitness" (i.e., the objective function) are weighted in the process of selecting "parents" for crossover. It has two options, `linear_rank` and `merit_function`.

### linear\_rank

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [linear\\_rank](#)

Set selection scaling

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `linear_rank` setting uses a linear scaling of probability of selection based on the rank order of each individual's objective function within the population

### merit\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [fitness\\_type](#)
- [merit\\_function](#)

Balance goals of reducing objective function and satisfying constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A `merit_function` is a function in constrained optimization that attempts to provide joint progress toward reducing the objective function and satisfying the constraints.

### replacement\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)

Select a replacement type for SCOLIB evolutionary algorithm (`coliny_ea`)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** elitist=1

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">random</a>	Create new population randomly

		<a href="#">chc</a>	Create new population using replacement
		<a href="#">elitist</a>	Use the best designs to form a new population
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">new_solutions_generated</a>	Replace population with individuals chosen from population

## Description

The `replacement_type` controls how current populations and newly generated individuals are combined to create a new population. Each of the `replacement_type` selections accepts an associated integer value, which is specified by the `replacement_size`:

The `random` setting creates a new population using (a) `replacement_size` randomly selected individuals from the current population, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the newly generated individuals (the number of which is optionally specified using `new_solutions_generated`) that are created for each generation (using the selection, crossover, and mutation procedures).

The `chc` setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the combination of the current population and the newly generated individuals, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the remaining individuals in this combined pool. The `chc` setting is the preferred selection for many engineering problems.

The `elitist` (default) setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the current population, (b) and `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from the newly generated individuals. It is possible in this case to lose a good solution from the newly generated individuals if it is not randomly selected for replacement; however, the default `new_solutions_generated` value is set such that the entire set of newly generated individuals will be selected for replacement.

Note that `new_solutions_generated` is not recognized by Dakota as a valid keyword unless `replacement_type` has been specified.

## random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [random](#)

Create new population randomly

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The `replacement_type` controls how current populations and newly generated individuals are combined to create a new population. Each of the `replacement_type` selections accepts an integer value, which is referred as the `replacement_size`:

The `random` setting creates a new population using:

- `replacement_size` randomly selected individuals from the current population, and
- `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the newly generated individuals (the number of which is optionally specified using `new_solutions_generated`) that are created for each generation (using the selection, crossover, and mutation procedures).

### chc

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [chc](#)

Create new population using replacement

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The `replacement_type` controls how current populations and newly generated individuals are combined to create a new population. Each of the `replacement_type` selections accepts an integer value, which is referred as the `replacement_size`:

The `chc` setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the *combination* of the current population and the newly generated individuals, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the remaining individuals in this combined pool. The `chc` setting is the preferred selection for many engineering problems.

### elitist

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [elitist](#)

Use the best designs to form a new population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The `elitist` (default) setting creates a new population using (a) the `replacement_size` best individuals from the current population, (b) and `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from the newly generated individuals. It is possible in this case to lose a good solution from the newly generated individuals if it is not randomly selected for replacement; however, the default `new_solutions_generated` value is set such that the entire set of newly generated individuals will be selected for replacement.

### `new_solutions_generated`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [replacement\\_type](#)
- [new\\_solutions\\_generated](#)

Replace population with individuals chosen from population

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** `population_size - replacement_size`

## Description

- The `random` setting creates a new population using (a) `replacement_size` randomly selected individuals from the current population, and (b) `population_size - replacement_size` individuals randomly selected from among the newly generated individuals (the number of which is optionally specified using `new_solutions_generated`) that are created for each generation (using the selection, crossover, and mutation procedures).

### `crossover_rate`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [crossover\\_rate](#)

Specify the probability of a crossover event

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.8

## Description

The `crossover_type` controls what approach is employed for combining parent genetic information to create offspring, and the `crossover_rate` specifies the probability of a crossover operation being performed to generate a new offspring. The SCOLIB EA method supports three forms of crossover, `two_point`, `blend`, and `uniform`, which generate a new individual through combinations of two parent individuals. Two-point crossover divides each parent into three regions, where offspring are created from the combination of the middle region from one parent and the end regions from the other parent. Since the SCOLIB EA does not utilize bit representations of variable values, the crossover points only occur on coordinate boundaries, never within the bits of a particular coordinate. Uniform crossover creates offspring through random combination of coordinates from the two parents. Blend crossover generates a new individual randomly along the multidimensional vector connecting the two parents.

### `crossover_type`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)

Select a crossover type

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `two_point`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<code>two_point</code>	Combine middle of one parent with end of another
			<code>blend</code>	Random blend of parents
			<code>uniform</code>	Randomly combine coordinates from parents

## Description

The `crossover_type` controls what approach is employed for combining parent genetic information to create offspring. The SCOLIB EA method supports three forms of crossover, `two_point`, `blend`, and `uniform`, which generate a new individual through combinations of two parent individuals.

**two\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [two\\_point](#)

Combine middle of one parent with end of another

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Two-point crossover divides each parent into three regions, where offspring are created from the combination of the middle region from one parent and the end regions from the other parent. Since the SCOLIB EA does not utilize bit representations of variable values, the crossover points only occur on coordinate boundaries, never within the bits of a particular coordinate.

**blend**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [blend](#)

Random blend of parents

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

blend crossover generates a new individual randomly along the multidimensional vector connecting the two parents.

**uniform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [crossover\\_type](#)
- [uniform](#)

Randomly combine coordinates from parents

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Uniform crossover creates offspring through random combination of coordinates from the two parents.

**mutation\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_rate](#)

Set probability of a mutation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0

**Description**

The `mutation_rate` controls the probability of mutation being performed on an individual, both for new individuals generated by crossover (if crossover occurs) and for individuals from the existing population. It is the fraction of trial points that are mutated in a given iteration and therefore must be specified to be between 0 and 1.

**mutation\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)

Select a mutation type

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `offset_normal`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">replace_uniform</a>	Replace coordinate with randomly generated value
			<a href="#">offset_normal</a>	Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution
			<a href="#">offset_cauchy</a>	Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset
			<a href="#">offset_uniform</a>	Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">non_adaptive</a>	Disable self-adaptive mutation

## Description

The `mutation_type` controls what approach is employed in randomly modifying continuous design variables within the EA population. Each of the mutation methods generates coordinate-wise changes to individuals, usually by adding a random variable to a given coordinate value (an `offset_*` mutation), but also by replacing a given coordinate value with a random variable (a `replace_*` mutation).

Discrete design variables are always mutated using the `offset_uniform` method.

### `replace_uniform`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [replace\\_uniform](#)

Replace coordinate with randomly generated value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `replace_uniform` mutation type generates a replacement value for a coordinate using a uniformly distributed value over the total range for that coordinate.

### offset\_normal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)

Set mutation offset to use a normal distribution

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_range</a>	Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Description

The `offset_normal` type is an "offset" mutation that adds a 0-mean random variable with a normal uniform distribution to the existing coordinate value. The offset is limited in magnitude by `mutation_scale`.

### mutation\_scale

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

## Description

The `mutation_scale` specifies a scale factor which scales continuous mutation offsets; this is a fraction of the total range of each dimension, so `mutation_scale` is a relative value between 0 and 1.

### **mutation\_range**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_normal](#)
- [mutation\\_range](#)

Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The `mutation_range` is used to control `offset_uniform` mutation used for discrete parameters. The replacement discrete value is the original value plus or minus an integer value up to `mutation_range`.

### **offset\_cauchy**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)

Use a Cauchy distribution for the mutation offset

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_range</a>	Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Description

The `offset_cauchy` type is an "offset" mutation that adds a 0-mean random variable with a cauchy distribution to the existing coordinate value. The offset is limited in magnitude by `mutation_scale`.

### **mutation\_scale**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

## Description

The `mutation_scale` specifies a scale factor which scales continuous mutation offsets; this is a fraction of the total range of each dimension, so `mutation_scale` is a relative value between 0 and 1.

### **mutation\_range**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_cauchy](#)
- [mutation\\_range](#)

Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The `mutation_range` is used to control `offset_uniform` mutation used for discrete parameters. The replacement discrete value is the original value plus or minus an integer value up to `mutation_range`.

### offset\_uniform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)

Set mutation offset to use a uniform distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_scale</a>	Scales mutation across range of parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">mutation_range</a>	Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Description

The `offset_uniform` type is an "offset" mutation that adds a 0-mean random variable with a uniform distribution to the existing coordinate value. The offset is limited in magnitude by `mutation_scale`

For discrete design variables, `offset_uniform` is always used, and `mutation_range` controls the magnitude of the mutation.

### mutation\_scale

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)

- [offset\\_uniform](#)
- [mutation\\_scale](#)

Scales mutation across range of parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

## Description

The `mutation_scale` specifies a scale factor which scales continuous mutation offsets; this is a fraction of the total range of each dimension, so `mutation_scale` is a relative value between 0 and 1.

### **mutation\_range**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [offset\\_uniform](#)
- [mutation\\_range](#)

Set uniform offset control for discrete parameters

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The `mutation_range` is used to control `offset_uniform` mutation used for discrete parameters. The replacement discrete value is the original value plus or minus an integer value up to `mutation_range`.

### **non\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [mutation\\_type](#)
- [non\\_adaptive](#)

Disable self-adaptive mutation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Adaptive mutation

## Description

The SCOLIB EA method uses self-adaptive mutation, which modifies the mutation scale dynamically. This mechanism is borrowed from EAs like evolution strategies. The `non_adaptive` flag can be used to deactivate the self-adaptation, which may facilitate a more global search.

Note that `non_adaptive` is not recognized by Dakota as a valid keyword unless `mutation_type` has been specified.

### `constraint_penalty`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [constraint\\_penalty](#)

Multiplier for the penalty function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

## Description

Most SCOLIB optimizers treat constraints with a simple penalty scheme that adds `constraint_penalty` times the sum of squares of the constraint violations to the objective function. The default value of `constraint_penalty` is 1000.0, except for methods that dynamically adapt their constraint penalty, for which the default value is 1.0.

### `solution_target`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

## Specification

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`  
**Argument(s):** REAL  
**Default:** `-DBL_MAX`

## Description

`solution_target` is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below `solution_target`.

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none  
**Argument(s):** INTEGER  
**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**show\_misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

**Description**

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

**misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system_async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.39 coliny\_beta

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)

(Experimental) Coliny beta solver

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_scolib](#)
- [package\\_coliny](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">beta_solver_name</a>	Use an in-development SCOLIB solver
	Optional		<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Stopping criteria based on objective function value
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<a href="#">show_misc_options</a>	Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input
	Optional		<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Set method options not available through Dakota spec
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-</a> <a href="#">evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This method keyword allows testing of experimental (beta) Coliny (Scolib) optimization solvers during software development. It is intended primarily for developer use. Additional information on Coliny solvers is available at [package\\_scolib](#).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_direct](#)
- [coliny\\_pattern\\_search](#)
- [coliny\\_cobyla](#)
- [coliny\\_ea](#)
- [coliny\\_solis\\_wets](#)

## beta\_solver\_name

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [beta\\_solver\\_name](#)

Use an in-development SCOLIB solver

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

This is a means of accessing new methods in SCOLIB before they are exposed through the Dakota interface. Seek help from a Dakota or SCOLIB developer or a Dakota developer.

**solution\_target**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Stopping criteria based on objective function value

**Specification**

**Alias:** solution\_accuracy

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -DBL\_MAX

**Description**

solution\_target is a termination criterion. The algorithm will terminate when the function value falls below solution\_target.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random seed control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If seed is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without seed specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### show\_misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [show\\_misc\\_options](#)

Show algorithm parameters not exposed in Dakota input

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no dump of specification options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Set method options not available through Dakota spec

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

## Description

All SCOLIB methods support the `show_misc_options` optional specification which results in a dump of all the allowable method inputs. Note that the information provided by this command refers to optimizer parameters that are internal to SCOLIB, and which may differ from corresponding parameters used by the Dakota interface. The `misc_options` optional specification provides a means for inputting additional settings supported by the SCOLIB methods but which are not currently mapped through the Dakota input specification. Care must be taken in using this specification; they should only be employed by users familiar with the full range of parameter specifications available directly from SCOLIB and understand any differences that exist between those specifications and the ones available through Dakota.

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [coliny\\_beta](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
  samples = 10
  seed = 98765 rng rnum2
  response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.40 nl2sol

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)

Trust-region method for nonlinear least squares

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [nonlinear\\_least\\_squares](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">function_precision</a>	Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses
	Optional		<a href="#">absolute_conv_tol</a>	Absolute convergence tolerance
	Optional		<a href="#">x_conv_tol</a>	X-convergence tolerance
	Optional		<a href="#">singular_conv_tol</a>	Singular convergence tolerance
	Optional		<a href="#">singular_radius</a>	Singular radius
	Optional		<a href="#">false_conv_tol</a>	False convergence tolerance
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_trust_radius</a>	Initial trust region radius
	Optional		<a href="#">covariance</a>	Determine how the final covariance matrix is computed
	Optional		<a href="#">regression_diagnostics</a>	Turn on regression diagnostics
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>speculative</code>	Compute speculative gradients
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_function_ - evaluations</code>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>scaling</code>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

NL2SOL is available as `n12sol` and addresses unconstrained and bound-constrained least squares problems. It uses a trust-region method (and thus can be viewed as a generalization of the Levenberg-Marquardt algorithm) and adaptively chooses between two Hessian approximations, the Gauss-Newton approximation alone and the Gauss-Newton approximation plus a quasi-Newton approximation to the rest of the Hessian. Even on small-residual problems, the latter Hessian approximation can be useful when the starting guess is far from the solution. On problems that are not over-parameterized (i.e., that do not involve more optimization variables than the data support), NL2SOL usually exhibits fast convergence.

Several internal NL2SOL convergence tolerances are adjusted in response to `function_precision`, which gives the relative precision to which responses are computed.

These tolerances may also be specified explicitly using:

- `convergence_tolerance` (NL2SOL's `rfctol`)
- `x_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `xctol`)
- `absolute_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `afctol`)
- `singular_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `sctol`)
- `false_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `xftol`)
- `initial_trust_radius` (NL2SOL's `lmax0`)

The internal NL2SOL defaults can be obtained for many of these controls by specifying the value -1. The internal defaults are often functions of machine epsilon (as limited by `function_precision`).

## Examples

An example of `n12sol` is given below, and is discussed in the User's Manual.

Note that in this usage of `calibration_terms`, the driver script `rosenbrock`, is returning "residuals", which the `n12sol` method is attempting to minimize. Another use case is to provide a data file, which Dakota will attempt

to match the model responses to. See [calibration\\_data\\_file](#). Finally, as of Dakota 6.2, the field data capability may be used with `nl2sol`. That is, the user can specify field simulation data and field experiment data, and Dakota will interpolate and provide the proper residuals for the calibration.

```
# Dakota Input File: rosen_opt_nls.in
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'rosen_opt_nls.dat'

method
  max_iterations = 100
  convergence_tolerance = 1e-4
  nl2sol

model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point      -1.2      1.0
  lower_bounds       -2.0      -2.0
  upper_bounds       2.0       2.0
  descriptors        'x1'     "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  direct

responses
  calibration_terms = 2
  analytic_gradients
  no_hessians
```

## Theory

NL2SOL has a variety of internal controls as described in AT&T Bell Labs CS TR 153 (<http://cm.bell-labs.-com/cm/cs/cstr/153.ps.gz>). A number of existing Dakota controls (method independent controls and responses controls) are mapped into these NL2SOL internal controls. In particular, Dakota's `convergence_tolerance`, `max_iterations`, `max_function_evaluations`, and `fd_gradient_step_size` are mapped directly into NL2SOL's `rfctol`, `mxiter`, `mxfcal`, and `dltfdj` controls, respectively. In addition, Dakota's `fd_hessian_step_size` is mapped into both `delta0` and `dltfdc`, and Dakota's output verbosity is mapped into NL2SOL's `auxprt` and `outlev` (for normal/verbose/debug output, NL2SOL prints initial guess, final solution, solution statistics, nondefault values, and changes to the active bound constraint set on every iteration; for quiet output, NL2SOL prints only the initial guess and final solution; and for silent output, NL2SOL output is suppressed).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [nlssol\\_sqp](#)
- [optpp\\_g\\_newton](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

**function\_precision**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [function\\_precision](#)

Specify the maximum precision of the analysis code responses

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-10

**Description**

The `function_precision` control provides the algorithm with an estimate of the accuracy to which the problem functions can be computed. This is used to prevent the algorithm from trying to distinguish between function values that differ by less than the inherent error in the calculation.

**absolute\_conv\_tol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [absolute\\_conv\\_tol](#)

Absolute convergence tolerance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default)

**Description**

`absolute_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `afctol`) is the absolute function convergence tolerance (stop when half the sum of squares is less than `absolute_conv_tol`, which is mainly of interest on zero-residual test problems).

The internal default is a function of machine epsilon (as limited by `function_precision`). The default is selected with a value of -1.

**x\_conv\_tol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [x\\_conv\\_tol](#)

X-convergence tolerance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default)

**Description**

`x_conv_tol` maps to the internal NL2SOL control `xctol`. It is the X-convergence tolerance (scaled relative accuracy of the solution variables).

The internal default is a function of machine epsilon (as limited by `function_precision`). The default is selected with a value of -1.

**singular\_conv\_tol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [singular\\_conv\\_tol](#)

Singular convergence tolerance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default)

**Description**

`singular_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `sctol`) is the singular convergence tolerance, which works in conjunction with [singular\\_radius](#) to test for underdetermined least-squares problems (stop when the relative reduction yet possible in the sum of squares appears less than `singular_conv_tol` for steps of scaled length at most [singular\\_radius](#)).

The internal default is a function of machine epsilon (as limited by `function_precision`). The default is selected with a value of -1.

**singular\_radius**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [singular\\_radius](#)

Singular radius

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default of 1)

**Description**

`singular_radius` works in conjunction with [singular\\_conv\\_tol](#) to test for underdetermined least-squares problems (stop when the relative reduction yet possible in the sum of squares appears less than `singular_conv_tol` for steps of scaled length at most [singular\\_radius](#)).

The internal default results in the internal use of steps of length 1. The default is selected with a value of -1.

**false\_conv\_tol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [false\\_conv\\_tol](#)

False convergence tolerance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default)

**Description**

`false_conv_tol` (NL2SOL's `xftol`) is the false-convergence tolerance (stop with a suspicion of discontinuity when a more favorable stopping test is not satisfied and a step of scaled length at most `false_conv_tol` is not accepted)

The internal default is a function of machine epsilon (as limited by `function_precision`). The default is selected with a value of -1.

**initial\_trust\_radius**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [initial\\_trust\\_radius](#)

Initial trust region radius

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** -1. (use NL2SOL internal default of 1)

**Description**

`initial_trust_radius` specification (NL2SOL's `lmax0`) specifies the initial trust region radius for the algorithm.

The internal default results in the internal use of steps of length 1. The default is selected with a value of -1.

**covariance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [covariance](#)

Determine how the final covariance matrix is computed

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0 (no covariance)

**Description**

`covariance` (NL2SOL's `covreq`) specifies whether and how NL2SOL computes a final covariance matrix.

The desired covariance approximation:

- 0 = default = none
- 1 or -1 ==>  $\sigma^2 H^{-1} J^T J H^{-1}$
- 2 or -2 ==>  $\sigma^2 H^{-1}$
- 3 or -3 ==>  $\sigma^2 (J^T J)^{-1}$

- Negative values ==> estimate the final Hessian H by finite differences of function values only (using `fd_hessian_step_size`)
- Positive values ==> differences of gradients (using `fd_hessian_step_size`)

### regression\_diagnostics

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [regression\\_diagnostics](#)

Turn on regression diagnostics

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no regression diagnostics

### Description

When `regression_diagnostics` (NL2SOL's `rdreq`) is specified and a positive-definite final Hessian approximation H is computed, NL2SOL computes and prints a regression diagnostic vector RD such that if omitting the i-th observation would cause alpha times the change in the solution that omitting the j-th observation would cause, then  $RD[i] = |\alpha| RD[j]$ . The finite-difference step-size tolerance affecting H is `fd_step_size` (NL2SOL's `delta0` and `dltfdc`).

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### speculative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [speculative](#)

Compute speculative gradients

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no speculation

## Description

When performing gradient-based optimization in parallel, `speculative` gradients can be selected to address the load imbalance that can occur between gradient evaluation and line search phases. In a typical gradient-based optimization, the line search phase consists primarily of evaluating the objective function and any constraints at a trial point, and then testing the trial point for a sufficient decrease in the objective function value and/or constraint violation. If a sufficient decrease is not observed, then one or more additional trial points may be attempted sequentially. However, if the trial point is accepted then the line search phase is complete and the gradient evaluation phase begins. By speculating that the gradient information associated with a given line search trial point will be used later, additional coarse grained parallelism can be introduced by computing the gradient information (either by finite difference or analytically) in parallel, at the same time as the line search phase trial-point function values. This balances the total amount of computation to be performed at each design point and allows for efficient utilization of multiple processors. While the total amount of work performed will generally increase (since some speculative gradients will not be used when a trial point is rejected in the line search phase), the run time will usually decrease (since gradient evaluations needed at the start of each new optimization cycle were already performed in parallel during the line search phase). Refer to [14] for additional details. The speculative specification is implemented for the gradient-based optimizers in the DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ libraries, and it can be used with dakota numerical or analytic gradient selections in the responses specification (refer to [responses](#) gradient section for information on these specifications). It should not be selected with vendor numerical gradients since vendor internal finite difference algorithms have not been modified for this purpose. In full-Newton approaches, the Hessian is also computed speculatively. NPSOL and NLSSOL do not support speculative gradients, as their gradient-based line search in user-supplied gradient mode (dakota numerical or analytic gradients) is a superior approach for load-balanced parallel execution.

The `speculative` specification enables speculative computation of gradient and/or Hessian information, where applicable, for parallel optimization studies. By speculating that the derivative information at the current point will be used later, the complete data set (all available gradient/Hessian information) can be computed on every function evaluation. While some of these computations will be wasted, the positive effects are a consistent parallel load balance and usually shorter wall clock time. The `speculative` specification is applicable only when parallelism in the gradient calculations can be exploited by Dakota (it will be ignored for vendor numerical gradients).

#### **max\_function\_evaluations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

#### **Description**

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

#### **scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval  $[0,1]$ ;
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into  $[0,1]$ .

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nl2sol](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.41 nonlinear\_cg

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)

(Experimental) nonlinear conjugate gradient optimization

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [local\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">misc_options</a>	Options for nonlinear CG optimizer
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

This method is an incomplete experimental implementation of nonlinear conjugate gradient optimization, a local, gradient-based solver.

### misc\_options

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

Options for nonlinear CG optimizer

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

## Description

List of miscellaneous string options to pass to the experimental nonlinear CG solver (see `NonlinearCGOptimizer.cpp` in the Dakota source code for available controls). Includes controls for step sizes, linesearch control, convergence, etc.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max.iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [nonlinear\\_cg](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.42 ncsu\_direct

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)

Dividing RECTangles method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">solution_target</a>	Specifies a globally optimal value toward which the optimizer should track
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">min_boxsize_limit</a>	Stopping Criterion based on shortest edge of hyperrectangle
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">volume_boxsize_limit</a>	Stopping criterion based on volume of search space
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

North Carolina State University (NCSU) has an implementation of the DIRECT algorithm (Dividing RECTangles algorithm that is outlined in the SCOLIB method section above). This version is documented in [28] We have found that the NCSU DIRECT implementation works better and is more robust for some problems than `coliny_direct`. Currently, we maintain both versions of DIRECT in Dakota; in the future, we may deprecate one.

The NCSU DIRECT method is selected with `ncsu_direct`. We have tried to maintain consistency between the keywords in SCOLIB and NCSU implementation of DIRECT, but the algorithms have different parameters, so the keywords sometimes have slightly different meaning.

### Stopping Criteria

The algorithm stops based on:

1. [max\\_iterations](#) - number of iterations
2. [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#) - number of function evaluations

3. [solution\\_target](#) and [convergence\\_tolerance](#)
4. [min\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)
5. [volume\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)

This method will always strictly respect the number of iterations, but may slightly exceed the number of function evaluations, as it will always explore all sub-rectangles at the current level.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [coliny\\_direct](#)

### **solution\_target**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [solution\\_target](#)

Specifies a globally optimal value toward which the optimizer should track

## Specification

**Alias:** `solution_accuracy`  
**Argument(s):** REAL  
**Default:** 0

## Description

The solution target specifies a goal toward which the optimizer should track.

This is used for test problems, when the true global minimum is known (call it `solution_target := fglobal`). Then, the optimization terminates when  $100(f_{\min} - fglobal) / \max(1, \text{abs}(fglobal)) < \text{convergence\_tolerance}$ . The default for `fglobal` is `-1.0e100` and the default for convergence tolerance is described at [convergence\\_tolerance](#).

### **min\_boxsize\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [min\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)

Stopping Criterion based on shortest edge of hyperrectangle

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-4

## Description

`min_boxsize_limit` is a setting that terminates the optimization when the measure of a hyperrectangle  $S$  with  $f(c(S)) = f_{\min}$  is less than `min_boxsize_limit`.

Each subregion considered by DIRECT has a **size**, which corresponds to the longest diagonal of the subregion.

`min_boxsize_limit` specification terminates DIRECT if the size of the smallest subregion falls below this threshold.

In practice, this specification is likely to be more effective at limiting DIRECT's search.

### `volume_boxsize_limit`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [volume\\_boxsize\\_limit](#)

Stopping criterion based on volume of search space

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.0e-6

## Description

`volume_boxsize_limit` is a setting that terminates the optimization when the volume of a hyperrectangle  $S$  with  $f(c(S)) = f_{\min}$  is less than `volume_boxsize_limit` percent of the original hyperrectangle. Basically, `volume_boxsize_limit` stops the optimization when the volume of the particular rectangle which has  $f_{\min}$  is less than a certain percentage of the whole volume.

### `convergence_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `max_function_evaluations`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### `scaling`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

#### 4. log - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

#### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- none, auto, log - optional
- value - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

### Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

#### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [ncsu\\_direct](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

    sample_type lhs
    distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.43 genie\_opt\_darts

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_opt\\_darts](#)

Voronoi-based high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_-</a> <a href="#">evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	Optional		<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

### Description

OPT-Darts method is a fast alternative to DIRECT for global Lipschitzian optimization purposes. Instead of hyperrectangular, OPT-Darts decomposes a high-dimensional domain into Voronoi cells, and places samples via stochastic blue noise instead of deterministic cell division.

To refine a cell, OPT-Darts first adds a new sample within it via spoke-dart sampling, then set the conflict radius to the cells inscribed hypersphere radius, to avoid adding a sample point that is too close to a prior sample, then divide that cell (and update its neighboring cells) via the approximate Delaunay graph, and use the computed witnesses to decide the next refinement candidate. These two steps replace the corresponding deterministic center-sample and rectangular cell division in DIRECT, respectively.

OPT-Darts is the first exact stochastic Lipschitzian optimization technique that combines the benefits of guaranteed convergence in [Jones et al. 1993] and high dimensional efficiency in [Spall 2005]. Computing blue noise and Voronoi regions has been intractable in high dimensions, and are being done within OPT-Darts using Spoke-Darts.

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_opt\\_darts](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

### Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

#### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

#### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

#### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

### Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_opt\\_darts](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

### scaling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_opt\\_darts](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*_scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

### Scale Types

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling
3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*_scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

### Scales

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

## Examples

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100

responses
  objective_functions 3
  sense "maximize"
  primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
  primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie.opt.darts](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

**6.2.44 genie\_direct**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_direct](#)

Classical high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization Classical high-dimensional global Lipschitzian optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<a href="#">max_function_-</a> <a href="#">evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	Optional		<a href="#">scaling</a>	Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

DIRECT (DIViding RECTangles) partitions the domain into hyperrectangles and uses an iterative Lipschitzian optimization approach to search for a global optimal point.

DIRECT begins by scaling the domain into the unit hypercube by adopting a center-sampling strategy. The objective function is evaluated at the midpoint of the domain, where a lower bound is constructed. In one-dimension, the domain is tri-sected and two new center points are sampled. At each iteration (dividing and sampling), DIRECT identifies intervals that contain the best minimal value of the objective function found up to that point. This strategy of selecting and dividing gives DIRECT its performance and convergence properties compared to other deterministic methods.

The classical DIRECT method [Shubert 1972] has two limitations: poor scaling to high dimensions; and relying on a global K; whose exact value is often unknown. The enhanced DIRECT algorithm [Jones et al. 1993] generalizes [Shubert 1972] to higher dimensions and does not require knowledge of the Lipschitz constant.

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie.direct](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_direct](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**scaling**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_direct](#)
- [scaling](#)

Turn on scaling for variables, responses, and constraints

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

Some of the optimization and calibration methods support scaling of continuous design variables, objective functions, calibration terms, and constraints. This is activated by providing the `scaling` keyword. Discrete variable scaling is not supported.

When scaling is enabled, variables, functions, gradients, Hessians, etc., are transformed such that the method iterates in scaled variable space, whereas evaluations of the computational model as specified in the interface are performed on the original problem scale. Therefore using scaling does not require rewriting the interface to the simulation code.

Scaling also requires the specification of additional keywords which are found in the [method](#), [variables](#), and [responses](#) blocks. When the `scaling` keyword is omitted, all `_scale_types` and `*scales` specifications are ignored in the method, variables, and responses sections.

This page describes the usage of all scaling related keywords. The additional keywords come in pairs, one pair for each set of quantities to be scaled. These quantities can be constraint equations, variables, or responses.

- a `*scales` keyword, which gives characteristic values
- a `*scale_type` keyword, which determines how to use the characteristic values

The pair of keywords both take argument(s), and the length of the arguments can either be zero, one, or equal to the number of quantities to be scaled. If one argument is given, it will apply to all quantities in the set. See the examples below.

**Scale Types**

There are four scale types:

1. `none` (default) - no scaling, value of `*scales` keyword is ignored
2. `value` - multiplicative scaling

3. `auto` - automatic scaling

First the quantity is scaled by the characteristic value, then automatic scaling will be attempted according to the following scheme:

- two-sided bounds scaled into the interval [0,1];
- one-sided bound or targets are scaled by the characteristic value, moving the bound or target to 1 and changing the sense of inequalities where necessary;
- no bounds or targets: no automatic scaling possible, therefore no scaling for this component

Automatic scaling is not available for objective functions nor calibration terms since they lack bound constraints. Further, when automatically scaled, linear constraints are scaled by characteristic values only, not affinely scaled into [0,1].

4. `log` - logarithmic scaling

First, any characteristic values from the optional `*scales` specification are applied. Then logarithm base 10 scaling is applied.

Logarithmic scaling is not available for linear constraints.

When continuous design variables are log scaled, linear constraints are not allowed.

**Scales**

The `*scales` keywords are used to specify the characteristic values. These must be non-zero real numbers. The numbers are used according to the corresponding `*scale_type`, as described above.

Depending on the scale type, the characteristic values may be required or optional.

- `none`, `auto`, `log` - optional
- `value` - required.

A warning is issued if scaling would result in division by a value smaller in magnitude than  $1.0e10 * \text{DBL\_MIN}$ . User-provided values violating this lower bound are accepted unaltered, whereas for automatically calculated scaling, the lower bound is enforced.

**Examples**

The two examples below are equivalent:

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

```
responses
objective_functions 3
sense "maximize"
primary_scale_types = "value" "value" "value"
primary_scales = 1 1 100
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [genie\\_direct](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.45 efficient\_global

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)

Global Surrogate Based Optimization, a.k.a. EGO

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [global\\_optimization\\_methods](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_optimization\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>gaussian_process</code>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>use_derivatives</code>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>import_build_points_file</code>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>export_approx_points_file</code>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>seed</code>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Efficient Global Optimization (EGO) method was first developed by Jones, Schonlau, and Welch[54]. In EGO, a stochastic response surface approximation for the objective function is developed based on some sample points from the "true" simulation.

Note that several major differences exist between our implementation and that of[54]. First, rather than using a branch and bound method to find the point which maximizes the EIF, we use the DIRECT global optimization method.

Second, we support both global optimization and global nonlinear least squares as well as general nonlinear constraints through abstraction and subproblem recasting.

The efficient global method is in prototype form. Currently, we do not expose any specification controls for the underlying Gaussian process model used or for the optimization of the expected improvement function (which is currently performed by the NCSU DIRECT algorithm using its internal defaults).

By default, EGO uses the Surfpack GP (Kriging) model, but the Dakota implementation may be selected instead. If `use_derivatives` is specified the GP model will be built using available derivative data (Surfpack GP only).

## Theory

The particular response surface used is a Gaussian process (GP). The GP allows one to calculate the prediction at a new input location as well as the uncertainty associated with that prediction. The key idea in EGO is to maximize the Expected Improvement Function (EIF). The EIF is used to select the location at which a new training point

should be added to the Gaussian process model by maximizing the amount of improvement in the objective function that can be expected by adding that point. A point could be expected to produce an improvement in the objective function if its predicted value is better than the current best solution, or if the uncertainty in its prediction is such that the probability of it producing a better solution is high. Because the uncertainty is higher in regions of the design space with few observations, this provides a balance between exploiting areas of the design space that predict good solutions, and exploring areas where more information is needed. EGO trades off this "exploitation vs. exploration." The general procedure for these EGO-type methods is:

- Build an initial Gaussian process model of the objective function
- Find the point that maximizes the EIF. If the EIF value at this point is sufficiently small, stop.
- Evaluate the objective function at the point where the EIF is maximized. Update the Gaussian process model using this new point.
- Return to the previous step.

### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)
- [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#)

### gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

### Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
--	--	--	------------------------	--

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

### 1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

### 2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

### 3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

## 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

## 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### dakota

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process dakota` model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)

- `import_build_points_file`

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword <code>annotated</code>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<code>custom_annotated</code>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<code>freeform</code>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<code>active_only</code>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading eval\_id and interface\_id columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)

- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `eval_id` column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**export\_approx\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

**Specification**

**Alias:** export\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

**Description**

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID           0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID           0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID           0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

## seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient\_global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_global](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last `model` block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

### 6.2.46 polynomial\_chaos

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)

Uncertainty quantification using polynomial chaos expansions

#### Specification

Alias: nond\_polynomial\_chaos

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">p_refinement</a>	Automatic polynomial order refinement
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Basis polynomial family (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">askey</a>	Select the standardized random variables (and associated basis polynomials) from the Askey family that best match the user-specified random variables.
			<a href="#">wiener</a>	Use standard normal random variables (along with Hermite orthogonal basis polynomials) when transforming to a standardized probability space.

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Coefficient estimation approach (Group 2)</b>		
			<a href="#">quadrature_order</a>	Cubature using tensor-products of Gaussian quadrature rules
			<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation
			<a href="#">cubature_integrand</a>	Cubature using Stroud rules and their extensions
			<a href="#">expansion_order</a>	The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion
			<a href="#">orthogonal_least_-interpolation</a>	Build a polynomial chaos expansion from simulation samples using orthogonal least interpolation.
			<a href="#">import_expansion_-file</a>	Build a Polynomial Chaos Expansion (PCE) by import coefficients and a multi-index from a file
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">variance_based_-decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into main, interaction, and total effects

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Covariance type (Group 3)</b>		
			<a href="#">diagonal_-covariance</a>	Display only the diagonal terms of the covariance matrix
			<a href="#">full_covariance</a>	Display the full covariance matrix
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">normalized</a>	The normalized specification requests output of PCE coefficients that correspond to normalized orthogonal basis polynomials
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">sample_type</a>	Selection of sampling strategy
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">probability_-refinement</a>	Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">import_approx_-points_file</a>	Filename for points at which to evaluate the PCE/SC surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">export_approx_-points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">export_expansion_-file</a>	Export the coefficients and multi-index of a Polynomial Chaos Expansion (PCE) to a file

<b>Optional</b>	<code>fixed_seed</code>	Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets
<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
<b>Optional</b>	<code>convergence_tolerance</code>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
<b>Optional</b>	<code>reliability_levels</code>	Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated
<b>Optional</b>	<code>response_levels</code>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
<b>Optional</b>	<code>distribution</code>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
<b>Optional</b>	<code>probability_levels</code>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
<b>Optional</b>	<code>gen_reliability_levels</code>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) is a general framework for the approximate representation of random response functions in terms of finite-dimensional series expansions in standardized random variables

$$R = \sum_{i=0}^P \alpha_i \Psi_i(\xi)$$

where  $\alpha_i$  is a deterministic coefficient,  $\Psi_i$  is a multidimensional orthogonal polynomial and  $\xi$  is a vector of standardized random variables. An important distinguishing feature of the methodology is that the functional relationship between random inputs and outputs is captured, not merely the output statistics as in the case of many nondeterministic methodologies.

### Basis polynomial family (Group 1)

Group 1 keywords are used to select the type of basis,  $\Psi_i$ , of the expansion. Three approaches may be employed:

- Wiener: employs standard normal random variables in a transformed probability space, corresponding to Hermite orthogonal basis polynomials (see [wiener](#)).
- Askey: employs standard normal, standard uniform, standard exponential, standard beta, and standard gamma random variables in a transformed probability space, corresponding to Hermite, Legendre, Laguerre, Jacobi, and generalized Laguerre orthogonal basis polynomials, respectively (see [askey](#)).
- Extended (default if no option is selected): The Extended option avoids the use of any nonlinear variable transformations by augmenting the Askey approach with numerically-generated orthogonal polynomials for non-Askey probability density functions. Extended polynomial selections replace each of the sub-optimal Askey basis selections for bounded normal, lognormal, bounded lognormal, loguniform, triangular, gumbel, frechet, weibull, and bin-based histogram.

For supporting correlated random variables, certain fallbacks must be implemented.

- The Extended option is the default and supports only Gaussian correlations.
- If needed to support prescribed correlations (not under user control), the Extended and Askey options will fall back to the Wiener option *on a per variable basis*. If the prescribed correlations are also unsupported by Wiener expansions, then Dakota will exit with an error.

Refer to [variable support](#) for additional information on supported variable types, with and without correlation.

### Coefficient estimation approach (Group 2)

To obtain the coefficients  $\alpha_i$  of the expansion, seven options are provided:

1. multidimensional integration by a tensor-product of Gaussian quadrature rules (specified with `quadrature_order`, and, optionally, `dimension_preference`).
2. multidimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`)
3. multidimensional integration by Stroud cubature rules and extensions as specified with `cubature_integrand`.
4. multidimensional integration by Latin hypercube sampling (specified with `expansion_order` and `expansion_samples`).
5. linear regression (specified with `expansion_order` and either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`), using either over-determined (least squares) or under-determined (compressed sensing) approaches.
6. orthogonal least interpolation (specified with `orthogonal_least_interpolation` and `collocation_points`)
7. coefficient import from a file (specified with `import_expansion_file`). The expansion can be comprised of a general set of expansion terms, as indicated by the multi-index annotation within the file.

It is important to note that, while `quadrature_order`, `sparse_grid_level`, and `expansion_order` are array inputs, only one scalar from these arrays is active at a time for a particular expansion estimation. These scalars can be augmented with a `dimension_preference` to support anisotropy across the random dimension set. The array inputs are present to support advanced use cases such as multifidelity UQ, where multiple grid resolutions can be employed.

### Active Variables

The default behavior is to form expansions over aleatory uncertain continuous variables. To form expansions over a broader set of variables, one needs to specify `active` followed by `state`, `epistemic`, `design`, or `all` in the variables specification block.

For continuous design, continuous state, and continuous epistemic uncertain variables included in the expansion, Legendre chaos bases are used to model the bounded intervals for these variables. However, these variables are not assumed to have any particular probability distribution, only that they are independent variables. Moreover, when probability integrals are evaluated, only the aleatory random variable domain is integrated, leaving behind a polynomial relationship between the statistics and the remaining design/state/epistemic variables.

### Covariance type (Group 3)

These two keywords are used to specify how this method computes, stores, and outputs the covariance of the responses. In particular, the diagonal covariance option is provided for reducing post-processing overhead and output volume in high dimensional applications.

### Optional Keywords regarding method outputs

Each of these sampling specifications refer to sampling on the PCE approximation for the purposes of generating approximate statistics.

- `sample_type`
- `samples`
- `seed`
- `fixed_seed`

- `rng`
- `probability_refinement`
- `distribution`
- `reliability_levels`
- `response_levels`
- `probability_levels`
- `gen_reliability_levels`

which should be distinguished from simulation sampling for generating the PCE coefficients as described in options 4, 5, and 6 above (although these options will share the `sample_type`, `seed`, and `rng` settings, if provided).

When using the `probability_refinement` control, the number of refinement samples is not under the user's control (these evaluations are approximation-based, so management of this expense is less critical). This option allows for refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling.

#### Multi-fidelity UQ

The advanced use case of multifidelity UQ automatically becomes active if the model selected for iteration by the method specification is a multifidelity surrogate model (see [hierarchical](#)). In this case, an expansion will first be formed for the model discrepancy (the difference between response results if `additive_correction` or the ratio of results if `multiplicative_correction`), using the first `quadrature_order`, `sparse_grid_level`, or `expansion_order` value along with any specified refinement strategy. Second, an expansion will be formed for the low fidelity surrogate model, using the second `quadrature_order`, `sparse_grid_level`, or `expansion_order` value (if present; the first is reused if not present) along with any specified refinement strategy. Then the two expansions are combined (added or multiplied) into an expansion that approximates the high fidelity model, from which the final set of statistics are generated. For polynomial chaos expansions, this high fidelity expansion can differ significantly in form from the low fidelity and discrepancy expansions, particularly in the `multiplicative` case where it is expanded to include all of the basis products.

#### Usage Tips

If  $n$  is small (e.g., two or three), then tensor-product Gaussian quadrature is quite effective and can be the preferred choice. For moderate to large  $n$  (e.g., five or more), tensor-product quadrature quickly becomes too expensive and the sparse grid and regression approaches are preferred. Random sampling for coefficient estimation is generally not recommended due to its slow convergence rate. For incremental studies, approaches 4 and 5 support reuse of previous samples through the [incremental\\_lhs](#) and [reuse\\_points](#) specifications, respectively.

In the quadrature and sparse grid cases, growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency. For a non-nested Gauss rule used within a sparse grid, linear one-dimensional growth rules of  $m = 2l + 1$  are used to enforce odd quadrature orders, where  $l$  is the grid level and  $m$  is the number of points in the rule. The precision of this Gauss rule is then  $i = 2m - 1 = 4l + 1$ . For nested rules, order growth with level is typically exponential; however, the default behavior is to restrict the number of points to be the lowest order rule that is available that meets the one-dimensional precision requirement implied by either a level  $l$  for a sparse grid ( $i = 4l + 1$ ) or an order  $m$  for a tensor grid ( $i = 2m - 1$ ). This behavior is known as "restricted growth" or "delayed sequences." To override this default behavior in the case of sparse grids, the `unrestricted` keyword can be used; it cannot be overridden for tensor grids using nested rules since it also provides a mapping to the available nested rule quadrature orders. An exception to the default usage of restricted growth is the `dimension_adaptive_refinement` generalized sparse grid case described previously, since the ability to evolve the index sets of a sparse grid in an unstructured manner eliminates the motivation for restricting the exponential growth of nested rules.

#### Additional Resources

Dakota provides access to PCE methods through the NonDPolynomialChaos class. Refer to the Uncertainty Quantification Capabilities chapter of the Users Manual[4] and the Stochastic Expansion Methods chapter of the Theory Manual[6] for additional information on the PCE algorithm.

## Examples

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos
    sparse_grid_level = 2
    samples = 10000 seed = 12347 rng rnum2
    response_levels = .1 1. 50. 100. 500. 1000.
    variance_based_decomp
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

## p\_refinement

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)

Automatic polynomial order refinement

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no refinement

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	Required (Choose One)	p-refinement type (Group 1)	<a href="#">uniform</a>	Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.
			<a href="#">dimension-adaptive</a>	Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher 'importance'.

## Description

The `p_refinement` keyword specifies the usage of automated polynomial order refinement, which can be either `uniform` or `dimension_adaptive`.

The `dimension_adaptive` option is supported for the tensor-product quadrature and Smolyak sparse grid options and `uniform` is supported for tensor and sparse grids as well as regression approaches (`collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`).

Each of these refinement cases makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` method independent controls. The former control limits the number of refinement iterations, and the latter control terminates refinement when the two-norm of the change in the response covariance matrix (or, in goal-oriented approaches, the two-norm of change in the statistical quantities of interest (QOI)) falls below the tolerance.

The `dimension_adaptive` case can be further specified to utilize `sobol`, `decay`, or generalized refinement controls. The former two cases employ anisotropic tensor/sparse grids in which the anisotropic dimension preference (leading to anisotropic integrations/expansions with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions) is determined using either total Sobol' indices from variance-based decomposition (`sobol` case: high indices result in high dimension preference) or using spectral coefficient decay rates from a rate estimation technique similar to Richardson extrapolation (`decay` case: low decay rates result in high dimension preference). In these two cases as well as the `uniform` refinement case, the `quadrature_order` or `sparse_grid_level` are ramped by one on each refinement iteration until either of the two convergence controls is satisfied. For the `uniform` refinement case with regression approaches, the `expansion_order` is ramped by one on each iteration while the oversampling ratio (either defined by `collocation_ratio` or inferred from `collocation_points` based on the initial expansion) is held fixed. Finally, the generalized `dimension_adaptive` case is the default adaptive approach; it refers to the generalized sparse grid algorithm, a greedy approach in which candidate index sets are evaluated for their impact on the statistical QOI, the most influential sets are selected and used to generate additional candidates, and the index set frontier of a sparse grid is evolved in an unstructured and goal-oriented manner (refer to User's Manual PCE descriptions for additional specifics).

For the case of `p_refinement` or the case of an explicit nested override, Gauss-Hermite rules are replaced with Genz-Keister nested rules and Gauss-Legendre rules are replaced with Gauss-Patterson nested rules, both of which exchange lower integrand precision for greater point reuse.

## `uniform`

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [uniform](#)

Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `quadrature_order` or `sparse_grid_level` are ramped by one on each refinement iteration until either of the two convergence controls is satisfied. For the uniform refinement case with regression approaches, the `expansion_order` is ramped by one on each iteration while the oversampling ratio (either defined by `collocation_ratio` or inferred from `collocation_points` based on the initial expansion) is held fixed.

## `dimension_adaptive`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher ‘importance’.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	dimension adaptivity estimation approach (Group 1)	<a href="#">sobol</a>	Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol' sensitivity indices.
			<a href="#">decay</a>	Estimate spectral coefficient decay rates to guide dimension-adaptive refinement.
			<a href="#">generalized</a>	Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.

## Description

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to hold higher 'importance' in resolving statistical quantities of interest.

Dimension importance must be estimated as part of the refinement process. Techniques include either [sobol](#) or [generalized](#) for stochastic collocation and either [sobol](#), [decay](#), or [generalized](#) for polynomial chaos. Each of these automated refinement approaches makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` iteration controls.

### **sobol**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [sobol](#)

Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol' sensitivity indices.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** generalized

## Description

Determine dimension preference for refinement of a stochastic expansion from the total Sobol' sensitivity indices obtained from global sensitivity analysis. High indices indicate high importance for resolving statistical quantities of interest and therefore result in high dimension preference.

## Examples

```
method,
    polynomial_chaos
    sparse_grid_level = 3
    dimension_adaptive p_refinement sobol
    max_iterations = 20
    convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

### decay

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [decay](#)

Estimate spectral coefficient decay rates to guide dimension-adaptive refinement.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Estimate spectral coefficient decay rates from a rate estimation technique similar to Richardson extrapolation. These decay rates are used to guide dimension-adaptive refinement, where slower decay rates result in higher dimension preference.

## Examples

```
method,
    polynomial_chaos
    sparse_grid_level = 3
    dimension_adaptive p_refinement decay
    max_iterations = 20
    convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**generalized**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [generalized](#)

Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The generalized sparse grid algorithm is a greedy approach in which candidate index sets are evaluated for their impact on the statistical QOI, the most influential sets are selected and used to generate additional candidates, and the index set frontier of a sparse grid is evolved in an unstructured and goal-oriented manner (refer to User's Manual PCE descriptions for additional specifics).

**Examples**

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos
  sparse_grid_level = 3
  dimension_adaptive p_refinement generalized
  max_iterations = 20
  convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**askey**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [askey](#)

Select the standardized random variables (and associated basis polynomials) from the Askey family that best match the user-specified random variables.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** extended (Askey + numerically-generated)

## Description

The Askey option employs standard normal, standard uniform, standard exponential, standard beta, and standard gamma random variables in a transformed probability space. These selections correspond to Hermite, Legendre, Laguerre, Jacobi, and generalized Laguerre orthogonal polynomials, respectively.

Specific mappings for the basis polynomials are based on a closest match criterion, and include Hermite for normal (optimal) as well as bounded normal, lognormal, bounded lognormal, gumbel, frechet, and weibull (sub-optimal); Legendre for uniform (optimal) as well as loguniform, triangular, and bin-based histogram (sub-optimal); Laguerre for exponential (optimal); Jacobi for beta (optimal); and generalized Laguerre for gamma (optimal).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [wiener](#)

### wiener

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [wiener](#)

Use standard normal random variables (along with Hermite orthogonal basis polynomials) when transforming to a standardized probability space.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** extended (Askey + numerically-generated)

## Description

The Wiener option employs standard normal random variables in a transformed probability space, corresponding to a Hermite orthogonal polynomial basis. This is the same nonlinear variable transformation used by local and global reliability methods (and therefore has the same variable support).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [askey](#)

**quadrature\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [quadrature\\_order](#)

Cubature using tensor-products of Gaussian quadrature rules

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">dimension_ preference</a>	A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Nesting of quadrature rules (Group 1)	<a href="#">nested</a>	Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available
			<a href="#">non_nested</a>	Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules

**Description**

Multidimensional integration by a tensor-product of Gaussian quadrature rules (specified with `quadrature_order`, and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The default rule selection is to employ `non_nested` Gauss rules including Gauss-Hermite (for normals or transformed normals), Gauss-Legendre (for uniforms or transformed uniforms), Gauss-Jacobi (for betas), Gauss-Laguerre (for exponentials), generalized Gauss-Laguerre (for gammas), and numerically-generated Gauss rules (for other distributions when using an Extended basis). For the case of `p_refinement` or the case of an explicit `nested` override, Gauss-Hermite rules are replaced with Genz-Keister nested rules and Gauss-Legendre rules are replaced with Gauss-Patterson nested rules, both of which exchange lower integrand precision for greater point reuse. By specifying a `dimension_preference`, where higher preference leads to higher order polynomial resolution, the tensor grid may be rendered anisotropic. The dimension specified to have highest preference will be set to the specified `quadrature_order` and all other dimensions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference; any non-integral portion is truncated. To synchronize with tensor-product integration, a tensor-product expansion is used, where the order  $p_i$  of the expansion in each dimension is selected to be half of the integrand precision available from the rule in use, rounded down. In the case of non-nested Gauss rules with integrand precision  $2m_i - 1$ ,  $p_i$  is one less than the quadrature order  $m_i$  in each dimension (a one-dimensional expansion contains the same number of terms,  $p + 1$ , as the number of Gauss points). The total number of terms,  $N$ , in a tensor-product expansion involving  $n$  uncertain input variables is

$$N = 1 + P = \prod_{i=1}^n (p_i + 1)$$

In some advanced use cases (e.g., multifidelity UQ), multiple grid resolutions can be employed; for this reason, the `quadrature_order` specification supports an array input.

### **dimension\_preference**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [quadrature\\_order](#)
- [dimension\\_preference](#)

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** isotropic grids

### **Description**

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension). Using this specification leads to anisotropic integrations with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions.

### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [sobol](#)
- [decay](#)

### **nested**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [quadrature\\_order](#)
- [nested](#)

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** quadrature: non\_nested unless automated refinement; sparse grids: nested

## Description

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the Nested Genz-Keister rule instead of the default non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule variables are

### non\_nested

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [quadrature\\_order](#)
- [non\\_nested](#)

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule

### sparse\_grid\_level

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <i>restricted</i>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Restrict the growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency.
			<i>unrestricted</i>	Override the default restriction of growth rates for nested and non-nested rules that are by default synchronized for consistency.
	<b>Optional</b>		<i>dimension_- preference</i>	A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)
	<b>Optional</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Nesting of quadrature rules (Group 2)</b>	<i>nested</i>	Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available
			<i>non_nested</i>	Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

**restricted**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [restricted](#)

Restrict the growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** restricted (except for generalized sparse grids)

**Description**

In the quadrature and sparse grid cases, growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency. For a non-nested Gauss rule used within a sparse grid, linear one-dimensional growth rules of  $m = 2l + 1$  are used to enforce odd quadrature orders, where  $l$  is the grid level and  $m$  is the number of points in the rule. The precision of this Gauss rule is then  $i = 2m - 1 = 4l + 1$ . For nested rules, order growth with level is typically exponential; however, the default behavior is to restrict the number of points to be the lowest order rule that is available that meets the one-dimensional precision requirement implied by either a level  $l$  for a sparse grid ( $i = 4l + 1$ ) or an order  $m$  for a tensor grid ( $i = 2m - 1$ ). This behavior is known as "restricted growth" or "delayed sequences." To override this default behavior in the case of sparse grids, the unrestricted keyword can be used; it cannot be overridden for tensor grids using nested rules since it also provides a mapping to the available nested rule quadrature orders. An exception to the default usage of restricted growth is the `dimension_adaptive_p_refinement` generalized sparse grid case described previously, since the ability to evolve the index sets of a sparse grid in an unstructured manner eliminates the motivation for restricting the exponential growth of nested rules.

**unrestricted**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [unrestricted](#)

Override the default restriction of growth rates for nested and non-nested rules that are by default synchronized for consistency.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In the quadrature and sparse grid cases, growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency. For a non-nested Gauss rule used within a sparse grid, linear one-dimensional growth rules of  $m = 2l + 1$  are used to enforce odd quadrature orders, where  $l$  is the grid level and  $m$  is the number of points in the rule. The precision of this Gauss rule is then  $i = 2m - 1 = 4l + 1$ . For nested rules, order growth with level is typically exponential; however, the default behavior is to restrict the number of points to be the lowest order rule that is available that meets the one-dimensional precision requirement implied by either a level  $l$  for a sparse grid ( $i = 4l + 1$ ) or an order  $m$  for a tensor grid ( $i = 2m - 1$ ). This behavior is known as "restricted growth" or "delayed sequences." To override this default behavior in the case of sparse grids, the unrestricted keyword can be used; it cannot be overridden for tensor grids using nested rules since it also provides a mapping to the available nested rule quadrature orders. An exception to the default usage of restricted growth is the `dimension_adaptive_p_refinement` generalized sparse grid case described previously, since the ability to evolve the index sets of a sparse grid in an unstructured manner eliminates the motivation for restricting the exponential growth of nested rules.

### dimension\_preference

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [dimension\\_preference](#)

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** isotropic grids

## Description

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension). Using this specification leads to anisotropic integrations with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [sobol](#)
- [decay](#)

**nested**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [nested](#)

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** quadrature: non\_nested unless automated refinement; sparse grids: nested

**Description**

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the Nested Genz-Keister rule instead of the default non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule variables are

**non\_nested**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [non\\_nested](#)

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule

**cubature\_integrand**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [cubature\\_integrand](#)

Cubature using Stroud rules and their extensions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

Multi-dimensional integration by Stroud cubature rules [77] and extensions [90], as specified with `cubature_integrand`. A total-order expansion is used, where the isotropic order  $p$  of the expansion is half of the integrand order, rounded down. The total number of terms  $N$  for an isotropic total-order expansion of order  $p$  over  $n$  variables is given by

$$N = 1 + P = 1 + \sum_{s=1}^p \frac{1}{s!} \prod_{r=0}^{s-1} (n+r) = \frac{(n+p)!}{n!p!}$$

Since the maximum integrand order is currently five for normal and uniform and two for all other types, at most second- and first-order expansions, respectively, will be used. As a result, cubature is primarily useful for global sensitivity analysis, where the Sobol' indices will provide main effects and, at most, two-way interactions. In addition, the random variable set must be independent and identically distributed (*iid*), so the use of `askey` or `wiener` transformations may be required to create *iid* variable sets in the transformed space (as well as to allow usage of the higher order cubature rules for normal and uniform). Note that global sensitivity analysis often assumes uniform bounded regions, rather than precise probability distributions, so the *iid* restriction would not be problematic in that case.

**expansion\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">dimension_ preference</a>	A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)
	Optional		<a href="#">basis_type</a>	Specify the type of truncation to be used with a Polynomial Chaos Expansion.
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">collocation_points</a>	Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.
			<a href="#">collocation_ratio</a>	Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.
			<a href="#">expansion_samples</a>	The Number simulation samples to estimate the PCE coefficients
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

When the `expansion_order` for a polynomial chaos expansion is specified, the coefficients may be computed by integration based on random samples or by regression using either random or sub-sampled tensor product quadrature points.

Multidimensional integration by Latin hypercube sampling (specified with `expansion_samples`). In this case, the expansion order  $p$  cannot be inferred from the numerical integration specification and it is necessary to provide an `expansion_order` to specify  $p$  for a total-order expansion.

Linear regression (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`). A total-order expansion is used and must be specified using `expansion_order` as described in the previous option. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ , the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a

constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces samples =  $2N$ ). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ). When admissible, a constrained least squares approach is employed in which response values are first reproduced exactly and error in reproducing response derivatives is minimized. Two collocation grid options are supported: the default is Latin hypercube sampling ("point collocation"), and an alternate approach of "probabilistic collocation" is also available through inclusion of the `tensor_grid` keyword. In this alternate case, the collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

If `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio` is specified, the PCE coefficients will be determined by regression. If no regression specification is provided, appropriate defaults are defined. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems and under-determined systems will be solved using LASSO. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares. Technical information on the various methods listed below can be found in the Linear regression section of the Theory Manual. Some of the regression methods (OMP, LASSO, and LARS) are able to produce a set of possible PCE coefficient vectors (see the Linear regression section in the Theory Manual). If cross validation is inactive, then only one solution, consistent with the `noise_tolerance`, will be returned. If cross validation is active, Dakota will choose between possible coefficient vectors found internally by the regression method across the set of expansion orders ( $1, \dots, \text{expansion\_order}$ ) and the set of specified noise tolerances and return the one with the lowest cross validation error indicator.

### dimension\_preference

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [dimension\\_preference](#)

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** isotropic grids

### Description

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension). Using this specification leads to anisotropic integrations with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions.

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [sobol](#)
- [decay](#)

**basis\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)

Specify the type of truncation to be used with a Polynomial Chaos Expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Required(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b>  <b>Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">tensor_product</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Use a tensor-product index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion.
			<a href="#">total_order</a>	Use a total-order index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion.
			<a href="#">adapted</a>	Use adaptive basis selection to choose the basis terms in a polynomial chaos expansion.

**Description**

Specify the type of truncation to be used with a Polynomial Chaos Expansion.

**tensor\_product**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)
- [tensor\\_product](#)

Use a tensor-product index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Use a tensor-product index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion. That is for a given order  $p$  keep all terms with  $d$ -dimensional multi index  $\mathbf{i} = (i_1, \dots, i_d)$  that satisfies

$$\max(i_1, \dots, i_d) \leq p$$

**total\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)
- [total\\_order](#)

Use a total-order index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

Use the traditional total-order index set to construct a polynomial chaos expansion. That is for a given order  $p$  keep all terms with a  $d$ -dimensional multi index  $\mathbf{i} = (i_1, \dots, i_d)$  that satisfies

$$\sum_{k=1}^d i_k \leq p$$

**adapted**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)
- [adapted](#)

Use adaptive basis selection to choose the basis terms in a polynomial chaos expansion.

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">advancements</a>	The maximum number of steps used to expand a basis step.
	Optional		<a href="#">soft_convergence_-limit</a>	The maximum number of times no improvement in cross validation error is allowed before the algorithm is terminated.

### Description

Use adaptive basis selection to choose the basis terms in a polynomial chaos expansion. Basis selection uses compressed sensing to identify a initial set of non zero PCE coefficients. Then these non-zero terms are expanded a set number of times (we suggest 3) and compressed sensing is then applied to these three new index sets. Cross validation is used to choose the best candidate basis. The best basis is then restricted again to the non-zero terms and expanded until no improvement can be gained by adding additional terms.

**advancements**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)
- [adapted](#)
- [advancements](#)

The maximum number of steps used to expand a basis step.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

Use adaptive basis selection to choose the basis terms in a polynomial chaos expansion. Basis selection uses compressed sensing to identify a initial set of non zero PCE coefficients. Then these non-zero terms are expanded a set number of times (we suggest 3) and compressed sensing is then applied to these three new index sets. Cross validation is used to choose the best candidate basis. The best basis is then restricted again to the non-zero terms and expanded until no improvement can be gained by adding additional terms.

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adapted](#)

**soft\_convergence\_limit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [basis\\_type](#)
- [adapted](#)
- [soft\\_convergence\\_limit](#)

The maximum number of times no improvement in cross validation error is allowed before the algorithm is terminated.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Use adaptive basis selection to choose the basis terms in a polynomial chaos expansion. Basis selection uses compressed sensing to identify a initial set of non zero PCE coefficients. Then these non-zero terms are expanded a set number of times (we suggest 3) and compressed sensing is then applied to these three new index sets. Cross validation is used to choose the best candidate basis. The best basis is then restricted again to the non-zero terms and expanded until no improvement can be gained by adding additional terms.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adapted](#)

## collocation\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		ratio_order	Specify a non-linear the relationship between the expansion order of a polynomial chaos expansion and the number of samples that will be used to compute the PCE coefficients.
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	least_squares	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares
			orthogonal_ matching_pursuit	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP)
			basis_pursuit	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

		<a href="#">basis_pursuit_denoising</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.
		<a href="#">least_angle_regression</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.
		<a href="#">least_absolute_shrinkage</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">cross_validation</a>	Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">tensor_grid</a>	Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion.

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">reuse_points</a>	This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.
--	-----------------	------------------------------	---

## Description

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

### **ratio\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [ratio\\_order](#)

Specify a non-linear the relationship between the expansion order of a polynomial chaos expansion and the number of samples that will be used to compute the PCE coefficients.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.

## Description

When using regression type methods (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`), a total-order expansion can be specified using `expansion_order`. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ ), the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces  $\text{samples} = 2N$ ). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`.

### **least\_squares**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** svd

	Required/ Optional Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">svd</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition.
			<a href="#">equality_- constrained</a>	Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares

**svd**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)
- [svd](#)

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition. When the number of model runs exceeds the number of terms in the PCE, the solution returned will be the least-squares solution, otherwise the solution will be the minimum norm solution computed using the pseudo-inverse.

### equality\_constrained

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)
- [equality\\_constrained](#)

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

### orthogonal\_matching\_pursuit

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [orthogonal\\_matching\\_pursuit](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP)

## Specification

**Alias:** omp

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP). Orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP) is a greedy algorithm that is useful when solving underdetermined linear systems.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [orthogonal\\_matching\\_pursuit](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

### **basis\_pursuit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

- [basis\\_pursuit](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

**Specification**

Alias: bp

Argument(s): none

**Description**

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

**basis\_pursuit\_denoising**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [basis\\_pursuit\\_denoising](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.

**Specification**

Alias: bpdn

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**Description**

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.

**noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [basis\\_pursuit\\_denoising](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

**Description**

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**least\_angle\_regression**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_angle\\_regression](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.

**Specification**

**Alias:** lars

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.
--	-----------------	---------------------------------	--

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_angle\\_regression](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

### **least\_absolute\_shrinkage**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.

## Specification

**Alias:** lasso

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.
	Optional		<a href="#">l2_penalty</a>	The $l_2$ penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**$l_2$ \_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)
- [l2\\_penalty](#)

The  $l_2$  penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0. (reverts to standard LASSO formulation)

**Description**

The  $l_2$  penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

**cross\_validation**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [cross\\_validation](#)

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial degree of a polynomial chaos expansion. 10 fold cross validation is used to estimate the cross validation error of a total-order polynomial expansion for orders 1 through to order. The order chosen is the one that produces the lowest cross validation error. If there are not enough points to perform 10 fold cross validation then one-at-a-time cross validation will be performed.

**use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

**Description**

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, its use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**tensor\_grid**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [tensor\\_grid](#)

Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** regression with LHS sample set (point collocation)

## Description

The collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

### reuse\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)

This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.

## Specification

**Alias:** reuse\_samples

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

## Description

The `reuse_points` option controls the reuse behavior of points for various types of polynomial chaos expansions, including: `collocation_points`, `collocation_ratio`, `expansion_samples`, or `orthogonal_least_interpolation`. If any of these approaches are specified to create a set of points for the polynomial chaos expansion, one can specify `reuse_points` so that any points that have been previously generated (for example, from the `import_points` file) can be reused.

### collocation\_ratio

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		ratio_order	Specify a non-linear the relationship between the expansion order of a polynomial chaos expansion and the number of samples that will be used to compute the PCE coefficients.
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	least_squares	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares
			orthogonal_ matching_pursuit	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP)
			basis_pursuit	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

		<a href="#">basis_pursuit_denoising</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.
		<a href="#">least_angle_regression</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.
		<a href="#">least_absolute_shrinkage</a>	Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">cross_validation</a>	Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">tensor_grid</a>	Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion.

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">reuse_points</a>	This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.
--	-----------------	------------------------------	---

## Description

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ , the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2` produces `samples = 2N`). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ).

### ratio\_order

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [ratio\\_order](#)

Specify a non-linear the relationship between the expansion order of a polynomial chaos expansion and the number of samples that will be used to compute the PCE coefficients.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.

## Description

When using regression type methods (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`), a total-order expansion can be specified using `expansion_order`. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ ), the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2` produces `samples = 2N`). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`.

**least\_squares**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** svd

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">svd</a>	Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition.
			<a href="#">equality_-constrained</a>	Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

**Description**

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using least squares. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares

**svd**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)
- [svd](#)

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using the singular value decomposition. When the number of model runs exceeds the number of terms in the PCE, the solution returned will be the least-squares solution, otherwise the solution will be the minimum norm solution computed using the pseudo-inverse.

### equality\_constrained

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_squares](#)
- [equality\\_constrained](#)

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Calculate the coefficients of a polynomial chaos expansion using equality constrained least squares.

**orthogonal\_matching\_pursuit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [orthogonal\\_matching\\_pursuit](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP)

**Specification**

**Alias:** omp

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**Description**

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion using orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP). Orthogonal matching pursuit (OMP) is a greedy algorithm that is useful when solving underdetermined linear systems.

**noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [orthogonal\\_matching\\_pursuit](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** REALLIST**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)**Description**

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

**basis\_pursuit**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [basis\\_pursuit](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

**Specification****Alias:** bp**Argument(s):** none**Description**

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using linear programming.

**basis\_pursuit\_denoising**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [basis\\_pursuit\\_denoising](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.

**Specification****Alias:** bpdn**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by solving the Basis Pursuit Denoising  $\ell_1$ -minimization problem using second order cone optimization.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [basis\\_pursuit\\_denoising](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

### **least\_angle\_regression**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_angle\\_regression](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.

## Specification

**Alias:** lars

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the greedy least angle regression (LAR) method.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_angle\\_regression](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

### **least\_absolute\_shrinkage**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)

- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.

## Specification

**Alias:** lasso

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">noise_tolerance</a>	The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.
	Optional		<a href="#">l2_penalty</a>	The $l_2$ penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

## Description

Compute the coefficients of a polynomial expansion by using the LASSO problem.

### **noise\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)
- [noise\\_tolerance](#)

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1e-3 for BPDN, 0. otherwise (algorithms run until termination)

## Description

The noise tolerance used when performing cross validation in the presence of noise or truncation errors.

### **l2\_penalty**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [least\\_absolute\\_shrinkage](#)
- [l2\\_penalty](#)

The  $l_2$  penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0. (reverts to standard LASSO formulation)

## Description

The  $l_2$  penalty used when performing compressed sensing with elastic net.

### **cross\_validation**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [cross\\_validation](#)

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial degree of a polynomial chaos expansion. 10 fold cross validation is used to estimate the cross validation error of a total-order polynomial expansion for orders 1 through to order. The order chosen is the one that produces the lowest cross validation error. If there are not enough points to perform 10 fold cross validation then one-at-a-time cross validation will be performed.

### **use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

### **tensor\_grid**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [tensor\\_grid](#)

Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** regression with LHS sample set (point collocation)

## Description

The collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

### reuse\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)

This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.

## Specification

**Alias:** reuse\_samples

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

## Description

The `reuse_points` option controls the reuse behavior of points for various types of polynomial chaos expansions, including: `collocation_points`, `collocation_ratio`, `expansion_samples`, or `orthogonal_least_interpolation`. If any of these approaches are specified to create a set of points for the polynomial chaos expansion, one can specify `reuse_points` so that any points that have been previously generated (for example, from the `import_points` file) can be reused.

### expansion\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [expansion\\_samples](#)

The Number simulation samples to estimate the PCE coefficients

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">reuse_points</a>	This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.
	Optional		<a href="#">incremental_lhs</a>	Augments an existing Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) study

## Description

The Number simulation samples to estimate the PCE coefficients In this case, the expansion order  $p$  cannot be inferred from the numerical integration specification and it is necessary to provide an `expansion_order` to specify  $p$  for a total-order expansion.

### **reuse\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [expansion\\_samples](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)

This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.

## Specification

**Alias:** reuse\_samples

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

## Description

The `reuse_points` option controls the reuse behavior of points for various types of polynomial chaos expansions, including: `collocation_points`, `collocation_ratio`, `expansion_samples`, or `orthogonal_least_interpolation`. If any of these approaches are specified to create a set of points for the polynomial chaos expansion, one can specify `reuse_points` so that any points that have been previously generated (for example, from the `import_points` file) can be reused.

**incremental\_lhs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [expansion\\_samples](#)
- [incremental\\_lhs](#)

Augments an existing Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) study

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

**Description**

`incremental_lhs` will augment an existing LHS sampling study with more samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles. The number of samples in the second set **MUST** currently be 2 times the number of previous samples, although incremental sampling based on any power of two may be supported in future releases.

**Default Behavior**

Incremental Latin Hypercube Sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `incremental_lhs` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword. Additionally, a previous LHS (or incremental LHS) sampling study with sample size  $N$  must have already been performed, and **the dakota restart file must be available from this previous study**. The variables and responses specifications must be the same in both studies. Incremental LHS sampling support both continuous uncertain variables and discrete uncertain variables such as discrete distributions (e.g. binomial, Poisson, etc.) as well as histogram variables and uncertain set types.

**Usage Tips**

The incremental approach is useful if it is uncertain how many simulations can be completed within available time.

See the examples below and the [Usage](#) and [Restarting Dakota Studies](#) pages.

**Examples**

For example, say a user performs an initial study using `lhs` as the `sample_type`, and generates 10 samples.

One way to ensure the restart file is saved is to specify a non-default name, via a command line option:

```
dakota -i LHS_10.in -w LHS_10.rst
```

which uses the input file:

```
# LHS_10.in
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'lhs10.dat'
```

```

method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10

model
  single

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  descriptors = 'input1' 'input2'
  lower_bounds = -2.0 -2.0
  upper_bounds = 2.0 2.0

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

and the restart file is written to LHS\_10.rst.

Then an incremental LHS study can be run with:

```
dakota -i LHS_20.in -r LHS_10.rst -w LHS_20.rst
```

where LHS\_20.in is shown below, and LHS\_10.rst is the restart file containing the results of the previous LHS study.

```

# LHS_20.in

environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'lhs_incremental_20.dat'

method
  sampling
    sample_type incremental_lhs
    samples = 20
    previous_samples = 10

model
  single

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  descriptors = 'input1' 'input2'
  lower_bounds = -2.0 -2.0
  upper_bounds = 2.0 2.0

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

The user will get 10 new LHS samples which maintain both the correlation and stratification of the original LHS sample. The new samples will be combined with the original samples to generate a combined sample of size 20.

This is clearly seen by comparing the two tabular data files.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

### Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

### Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

#### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

#### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- annotated (default)
- custom\_annotated
- freeform

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface.id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval.id`

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...

```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### orthogonal\_least\_interpolation

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)

Build a polynomial chaos expansion from simulation samples using orthogonal least interpolation.

## Specification

**Alias:** least\_interpolation oli

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">collocation_points</a>	Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using orthogonal least interpolation
	Optional		<a href="#">cross_validation</a>	Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">tensor_grid</a>	Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion. This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models. File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">reuse_points</a>	
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	

## Description

Build a polynomial chaos expansion from simulation samples using orthogonal least interpolation. Unlike the other regression methods `expansion_order` cannot be set. OLI will produce the lowest degree polynomial that interpolates the data

### collocation\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using orthogonal least interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using orthogonal least interpolation

### cross\_validation

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [cross\\_validation](#)

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial order of a polynomial chaos expansion.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Use cross validation to choose the 'best' polynomial degree of a polynomial chaos expansion. 10 fold cross validation is used to estimate the cross validation error of a total-order polynomial expansion for orders 1 through to order. The order chosen is the one that produces the lowest cross validation error. If there are not enough points to perform 10 fold cross validation then one-at-a-time cross validation will be performed.

## tensor\_grid

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [tensor\\_grid](#)

Use sub-sampled tensor-product quadrature points to build a polynomial chaos expansion.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** regression with LHS sample set (point collocation)

## Description

The collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

**reuse\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)

This describes the behavior of reuse of points in constructing polynomial chaos expansion models.

**Specification**

**Alias:** reuse\_samples

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

**Description**

The `reuse_points` option controls the reuse behavior of points for various types of polynomial chaos expansions, including: `collocation_points`, `collocation_ratio`, `expansion_samples`, or `orthogonal_least_interpolation`. If any of these approaches are specified to create a set of points for the polynomial chaos expansion, one can specify `reuse_points` so that any points that have been previously generated (for example, from the `import_points` file) can be reused.

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID           0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID           0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID           0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

**Default Behavior**

The annotated format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

### Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

#### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

### Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...

```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [orthogonal\\_least\\_interpolation](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**import\_expansion\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_expansion\\_file](#)

Build a Polynomial Chaos Expansion (PCE) by import coefficients and a multi-index from a file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Description**

The coefficients can be specified in an arbitrary order. The multi-index provided is used to generate a sparse expansion that consists only of the indices corresponding to the non-zero coefficients provided in the file.

**variance\_based\_decomp**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into main, interaction, and total effects

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">interaction_order</a>	Specify the maximum number of variables allowed in an interaction when reporting interaction metrics.

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>drop_tolerance</code>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance
--	-----------------	-----------------------------	--

## Description

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance-based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. This approach decomposes main, interaction, and total effects in order to identify the most important variables and combinations of variables in contributing to the variance of output quantities of interest.

### Default Behavior

Because of processing overhead and output volume, `variance_based_decomp` is inactive by default, unless required for dimension-adaptive refinement using Sobol' indices.

### Expected Outputs

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects, total effects, and any interaction effects will be reported. Each of these effects represents the percent contribution to the variance in the model response, where main effects include the aggregated set of *univariate* terms for each individual variable, interaction effects represent the set of *mixed* terms (the complement of the univariate set), and total effects represent the *complete* set of terms (univariate and mixed) that contain each individual variable. The aggregated set of main and interaction sensitivity indices will sum to one, whereas the sum of total effects sensitivity indices will be greater than one due to redundant counting of mixed terms.

### Usage Tips

An important consideration is that the number of possible interaction terms grows exponentially with dimension and expansion order. To mitigate this, both in terms of compute time and output volume, possible interaction effects are suppressed whenever no contributions are present due to the particular form of an expansion. In addition, the `interaction_order` and `drop_tolerance` controls can further limit the computational and output requirements.

## Examples

```
method,
    polynomial_chaos # or stoch_collocation
    sparse_grid_level = 3
    variance_based_decomp interaction_order = 2
```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [87].

### `interaction_order`

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [interaction\\_order](#)

Specify the maximum number of variables allowed in an interaction when reporting interaction metrics.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** Unrestricted (VBD includes all interaction orders present in the expansion)

## Description

The `interaction_order` option has been added to allow suppression of higher-order interactions, since the output volume (and memory and compute consumption) of these results could be extensive for high dimensional problems (note: the previous `univariate_effects` specification is equivalent to `interaction_order = 1` in the current specification). Similar to suppression of interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to again save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume)

### drop\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

## Description

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

### Default Behavior

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

### Usage Tips

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
    drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

### diagonal\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [diagonal\\_covariance](#)

Display only the diagonal terms of the covariance matrix

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `diagonal_covariance` for response vector > 10; else `full_covariance`

### Description

With a large number of responses, the covariance matrix can be very large. `diagonal_covariance` is used to suppress the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

### full\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [full\\_covariance](#)

Display the full covariance matrix

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

With a large number of responses, the covariance matrix can be very large. `full_covariance` is used to force Dakota to output the full covariance matrix.

### normalized

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [normalized](#)

The normalized specification requests output of PCE coefficients that correspond to normalized orthogonal basis polynomials

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** PCE coefficients correspond to unnormalized basis polynomials

## Description

The normalized specification requests output of PCE coefficients that correspond to normalized orthogonal basis polynomials

### sample\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)

Selection of sampling strategy

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** lhs

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
			<a href="#">random</a>	Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Description

The `sample_type` keyword allows the user to select between multiple random sampling approaches. There are two primary types of sampling: Monte Carlo (pure random) and Latin Hypercube Sampling. Additionally, these methods have incremental variants that allow an existing study to be augmented with additional samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles.

### Default Behavior

If the `sample_type` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by `lhs`, `random`, `incremental_lhs`, or `incremental_random`. Otherwise, `lhs` will be used by default.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

### Default Behavior

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

#### Usage Tips

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [random](#)

Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `random` keyword invokes Monte Carlo sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions.

#### Default Behavior

Monte Carlo sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

#### Usage Tips

Monte Carlo sampling is more computationally expensive than Latin Hypercube Sampling as it requires a larger number of samples to accurately estimate statistics.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 200
```

**probability\_refinement**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)

Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** sample\_refinement

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no refinement

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">import</a>	Sampling option
			<a href="#">adapt_import</a>	Importance sampling option
			<a href="#">mm_adapt_import</a>	Sampling option
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">refinement_-samples</a>	Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

**Description**

The `probability_refinement` allows refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling. If one specifies `probability_refinement`, there are some additional options. One can specify which type of importance sampling to use (`import`, `adapt_import`, or `mm_adapt_import`). Additionally, one can specify the number of refinement samples to use with `refinement_samples` and the seed to use with `seed`.

The `probability_refinement` density reweighting accounts originally was developed based on Gaussian distributions. It now accounts for additional non-Gaussian cases.

**import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)

- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level).

### **adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [adapt\\_import](#)

Importance sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`adapt_import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level). This continues iteratively until the failure probability estimate converges.

### **mm\_adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [mm\\_adapt\\_import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`mm_adapt_import` starts with all of the samples located in the failure region to build a multimodal sampling density. First, it uses a small number of samples around each of the initial samples in the failure region. Note that these samples are allocated to the different points based on their relative probabilities of occurrence: more probable points get more samples. This early part of the approach is done to search for "representative" points. Once these are located, the multimodal sampling density is set and then `mm_adapt_import` proceeds similarly to `adapt_import` (sample until convergence).

### refinement\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [refinement\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate. If using uni-modal sampling all samples are assigned to the sampling center. If using multi-modal sampling the samples are split between multiple samples according to some internally computed weights.

### import\_approx\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Filename for points at which to evaluate the PCE/SC surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	Optional		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

**Default Behavior** No import of points at which to evaluate the surrogate.

**Expected Output** The PCE/SC surrogate model will be evaluated at the list of points (input variable values) provided in the file and results tabulated and/or statistics computed at them, depending on the method context.

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
  expansion_order = 4
  import_approx_points_file = 'import.mcmc_annot.dat'
  annotated
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2             0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3             0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### eval\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### interface\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### `active_only`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
--	--	--	--------------------------	------------------------------

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

### Usage Tips

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857    0.2601620081    0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863    0.2598380081    0.760045
...

```

### export\_expansion\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [export\\_expansion\\_file](#)

Export the coefficients and multi-index of a Polynomial Chaos Expansion (PCE) to a file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

Export the coefficients and multi-index of a Polynomial Chaos Expansion (PCE) to a file. The multi-index written will be sparse. Specifically the expansion will consists only of the indices corresponding to the non-zero coefficients of the PCE.

### fixed\_seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [fixed\\_seed](#)

Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** not fixed; pattern varies run-to-run

## Description

The `fixed_seed` flag is relevant if multiple sampling sets will be generated over the course of a Dakota analysis. This occurs when using advance methods (e.g., surrogate-based optimization, optimization under uncertainty). The same seed value is reused for each of these multiple sampling sets, which can be important for reducing variability in the sampling results.

### Default Behavior

The default behavior is to not use a fixed seed, as the repetition of the same sampling pattern can result in a modeling weakness that an optimizer could potentially exploit (resulting in actual reliabilities that are lower than the estimated reliabilities). For repeatable studies, the `seed` must also be specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    fixed_seed
```

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient\_global: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_reliability_- levels</a>	Specify which <code>reliability_- levels</code> correspond to which response

### Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF reliabilities by projecting out the prescribed number of sample standard deviations from the sample mean.

### Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### **num\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `reliability_levels` correspond to which response

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

### **Description**

See parent page

### **response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_response_ levels</code>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<code>compute</code>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
```

```

complementary distribution
response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                  6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                  3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
normal_uncertain = 2
  means          = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors    = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds   = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds   = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors    = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas         = 12., 30.
  betas          = 250., 590.
  descriptors    = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs      = 3 4
  abscissas     = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts        = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors   = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts    = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06

```

3.5000000000e+05  4.0000000000e+05  8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05  4.5000000000e+05  1.8000000000e-06

```

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.5000000000e+05	5.2000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+05	9.0000000000e-02		
4.5000000000e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels

		<a href="#">reliabilities</a>	Computes reliabilities associated with response levels
		<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute probabilities
```

### reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [reliabilities](#)

Computes reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [response.levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [response.levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which <code>probability_- levels</code> correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### `num_gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `rng`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( `mt19937` )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial.chaos](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.47 stoch\_collocation**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

Uncertainty quantification with stochastic collocation

### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_stoch\_collocation

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/ Optional</b> <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Automated refinement type (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">p_refinement</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Automatic polynomial order refinement
			<a href="#">h_refinement</a>	Employ h-refinement to refine the grid
	<b>Optional</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Basis polynomial family (Group 2)</b>	<a href="#">piecewise</a>	Use piecewise local basis functions
			<a href="#">askey</a>	Select the standardized random variables (and associated basis polynomials) from the Askey family that best match the user-specified random variables.
			<a href="#">wiener</a>	Use standard normal random variables (along with Hermite orthogonal basis polynomials) when transforming to a standardized probability space.

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Interpolation grid type (Group 3)</b>	<a href="#">quadrature_order</a>	Cubature using tensor-products of Gaussian quadrature rules
			<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">dimension_-preference</a>	A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Nesting of quadrature rules (Group 4)</b>	<a href="#">nested</a>	Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available
			<a href="#">non_nested</a>	Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">variance_based_-decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into main, interaction, and total effects

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Covariance type (Group 5)</b>		
			<a href="#">diagonal_-covariance</a>	Display only the diagonal terms of the covariance matrix
			<a href="#">full_covariance</a>	Display the full covariance matrix
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">sample_type</a>	Selection of sampling strategy
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">probability_-refinement</a>	Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">import_approx_-points_file</a>	Filename for points at which to evaluate the PCE/SC surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">export_approx_-points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">fixed_seed</a>	Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">reliability_levels</a>	Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Stochastic collocation is a general framework for approximate representation of random response functions in terms of finite-dimensional interpolation bases.

The stochastic collocation (SC) method is very similar to [polynomial\\_chaos](#), with the key difference that the orthogonal polynomial basis functions are replaced with interpolation polynomial bases. The interpolation polynomials may be either local or global and either value-based or gradient-enhanced. In the local case, valued-

based are piecewise linear splines and gradient-enhanced are piecewise cubic splines, and in the global case, valued-based are Lagrange interpolants and gradient-enhanced are Hermite interpolants. A value-based expansion takes the form

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^{N_p} r_i L_i(\xi)$$

where  $N_p$  is the total number of collocation points,  $r_i$  is a response value at the  $i^{\text{th}}$  collocation point,  $L_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  multidimensional interpolation polynomial, and  $\xi$  is a vector of standardized random variables.

Thus, in PCE, one forms coefficients for known orthogonal polynomial basis functions, whereas SC forms multidimensional interpolation functions for known coefficients.

### **Basis polynomial family (Group 2)**

In addition to the `askey` and `wiener` basis types also supported by `polynomial.chaos`, SC supports the option of piecewise local basis functions. These are piecewise linear splines, or in the case of gradient-enhanced interpolation via the `use_derivatives` specification, piecewise cubic Hermite splines. Both of these basis options provide local support only over the range from the interpolated point to its nearest 1D neighbors (within a tensor grid or within each of the tensor grids underlying a sparse grid), which exchanges the fast convergence of global bases for smooth functions for robustness in the representation of nonsmooth response functions (that can induce Gibbs oscillations when using high-order global basis functions). When local basis functions are used, the usage of nonequidistant collocation points (e.g., the Gauss point selections described above) is not well motivated, so equidistant Newton-Cotes points are employed in this case, and all random variable types are transformed to standard uniform probability space. The global gradient-enhanced interpolants (Hermite interpolation polynomials) are also restricted to uniform or transformed uniform random variables (due to the need to compute collocation weights by integration of the basis polynomials) and share the variable support shown in `variable.support` for Piecewise SE. Due to numerical instability in these high-order basis polynomials, they are deactivated by default but can be activated by developers using a compile-time switch.

### **Interpolation grid type (Group 3)**

To form the multidimensional interpolants  $L_i$  of the expansion, two options are provided.

1. interpolation on a tensor-product of Gaussian quadrature points (specified with `quadrature_order` and, optionally, `dimension_preference` for anisotropic tensor grids). As for PCE, non-nested Gauss rules are employed by default, although the presence of `p_refinement` or `h_refinement` will result in default usage of nested rules for normal or uniform variables after any variable transformations have been applied (both defaults can be overridden using explicit `nested` or `non_nested` specifications).
2. interpolation on a Smolyak sparse grid (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference` for anisotropic sparse grids) defined from Gaussian rules. As for sparse PCE, nested rules are employed unless overridden with the `non_nested` option, and the growth rules are restricted unless overridden by the `unrestricted` keyword.

Another distinguishing characteristic of stochastic collocation relative to `polynomial.chaos` is the ability to reformulate the interpolation problem from a nodal interpolation approach into a hierarchical formulation in which each new level of interpolation defines a set of incremental refinements (known as hierarchical surpluses) layered on top of the interpolants from previous levels. This formulation lends itself naturally to uniform or adaptive refinement strategies, since the hierarchical surpluses can be interpreted as error estimates for the interpolant. Either global or local/piecewise interpolants in either value-based or gradient-enhanced approaches can be formulated using `hierarchical` interpolation. The primary restriction for the hierarchical case is that it currently requires a sparse grid approach using nested quadrature rules (Genz-Keister, Gauss-Patterson, or Newton-Cotes for standard normals and standard uniforms in a transformed space: `Askey`, `Wiener`, or `Piecewise` settings may be required), although this restriction can be relaxed in the future. A selection of `hierarchical` interpolation

will provide greater precision in the increments to mean, standard deviation, covariance, and reliability-based level mappings induced by a grid change within uniform or goal-oriented adaptive refinement approaches (see following section).

It is important to note that, while `quadrature_order` and `sparse_grid_level` are array inputs, only one scalar from these arrays is active at a time for a particular expansion estimation. These scalars can be augmented with a `dimension_preference` to support anisotropy across the random dimension set. The array inputs are present to support advanced use cases such as multifidelity UQ, where multiple grid resolutions can be employed.

#### **Automated refinement type (Group 1)**

Automated expansion refinement can be selected as either `p_refinement` or `h_refinement`, and either refinement specification can be either `uniform` or `dimension_adaptive`. The `dimension_adaptive` case can be further specified as either `sobol` or `generalized` (decay not supported). Each of these automated refinement approaches makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` iteration controls. The `h_refinement` specification involves use of the same piecewise interpolants (linear or cubic Hermite splines) described above for the `piecewise` specification option (it is not necessary to redundantly specify `piecewise` in the case of `h_refinement`). In future releases, the `hierarchical` interpolation approach will enable local refinement in addition to the current `uniform` and `dimension_adaptive` options.

#### **Covariance type (Group 5)**

These two keywords are used to specify how this method computes, stores, and outputs the covariance of the responses. In particular, the `diagonal_covariance` option is provided for reducing post-processing overhead and output volume in high dimensional applications.

#### **Active Variables**

The default behavior is to form expansions over aleatory uncertain continuous variables. To form expansions over a broader set of variables, one needs to specify `active` followed by `state`, `epistemic`, `design`, or `all` in the variables specification block.

For continuous design, continuous state, and continuous epistemic uncertain variables included in the expansion, interpolation points for these dimensions are based on Gauss-Legendre rules if non-nested, Gauss-Patterson rules if nested, and Newton-Cotes points in the case of piecewise bases. Again, when probability integrals are evaluated, only the aleatory random variable domain is integrated, leaving behind a polynomial relationship between the statistics and the remaining design/state/epistemic variables.

#### **Optional Keywords regarding method outputs**

Each of these sampling specifications refer to sampling on the SC approximation for the purposes of generating approximate statistics.

- `sample_type`
- `samples`
- `seed`
- `fixed_seed`
- `rng`
- `probability_refinement`
- `distribution`
- `reliability_levels`
- `response_levels`
- `probability_levels`

- `gen_reliability_levels`

Since SC approximations are formed on structured grids, there should be no ambiguity with simulation sampling for generating the SC expansion.

When using the `probability_refinement` control, the number of refinement samples is not under the user's control (these evaluations are approximation-based, so management of this expense is less critical). This option allows for refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling.

#### Multi-fidelity UQ

When using multifidelity UQ, the high fidelity expansion generated from combining the low fidelity and discrepancy expansions retains the polynomial form of the low fidelity expansion (only the coefficients are updated). Refer to [polynomial\\_chaos](#) for information on the multifidelity interpretation of array inputs for `quadrature_order` and `sparse_grid_level`.

#### Usage Tips

If  $n$  is small, then tensor-product Gaussian quadrature is again the preferred choice. For larger  $n$ , tensor-product quadrature quickly becomes too expensive and the sparse grid approach is preferred. For self-consistency in growth rates, nested rules employ restricted exponential growth (with the exception of the `dimension_adaptive_p_refinement_generalized` case) for consistency with the linear growth used for non-nested Gauss rules (integrand precision  $i = 4l + 1$  for sparse grid level  $l$  and  $i = 2m - 1$  for tensor grid order  $m$ ).

#### Additional Resources

Dakota provides access to SC methods through the `NonDStochCollocation` class. Refer to the Uncertainty Quantification Capabilities chapter of the Users Manual[4] and the Stochastic Expansion Methods chapter of the Theory Manual[6] for additional information on the SC algorithm.

## Examples

```
method,
  stoch_collocation
  sparse_grid_level = 2
  samples = 10000 seed = 12347 rng rnum2
  response_levels = .1 1. 50. 100. 500. 1000.
  variance_based_decomp
```

## Theory

As mentioned above, a value-based expansion takes the form

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^{N_p} r_i L_i(\xi)$$

The  $i^{th}$  interpolation polynomial assumes the value of 1 at the  $i^{th}$  collocation point and 0 at all other collocation points, involving either a global Lagrange polynomial basis or local piecewise splines. It is easy to see that the approximation reproduces the response values at the collocation points and interpolates between these values at other points. A gradient-enhanced expansion (selected via the `use_derivatives` keyword) involves both type 1 and type 2 basis functions as follows:

$$R = \sum_{i=1}^{N_p} [r_i H_i^{(1)}(\xi) + \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{dr_i}{d\xi_j} H_{ij}^{(2)}(\xi)]$$

where the  $i^{th}$  type 1 interpolant produces 1 for the value at the  $i^{th}$  collocation point, 0 for values at all other collocation points, and 0 for derivatives (when differentiated) at all collocation points, and the  $ij^{th}$  type 2 interpolant produces 0 for values at all collocation points, 1 for the  $j^{th}$  derivative component at the  $i^{th}$  collocation

point, and 0 for the  $j^{th}$  derivative component at all other collocation points. Again, this expansion reproduces the response values at each of the collocation points, and when differentiated, also reproduces each component of the gradient at each of the collocation points. Since this technique includes the derivative interpolation explicitly, it eliminates issues with matrix ill-conditioning that can occur in the gradient-enhanced PCE approach based on regression. However, the calculation of high-order global polynomials with the desired interpolation properties can be similarly numerically challenging such that the use of local cubic splines is recommended due to numerical stability.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)

## p\_refinement

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)

Automatic polynomial order refinement

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no refinement

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group p-refinement type (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">uniform</a>	Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.

			<a href="#">dimension-adaptive</a>	Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher 'importance'.
--	--	--	------------------------------------	--

## Description

The `p_refinement` keyword specifies the usage of automated polynomial order refinement, which can be either `uniform` or `dimension_adaptive`.

The `dimension_adaptive` option is supported for the tensor-product quadrature and Smolyak sparse grid options and `uniform` is supported for tensor and sparse grids as well as regression approaches (`collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`).

Each of these refinement cases makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` method independent controls. The former control limits the number of refinement iterations, and the latter control terminates refinement when the two-norm of the change in the response covariance matrix (or, in goal-oriented approaches, the two-norm of change in the statistical quantities of interest (QOI)) falls below the tolerance.

The `dimension_adaptive` case can be further specified to utilize `sobol`, `decay`, or generalized refinement controls. The former two cases employ anisotropic tensor/sparse grids in which the anisotropic dimension preference (leading to anisotropic integrations/expansions with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions) is determined using either total Sobol' indices from variance-based decomposition (`sobol` case: high indices result in high dimension preference) or using spectral coefficient decay rates from a rate estimation technique similar to Richardson extrapolation (`decay` case: low decay rates result in high dimension preference). In these two cases as well as the `uniform` refinement case, the `quadrature_order` or `sparse_grid_level` are ramped by one on each refinement iteration until either of the two convergence controls is satisfied. For the `uniform` refinement case with regression approaches, the `expansion_order` is ramped by one on each iteration while the oversampling ratio (either defined by `collocation_ratio` or inferred from `collocation_points` based on the initial expansion) is held fixed. Finally, the generalized `dimension_adaptive` case is the default adaptive approach; it refers to the generalized sparse grid algorithm, a greedy approach in which candidate index sets are evaluated for their impact on the statistical QOI, the most influential sets are selected and used to generate additional candidates, and the index set frontier of a sparse grid is evolved in an unstructured and goal-oriented manner (refer to User's Manual PCE descriptions for additional specifics).

For the case of `p_refinement` or the case of an explicit nested override, Gauss-Hermite rules are replaced with Genz-Keister nested rules and Gauss-Legendre rules are replaced with Gauss-Patterson nested rules, both of which exchange lower integrand precision for greater point reuse.

### uniform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [uniform](#)

Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The quadrature\_order or sparse\_grid\_level are ramped by one on each refinement iteration until either of the two convergence controls is satisfied. For the uniform refinement case with regression approaches, the expansion\_order is ramped by one on each iteration while the oversampling ratio (either defined by collocation\_ratio or inferred from collocation\_points based on the initial expansion) is held fixed.

### dimension\_adaptive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher 'importance'.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group dimension adaptivity estimation approach (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">sobol</a>	Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol' sensitivity indices.

			<a href="#">generalized</a>	Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.
--	--	--	-----------------------------	---

## Description

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to hold higher ‘importance’ in resolving statistical quantities of interest.

Dimension importance must be estimated as part of the refinement process. Techniques include either sobol or generalized for stochastic collocation and either sobol, decay, or generalized for polynomial chaos. Each of these automated refinement approaches makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` iteration controls.

### sobol

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [sobol](#)

Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol’ sensitivity indices.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** generalized

## Description

Determine dimension preference for refinement of a stochastic expansion from the total Sobol’ sensitivity indices obtained from global sensitivity analysis. High indices indicate high importance for resolving statistical quantities of interest and therefore result in high dimension preference.

## Examples

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos
  sparse_grid_level = 3
  dimension_adaptive p_refinement sobol
  max_iterations = 20
  convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**generalized**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [p\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [generalized](#)

Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The generalized sparse grid algorithm is a greedy approach in which candidate index sets are evaluated for their impact on the statistical QOI, the most influential sets are selected and used to generate additional candidates, and the index set frontier of a sparse grid is evolved in an unstructured and goal-oriented manner (refer to User's Manual PCE descriptions for additional specifics).

**Examples**

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos
  sparse_grid_level = 3
  dimension_adaptive p_refinement generalized
  max_iterations = 20
  convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**h\_refinement**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)

Employ h-refinement to refine the grid

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no refinement

	Required/ Optional  Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  h-refinement type (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">uniform</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.
			<a href="#">dimension-adaptive</a>	Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher 'importance'.
			<a href="#">local_adaptive</a>	Planned future capability for local pointwise refinement within a generalized sparse grid.

## Description

Automated expansion refinement can be selected as either `p_refinement` or `h_refinement`, and either refinement specification can be either `uniform` or `dimension_adaptive`. The `dimension_adaptive` case can be further specified as either `sobol` or `generalized` (decay not supported). Each of these automated refinement approaches makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` iteration controls. The `h_refinement` specification involves use of the same piecewise interpolants (linear or cubic Hermite splines) described above for the piecewise specification option (it is not necessary to redundantly specify `piecewise` in the case of `h_refinement`). In future releases, the hierarchical interpolation approach will enable local refinement in addition to the current `uniform` and `dimension_adaptive` options.

### **uniform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)
- [uniform](#)

Refine an expansion uniformly in all dimensions.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `quadrature_order` or `sparse_grid_level` are ramped by one on each refinement iteration until either of the two convergence controls is satisfied. For the uniform refinement case with regression approaches, the `expansion_order` is ramped by one on each iteration while the oversampling ratio (either defined by `collocation_ratio` or inferred from `collocation_points` based on the initial expansion) is held fixed.

### `dimension_adaptive`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to have higher ‘importance’.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>dimension adaptivity estimation approach (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">sobol</a>	Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol’ sensitivity indices.

			<a href="#">generalized</a>	Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.
--	--	--	-----------------------------	---

## Description

Perform anisotropic expansion refinement by preferentially adapting in dimensions that are detected to hold higher ‘importance’ in resolving statistical quantities of interest.

Dimension importance must be estimated as part of the refinement process. Techniques include either sobol or generalized for stochastic collocation and either sobol, decay, or generalized for polynomial chaos. Each of these automated refinement approaches makes use of the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` iteration controls.

### sobol

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [sobol](#)

Estimate dimension preference for automated refinement of stochastic expansion using total Sobol’ sensitivity indices.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** generalized

## Description

Determine dimension preference for refinement of a stochastic expansion from the total Sobol’ sensitivity indices obtained from global sensitivity analysis. High indices indicate high importance for resolving statistical quantities of interest and therefore result in high dimension preference.

## Examples

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos
  sparse_grid_level = 3
  dimension_adaptive p_refinement sobol
  max_iterations = 20
  convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**generalized**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)
- [dimension\\_adaptive](#)
- [generalized](#)

Use the generalized sparse grid dimension adaptive algorithm to refine a sparse grid approximation of stochastic expansion.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The generalized sparse grid algorithm is a greedy approach in which candidate index sets are evaluated for their impact on the statistical QOI, the most influential sets are selected and used to generate additional candidates, and the index set frontier of a sparse grid is evolved in an unstructured and goal-oriented manner (refer to User's Manual PCE descriptions for additional specifics).

**Examples**

```
method,
    polynomial_chaos
    sparse_grid_level = 3
    dimension_adaptive p_refinement generalized
    max_iterations = 20
    convergence_tol = 1.e-4
```

**local\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [h\\_refinement](#)
- [local\\_adaptive](#)

Planned future capability for local pointwise refinement within a generalized sparse grid.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Sparse grid interpolation admits approaches for pointwise local refinement within the general framework of generalized sparse grids. This algorithmic capability is currently in a partial prototype stage.

### piecewise

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [piecewise](#)

Use piecewise local basis functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** extended (Askey + numerically-generated)

## Description

SC also supports the option of piecewise local basis functions. These are piecewise linear splines, or in the case of gradient-enhanced interpolation via the `use_derivatives` specification, piecewise cubic Hermite splines. Both of these basis selections provide local support only over the range from the interpolated point to its nearest 1D neighbors (within a tensor grid or within each of the tensor grids underlying a sparse grid), which exchanges the fast convergence of global bases for smooth functions for robustness in the representation of nonsmooth response functions (that can induce Gibbs oscillations when using high-order global basis functions). When local basis functions are used, the usage of nonequidistant collocation points (e.g., the Gauss point selections described above) is not well motivated, so equidistant Newton-Cotes points are employed in this case, and all random variable types are transformed to standard uniform probability space.

### askey

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [askey](#)

Select the standardized random variables (and associated basis polynomials) from the Askey family that best match the user-specified random variables.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** extended (Askey + numerically-generated)

## Description

The Askey option employs standard normal, standard uniform, standard exponential, standard beta, and standard gamma random variables in a transformed probability space. These selections correspond to Hermite, Legendre, Laguerre, Jacobi, and generalized Laguerre orthogonal polynomials, respectively.

Specific mappings for the basis polynomials are based on a closest match criterion, and include Hermite for normal (optimal) as well as bounded normal, lognormal, bounded lognormal, gumbel, frechet, and weibull (sub-optimal); Legendre for uniform (optimal) as well as loguniform, triangular, and bin-based histogram (sub-optimal); Laguerre for exponential (optimal); Jacobi for beta (optimal); and generalized Laguerre for gamma (optimal).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [wiener](#)

### wiener

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [wiener](#)

Use standard normal random variables (along with Hermite orthogonal basis polynomials) when transforming to a standardized probability space.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** extended (Askey + numerically-generated)

## Description

The Wiener option employs standard normal random variables in a transformed probability space, corresponding to a Hermite orthogonal polynomial basis. This is the same nonlinear variable transformation used by local and global reliability methods (and therefore has the same variable support).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [askey](#)

**quadrature\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [quadrature\\_order](#)

Cubature using tensor-products of Gaussian quadrature rules

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

Multidimensional integration by a tensor-product of Gaussian quadrature rules (specified with `quadrature_order`, and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The default rule selection is to employ `non_nested` Gauss rules including Gauss-Hermite (for normals or transformed normals), Gauss-Legendre (for uniforms or transformed uniforms), Gauss-Jacobi (for betas), Gauss-Laguerre (for exponentials), generalized Gauss-Laguerre (for gammas), and numerically-generated Gauss rules (for other distributions when using an Extended basis). For the case of `p_refinement` or the case of an explicit `nested` override, Gauss-Hermite rules are replaced with Genz-Keister nested rules and Gauss-Legendre rules are replaced with Gauss-Patterson nested rules, both of which exchange lower integrand precision for greater point reuse. By specifying a `dimension_preference`, where higher preference leads to higher order polynomial resolution, the tensor grid may be rendered anisotropic. The dimension specified to have highest preference will be set to the specified `quadrature_order` and all other dimensions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference; any non-integral portion is truncated. To synchronize with tensor-product integration, a tensor-product expansion is used, where the order  $p_i$  of the expansion in each dimension is selected to be half of the integrand precision available from the rule in use, rounded down. In the case of non-nested Gauss rules with integrand precision  $2m_i - 1$ ,  $p_i$  is one less than the quadrature order  $m_i$  in each dimension (a one-dimensional expansion contains the same number of terms,  $p + 1$ , as the number of Gauss points). The total number of terms,  $N$ , in a tensor-product expansion involving  $n$  uncertain input variables is

$$N = 1 + P = \prod_{i=1}^n (p_i + 1)$$

In some advanced use cases (e.g., multifidelity UQ), multiple grid resolutions can be employed; for this reason, the `quadrature_order` specification supports an array input.

**sparse\_grid\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	<b>Required/ Optional Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">restricted</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation
			<a href="#">unrestricted</a>	Override the default restriction of growth rates for nested and non-nested rules that are by default synchronized for consistency.
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 2</b>	<a href="#">nodal</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation
			<a href="#">hierarchical</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in

proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

### restricted

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [restricted](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** restricted (except for generalized sparse grids)

### Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

**unrestricted**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [unrestricted](#)

Override the default restriction of growth rates for nested and non-nested rules that are by default synchronized for consistency.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

In the quadrature and sparse grid cases, growth rates for nested and non-nested rules can be synchronized for consistency. For a non-nested Gauss rule used within a sparse grid, linear one-dimensional growth rules of  $m = 2l + 1$  are used to enforce odd quadrature orders, where  $l$  is the grid level and  $m$  is the number of points in the rule. The precision of this Gauss rule is then  $i = 2m - 1 = 4l + 1$ . For nested rules, order growth with level is typically exponential; however, the default behavior is to restrict the number of points to be the lowest order rule that is available that meets the one-dimensional precision requirement implied by either a level  $l$  for a sparse grid ( $i = 4l + 1$ ) or an order  $m$  for a tensor grid ( $i = 2m - 1$ ). This behavior is known as "restricted growth" or "delayed sequences." To override this default behavior in the case of sparse grids, the `unrestricted` keyword can be used; it cannot be overridden for tensor grids using nested rules since it also provides a mapping to the available nested rule quadrature orders. An exception to the default usage of restricted growth is the `dimension_adaptive_p_refinement` generalized sparse grid case described previously, since the ability to evolve the index sets of a sparse grid in an unstructured manner eliminates the motivation for restricting the exponential growth of nested rules.

**nodal**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [nodal](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** nodal

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

### hierarchical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch.collocation](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)
- [hierarchical](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of

tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

#### **dimension\_preference**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [dimension\\_preference](#)

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** isotropic grids

#### **Description**

A set of weights specifying the relative importance of each uncertain variable (dimension). Using this specification leads to anisotropic integrations with differing refinement levels for different random dimensions.

#### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [sobol](#)
- [decay](#)

#### **use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

### nested

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [nested](#)

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** quadrature: non\_nested unless automated refinement; sparse grids: nested

## Description

Enforce use of nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the Nested Genz-Keister rule instead of the default non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule variables are

### non\_nested

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [non\\_nested](#)

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Enforce use of non-nested quadrature rules if available. For instance if the aleatory variables are Gaussian use the non-nested Gauss-Hermite rule

### variance\_based\_decomp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into main, interaction, and total effects

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">interaction_order</a>	Specify the maximum number of variables allowed in an interaction when reporting interaction metrics.
	Optional		<a href="#">drop_tolerance</a>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Description

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance-based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. This approach decomposes main, interaction, and total effects in order to identify the most important variables and combinations of variables in contributing to the variance of output quantities of interest.

### Default Behavior

Because of processing overhead and output volume, `variance_based_decomp` is inactive by default, unless required for dimension-adaptive refinement using Sobol' indices.

### Expected Outputs

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects, total effects, and any interaction effects will be reported. Each of these effects represents the percent contribution to the variance in the model response, where main effects include the aggregated set of *univariate* terms for each individual variable, interaction effects represent the set of *mixed* terms (the complement of the univariate set), and total effects

represent the *complete* set of terms (univariate and mixed) that contain each individual variable. The aggregated set of main and interaction sensitivity indices will sum to one, whereas the sum of total effects sensitivity indices will be greater than one due to redundant counting of mixed terms.

### Usage Tips

An important consideration is that the number of possible interaction terms grows exponentially with dimension and expansion order. To mitigate this, both in terms of compute time and output volume, possible interaction effects are suppressed whenever no contributions are present due to the particular form of an expansion. In addition, the `interaction_order` and `drop_tolerance` controls can further limit the computational and output requirements.

## Examples

```
method,
  polynomial_chaos # or stoch_collocation
  sparse_grid_level = 3
  variance_based_decomp interaction_order = 2
```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [87].

### interaction\_order

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [interaction\\_order](#)

Specify the maximum number of variables allowed in an interaction when reporting interaction metrics.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** Unrestricted (VBD includes all interaction orders present in the expansion)

## Description

The `interaction_order` option has been added to allow suppression of higher-order interactions, since the output volume (and memory and compute consumption) of these results could be extensive for high dimensional problems (note: the previous `univariate_effects` specification is equivalent to `interaction_order = 1` in the current specification). Similar to suppression of interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be

diagonal\_covariance or full\_covariance, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to again save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume)

### drop\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

### Description

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

#### Default Behavior

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

#### Usage Tips

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

### Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
    drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

### diagonal\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [diagonal\\_covariance](#)

Display only the diagonal terms of the covariance matrix

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** diagonal\_covariance for response vector > 10; else full\_covariance

## Description

With a large number of responses, the covariance matrix can be very large. `diagonal_covariance` is used to suppress the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

### full\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [full\\_covariance](#)

Display the full covariance matrix

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

With a large number of responses, the covariance matrix can be very large. `full_covariance` is used to force Dakota to output the full covariance matrix.

### sample\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)

Selection of sampling strategy

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** lhs

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
			<a href="#">random</a>	Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Description

The `sample_type` keyword allows the user to select between multiple random sampling approaches. There are two primary types of sampling: Monte Carlo (pure random) and Latin Hypercube Sampling. Additionally, these methods have incremental variants that allow an existing study to be augmented with additional samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles.

### Default Behavior

If the `sample_type` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by `lhs`, `random`, `incremental_lhs`, or `incremental_random`. Otherwise, `lhs` will be used by default.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

### Default Behavior

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

## random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [random](#)

Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `random` keyword invokes Monte Carlo sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions.

### Default Behavior

Monte Carlo sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Monte Carlo sampling is more computationally expensive than Latin Hypercube Sampling as it requires a larger number of samples to accurately estimate statistics.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 200
```

### probability\_refinement

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)

Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** sample\_refinement

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">import</a>	Sampling option
			<a href="#">adapt_import</a>	Importance sampling option
			<a href="#">mm_adapt_import</a>	Sampling option
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">refinement_samples</a>	Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

## Description

The `probability_refinement` allows refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling. If one specifies `probability_refinement`, there are some additional options. One can specify which type of importance sampling to use (`import`, `adapt_import`, or `mm_adapt_import`). Additionally, one can specify the number of refinement samples to use with `refinement_samples` and the seed to use with `seed`.

The `probability_refinement` density reweighting accounts originally was developed based on Gaussian distributions. It now accounts for additional non-Gaussian cases.

**import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [import](#)

Sampling option

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

`import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level).

**adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [adapt\\_import](#)

Importance sampling option

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

`adapt_import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level). This continues iteratively until the failure probability estimate converges.

**mm\_adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [mm\\_adapt\\_import](#)

Sampling option

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

`mm_adapt_import` starts with all of the samples located in the failure region to build a multimodal sampling density. First, it uses a small number of samples around each of the initial samples in the failure region. Note that these samples are allocated to the different points based on their relative probabilities of occurrence: more probable points get more samples. This early part of the approach is done to search for "representative" points. Once these are located, the multimodal sampling density is set and then `mm_adapt_import` proceeds similarly to `adapt_import` (sample until convergence).

**refinement\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [refinement\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate. If using uni-modal sampling all samples are assigned to the sampling center. If using multi-modal sampling the samples are split between multiple samples according to some internally computed weights.

**import\_approx\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Filename for points at which to evaluate the PCE/SC surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">annotated</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Description**

**Default Behavior** No import of points at which to evaluate the surrogate.

**Expected Output** The PCE/SC surrogate model will be evaluated at the list of points (input variable values) provided in the file and results tabulated and/or statistics computed at them, depending on the method context.

**Examples**

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_approx_points_file = 'import.mcmc_annot.dat'
    annotated
```

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2             0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3             0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...

```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [import\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**export\_approx\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

**Specification**

**Alias:** export\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	Description of Group tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

**Description**

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### fixed\_seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [fixed\\_seed](#)

Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** not fixed; pattern varies run-to-run

## Description

The `fixed_seed` flag is relevant if multiple sampling sets will be generated over the course of a Dakota analysis. This occurs when using advance methods (e.g., surrogate-based optimization, optimization under uncertainty). The same seed value is reused for each of these multiple sampling sets, which can be important for reducing variability in the sampling results.

### Default Behavior

The default behavior is to not use a fixed seed, as the repetition of the same sampling pattern can result in a modeling weakness that an optimizer could potentially exploit (resulting in actual reliabilities that are lower than the estimated reliabilities). For repeatable studies, the `seed` must also be specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    fixed_seed
```

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_reliability_levels</a>	Specify which reliability_levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF reliabilities by projecting out the prescribed number of sample standard deviations from the sample mean.

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** REALLIST**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_response_ levels</code>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<code>compute</code>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
    sampling,
    samples = 100 seed = 1
```

```

complementary distribution
response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                 6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                 3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
normal_uncertain = 2
  means          = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors    = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds   = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds   = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors    = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas        = 12., 30.
  betas         = 250., 590.
  descriptors    = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs     = 3 4
  abscissas    = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts       = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors   = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts    = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06

```

3.5000000000e+05  4.0000000000e+05  8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05  4.5000000000e+05  1.8000000000e-06

```

Level mappings for each response function:

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_1:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.6000000000e+11  5.5000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+11  3.8000000000e-01
4.4000000000e+11  2.3000000000e-01
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
6.0000000000e+04  6.1000000000e-01
6.5000000000e+04  2.9000000000e-01
7.0000000000e+04  9.0000000000e-02
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional  Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <i>probabilities</i>	Dakota Keyword Description Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<i>reliabilities</i>	Computes reliabilities associated with response levels
			<i>gen_reliabilities</i>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<i>system</i>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, `probabilities` will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF `probabilities` are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF `reliabilities` are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute reliabilities
```

### **probabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

- [reliabilities](#)

Computes reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system
--	--	--	--------------------------	--

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### parallel

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### complementary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

#### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

#### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas          = 12., 30.
  betas           = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3 4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
```

```

histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

### Description

See parent page

### gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### `num_gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

**rng**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

**Description**

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

**Default Behavior**

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

**Usage Tips**

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**mt19937**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
```

```
interface_pointer = 'I1'  
  
variables  
  uniform_uncertain = 2  
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.  
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.  
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'  
  
interface  
  id_interface = 'I1'  
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5  
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'  
  
responses  
  response_functions = 3  
  no_gradients  
  no_hessians
```

## 6.2.48 sampling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)

Randomly samples variables according to their distributions

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [sampling](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_sampling

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">sample_type</a>	Selection of sampling strategy
	Optional		<a href="#">variance_based_- decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables
	Optional		<a href="#">backfill</a>	Ensures that the samples of discrete variables with finite support are unique
	Optional		<a href="#">principal_- components</a>	Activates principal components analysis of the response matrix of N samples * L responses.
	Optional		<a href="#">fixed_seed</a>	Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_- tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">reliability_levels</a>	Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This method generates parameter values by drawing samples from the specified uncertain variable probability distributions. The computational model is executed over all generated parameter values to compute the responses for which statistics are computed. The statistics support sensitivity analysis and uncertainty quantification.

### Default Behavior

By default, `sampling` methods operate on aleatory and epistemic uncertain variables. The types of variables

can be restricted or expanded (to include design or state variables) through use of the `active` keyword in the `variables` block in the Dakota input file. If continuous design and/or state variables are designated as active, the sampling algorithm will treat them as parameters with uniform probability distributions between their upper and lower bounds. Refer to [variable\\_support](#) for additional information on supported variable types, with and without correlation.

The following keywords change how the samples are selected:

- `sample_type`
- `fixed_seed`
- `rng`
- `samples`
- `seed`
- `variance_based_decomp`

### Expected Outputs

As a default, Dakota provides correlation analyses when running LHS. Correlation tables are printed with the simple, partial, and rank correlations between inputs and outputs. These can be useful to get a quick sense of how correlated the inputs are to each other, and how correlated various outputs are to inputs. `variance_based_decomp` is used to request more sensitivity information, with additional cost.

Additional statistics can be computed from the samples using the following keywords:

- `response_levels`
- `reliability_levels`
- `probability_levels`
- `gen_reliability_levels`

`response_levels` computes statistics at the specified response value. The other three allow the specification of the statistic value, and will estimate the corresponding response value.

`distribution` is used to specify whether the statistic values are from cumulative or complementary cumulative functions.

### Usage Tips

`sampling` is a robust approach to doing sensitivity analysis and uncertainty quantification that can be applied to any problem. It requires more simulations than newer, advanced methods. Thus, an alternative may be preferable if the simulation is computationally expensive.

## Examples

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501

environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'Sampling_basic.dat'

method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

```

model
  single

variables
  active uncertain
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  descriptors = 'input1' 'input2'
  lower_bounds = -2.0 -2.0
  upper_bounds = 2.0 2.0
  continuous_state = 1
  descriptors = 'constant1'
  initial_state = 100

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

This example illustrates a basic sampling Dakota input file.

- LHS is used instead of purely random sampling.
- The default random number generator is used.
- Without a `seed` specified, this will not be reproducible
- In the `variables` block, two types of variables are used
- Only the uncertain variables are varied, this is the default behavior, and is also specified by the `active` keyword, w/ the `uncertain` option

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [active](#)
- [incremental\\_lhs](#)

## FAQ

**Q:** Do I need to keep the LHS\* and S4 files? **A:** No

### sample.type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample.type](#)

Selection of sampling strategy

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** lhs

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">random</a>	Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables
			<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
			<a href="#">incremental_lhs</a>	Augments an existing Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) study
			<a href="#">incremental_-random</a>	Augments an existing random sampling study

## Description

The `sample_type` keyword allows the user to select between multiple random sampling approaches. There are two primary types of sampling: Monte Carlo (pure random) and Latin Hypercube Sampling. Additionally, these methods have incremental variants that allow an existing study to be augmented with additional samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles.

### Default Behavior

If the `sample_type` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by `lhs`, `random`, `incremental_lhs`, or `incremental_random`. Otherwise, `lhs` will be used by default.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)

- [sample\\_type](#)
- [random](#)

Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `random` keyword invokes Monte Carlo sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions.

### Default Behavior

Monte Carlo sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Monte Carlo sampling is more computationally expensive than Latin Hypercube Sampling as it requires a larger number of samples to accurately estimate statistics.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 200
```

## lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

### Default Behavior

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### incremental\_lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [incremental\\_lhs](#)

Augments an existing Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no sample reuse in coefficient estimation

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">previous_samples</a>	Number of samples from an already-completed sampling study

## Description

`incremental_lhs` will augment an existing LHS sampling study with more samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles. The number of samples in the second set **MUST** currently be 2 times the number of previous samples, although incremental sampling based on any power of two may be supported in future releases.

### Default Behavior

Incremental Latin Hypercube Sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `incremental-lhs` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword. Additionally, a previous LHS (or incremental LHS) sampling study with sample size  $N$  must have already been performed, and **the dakota restart file must be available from this previous study**. The variables and responses specifications must be the same in both studies. Incremental LHS sampling support both continuous uncertain variables and discrete uncertain variables such as discrete distributions (e.g. binomial, Poisson, etc.) as well as histogram variables and uncertain set types.

### Usage Tips

The incremental approach is useful if it is uncertain how many simulations can be completed within available time.

See the examples below and the [Usage](#) and [Restarting Dakota Studies](#) pages.

## Examples

For example, say a user performs an initial study using `lhs` as the `sample_type`, and generates 10 samples.

One way to ensure the restart file is saved is to specify a non-default name, via a command line option:

```
dakota -i LHS_10.in -w LHS_10.rst
```

which uses the input file:

```
# LHS_10.in

environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'lhs10.dat'

method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10

model
  single

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  descriptors = 'input1' 'input2'
  lower_bounds = -2.0 -2.0
  upper_bounds = 2.0 2.0

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

and the restart file is written to `LHS_10.rst`.

Then an incremental LHS study can be run with:

```
dakota -i LHS_20.in -r LHS_10.rst -w LHS_20.rst
```

where `LHS_20.in` is shown below, and `LHS_10.rst` is the restart file containing the results of the previous LHS study.

```

# LHS_20.in

environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'lhs_incremental_20.dat'

method
  sampling
    sample_type incremental_lhs
    samples = 20
    previous_samples = 10

model
  single

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  descriptors = 'input1' 'input2'
  lower_bounds = -2.0 -2.0
  upper_bounds = 2.0 2.0

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

The user will get 10 new LHS samples which maintain both the correlation and stratification of the original LHS sample. The new samples will be combined with the original samples to generate a combined sample of size 20.

This is clearly seen by comparing the two tabular data files.

### previous\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [incremental\\_lhs](#)
- [previous\\_samples](#)

Number of samples from an already-completed sampling study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0 (no previous\_samples)

## Description

The `previous_samples` keyword allows the user to specify the number of samples in an existing sample set that is to be augmented using the `incremental_lhs` or `incremental_random` approach.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, Dakota will assume that there are no existing samples. If specified, there must be a Dakota restart file available that contains the samples.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type incremental_lhs
    samples = 20
    previous_samples = 10
```

### incremental\_random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [incremental\\_random](#)

Augments an existing random sampling study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">previous_samples</a>	Number of samples from an already-completed sampling study

## Description

`incremental_random` will augment an existing random sampling study with more samples to get better estimates of mean, variance, and percentiles. There is no constraint on the number of samples in the second set as there is with incremental LHS. With `incremental_random`, one can have different sample sizes in the original and incremental set. This method can be used, for example, if you have 50 samples from a first study and find out that you are able to run 10 more samples.

### Default Behavior

Incremental random sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `incremental_random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword. Additionally, a previous random

sampling study with sample size  $N$  must have already been performed, and the dakota restart file must be available from this previous study. The variables and responses specifications must be the same in both studies.

#### Usage Tips

The incremental approach is useful if it is uncertain how many simulations can be completed within available time.

### Examples

For example, say a user performs an initial study using `random` as the `sample_type`, and generates 50 samples. If the user creates a new input file where `samples` is now specified to be 60, the `sample_type` is defined to be `incremental_random`, and `previous_samples` is specified to be 50, the user will get 10 new random samples. The  $M$  new samples will be combined with the  $N$  previous samples to generate a combined sample of size  $M+N$ .

The method block would be the following:

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type incremental_random
    samples = 60
    previous_samples = 50
```

The syntax for running the second sample set is:

```
dakota -i input2.in -r dakota.rst
```

where `input2.in` is the file which specifies incremental sampling and `dakota.rst` is the restart file containing the results of the previous study.

#### previous\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [sample\\_type](#)
- [incremental\\_random](#)
- [previous\\_samples](#)

Number of samples from an already-completed sampling study

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0 (no previous\_samples)

### Description

The `previous_samples` keyword allows the user to specify the number of samples in an existing sample set that is to be augmented using the `incremental_lhs` or `incremental_random` approach.

#### Default Behavior

If not specified, Dakota will assume that there are no existing samples. If specified, there must be a Dakota restart file available that contains the samples.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type incremental_lhs
    samples = 20
    previous_samples = 10
```

### variance\_based\_decomp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">drop_tolerance</a>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Description

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. These indicate how important the uncertainty in each input variable is in contributing to the output variance.

### Default Behavior

Because of the computational cost, `variance_based_decomp` is turned off as a default.

If the user specified a number of samples,  $N$ , and a number of nondeterministic variables,  $M$ , variance-based decomposition requires the evaluation of  $N*(M+2)$  samples. **Note that specifying this keyword will increase the number of function evaluations above the number requested with the `samples` keyword since replicated sets of sample values are evaluated.**

### Expected Outputs

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects and total effects will be reported. Main effects (roughly) represent the percent contribution of each individual variable to the variance in the model response. Total effects represent the percent contribution of each individual variable in combination with all other variables to the variance in the model response

### Usage Tips

To obtain sensitivity indices that are reasonably accurate, we recommend that  $N$ , the number of samples, be at least one hundred and preferably several hundred or thousands.

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
  sample_type lhs
  samples = 100
  variance_based_decomp
```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [73] and [87].

### drop\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

## Description

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

### Default Behavior

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

### Usage Tips

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
    drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

### backfill

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [backfill](#)

Ensures that the samples of discrete variables with finite support are unique

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Traditional LHS can generate replicate samples when applied to discrete variables. This keyword enforces uniqueness, which is determined only over the set of discrete variables with finite support. This allows one to generate LHS for a mixed set of continuous and discrete variables whilst still enforcing that the set of discrete LHS components of all the samples are unique.

### Default Behavior

Uniqueness of samples over discrete variables is not enforced.

### Usage Tips

Uniqueness can be useful when applying discrete LHS to simulations without noise.

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    samples = 12
    seed = 123456
    sample_type lhs backfill

variables,
  active all
  uniform_uncertain = 1
  lower_bounds = 0.
  upper_bounds = 1.
  descriptors = 'continuous-uniform'

  discrete_uncertain_set
  integer = 1
  elements_per_variable = 4
  elements 1 3 5 7
  descriptors = 'design-set-int'
```

```

real = 1
  initial_point = 0.50
  set_values = 0.25 0.50 0.75 1.00
  descriptors = 'design-set-real'

interface,
  direct analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [lhs](#)

## principal\_components

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [principal\\_components](#)

Activates principal components analysis of the response matrix of N samples \* L responses.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">percent_variance_- explained</a>	Specifies the number of components to retain to explain the specified percent variance.

## Description

Dakota can calculate the principal components of the response matrix of N samples \* L responses using the keyword `principal_components`. Principal components analysis (PCA) is a data reduction method. The Dakota implementation is under active development: the PCA capability may ultimately be specified elsewhere or used in different ways. For now, it is performed as a post-processing analysis based on a set of Latin Hypercube samples.

We now have field responses in Dakota. PCA is an initial approach in Dakota to analyze and represent the field data. Specifically, if we have a sample ensemble of field data responses, we want to identify the principal

components responsible for the spread of that data. Then, we can generate a surrogate model by representing the overall response as weighted sum of  $M$  principal components, where the weights will be determined by GPs which are a function of the input uncertain variables. This reduced form then can be used for sensitivity analysis, calibration, etc.

The steps involved when one specifies `principal_components` in Dakota are as follows:

- Create an LHS input sample based on the uncertain variable specification and run the user-specified model at the LHS points to compute the field responses. For notation purposes, there are  $d$  input parameters,  $N$  samples, and the field length is  $L$ .
- Perform PCA on the covariance matrix of the data set from the previous step. This is done by first centering the data (e.g. subtracting the mean of each column from that column) and performing a singular value decomposition on the covariance matrix of the centered data. The eigenvectors of the covariance matrix correspond to the principal components.
- Identify  $M$  principal components based on the percentage of variance explained. There is an optional keyword for `principal_components` called `percent_variance_explained`, which is a threshold that determines the number of components that are retained to explain at least that amount of variance. For example, if the user specifies `percent_variance_explained = 0.99`, the number of components that accounts for at least 99 percent of the variance in the responses will be retained. The default for this percentage is 0.95. In many applications, only a few principal components explain the majority of the variance, resulting in significant data reduction.
- Use the principal components in a predictive sense, by constructing a prediction approximation. The basis functions for this approximation are the principal components. The coefficients of the bases are obtained by constructing GP surrogates for the factor scores of the  $M$  principal components. The GP surrogates will be functions of the uncertain inputs. The idea is that we have just performed PCA on (for example) the covariance matrix of 100 samples. Typically, those 100 samples will be generated by sampling over some  $d$  uncertain input parameters denoted by  $u$ , so there should be a mapping from  $u$  to the field data, specifically to the loading coefficients and the factor scores. Currently, the final item printed from a Principal Components Analysis in Dakota is a set of prediction samples based on this prediction approximation or surrogate model that relies on the principal components.

#### Default Behavior

`principal_components` is turned off as a default. It may be used with either scalar responses or field responses, but it is intended to be used with large field responses as a data reduction method. For example, typically we expect the number of LHS samples,  $N$ , to be less than the number of field responses,  $L$  (e.g. if there is one field, the number of responses values is the length of that field).

#### Expected Outputs

When `principal_components` is specified, the number of significant principal components is printed along with the predictions based on the principal components. If `output debug` is specified, additional information is printed, including the original response matrix, the centered data, the principal components, and the factor scores.

#### Usage Tips

This is a preliminary capability that is undergoing active development. Please contact the Dakota developers team if you have problems with using this capability or want to suggest additional features.

## Examples

```
method,
sampling
  sample_type lhs
```

```

samples = 100
principal_components
percent_variance_explained = 0.98

```

## Theory

There is an extensive statistical literature available on PCA. We recommend that the interested user peruse some of this in using the PCA capability.

### percent\_variance\_explained

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [principal\\_components](#)
- [percent\\_variance\\_explained](#)

Specifies the number of components to retain to explain the specified percent variance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

## Description

Dakota can calculate the principal components of the response matrix of N samples \* L responses using the keyword `principal_components`. Principal components analysis (PCA) is a data reduction method. `percent_variance_explained` is a threshold that determines the number of components that are retained to explain at least that amount of variance. For example, if the user specifies `percent_variance_explained = 0.99`, the number of components that accounts for at least 99 percent of the variance in the responses will be retained. The default for this percentage is 0.95. In many applications, only a few principal components explain the majority of the variance, resulting in significant data reduction.

### Expected Outputs

**Usage Tips** `percent_variance_explained` should be a real number between 0.0 and 1.0. Typically, it will be between 0.9 and 1.0.

## Examples

```

method,
sampling
  sample_type lhs
  samples = 100
  principal_components
  percent_variance_explained = 0.98

```

## Theory

There is an extensive statistical literature available on PCA. We recommend that the interested user peruse some of this in using the PCA capability.

**fixed\_seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [fixed\\_seed](#)

Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** not fixed; pattern varies run-to-run

**Description**

The `fixed_seed` flag is relevant if multiple sampling sets will be generated over the course of a Dakota analysis. This occurs when using advance methods (e.g., surrogate-based optimization, optimization under uncertainty). The same seed value is reused for each of these multiple sampling sets, which can be important for reducing variability in the sampling results.

**Default Behavior**

The default behavior is to not use a fixed seed, as the repetition of the same sampling pattern can result in a modeling weakness that an optimizer could potentially exploit (resulting in actual reliabilities that are lower than the estimated reliabilities). For repeatable studies, the `seed` must also be specified.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    fixed_seed
```

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### `convergence_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### **Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_reliability_- levels</a>	Specify which reliability_- levels correspond to which response

### Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF reliabilities by projecting out the prescribed number of sample standard deviations from the sample mean.

### Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `reliability_levels` correspond to which response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

**Description**

See parent page

**response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors       = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas            = 12., 30.
  betas             = 250., 590.
  descriptors       = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
```

```

histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs = 3 4
  abscissas = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index

```

-----
3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

### Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">reliabilities</a>	Computes reliabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then one of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen-reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                     6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                     3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute probabilities
```

### reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [reliabilities](#)

Computes reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

**system**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Description**

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### parallel

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

## **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### `cumulative`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### complementary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_ levels</a>	Specify which probability_ levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
```

```

probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
normal_uncertain = 2
  means           = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors     = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors     = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas          = 12., 30.
  betas           = 250., 590.
  descriptors     = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3 4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors     = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs       = 2
  abscissas       = 3 4
  counts          = 1 1
  descriptors     = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Theory**

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** gen\_reliability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">mt19937</a>	Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

### rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [rng](#)

- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

## samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10 \times \text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N \times (\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.49 importance\_sampling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)

Importance sampling

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [sampling](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_importance\_sampling

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">import</a>	Sampling option
			<a href="#">adapt_import</a>	Importance sampling option
			<a href="#">mm_adapt_import</a>	Sampling option
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">refinement_ samples</a>	Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">convergence_ tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The `importance_sampling` method is based on ideas in reliability modeling.

An initial Latin Hypercube sampling is performed to generate an initial set of samples. These initial samples are augmented with samples from an importance density as follows:

- The variables are transformed to standard normal space.
- In the transformed space, the importance density is a set of normal densities centered around points which are in the failure region.
- Note that this is similar in spirit to the reliability methods, in which importance sampling is centered around a Most Probable Point (MPP).
- In the case of the LHS samples, the importance sampling density will simply be a mixture of normal distributions centered around points in the failure region.

## Options

Choose one of the importance sampling options:

- `import`
- `adapt_import`
- `mm_adapt_import`

The options for importance sampling are as follows: `import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level).

`adapt_import` is the same as `import` but is performed iteratively until the failure probability estimate converges. `mm_adapt_import` starts with all of the samples located in the failure region to build a multimodal sampling density. First, it uses a small number of samples around each of the initial samples in the failure region. Note that these samples are allocated to the different points based on their relative probabilities of occurrence: more probable points get more samples. This early part of the approach is done to search for "representative" points. Once these are located, the multimodal sampling density is set and then `mm_adapt_import` proceeds similarly to `adapt_import` (sample until convergence).

## Theory

Importance sampling is a method that allows one to estimate statistical quantities such as failure probabilities (e.g. the probability that a response quantity will exceed a threshold or fall below a threshold value) in a way that is more efficient than Monte Carlo sampling. The core idea in importance sampling is that one generates samples that preferentially samples important regions in the space (e.g. in or near the failure region or user-defined region of interest), and then appropriately weights the samples to obtain an unbiased estimate of the failure probability [76]. In importance sampling, the samples are generated from a density which is called the importance density: it is not the original probability density of the input distributions. The importance density should be centered near the failure region of interest. For black-box simulations such as those commonly interfaced with Dakota, it is difficult to specify the importance density a priori: the user often does not know where the failure region lies, especially in a high-dimensional space.[78]. We have developed two importance sampling approaches which do not rely on the user explicitly specifying an importance density.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

## import

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level).

### **adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [adapt\\_import](#)

Importance sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`adapt_import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level). This continues iteratively until the failure probability estimate converges.

### **mm\_adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [mm\\_adapt\\_import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`mm_adapt_import` starts with all of the samples located in the failure region to build a multimodal sampling density. First, it uses a small number of samples around each of the initial samples in the failure region. Note that these samples are allocated to the different points based on their relative probabilities of occurrence: more probable points get more samples. This early part of the approach is done to search for "representative" points. Once these are located, the multimodal sampling density is set and then `mm_adapt_import` proceeds similarly to `adapt_import` (sample until convergence).

### refinement\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [refinement\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate. If using uni-modal sampling all samples are assigned to the sampling center. If using multi-modal sampling the samples are split between multiple samples according to some internally computed weights.

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_response_ levels</code>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<code>compute</code>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
    sampling,
    samples = 100 seed = 1
```

```

complementary distribution
response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                 6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                 3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
normal_uncertain = 2
  means          = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors    = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds   = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds   = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors    = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas         = 12., 30.
  betas          = 250., 590.
  descriptors    = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs      = 3 4
  abscissas     = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts        = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors    = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs     = 2
  abscissas     = 3 4
  counts        = 1 1
  descriptors    = 'TF3h'

interface,
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06

```

3.5000000000e+05  4.0000000000e+05  8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05  4.5000000000e+05  1.8000000000e-06

```

Level mappings for each response function:

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_1:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.6000000000e+11  5.5000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+11  3.8000000000e-01
4.4000000000e+11  2.3000000000e-01
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
6.0000000000e+04  6.1000000000e-01
6.5000000000e+04  2.9000000000e-01
7.0000000000e+04  9.0000000000e-02
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">probabilities</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, `probabilities` will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then one of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)

- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

**Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
  sample_type lhs
  samples = 10
  distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### `num_gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `rng`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( `mt19937` )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.50 gpais**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)

Gaussian Process Adaptive Importance Sampling

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** gaussian\_process\_adaptive\_importance\_sampling

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	Optional		<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

`gpais` is recommended for problems that have a relatively small number of input variables (e.g. less than 10-20). This method, Gaussian Process Adaptive Importance Sampling, is outlined in the paper[?].

This method starts with an initial set of LHS samples and adds samples one at a time, with the goal of adaptively improving the estimate of the ideal importance density during the process. The approach uses a mixture of component densities. An iterative process is used to construct the sequence of improving component densities. At each iteration, a Gaussian process (GP) surrogate is used to help identify areas in the space where failure is likely to occur. The GPs are not used to directly calculate the failure probability; they are only used to approximate the importance density. Thus, the Gaussian process adaptive importance sampling algorithm overcomes limitations involving using a potentially inaccurate surrogate model directly in importance sampling calculations.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)

- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

#### **emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10000

### **Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

#### **import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

### **Specification**

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**export\_approx\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

**Specification**

**Alias:** export\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

**Description**

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Description**

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2             0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3             0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

**Default Behavior**

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
          0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

### Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
```

```

    descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.5000000000e+05	5.2000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+05	9.0000000000e-02		
4.5000000000e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### **num\_response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

### **Description**

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

#### **Default Behavior**

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

#### **Expected Outputs**

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

### **Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

**compute**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">probabilities</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

**Description**

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

**Default Behavior**

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen-reliabilities`.

**Expected Output**

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

**Usage Tips**

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                     6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                     3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                     6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                     3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

**gen\_reliabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

**Default Behavior**

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

**system**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">cumulative</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas          = 12., 30.
  betas           = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3 4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs       = 2
  abscissas       = 3 4
  counts          = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

**Description**

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### `num_gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `rng`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( `mt19937` )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.51 adaptive\_sampling**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)

(Experimental) Build a GP surrogate and refine it adaptively

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** nond\_adaptive\_sampling

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator (Experimental)
	Optional		<a href="#">fitness_metric</a>	Specify the <code>fitness_metric</code> used to select the next point (Experimental)
	Optional		<a href="#">batch_selection</a>	How to select new points (Experimental)
	Optional		<a href="#">batch_size</a>	The number of points to add in each batch.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">misc_options</a>	(Experimental) This is a capability used to send the adaptive sampling algorithm specific options.
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

This is an experimental capability that is not ready for production use at this point.

The goal in performing adaptive sampling is to construct a surrogate model that can be used as an accurate predictor to some expensive simulation, thus it is to one's advantage to build a surrogate that minimizes the error over the entire domain of interest using as little data as possible from the expensive simulation. The adaptive part alludes to the fact that the surrogate will be refined by focusing samples of the expensive simulation on particular areas of interest rather than rely on random selection or standard space-filling techniques.

At a high-level, the adaptive sampling pipeline is a four-step process:

- Evaluate the expensive simulation (referred to as the true model) at initial sample point
  1. Fit a surrogate model
  2. Create a candidate set and score based on information from surrogate
  3. Select a candidate point to evaluate the true model
  4. Loop until done

In terms of the Dakota implementation, the adaptive sampling method currently uses Latin Hypercube sampling (LHS) to generate the initial points in Step 1 above. For Step 2, we use a Gaussian process model.

The default behavior is to add one point at a time. At each iteration (e.g. each loop of Steps 2-4 above), a Latin Hypercube sample is generated (a new one, different from the initial sample) and the surrogate model is evaluated at this points. These are the candidate points that are then evaluated according to the fitness metric. The number of candidates used in practice should be high enough to fill most of the input domain: we recommend at least hundreds of points for a low-dimensional problem. All of the candidates (samples on the emulator) are given a score and then the highest-scoring candidate is selected to be evaluated on the true model.

The adaptive sampling method also can generate batches of points to add at a time using the `batch_selection` and `batch_size` keywords.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [gpais](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

**emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 400

**Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

**fitness\_metric**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [fitness\\_metric](#)

(Experimental) Specify the `fitness_metric` used to select the next point

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `predicted_variance`

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">predicted_variance</a>	Pick points with highest variance
			<a href="#">distance</a>	Space filling metric
			<a href="#">gradient</a>	Fill the range space of the surrogate

## Description

The adaptive sampling is an experimental capability that is not ready for production use at this time.

The user can specify the `fitness_metric` used to select the next point (or points) to evaluate and add to the set. The fitness metrics used for scoring candidate points include:

- `predicted_variance`
- `distance`
- `gradient`

### **predicted\_variance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [fitness\\_metric](#)
- [predicted\\_variance](#)

Pick points with highest variance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The predicted variance metric uses the predicted variance of the Gaussian process surrogate as the score of a candidate point. Thus, the adaptively chosen points will be in areas of highest uncertainty according to the Gaussian process model.

### **distance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [fitness\\_metric](#)
- [distance](#)

Space filling metric

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The distance metric calculates the Euclidean distance in domain space between the candidate and its nearest neighbor in the set of points already evaluated on the true model. Therefore, the most undersampled area of the domain will always be selected. Note that this is a space-filling metric.

### gradient

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [fitness\\_metric](#)
- [gradient](#)

Fill the range space of the surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The gradient metric calculates the score as the absolute value of the difference in range space (the outputs) of the two points. The output values used are predicted from the surrogate model. This method attempts to evenly fill the range space of the surrogate.

### batch\_selection

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_selection](#)

(Experimental) How to select new points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** naive

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required(Choose One)	Group 1	<a href="#">naive</a>	Take the highest scoring candidates
			<a href="#">distance_penalty</a>	Add a penalty to spread out the points in the batch
			<a href="#">topology</a>	In this selection strategy, we use information about the topology of the space from the Morse-Smale complex to identify next points to select.
			<a href="#">constant_liar</a>	Use information from the existing surrogate model to predict what the surrogate upgrade will be with new points.

## Description

The `adaptive_sampling` is an experimental capability that is not ready for production use at this time.

With batch or multi-point selection, the true model can be evaluated in parallel and thus increase throughput before refitting our surrogate model. This proposes a new challenge as the problem of choosing a single point and choosing multiple points off a surrogate are fundamentally different. Selecting the  $n$  best scoring candidates is more than likely to generate a set of points clustered in one area which will not be conducive to adapting the surrogate.

We have implemented several strategies for batch selection of points. These are described in the User's manual and are the subject of active research.

The `batch_selection` strategies include:

1. `naive`:
2. `distance_penalty`
3. `constant_liar`
4. `topology`

### `naive`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_selection](#)

- [naive](#)

Take the highest scoring candidates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This strategy will select the  $n$  highest scoring candidates regardless of their position. This tends to group an entire round of points in the same area.

### distance\_penalty

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_selection](#)
- [distance\\_penalty](#)

Add a penalty to spread out the points in the batch

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In this strategy, the highest scoring candidate is selected and then all remaining candidates are re-scored with a distance penalization factor added in to the score.

### topology

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_selection](#)
- [topology](#)

In this selection strategy, we use information about the topology of the space from the Morse-Smale complex to identify next points to select.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In this strategy we look at the topology of the scoring function and select the  $n$  highest maxima in the topology. To determine local maxima, we construct the approximate Morse-Smale complex. This strategy does require the user to have the Morse-Smale package.

### constant\_liar

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_selection](#)
- [constant\\_liar](#)

Use information from the existing surrogate model to predict what the surrogate upgrade will be with new points.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The strategy first selects the highest scoring candidate, and then refits the surrogate using a "lie" value at the point selected. The 'lie' value is based on the surrogate predictions and not the simulation. This process repeats until  $n$  points have been selected whereupon the lie values are removed from the surrogate and the selected points are evaluated on the true model and the surrogate is refit with these values.

### batch\_size

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [batch\\_size](#)

The number of points to add in each batch.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The number of points to add in each batch.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)

- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface.id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval.id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

### Usage Tips

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- annotated (default)
- custom\_annotated
- freeform

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)

- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `eval_id` column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors       = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas            = 12., 30.
  betas             = 250., 590.
  descriptors       = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
```

```

histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs = 3 4
  abscissas = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
----------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

```

-----
3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen-reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**misc\_options**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [misc\\_options](#)

(Experimental) This is a capability used to send the adaptive sampling algorithm specific options.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no misc options

**Description**

The adaptive sampling algorithm is an experimental capability and not ready for production use at this time.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_- levels</a>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
```

```
no_gradients
no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

**Description**

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which <code>gen_- reliability_- levels</code> correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( `mt19937` )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.52 pof\_darts**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)

Probability-of-Failure (POF) darts is a novel method for estimating the probability of failure based on random sphere-packing.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)

## Specification

Alias: nond\_pof\_darts

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">lipschitz</a>	Select the type of Lipschitz estimation (global or local)
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Specify the number of samples taken on the emulator to estimate the Probability of Failure in POF Darts
	Optional		<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>probability_levels</code>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>gen_reliability_levels</code>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>rng</code>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>samples</code>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>seed</code>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

`pof_darts` is a novel method for estimating the probability of failure based on random sphere-packing. Random spheres are sampled from the domain with the constraint that each new sphere center has to be outside prior disks. The radius of each sphere is chosen such that the entire sphere lie either in the failure or the non-failure region. This radius depends of the function evaluation at the disk center, the failure threshold and an estimate of the function gradient at the disk center.

We utilize a global surrogate for evaluating the gradient and hence only one function evaluation is required for each sphere.

After exhausting the sampling budget specified by `samples`, which is the number of spheres per failure threshold, the domain is decomposed into two regions. These regions correspond to failure and non-failure, each represented by the union of the spheres of each type. The volume of the union of failure spheres gives a lower bound on the required estimate of the probability of failure, while the volume of the union of the non-failure spheres subtracted from the volume of the domain gives an upper estimate. We currently report the average of both estimates.

`pof_darts` handles multiple response functions and allows each to have multiple failure thresholds. For each failure threshold, `pof_darts` will insert a number of spheres specified by the user-input parameter `samples`.

However, estimating the probability of failure for each failure threshold would utilize the total number of disks sampled for all failure thresholds. For each failure threshold, the sphere radii changes to generate the right spatial decomposition.

**lipschitz**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)

Select the type of Lipschitz estimation (global or local)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">local</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Specify local estimation of the Lipschitz constant
			<a href="#">global</a>	Specify global estimation of the Lipschitz estimate

**Description**

There are two types of Lipschitz estimation used in sizing the disks used in POF Darts: `global` and `local`. The global approach uses one Lipschitz estimate for the entire domain. The local approach calculates the Lipschitz estimate separately for each Voronoi region based on nearby points. The local method is more expensive but more accurate.

**local**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)
- [local](#)

Specify local estimation of the Lipschitz constant

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The local approach to estimate the Lipschitz constant calculates the Lipschitz estimate separately for each Voronoi region based on nearby points. The local method is more expensive but results in higher accuracy compared to the global method.

### global

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)
- [global](#)

Specify global estimation of the Lipschitz estimate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The global approach uses one Lipschitz estimate for the entire domain. This option is currently deactivated. Please refer to the local alternative.

### emulator\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples taken on the emulator to estimate the Probability of Failure in POF Darts

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The last step of the POF Darts method involves constructing an emulator over the points identified thus far, and sampling that emulator extensively to estimate the probability of failure. `emulator_samples` allows one to specify the number of samples taken on the emulator. The default is 1E+6. If the probability of failure estimate is zero, the user may want to increase the number of emulator samples.

**response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

**Description**

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

**Default Behavior**

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

**Expected Outputs**

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

**Usage Tips**

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.5000000000e+05	5.2000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+05	9.0000000000e-02		
4.5000000000e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)

- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">probabilities</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, `probabilities` will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then one of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### **probabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)

- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">series</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">cumulative</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions
--	--	--	-------------------------------	---

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

**probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_- levels</a>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Expected Output**

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

**Examples**

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
```

```

    descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
  4.6431154744e+04  1.0000000000e+00
  5.6511827775e+04  8.0000000000e-01
  6.1603813790e+04  5.0000000000e-01
  7.8702465755e+04  0.0000000000e+00
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
  2.3796737090e+05  1.0000000000e+00
  3.6997214153e+05  3.0000000000e-01
  3.8100966235e+05  2.0000000000e-01
  4.4111498127e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

### Description

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Theory**

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** gen\_reliability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">mt19937</a>	Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

### rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)

- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

## samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [pof\\_darts](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

    surrogate global,
    dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
    polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.53 rkd\_darts

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)

Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts: Recursive Hyperplane Sampling for Numerical Integration of High-Dimensional Functions.

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_rkd\_darts

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">lipschitz</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Specify the number of samples taken on the emulator to estimate the Numerical Integration in RKD Darts.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">distribution</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Disclaimer: The RKD method is currently in development mode, for further experimental verification. Please contact Dakota team if you have further questions about using this method.

Recursive k-d (RKD) darts is an algorithm to evaluate the integration of a d-dimensional black box function  $f(x)$  via recursive sampling over d, using a series of hyperplanes of variable dimensionality  $k = \{d, d-1, \dots, 0\}$ . Fundamentally, we decompose the d-dimensional integration problem into a series of nested one-dimensional problems. That is, we start at the root level (the whole domain) and start sampling down using hyperplanes of one lower dimension, all the way down to zero (points). A d-dimensional domain is subsampled using (d-1) hyperplanes, a (d-1)-dimensional sub-domain is subsampled using (d-2) hyperplanes, and so on. Every hyperplane, regardless of its dimension, is evaluated using sampled hyperplanes of one lower dimension, as shown in the set of figures above. Each hyperplane has direct information exchange with its parent hyperplane of one higher dimension, and its children of one lower dimension.

In each one-dimensional problem, we construct a piecewise approximation surrogate model, using 1-dimensional Lagrange interpolation. Information is exchanged between different levels, including integration values, as well as interpolation and evaluation errors, in order to a) find the integration value up to that level, b) estimate the associated integration error, and c) guide the placement of future samples.

## lipschitz

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">local</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
			<a href="#">global</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**local**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)
- [local](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**global**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [lipschitz](#)
- [global](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples taken on the emulator to estimate the Numerical Integration in RKD Darts.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

Disclaimer: The RKD method is currently in development mode, for further experimental verification. Please contact Dakota team if you have further questions about using this method.

The last step of the RKD Darts method involves constructing an emulator over the points identified thus far, and sampling that emulator extensively to estimate the value of the numerical integration. `emulator_samples` allows one to specify the number of samples taken on the emulator. The default is 1E+6.

**response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**num\_response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

**compute**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required <i>(Choose One)</i>	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
	Optional		<a href="#">system</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**probabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**gen\_reliabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**system**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">series</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_- levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**num\_probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** probability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

### gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

### num\_gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** gen\_reliability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

**rng**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.
			<a href="#">mum2</a>	Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**mt19937**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**rnum2**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Undocumented: Recursive k-d (RKD) Darts is an experimental capability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [rkd\\_darts](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
```

```

interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.54 `efficient_subspace`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)

(Experimental) efficient subspace method (ESM)

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** `nond_efficient_subspace`

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	Optional		<a href="#">batch_size</a>	The number of points to add in each batch.
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_-levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

ESM is experimental and its implementation is incomplete. It is an active subspace method, intended for use with models with high dimensional input parameter spaces and analytic gradients. The method works by evaluating the response gradient at a number of points in the input parameter space and using a singular value decomposition to identify key linear combinations of input directions along which the response varies. Then UQ is performed in

the reduced input parameter space.

### **emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

### **Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

### **batch\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [batch\\_size](#)

The number of points to add in each batch.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

### **Description**

The number of points to add in each batch.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations   = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors       = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors       = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors       = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors       = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### `num_gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `rng`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( `mt19937` )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [efficient\\_subspace](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.55 global\_evidence**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)

Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with global optimization methods

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [epistemic\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [evidence\\_theory](#)

### Specification

Alias: nond\_global\_evidence

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">sbo</a>	Use the surrogate based optimization method
			<a href="#">ego</a>	Use the Efficient Global Optimization method
			<a href="#">ea</a>	Use an evolutionary algorithm
			<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">distribution</a>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">probability_levels</a>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

`global_evidence` allows the user to specify several global approaches for calculating the belief and plausibility functions:

- `lhs` - note: this takes the minimum and maximum of the samples as the bounds per "interval cell combination."
- `ego` - uses Efficient Global Optimization which is based on an adaptive Gaussian process surrogate.
- `sbo` - uses a Gaussian process surrogate (non-adaptive) within an optimization process.
- `ea` - uses an evolutionary algorithm. This can be expensive as the `ea` will be run for each interval cell combination.

Note that to calculate the plausibility and belief cumulative distribution functions, one has to look at all combinations of intervals for the uncertain variables. In terms of implementation, if one is using LHS sampling as outlined above, this method creates a large sample over the response surface, then examines each cell to determine the minimum and maximum sample values within each cell. To do this, one needs to set the number of samples relatively high: the default is 10,000 and we recommend at least that number. If the model you are running is a simulation that is computationally quite expensive, we recommend that you set up a surrogate model within the Dakota input file so that `global_evidence` performs its sampling and calculations on the surrogate and not on the original model. If one uses optimization methods instead to find the minimum and maximum sample values within each cell, this can also be computationally expensive.

**Additional Resources**

See the topic page [evidence\\_theory](#) for important background information and usage notes.  
Refer to [variable\\_support](#) for information on supported variable types.

**Theory**

The basic idea is that one specifies an "evidence structure" on uncertain inputs and propagates that to obtain belief and plausibility functions on the response functions. The inputs are defined by sets of intervals and Basic Probability Assignments (BPAs). Evidence propagation is computationally expensive, since the minimum and maximum function value must be calculated for each "interval cell combination." These bounds are aggregated into belief and plausibility.

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)

**sbo**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)

Use the surrogate based optimization method

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Description

A surrogate-based optimization method will be used. The surrogate employed in `sbo` is a Gaussian process surrogate.

The main difference between `ego` and the `sbo` approach is the objective function being optimized. `ego` relies on an expected improvement function, while in `sbo`, the optimization proceeds using an evolutionary algorithm ([coliny\\_ea](#)) on the Gaussian process surrogate: it is a standard surrogate-based optimization. Also note that the `sbo` option can support optimization over discrete variables (the discrete variables are relaxed) while `ego` cannot.

This is not the same as [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#).

## gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	<b>Required/-Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

### 1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

### 2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

### 3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

#### 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

#### 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

#### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">annotated</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Description**

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

**Default Behavior**

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
  import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002      0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009    1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991    1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

### Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading eval\_id and interface\_id columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

#### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)

- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### ego

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)

Use the Efficient Global Optimization method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Description

In the case of `ego`, the efficient global optimization (EGO) method is used to calculate bounds. By default, the Surpack GP (Kriging) model is used, but the Dakota implementation may be selected instead. If `use_derivatives` is specified the GP model will be built using available derivative data (Surpack GP only).

See [efficient\\_global](#) for more information.

### `gaussian_process`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surpack Gaussian process

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	Required (Choose One)	Group 1	<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

### 1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

### 2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

### 3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

### 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

### 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

#### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">annotated</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Description**

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

**Default Behavior**

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002      0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009    1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991    1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

### Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading eval\_id and interface\_id columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

#### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)

- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857    0.2601620081    0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863    0.2598380081    0.760045
...

```

**ea**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [ea](#)

Use an evolutionary algorithm

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In this approach, the evolutionary algorithm from Coliny, [coliny\\_ea](#), is used to perform the interval optimization with no surrogate model involved. Again, this option of `ea` can support interval optimization over discrete variables.

### lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

### Default Behavior

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		num_response_ levels	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		compute	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means            = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs        = 3 4
  abscissas        = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts           = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors      = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs        = 2
  abscissas        = 3 4
  counts           = 1 1
  descriptors      = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05

```

7.0000000000e+04  7.8702465755e+04  1.0341896485e-05
PDF for response_fn_3:
      Bin Lower          Bin Upper          Density Value
-----
2.3796737090e+05  3.5000000000e+05  4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05  4.0000000000e+05  8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05  4.5000000000e+05  1.8000000000e-06

```

Level mappings for each response function:

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_1:
      Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.6000000000e+11  5.5000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+11  3.8000000000e-01
4.4000000000e+11  2.3000000000e-01
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
      Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
6.0000000000e+04  6.1000000000e-01
6.5000000000e+04  2.9000000000e-01
7.0000000000e+04  9.0000000000e-02
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
      Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
-----
3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels

			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then one of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system
--	--	--	--------------------------	--

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### parallel

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

### distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### complementary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which <code>probability_- levels</code> correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
    1. .8 .5 0.
    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas = 12., 30.
  betas = 250., 590.
  descriptors = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs = 3 4
  abscissas = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
```

```

histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs = 2
  abscissas = 3 4
  counts = 1 1
  descriptors = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

### Description

See parent page

### gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_reliability_levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### **num\_gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

**rng**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

**Description**

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

**Default Behavior**

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

**Usage Tips**

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**mt19937**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

## samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

**Description**

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

**Expected Output**

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

**Usage Tips**

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
```

```

interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.56 global\_interval\_est

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)

Interval analysis using global optimization methods

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [interval\\_estimation](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_global\_interval\_est

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">sbo</a>	Use the surrogate based optimization method
			<a href="#">ego</a>	Use the Efficient Global Optimization method

		<a href="#">ea</a>	Use an evolutionary algorithm
		<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_-tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_function_-evaluations</a>	Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

In the global approach to interval estimation, one uses either a global optimization method or a sampling method to assess the bounds of the responses.

`global_interval_est` allows the user to specify several approaches to calculate interval bounds on the output responses.

- `lhs` - note: this takes the minimum and maximum of the samples as the bounds
- `ego`
- `sbo`

- [ea](#)

### Additional Resources

Refer to [variable\\_support](#) for information on supported variable types.

### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)

### sbo

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)

Use the surrogate based optimization method

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
--	-----------------	---	--

## Description

A surrogate-based optimization method will be used. The surrogate employed in `sbo` is a Gaussian process surrogate.

The main difference between `ego` and the `sbo` approach is the objective function being optimized. `ego` relies on an expected improvement function, while in `sbo`, the optimization proceeds using an evolutionary algorithm ([coliny\\_ea](#)) on the Gaussian process surrogate: it is a standard surrogate-based optimization. Also note that the `sbo` option can support optimization over discrete variables (the discrete variables are relaxed) while `ego` cannot.

This is not the same as [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#).

### gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

**surfpack**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

### 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">annotated</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Description**

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

**Default Behavior**

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID           0.9         1.1         0.0002      0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID           0.90009    1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID           0.89991    1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sbo](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### ego

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)

Use the Efficient Global Optimization method

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Description

In the case of `ego`, the efficient global optimization (EGO) method is used to calculate bounds. By default, the Surfpack GP (Kriging) model is used, but the Dakota implementation may be selected instead. If `use_derivatives` is specified the GP model will be built using available derivative data (Surfpack GP only).

See [efficient\\_global](#) for more information.

### `gaussian_process`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `kriging`

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">surfpack</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

### 1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization.method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

## 2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

## 3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

## 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

## 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)

- [ego](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom.annotated`
- `freeform`

**Examples**

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading eval\_id and interface\_id columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)

- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ego](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...

```

**ea**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [ea](#)

Use an evolutionary algorithm

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

In this approach, the evolutionary algorithm from Coliny, [coliny\\_ea](#), is used to perform the interval optimization with no surrogate model involved. Again, this option of `ea` can support interval optimization over discrete variables.

### lhs

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

### Default Behavior

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt , local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability , interval\_est , evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_function\_evaluations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [max\\_function\\_evaluations](#)

Stopping criteria based on number of function evaluations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1000

## Description

The maximum number of function evaluations (default: 1000). See also `max_iterations`.

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10 \times \text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N \times (\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
                      0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.57 bayes\_calibration**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)

Bayesian calibration

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)
- [package\\_queso](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** nond\_bayes\_calibration

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">queso</a>	Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms from the QUESO package
			<a href="#">gpmsa</a>	(Experimental) Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis (GPMSA) Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithm with Gaussian Process Surrogate
			<a href="#">wasabi</a>	(Experimental Method) Non-MCMC Bayesian inference using interval analysis

			<a href="#">dream</a>	DREAM (DiffeRential Evolution Adaptive Metropolis)
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">standardized_space</a>	Perform Bayesian inference in standardized probability space
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">calibrate_error_multipliers</a>	Calibrate hyper-parameter multipliers on the observation error covariance
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Bayesian calibration methods take prior information on parameter values (in the form of prior distributions) and observational data (e.g. from experiments) and produce posterior distributions on the parameter values. When the computational simulation is then executed with samples from the posterior parameter distributions, the results that are produced are consistent with (“agree with”) the experimental data. Calibrating parameters from a computational simulation model requires a “likelihood function” that specifies the likelihood of observing a particular observation given the model and its associated parameterization; Dakota assumes a Gaussian likelihood function currently. The algorithms that produce the posterior distributions on model parameters are most commonly Monte Carlo Markov Chain (MCMC) sampling algorithms. MCMC methods require many samples, often tens of thousands, so in the case of model calibration, often emulators of the computational simulation are used. For more details on the algorithms underlying the methods, see the Dakota User’s manual.

Dakota has three Bayesian calibration methods: QUESO, DREAM, and GPMSA, specified with `bayes_calibration queso`, `bayes_calibration dream`, or `bayes_calibration gpmsa`, respectively. The QUESO method uses components from the QUESO library (Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation, Simulation, and Optimization) developed at The University of Texas at Austin. Dakota uses its DRAM (Delayed Rejected Adaptive Metropolis) algorithm, and variants, for the MCMC sampling. DREAM (DiffeRential Evolution Adaptive Metropolis) is a method that runs multiple different chains simultaneously for global exploration, and automatically tunes the proposal covariance during the process by a self-adaptive randomized subspace sampling.[86]. GPMSA (Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis) is an approach developed at Los Alamos National Laboratory. It constructs Gaussian process models to emulate the expensive computational simulation as well as model discrepancy. GPMSA also has extensive features for calibration, such as the capability to include a "model discrepancy" term and the capability to model functional data such as time series data.

The Bayesian capabilities are under active development. At this stage, the QUESO methods in Dakota are the most advanced and robust, followed by DREAM, followed by GPMSA, which is in prototype form at this time. Dakota also has an experimental WASABI capability for non-MCMC Bayesian inference; it is not yet ready for production use. Note that as of Dakota 6.2, the field responses and associated field data may be used with QUESO and DREAM. That is, the user can specify field simulation data and field experiment data, and Dakota will interpolate and provide the proper residuals to the Bayesian calibration.

### queso

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)

Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms from the QUESO package

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)
- [package\\_queso](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator</a>	Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function

	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">logit_transform</a>	Utilize the logit transformation to reduce sample rejection for bounded domains
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">export_chain_points_file</a>	Export the MCMC chain to the specified filename
	<b>Optional</b> (Choose One)	<b>MCMC algorithm type (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">dram</a>	Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">delayed_rejection</a>	Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">adaptive_metropolis</a>	Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">metropolis_hastings</a>	Use the Metropolis--Hastings MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">multilevel</a>	Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">pre_solve</a>	Perform deterministic optimization for MAP before Bayesian calibration

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">proposal_covariance</a>	Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.
--	-----------------	-------------------------------------	--

## Description

For the QUESO method, one can use an emulator in the MCMC sampling. This will greatly improve the speed, since the Monte Carlo Markov Chain will generate thousands of samples on the emulator instead of the real simulation code. However, in the case of fast running evaluations, we recommend the use of no emulator. An emulator may be specified with the keyword `emulator`, followed by a `gaussian_process` emulator, a `pce` emulator (polynomial chaos expansion), or a `sc` emulator (stochastic collocation). For the `gaussian_process` emulator, the user must specify whether to use the `surpack` or `dakota` version of the Gaussian process. The user can define the number of samples `emulator_samples` from which the emulator should be built. It is also possible to build the Gaussian process from points read in from the `import_points_file` and to export approximation-based sample evaluations using `export_points_file`. For `pce` or `sc`, the user can define a `sparse_grid_level`.

In terms of the MCMC sampling, one can specify one of the following MCMC algorithms to use: `dram` for D-RAM (Delayed Rejection Adaptive Metropolis), `delayed_rejection` for delayed\_rejection only, `adaptive_metropolis` for adaptive metropolis only, `metropolis_hastings` for Metropolis Hastings, and `multilevel` for the multilevel MCMC algorithm.

There are a variety of ways the user can specify the proposal covariance matrix which is very important in governing the samples generated in the chain. The proposal covariance specifies the covariance structure of a multivariate normal distribution. The user can specify `proposal_covariance`, followed by `derivatives`, `prior`, `values`, or `filename`. The derivative specification involves forming the Hessian of the misfit function (the negative log likelihood). When derivative information is available inexpensively (e.g. from an emulator), the derived-based proposal covariance forms a more accurate proposal distribution, resulting in lower rejection rates and faster chain mixing. The prior setting involves constructing the proposal from the variance of the prior distributions of the parameters being calibrated. When specifying the proposal covariance with values or from a file, the user can choose to specify only the diagonals of the covariance matrix with `diagonal` or to specify the full covariance matrix with `matrix`.

There are two other controls for QUESO. The `pre_solve` option enables the user to start the chain at an optimal point, the Maximum A Posteriori (MAP) point. This is the point in parameter space that maximizes the log posterior, (defined as the log-likelihood minus the log-prior). A deterministic optimization method is used to obtain the MAP point, and the MCMC chain is then started at the best point found in the optimization. The second factor is a `logit_transform`, which performs an internal variable transformation from bounded domains to unbounded domains in order to reduce sample rejection due to an out-of-bounds condition.

Note that as of Dakota 6.2, the field data capability may be used with QUESO. That is, the user can specify field simulation data and field experiment data, and Dakota will interpolate and provide the proper residuals to the Bayesian calibration.

### emulator

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)

- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)

Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group emulator type (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Gaussian Process surrogate model
			<a href="#">pce</a>	Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model
			<a href="#">sc</a>	Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Description

This keyword describes the type of emulator used when calculating the likelihood function for the Bayesian calibration. The emulator can be a Gaussian process, polynomial chaos expansion, or stochastic collocation.

### **gaussian\_process**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient

information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## **Description**

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

**emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

**posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Optional</b> (Choose One)	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The annotated keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID           0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID           0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID           0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2             0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3             0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface.id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**pce**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)

Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

			<a href="#">expansion_order</a>	The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion
			<a href="#">collocation_points</a>	Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Description

Selects a polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) surrogate model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using PCE as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the PCE coefficients can be computed either from integration using a sparse grid or from regression using a random/unstructured data set.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- sparse\_grid\_level**
- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

### **expansion\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">collocation_ratio</a>	Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

When the `expansion_order` for a polynomial chaos expansion is specified, the coefficients may be computed by integration based on random samples or by regression using either random or sub-sampled tensor product quadrature points.

Multidimensional integration by Latin hypercube sampling (specified with `expansion_samples`). In this case, the expansion order  $p$  cannot be inferred from the numerical integration specification and it is necessary to provide an `expansion_order` to specify  $p$  for a total-order expansion.

Linear regression (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`). A total-order expansion is used and must be specified using `expansion_order` as described in the previous option. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ , the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces `samples = 2N`). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ). When admissible, a constrained least squares approach is employed in which response values are first reproduced exactly and error in reproducing response derivatives is minimized. Two collocation grid options are supported: the default is Latin hypercube sampling ("point collocation"), and an alternate approach of "probabilistic collocation" is also available through inclusion of the `tensor_grid` keyword. In this alternate case, the collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

If `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio` is specified, the PCE coefficients will be determined by regression. If no regression specification is provided, appropriate defaults are defined. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems and under-determined systems will be solved

using LASSO. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares. Technical information on the various methods listed below can be found in the Linear regression section of the Theory Manual. Some of the regression methods (OMP, LASSO, and LARS) are able to produce a set of possible PCE coefficient vectors (see the Linear regression section in the Theory Manual). If cross validation is inactive, then only one solution, consistent with the `noise_tolerance`, will be returned. If cross validation is active, Dakota will choose between possible coefficient vectors found internally by the regression method across the set of expansion orders (1,...,`expansion_order`) and the set of specified noise tolerances and return the one with the lowest cross validation error indicator.

### **collocation\_ratio**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

### **Description**

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion. To avoid requiring the user to calculate N from n and p, the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to N (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces samples = 2N). In addition, the default linear relationship with N can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ).

**posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

**Examples**

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### interface\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
    0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**active\_only**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**collocation\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

### **posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.

- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**sc**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)

Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Description

Selects stochastic collocation (SC) model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using SC as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the build points (training points) for the stochastic collocation are constructed from a sparse grid.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

### **sparse\_grid\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

**use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

**Description**

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, its use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**logit\_transform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [logit\\_transform](#)

Utilize the logit transformation to reduce sample rejection for bounded domains

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The logit transformation performs an internal variable transformation from bounded domains to unbounded domains in order to reduce sample rejection due to an out-of-bounds condition.

### Default Behavior

This option is experimental at present, and is therefore defaulted off.

### Usage Tips

This option can be helpful when regions of high posterior density exist in the corners of a multi-dimensional bounded domain. In these cases, it may be difficult to generate feasible samples from the proposal density, such that transformation to unbounded domains may greatly reduce sample rejection rates.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  dram
  logit_transform
```

### export\_chain\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)

Export the MCMC chain to the specified filename

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** chain export to default filename

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
--	--	--	--------------------------	------------------------------

## Description

The filename to which the final MCMC posterior chain will be exported.

**Default Behavior** No export to file.

### Expected Output

A tabular data file will be produced in the specified format (annotated by default) containing samples from the posterior distribution.

### Usage Tips

### Additional Discussion

#### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009    1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991    1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### **custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [export\\_chain\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

## dram

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [dram](#)

Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

The type of Markov Chain Monte Carlo used. This keyword specifies the use of DRAM, (Delayed Rejection Adaptive Metropolis)[39].

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows very little about the proposal covariance, using `dram` is a recommended strategy. The proposal covariance is adaptively updated, and the delayed rejection may help improve low acceptance rates.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  dram
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

## delayed\_rejection

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [delayed\\_rejection](#)

Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Delayed Rejection algorithm in which there can be a delay in rejecting samples from the chain. That is, the "DR" part of DRAM is used but the "AM" part is not, rather a regular Metropolis-Hastings algorithm is used.

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows something about the proposal covariance or the proposal covariance is informed through derivative information, using `delayed_rejection` is preferred over `dram`: the proposal covariance is already being informed by derivative information and the adaptive metropolis is not necessary.

## Examples

```
method,  
  bayes_calibration queso  
  delayed_rejection  
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [proposal\\_covariance](#)

### `adaptive_metropolis`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [adaptive\\_metropolis](#)

Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `dram`

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Adaptive Metropolis algorithm. That is, the "AM" part of DRAM is used but the "DR" part is not: specifying this keyword activates only the Adaptive Metropolis part of the MCMC algorithm, in which the covariance of the proposal density is updated adaptively.

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows very little about the proposal covariance, but doesn't want to incur the cost of using full `dram` with both delayed rejection and adaptive metropolis, specifying only `adaptive_metropolis` offers a good strategy.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  adaptive_metropolis
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

### metropolis\_hastings

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [metropolis\\_hastings](#)

Use the Metropolis-Hastings MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `dram`

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of a Metropolis-Hastings algorithm for the MCMC chain generation. This means there is no delayed rejection and no adaptive proposal covariance updating as in DRAM.

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

**Usage Tips**

If the user wants to use Metropolis-Hastings, possibly as a comparison to the other methods which involve more chain adaptation, this is the MCMC type to use.

**Examples**

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  metropolis_hastings
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

**multilevel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [multilevel](#)

Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

**Description**

Selects the multilevel algorithm described in[\[70\]](#).

**Default Behavior**

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

**Usage Tips**

The multilevel algorithm is a more experimental algorithm than the other MCMC approaches mentioned above. It works well in cases where the prior can be "evolved" to a posterior in a structured way. Currently, the multilevel option is not in production form.

**Examples**

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  multilevel
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

**rng**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">mt19937</a>	Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

**Description**

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

**Default Behavior**

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

**Usage Tips**

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

**mt19937**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

**Default Behavior**

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

**Usage Tips**

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

**rnum2**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### pre\_solve

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)

Perform deterministic optimization for MAP before Bayesian calibration

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** nip pre-solve for emulators

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<code>sqp</code>	Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

			<a href="#">nip</a>	Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization
--	--	--	---------------------	--

## Description

When specified, Dakota will perform a deterministic gradient-based optimization to maximize the log posterior (log-likelihood - log\_prior). The Markov Chain in Bayesian calibration will be started at the best point found in the optimization (the MAP point). Note that both optimization methods available (`sqp` and `nip`) require gradients. The gradients will be assessed based on the model the user specifies (e.g. if an emulator is used, the gradients will be taken with respect to the emulator, otherwise they will be based on the user specification for the model, either finite-difference or analytic gradients.)

**Default Behavior** No MAP pre-solve; simply start the MCMC process at the user-specified initial value.

**Expected Output** When pre-solve is enabled, the output will include a deterministic optimization, followed by a Bayesian calibration. The final results will include the MAP point as well as posterior statistics from the MCMC chain.

## Examples

```
method
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  pre_solve nip
```

### sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)
- [sqp](#)

Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `sqp` keyword directs Dakota to use a sequential quadratic programming method to solve that problem. A sequential quadratic programming solves a sequence of linearly constrained quadratic optimization problems to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### nip

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)
- [nip](#)

Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `nip` keyword directs Dakota to use a nonlinear interior point to solve that problem. A nonlinear interior point method traverses the interior of the feasible region to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### proposal\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)

Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<i>Required(Choose One)</i>	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">derivatives</a>	Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">prior</a>	Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">values</a>	Specifies matrix values to use as the MCMC proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">filename</a>	Uses a file to import a user-specified MCMC proposal covariance.

## Description

The proposal covariance is used to define a multivariate normal (MVN) jumping distribution used to create new points within a Markov chain. That is, a new point in the chain is determined by sampling within a MVN probability density with prescribed covariance that is centered at the current chain point. The accuracy of the proposal covariance has a significant effect on rejection rates and the efficiency of chain mixing.

### Default Behavior

The default proposal covariance is `prior` when no emulator is present; `derivatives` when an emulator is present.

### Expected Output

The effect of the proposal covariance is reflected in the MCMC chain values and the rejection rates, which can be seen in the diagnostic outputs from the QUESO solver within the `QuesoDiagnostics` directory.

### Usage Tips

When derivative information is available inexpensively (e.g., from an emulator model), the derived-based proposal covariance forms a more accurate proposal distribution, resulting in lower rejection rates and faster chain mixing.

### `derivatives`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)

- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [derivatives](#)

Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">proposal_updates</a>	Restarts the MCMC chain with updated derivative-based proposal covariance.

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from the Hessian of the misfit function (negative log likelihood), where this Hessian is defined from either a Gauss-Newton approximation (using only first derivatives of the calibration terms) or a full Hessian (using values, first derivatives, and second derivatives of the calibration terms). If this Hessian is indeterminate, it will be corrected as described in[6]

**Default Behavior** The default is `prior` based proposal covariance. This is a more advanced option that exploits structure in the form of the likelihood.

### Expected Output

When derivatives are specified for defining the proposal covariance, the misfit Hessian and its inverse (the MVN proposal covariance) will be output to the standard output stream.

### Usage Tips

The full Hessian of the misfit is used when either supported by the emulator in use (for PCE and surfpack GP, but not SC or dakota GP) or by the user's response specification (Hessian type is not "no\_hessians"), in the case of no emulator. When this full Hessian is indefinite and cannot be inverted to form the proposal covariance, fallback to the positive semi-definite Gauss-Newton Hessian is employed.

Since this proposal covariance is locally accurate, it should be updated periodically using the `proposal_updates` option. While the adaptive metropolis option can be used in combination with derivative-based preconditioning, it is generally preferable to instead increase the proposal update frequency due to the improved local accuracy of this approach.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  proposal_covariance derivatives # default proposal_updates
```

### proposal\_updates

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [derivatives](#)
- [proposal\\_updates](#)

Restarts the MCMC chain with updated derivative-based proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

When employing derivative-based proposal covariance, this specification defines the number of restarts that are performed during the course of the total sample size of the MCMC chain. For each restart, a new chain is initiated from the final point in the previous acceptance chain using updated proposal covariance corresponding to the derivatives values at the new starting point.

### Default Behavior

If `proposal_updates` is not specified, then the default frequency for restarting the chain with updated proposal covariance is every 100 samples.

### Expected Output

Each restarted chain will generate a new QUESO header and sampling summary, and the chain diagnostics will be appended within the `outputData` directory.

### Usage Tips

`proposal_updates` should be tailored to the size of the total chain, accounting for the relative expense of derivative-based proposal updates.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  proposal_covariance derivatives
  proposal_updates = 50 # restarted chains, each with 40 new points
```

**prior**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [prior](#)

Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from the covariance of the prior distributions. This covariance is currently assumed to be diagonal without correlation.

**Default Behavior**

This is the default `proposal_covariance` option.

**Usage Tips**

Since this proposal covariance is defined globally, the chain does not need to be periodically restarted using local updates to this proposal. However, it is usually effective to adapt the proposal using one of the adaptive metropolis MCMC options.

**Examples**

```
method,  
  bayes_calibration queso  
  samples = 2000 seed = 348  
  dram  
  proposal_covariance prior
```

**values**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)

- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)

Specifies matrix values to use as the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">diagonal</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Specifies the diagonal matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">matrix</a>	Specifies the full matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from user-specified matrix values. The matrix input format must be declared as either a full matrix or a matrix diagonal.

### Default Behavior

This option is not the default, and generally implies special a priori knowledge from the user.

### Usage Tips

This option is not supported for the case of transformations to standardized probability space.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  values ... # See leaf nodes for required format option
```

### diagonal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)

- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)
- [diagonal](#)

Specifies the diagonal matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When specifying the MCMC proposal covariance in an input file, this keyword declares the use of a diagonal matrix format, i.e., the user only provides the (positive) values along the diagonal.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  diagonal values 1.0e6 1.0e-1
```

### matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)
- [matrix](#)

Specifies the full matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When specifying the MCMC proposal covariance in an input file, this keyword declares the use of a full matrix format, i.e., the user provides all values of the matrix, not just the diagonal. The matrix must be symmetric, positive-definite.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
    matrix values 1.0 0.1
                  0.1 2.0
```

### filename

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)

Uses a file to import a user-specified MCMC proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">diagonal</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Specifies the diagonal matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

			<a href="#">matrix</a>	Specifies the full matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.
--	--	--	------------------------	---

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from importing data a user-specified filename. This import must be declared as either a full matrix or a matrix diagonal.

### Default Behavior

This option is not the default, and generally implies special a priori knowledge from the user.

### Usage Tips

This option is not supported for the case of transformations to standardized probability space.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  filename ... # See leaf nodes for required format option
```

### diagonal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)
- [diagonal](#)

Specifies the diagonal matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When importing the MCMC proposal covariance from a user-specified filename, this keyword declares the use of a diagonal matrix format, i.e., the user only provides the (positive) values along the diagonal.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  diagonal filename 'dakota_cantilever_queso.diag.dat'
```

### matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [queso](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)
- [matrix](#)

Specifies the full matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When importing the MCMC proposal covariance from a user-specified filename, this keyword declares the use of a full matrix format, i.e., the user provides all values of the matrix, not just the diagonal. The matrix must be symmetric, positive-definite.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  matrix filename 'dakota_cantilever_queso.matrix.dat'
```

### gpmsa

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)

(Experimental) Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis (GPMSA) Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithm with Gaussian Process Surrogate

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_queso](#)
- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	MCMC algorithm type (Group 1)	<a href="#">dram</a>	Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">delayed_rejection</a>	Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">adaptive_metropolis</a>	Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">metropolis_hastings</a>	Use the Metropolis--Hastings MCMC algorithm
			<a href="#">multilevel</a>	Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.
	Optional		<a href="#">rng</a>	Selection of a random number generator

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">pre_solve</a>	Perform deterministic optimization for MAP before Bayesian calibration
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">proposal_-covariance</a>	Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Description

GPMSA (Gaussian Process Models for Simulation Analysis) is another approach that provides the capability for Bayesian calibration. The GPMSA implementation currently is an experimental capability and not ready for production use at this time. A key part of GPMSA is the construction of an emulator from simulation runs collected at various settings of input parameters. The emulator is a statistical model of the system response, and it is used to incorporate the observational data to improve system predictions and constrain or calibrate the unknown parameters. The GPMSA code draws heavily on the theory developed in the seminal Bayesian calibration paper by Kennedy and O’Hagan[55]. The particular approach in GPMSA has been developed by the Los Alamos group and document in[48]. GPMSA uses Gaussian process models in the emulation, but the emulator is actually a set of basis functions (e.g. from a singular value decomposition) which have GPs as the coefficients.

For the GPMSA method, one can define the number of samples which will be used in construction of the emulator, `emulator_samples`. The emulator involves Gaussian processes in GPMSA, so the user does not specify anything about emulator type. At this point, the only controls active for GPMSA are `emulator_samples`, `seed` and `rng`, and `samples` (the number of MCMC samples) and the type of MCMC algorithm (e.g. `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, or `multilevel`). NOTE: the GPMSA method is in a very preliminary, prototype state at this time. The user will need to modify certain data structures in the code for their particular application and recompile to run with GPMSA.

### `emulator_samples`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### **custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

## dram

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [dram](#)

Use the DRAM MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

The type of Markov Chain Monte Carlo used. This keyword specifies the use of DRAM, (Delayed Rejection Adaptive Metropolis)[39].

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows very little about the proposal covariance, using `dram` is a recommended strategy. The proposal covariance is adaptively updated, and the delayed rejection may help improve low acceptance rates.

## Examples

```
method,
    bayes_calibration queso
    dram
    samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

### delayed\_rejection

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [delayed\\_rejection](#)

Use the Delayed Rejection MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Delayed Rejection algorithm in which there can be a delay in rejecting samples from the chain. That is, the "DR" part of DRAM is used but the "AM" part is not, rather a regular Metropolis-Hastings algorithm is used.

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows something about the proposal covariance or the proposal covariance is informed through derivative information, using `delayed_rejection` is preferred over `dram`: the proposal covariance is already being informed by derivative information and the adaptive metropolis is not necessary.

## Examples

```
method,
    bayes_calibration queso
    delayed_rejection
    samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [proposal\\_covariance](#)

## `adaptive_metropolis`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [adaptive\\_metropolis](#)

Use the Adaptive Metropolis MCMC algorithm

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Adaptive Metropolis algorithm. That is, the "AM" part of DRAM is used but the "DR" part is not: specifying this keyword activates only the Adaptive Metropolis part of the MCMC algorithm, in which the covariance of the proposal density is updated adaptively.

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

If the user knows very little about the proposal covariance, but doesn't want to incur the cost of using full `dram` with both delayed rejection and adaptive metropolis, specifying only `adaptive_metropolis` offers a good strategy.

## Examples

```
method,  
  bayes_calibration queso  
  adaptive_metropolis  
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

**metropolis\_hastings**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [metropolis\\_hastings](#)

Use the Metropolis-Hastings MCMC algorithm

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

**Description**

This keyword specifies the use of a Metropolis-Hastings algorithm for the MCMC chain generation. This means there is no delayed rejection and no adaptive proposal covariance updating as in DRAM.

**Default Behavior**

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

**Usage Tips**

If the user wants to use Metropolis-Hastings, possibly as a comparison to the other methods which involve more chain adaptation, this is the MCMC type to use.

**Examples**

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  metropolis_hastings
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

**multilevel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [multilevel](#)

Use the multilevel MCMC algorithm.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dram

## Description

Selects the multilevel algorithm described in[70].

### Default Behavior

Five MCMC algorithm variants are supported: `dram`, `delayed_rejection`, `adaptive_metropolis`, `metropolis_hastings`, and `multilevel`. The default is `dram`.

### Usage Tips

The multilevel algorithm is a more experimental algorithm than the other MCMC approaches mentioned above. It works well in cases where the prior can be "evolved" to a posterior in a structured way. Currently, the multilevel option is not in production form.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  multilevel
  samples = 10000 seed = 348
```

## rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( mt19937 )

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

### rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### pre\_solve

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)

Perform deterministic optimization for MAP before Bayesian calibration

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** nip pre-solve for emulators

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">sqp</a>	Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization
			<a href="#">nip</a>	Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

## Description

When specified, Dakota will perform a deterministic gradient-based optimization to maximize the log posterior (log-likelihood - log\_prior). The Markov Chain in Bayesian calibration will be started at the best point found in the optimization (the MAP point). Note that both optimization methods available ([sqp](#) and [nip](#)) require gradients. The gradients will be assessed based on the model the user specifies (e.g. if an emulator is used, the gradients will be taken with respect to the emulator, otherwise they will be based on the user specification for the model, either finite-difference or analytic gradients.)

**Default Behavior** No MAP pre-solve; simply start the MCMC process at the user-specified initial value.

**Expected Output** When pre-solve is enabled, the output will include a deterministic optimization, followed by a Bayesian calibration. The final results will include the MAP point as well as posterior statistics from the MCMC chain.

## Examples

```
method
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
  pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  pre_solve nip
```

### sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)
- [sqp](#)

Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `sqp` keyword directs Dakota to use a sequential quadratic programming method to solve that problem. A sequential quadratic programming solves a sequence of linearly constrained quadratic optimization problems to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### nip

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [pre\\_solve](#)
- [nip](#)

Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `nip` keyword directs Dakota to use a nonlinear interior point to solve that problem. A nonlinear interior point method traverses the interior of the feasible region to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### proposal\_covariance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)

Defines the technique used to generate the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">derivatives</a>	Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">prior</a>	Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.

			<a href="#">values</a>	Specifies matrix values to use as the MCMC proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">filename</a>	Uses a file to import a user-specified MCMC proposal covariance.

## Description

The proposal covariance is used to define a multivariate normal (MVN) jumping distribution used to create new points within a Markov chain. That is, a new point in the chain is determined by sampling within a MVN probability density with prescribed covariance that is centered at the current chain point. The accuracy of the proposal covariance has a significant effect on rejection rates and the efficiency of chain mixing.

### Default Behavior

The default proposal covariance is `prior` when no emulator is present; `derivatives` when an emulator is present.

### Expected Output

The effect of the proposal covariance is reflected in the MCMC chain values and the rejection rates, which can be seen in the diagnostic outputs from the QUESO solver within the `QuesoDiagnostics` directory.

### Usage Tips

When derivative information is available inexpensively (e.g., from an emulator model), the derived-based proposal covariance forms a more accurate proposal distribution, resulting in lower rejection rates and faster chain mixing.

### derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [derivatives](#)

Use derivatives to inform the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">proposal_updates</a>	Restarts the MCMC chain with updated derivative-based proposal covariance.

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from the Hessian of the misfit function (negative log likelihood), where this Hessian is defined from either a Gauss-Newton approximation (using only first derivatives of the calibration terms) or a full Hessian (using values, first derivatives, and second derivatives of the calibration terms). If this Hessian is indeterminate, it will be corrected as described in[6]

**Default Behavior** The default is `prior` based proposal covariance. This is a more advanced option that exploits structure in the form of the likelihood.

### Expected Output

When derivatives are specified for defining the proposal covariance, the misfit Hessian and its inverse (the MVN proposal covariance) will be output to the standard output stream.

### Usage Tips

The full Hessian of the misfit is used when either supported by the emulator in use (for PCE and surpack GP, but not SC or dakota GP) or by the user's response specification (Hessian type is not "no\_hessians"), in the case of no emulator. When this full Hessian is indefinite and cannot be inverted to form the proposal covariance, fallback to the positive semi-definite Gauss-Newton Hessian is employed.

Since this proposal covariance is locally accurate, it should be updated periodically using the `proposal_updates` option. While the adaptive metropolis option can be used in combination with derivative-based preconditioning, it is generally preferable to instead increase the proposal update frequency due to the improved local accuracy of this approach.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  proposal_covariance derivatives # default proposal_updates
```

### proposal\_updates

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [derivatives](#)

- [proposal\\_updates](#)

Restarts the MCMC chain with updated derivative-based proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

When employing derivative-based proposal covariance, this specification defines the number of restarts that are performed during the course of the total sample size of the MCMC chain. For each restart, a new chain is initiated from the final point in the previous acceptance chain using updated proposal covariance corresponding to the derivatives values at the new starting point.

### Default Behavior

If `proposal_updates` is not specified, then the default frequency for restarting the chain with updated proposal covariance is every 100 samples.

### Expected Output

Each restarted chain will generate a new QUESO header and sampling summary, and the chain diagnostics will be appended within the `outputData` directory.

### Usage Tips

`proposal_updates` should be tailored to the size of the total chain, accounting for the relative expense of derivative-based proposal updates.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator pce sparse_grid_level = 2
  proposal_covariance derivatives
  proposal_updates = 50 # restarted chains, each with 40 new points
```

### prior

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [prior](#)

Uses the covariance of the prior distributions to define the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from the covariance of the prior distributions. This covariance is currently assumed to be diagonal without correlation.

### Default Behavior

This is the default `proposal_covariance` option.

### Usage Tips

Since this proposal covariance is defined globally, the chain does not need to be periodically restarted using local updates to this proposal. However, it is usually effective to adapt the proposal using one of the adaptive metropolis MCMC options.

## Examples

```
method,
    bayes_calibration queso
    samples = 2000 seed = 348
    dram
    proposal_covariance prior
```

### values

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)

Specifies matrix values to use as the MCMC proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">diagonal</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Specifies the diagonal matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">matrix</a>	Specifies the full matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Description

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from user-specified matrix values. The matrix input format must be declared as either a full matrix or a matrix diagonal.

### Default Behavior

This option is not the default, and generally implies special a priori knowledge from the user.

### Usage Tips

This option is not supported for the case of transformations to standardized probability space.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  values ... # See leaf nodes for required format option
```

### diagonal

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)
- [diagonal](#)

Specifies the diagonal matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When specifying the MCMC proposal covariance in an input file, this keyword declares the use of a diagonal matrix format, i.e., the user only provides the (positive) values along the diagonal.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
    diagonal values 1.0e6 1.0e-1
```

### matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [values](#)
- [matrix](#)

Specifies the full matrix format when specifying a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When specifying the MCMC proposal covariance in an input file, this keyword declares the use of a full matrix format, i.e., the user provides all values of the matrix, not just the diagonal. The matrix must be symmetric, positive-definite.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
    matrix values 1.0 0.1
                 0.1 2.0
```

**filename**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)

Uses a file to import a user-specified MCMC proposal covariance.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">diagonal</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Specifies the diagonal matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.
			<a href="#">matrix</a>	Specifies the full matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

**Description**

This keyword selection results in definition of the MCMC proposal covariance from importing data a user-specified filename. This import must be declared as either a full matrix or a matrix diagonal.

**Default Behavior**

This option is not the default, and generally implies special a priori knowledge from the user.

**Usage Tips**

This option is not supported for the case of transformations to standardized probability space.

**Examples**

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  filename ... # See leaf nodes for required format option
```

**diagonal**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)
- [diagonal](#)

Specifies the diagonal matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

When importing the MCMC proposal covariance from a user-specified filename, this keyword declares the use of a diagonal matrix format, i.e., the user only provides the (positive) values along the diagonal.

**Examples**

```
method,  
  bayes_calibration queso  
  samples = 1000 seed = 348  
  dram  
  proposal_covariance  
    diagonal filename 'dakota_cantilever_queso.diag.dat'
```

**matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [gpmsa](#)
- [proposal\\_covariance](#)
- [filename](#)
- [matrix](#)

Specifies the full matrix format when importing a user-specified proposal covariance.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

When importing the MCMC proposal covariance from a user-specified filename, this keyword declares the use of a full matrix format, i.e., the user provides all values of the matrix, not just the diagonal. The matrix must be symmetric, positive-definite.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  proposal_covariance
  matrix filename 'dakota_cantilever_queso.matrix.dat'
```

## wasabi

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)

(Experimental Method) Non-MCMC Bayesian inference using interval analysis

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator</a>	Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function
	Required		<a href="#">data_distribution</a>	(Experimental Capability) Specify the distribution of the experimental data

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">posterior_density_-export_filename</a>	(Experimental Capability) Filename for the exported posterior density
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">posterior_samples_-export_filename</a>	(Experimental Capability) Filename for the exported posterior samples
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">posterior_samples_-import_filename</a>	(Experimental Capability) Filename for imported posterior samples
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">generate_posterior_-samples</a>	(Experimental Capability) Generate random samples from the posterior density

## Description

Offers an alternative to Markov Chain Monte Carlo-based Bayesian inference. This is a nascent capability, not yet ready for production use.

**Usage Guidelines:** The WASABI method requires an emulator model.

**Attention:** While the `emulator` specification for WASABI includes the keyword `posterior_adaptive`, it is not yet operational.

## Examples

```
method
  bayes_calibration
  wasabi
```

### emulator

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)

Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	emulator type (Group 1)	<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
			<a href="#">pce</a>	Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model
			<a href="#">sc</a>	Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Description

This keyword describes the type of emulator used when calculating the likelihood function for the Bayesian calibration. The emulator can be a Gaussian process, polynomial chaos expansion, or stochastic collocation.

### **gaussian\_process**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient

information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## **Description**

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

**emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

**posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Optional</b> (Choose One)	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The annotated keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2             0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3             0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface.id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857    0.2601620081    0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863    0.2598380081    0.760045
...

```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**pce**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)

Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

			<a href="#">expansion_order</a>	The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion
			<a href="#">collocation_points</a>	Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Description

Selects a polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) surrogate model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using PCE as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the PCE coefficients can be computed either from integration using a sparse grid or from regression using a random/unstructured data set.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- sparse\_grid\_level**
- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

### **expansion\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">collocation_ratio</a>	Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

When the `expansion_order` for a polynomial chaos expansion is specified, the coefficients may be computed by integration based on random samples or by regression using either random or sub-sampled tensor product quadrature points.

Multidimensional integration by Latin hypercube sampling (specified with `expansion_samples`). In this case, the expansion order  $p$  cannot be inferred from the numerical integration specification and it is necessary to provide an `expansion_order` to specify  $p$  for a total-order expansion.

Linear regression (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`). A total-order expansion is used and must be specified using `expansion_order` as described in the previous option. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ , the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces `samples = 2N`). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ). When admissible, a constrained least squares approach is employed in which response values are first reproduced exactly and error in reproducing response derivatives is minimized. Two collocation grid options are supported: the default is Latin hypercube sampling ("point collocation"), and an alternate approach of "probabilistic collocation" is also available through inclusion of the `tensor_grid` keyword. In this alternate case, the collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

If `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio` is specified, the PCE coefficients will be determined by regression. If no regression specification is provided, appropriate defaults are defined. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems and under-determined systems will be solved

using LASSO. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares. Technical information on the various methods listed below can be found in the Linear regression section of the Theory Manual. Some of the regression methods (OMP, LASSO, and LARS) are able to produce a set of possible PCE coefficient vectors (see the Linear regression section in the Theory Manual). If cross validation is inactive, then only one solution, consistent with the `noise_tolerance`, will be returned. If cross validation is active, Dakota will choose between possible coefficient vectors found internally by the regression method across the set of expansion orders (1,...,`expansion_order`) and the set of specified noise tolerances and return the one with the lowest cross validation error indicator.

### **collocation\_ratio**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

### **Description**

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion. To avoid requiring the user to calculate N from n and p, the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to N (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces samples = 2N). In addition, the default linear relationship with N can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ).

**posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

**Examples**

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading eval\_id and interface\_id columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002         0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081   0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081   0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### interface\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**active\_only**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**collocation\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

### **posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.

- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2             0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3             0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**sc**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)

Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Description

Selects stochastic collocation (SC) model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using SC as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the build points (training points) for the stochastic collocation are constructed from a sparse grid.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

### **sparse\_grid\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

**use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

**Description**

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**data\_distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [data\\_distribution](#)

(Experimental Capability) Specify the distribution of the experimental data

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">gaussian</a>	(Experimental Capability) Gaussian error distribution
			<a href="#">obs_data_filename</a>	(Experimental Capability) Filename from which to read experimental data

**gaussian**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [data\\_distribution](#)
- [gaussian](#)

(Experimental Capability) Gaussian error distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/-Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">means</a>	(Experimental Capability) Means of Gaussian error distribution
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">covariance</a>	(Experimental Capability) Covariance of a Gaussian error distribution

**means**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [data\\_distribution](#)

- gaussian
- means

(Experimental Capability) Means of Gaussian error distribution

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): REALLIST

**covariance**

- Keywords Area
- method
- bayes\_calibration
- wasabi
- data\_distribution
- gaussian
- covariance

(Experimental Capability) Covariance of a Gaussian error distribution

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): REALLIST

	Required/ Optional Required <i>(Choose One)</i>	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  diagonal	Dakota Keyword Description (Experimental Capability) Diagonal error covariance
			matrix	(Experimental Capability) Symmetric positive definite error covariance

**diagonal**

- Keywords Area
- method
- bayes\_calibration
- wasabi

- [data\\_distribution](#)
- [gaussian](#)
- [covariance](#)
- [diagonal](#)

(Experimental Capability) Diagonal error covariance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [data\\_distribution](#)
- [gaussian](#)
- [covariance](#)
- [matrix](#)

(Experimental Capability) Symmetric positive definite error covariance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **obs\_data\_filename**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [data\\_distribution](#)
- [obs\\_data\\_filename](#)

(Experimental Capability) Filename from which to read experimental data

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

### posterior\_density\_export\_filename

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [posterior\\_density\\_export\\_filename](#)

(Experimental Capability) Filename for the exported posterior density

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

### posterior\_samples\_export\_filename

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [posterior\\_samples\\_export\\_filename](#)

(Experimental Capability) Filename for the exported posterior samples

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

### posterior\_samples\_import\_filename

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [posterior\\_samples\\_import\\_filename](#)

(Experimental Capability) Filename for imported posterior samples

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

### generate\_posterior\_samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [generate\\_posterior\\_samples](#)

(Experimental Capability) Generate random samples from the posterior density

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">evaluate_posterior- _density</a>	(Experimental Capability) Evaluate the posterior density and output to the specified file

### evaluate\_posterior\_density

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [wasabi](#)
- [generate\\_posterior\\_samples](#)
- [evaluate\\_posterior\\_density](#)

(Experimental Capability) Evaluate the posterior density and output to the specified file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**dream**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)

DREAM (DiffeRential Evolution Adaptive Metropolis)

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">chains</a>	Number of chains in DREAM
	Optional		<a href="#">num_cr</a>	Number of candidate points for each crossover.
	Optional		<a href="#">crossover_chain_pairs</a>	Number of chains used in crossover.
	Optional		<a href="#">gr_threshold</a>	Convergence tolerance for the Gelman-Rubin statistic
	Optional		<a href="#">jump_step</a>	Number of generations a long jump step is taken
	Optional		<a href="#">emulator</a>	Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function

**Description**

The DiffeRential Evolution Adaptive Metropolis algorithm is described in[86]. For the DREAM method, one can define the number of chains used with `chains` (minimum 3). The total number of generations per chain in DREAM is the number of samples (`samples`) divided by the number of chains (`chains`). The number of chains randomly selected to be used in the crossover each time a crossover occurs is `crossover_chain_pairs`. There is an extra adaptation during burn-in, in which DREAM estimates a distribution of crossover probabilities that favors large jumps over smaller ones in each of the chains. Normalization is required to ensure that all of

the input dimensions contribute equally. In this process, a discrete number of candidate points for each crossover value is generated. This parameter is `num_cr`. The `gr_threshold` is the convergence tolerance for the Gelman-Rubin statistic which will govern the convergence of the multiple chain process. The integer `jump_step` forces a long jump every `jump_step` generations. For more details about these parameters, see[86].

**Attention:** While the `emulator` specification for DREAM includes the keyword `posterior_adaptive`, it is not yet operational.

### chains

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [chains](#)

Number of chains in DREAM

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 3

### Description

Number of chains in DREAM

### num\_cr

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [num\\_cr](#)

Number of candidate points for each crossover.

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

In DREAM, there is an extra adaptation during burn-in, in which DREAM estimates a distribution of crossover probabilities that favors large jumps over smaller ones in each of the chains. Normalization is required to ensure that all of the input dimensions contribute equally. In this process, a discrete number of candidate points for each crossover value is generated. This parameter is num\_cr.

### **crossover\_chain\_pairs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [crossover\\_chain\\_pairs](#)

Number of chains used in crossover.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 3

## Description

The number of chains randomly selected to be used in the crossover each time a crossover occurs.

### **gr\_threshold**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [gr\\_threshold](#)

Convergence tolerance for the Gelman-Rubin statistic

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.2

## Description

The `gr_threshold` is the convergence tolerance for the Gelman-Rubin statistic which will govern the convergence of the multiple chain process.

## jump\_step

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [jump\\_step](#)

Number of generations a long jump step is taken

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [bayesian\\_calibration](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 5

## Description

The integer `jump_step` forces a long jump every `jump_step` generations in DREAM.

**emulator**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)

Use an emulator or surrogate model to evaluate the likelihood function

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b> <i>Required(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b> <b>emulator type (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b> <a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Gaussian Process surrogate model
			<a href="#">pce</a>	Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model
			<a href="#">sc</a>	Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

**Description**

This keyword describes the type of emulator used when calculating the likelihood function for the Bayesian calibration. The emulator can be a Gaussian process, polynomial chaos expansion, or stochastic collocation.

**gaussian\_process**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Surfpack Gaussian process

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">emulator_samples</a>	Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

### 1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

### 2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

### 3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

### 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

### 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also

significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## **Description**

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process dakota` model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

#### **emulator\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [emulator\\_samples](#)

Number of data points used to train the surrogate model or emulator

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

### **Description**

This keyword refers to the number of build points or training points used to construct a Gaussian process emulator. If the user specifies a number of `emulator_samples` that is less than the minimum number of points required to build the GP surrogate, Dakota will augment the samples to obtain the minimum required.

#### **posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>  <i>Optional(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group</b>  <b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">annotated</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The annotated keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID           0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID           0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID           0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

**custom\_annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1             0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2             0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3             0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface.id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009         1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991         1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...

```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**pce**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)

Polynomial Chaos Expansion surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional  Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation
			<a href="#">expansion_order</a>	The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion
			<a href="#">collocation_points</a>	Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Description

Selects a polynomial chaos expansion (PCE) surrogate model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using PCE as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the PCE coefficients can be computed either from integration using a sparse grid or from regression using a random/unstructured data set.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [polynomial.chaos](#)

### **sparse\_grid\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

### **expansion\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)

The (initial) order of a polynomial expansion

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">collocation_ratio</a>	Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

When the `expansion_order` for a polynomial chaos expansion is specified, the coefficients may be computed by integration based on random samples or by regression using either random or sub-sampled tensor product quadrature points.

Multidimensional integration by Latin hypercube sampling (specified with `expansion_samples`). In this case, the expansion order  $p$  cannot be inferred from the numerical integration specification and it is necessary to provide an `expansion_order` to specify  $p$  for a total-order expansion.

Linear regression (specified with either `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio`). A total-order expansion is used and must be specified using `expansion_order` as described in the previous option. To avoid requiring the user to calculate  $N$  from  $n$  and  $p$ , the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to  $N$  (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces `samples = 2N`). In addition, the default linear relationship with  $N$  can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ). When admissible, a constrained least squares approach is employed in which response values are first reproduced exactly and error in reproducing response derivatives is minimized. Two collocation grid options are supported: the default is Latin hypercube sampling ("point collocation"), and an alternate approach of "probabilistic collocation" is also available through inclusion of the `tensor_grid` keyword. In this alternate case, the collocation grid is defined using a subset of tensor-product quadrature points: the order of the tensor-product grid is selected as one more than the expansion order in each dimension (to avoid sampling at roots of the basis polynomials) and then the tensor multi-index is uniformly sampled to generate a non-repeated subset of tensor quadrature points.

If `collocation_points` or `collocation_ratio` is specified, the PCE coefficients will be determined by regression. If no regression specification is provided, appropriate defaults are defined. Specifically SVD-based least-squares will be used for solving over-determined systems and under-determined systems will be solved

using LASSO. For the situation when the number of function values is smaller than the number of terms in a PCE, but the total number of samples including gradient values is greater than the number of terms, the resulting over-determined system will be solved using equality constrained least squares. Technical information on the various methods listed below can be found in the Linear regression section of the Theory Manual. Some of the regression methods (OMP, LASSO, and LARS) are able to produce a set of possible PCE coefficient vectors (see the Linear regression section in the Theory Manual). If cross validation is inactive, then only one solution, consistent with the `noise_tolerance`, will be returned. If cross validation is active, Dakota will choose between possible coefficient vectors found internally by the regression method across the set of expansion orders (1,...,`expansion_order`) and the set of specified noise tolerances and return the one with the lowest cross validation error indicator.

### **collocation\_ratio**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [collocation\\_ratio](#)

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

### **Description**

Set the number of points used to build a PCE via regression to be proportional to the number of terms in the expansion. To avoid requiring the user to calculate N from n and p, the `collocation_ratio` allows for specification of a constant factor applied to N (e.g., `collocation_ratio = 2`. produces samples = 2N). In addition, the default linear relationship with N can be overridden using a real-valued exponent specified using `ratio_order`. In this case, the number of samples becomes  $cN^o$  where  $c$  is the `collocation_ratio` and  $o$  is the `ratio_order`. The `use_derivatives` flag informs the regression approach to include derivative matching equations (limited to gradients at present) in the least squares solutions, enabling the use of fewer collocation points for a given expansion order and dimension (number of points required becomes  $\frac{cN^o}{n+1}$ ).

**posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

**Examples**

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

**import\_build\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional  Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">annotated</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated_header eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
    0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**active\_only**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [expansion\\_order](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**collocation\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">posterior_adaptive</a>	Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Description

Specify the number of collocation points used to estimate PCE coefficients using regression or orthogonal-least-interpolation.

### **posterior\_adaptive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [posterior\\_adaptive](#)

Adapt the emulator model to achieve greater accuracy in regions of high posterior probability.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Following an emulator-based MCMC process, this option refines the emulator by selecting points in regions of high posterior probability, performing truth evaluations at these points, updating the emulator, and reperforming the MCMC process. The adaptation is continued until the maximum number of iterations is exceeded or the convergence tolerance is met.

## Examples

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  delayed_rejection
  emulator
    gaussian_process surfpack emulator_samples = 30
    posterior_adaptive max_iterations = 10
    proposal_covariance derivatives

```

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>tabular format (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)

- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.

- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [pce](#)
- [collocation\\_points](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

**sc**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)

Stochastic Collocation polynomial surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">sparse_grid_level</a>	Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Description

Selects stochastic collocation (SC) model to use in the Bayesian likelihood calculations. When using SC as a surrogate within the Bayesian framework, the build points (training points) for the stochastic collocation are constructed from a sparse grid.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

### **sparse\_grid\_level**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [sc](#)
- [sparse\\_grid\\_level](#)

Set the sparse grid level to be used when performing sparse grid integration or sparse grid interpolation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Multi-dimensional integration by the Smolyak sparse grid method (specified with `sparse_grid_level` and, optionally, `dimension_preference`). The underlying one-dimensional integration rules are the same as for the tensor-product quadrature case; however, the default rule selection is nested for sparse grids (Genz-Keister for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Patterson for uniforms/transformed uniforms). This default can be overridden with an explicit `non_nested` specification (resulting in Gauss-Hermite for normals/transformed normals and Gauss-Legendre for uniforms/transformed uniforms). As for tensor quadrature, the `dimension_preference` specification enables the use of anisotropic sparse grids (refer to the PCE description in the User's Manual for the anisotropic index set constraint definition). Similar to anisotropic tensor grids, the dimension with greatest preference will have resolution at the full `sparse_grid_level` and all other dimension resolutions will be reduced in proportion to their reduced preference. For PCE with either isotropic or anisotropic sparse grids, a summation of tensor-product expansions is used, where each anisotropic tensor-product quadrature rule underlying the sparse grid construction results in its own anisotropic tensor-product expansion as described in case 1. These anisotropic tensor-product expansions are summed into a sparse PCE using the standard Smolyak summation (again, refer to the User's Manual for additional details). As for `quadrature_order`, the `sparse_grid_level` specification admits an array input for enabling specification of multiple grid resolutions used by certain advanced solution methodologies.

This keyword can be used when using sparse grid integration to calculate PCE coefficients or when generating samples for sparse grid collocation.

**use\_derivatives**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [dream](#)
- [emulator](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

**Description**

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

**standardized\_space**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [standardized\\_space](#)

Perform Bayesian inference in standardized probability space

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option transforms the inference process (MCMC sampling and any emulator model management) into a standardized probability space.

The variable transformations performed are as described in [askey](#).

### Default Behavior

The default for the Gaussian process and no emulator options is to perform inference in the original probability space (no transformation). Polynomial chaos and stochastic collocation emulators, on the other hand, are always formed in standardized probability space, such that the inference process is also performed in this standardized space.

### Expected Output

The user will see the truth model evaluations performed in the original space, whereas any method diagnostics relating to the MCMC samples (e.g., QUESO data in the outputData directory) will report points and response data (response gradients and Hessians, if present, will differ but response values will not) that correspond to the transformed space.

### Usage Tips

Selecting `standardized_space` generally has the effect of scaling the random variables to be of comparable magnitude, which can improve the efficiency of the Bayesian inference process.

## Examples

```
method,
  bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 2000 seed = 348
  dram
  standardized_space
```

### calibrate\_error\_multipliers

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)

Calibrate hyper-parameter multipliers on the observation error covariance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">one</a>	Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier across all responses/experiments
			<a href="#">per_experiment</a>	Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier per experiment
			<a href="#">per_response</a>	Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier per response
			<a href="#">both</a>	Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier for each response/experiment pair
	Optional		<a href="#">hyperprior_alphas</a>	Shape (alpha) of the inverse gamma hyper-parameter prior

## Description

Calibrate one or more multipliers on the user-provided observation error covariance ([variance\\_type](#)). Options include [one](#) multiplier on the whole block-diagonal covariance structure, one multiplier [per\\_experiment](#) covariance block, one multiplier [per\\_response](#) covariance block, or separate multipliers for each response/experiment pair (for a total of number experiments X number response groups).

**Default Behavior:** No hyper-parameter calibration. When hyper-parameter calibration is enabled, the default prior on the multiplier is a diffuse inverse gamma, with mean and mode approximately 1.0.

**Expected Output:** Final calibration results will include both inference parameters and one or more calibrated hyper-parameters.

**Usage Tips:** The [per\\_response](#) option can be useful when each response has its own measurement error process, but all experiments were gathered with the same equipment and conditions. The [per\\_experiment](#) option might be used when working with data from multiple independent laboratories.

## Examples

Perform Bayesian calibration with 2 calibration variables and two hyper-parameter multipliers, one per each of two responses. The multipliers are assumed the same across the 10 experiments. The priors on the multipliers are specified using the [hyperprior\\_alphas](#) and [hyperprior\\_betas](#) keywords.

```

bayes_calibration queso
  samples = 1000 seed = 348
  dram
  calibrate_error_multipliers per_response
    hyperprior_alphas = 27.0
    hyperprior_betas = 26.0

variables
  uniform_uncertain 2
  upper_bounds 1.e8 10.0
  lower_bounds 1.e6 0.1
  initial_point 2.85e7 2.5
  descriptors 'E' 'w'

responses
  calibration_terms = 2
  calibration_data_file = 'expdata.withsigma.dat'
  freeform
  num_experiments = 10
  variance_type = 'scalar'

```

**one**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [one](#)

Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier across all responses/experiments

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

A single hyper-parameter multiplying all response/experiment covariance blocks will be estimated.

**per\_experiment**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [per\\_experiment](#)

Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier per experiment

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

One hyper-parameter multiplying each experiment covariance block will be estimated.

**per\_response**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [per\\_response](#)

Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier per response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

One hyper-parameter multiplying each response covariance block will be estimated.

**both**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [both](#)

Calibrate one hyper-parameter multiplier for each response/experiment pair

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

One hyper-parameter multiplying each experiment/response covariance block will be estimated.

**hyperprior\_alphas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [hyperprior\\_alphas](#)

Shape (alpha) of the inverse gamma hyper-parameter prior

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">hyperprior_betas</a>	Scale (beta) of the inverse gamma hyper-parameter prior

**Description**

Shape of the prior distribution for calibrated error multipliers. Either a single value or number of hyper-parameters values may be specified.

**Default:** 102.0 (with beta = 103.0) so mean and mode are approximately 1.0 and standard deviation is about 0.1.

**hyperprior\_betas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [calibrate\\_error\\_multipliers](#)
- [hyperprior\\_alphas](#)
- [hyperprior\\_betas](#)

Scale (beta) of the inverse gamma hyper-parameter prior

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Scale of the prior distribution for calibrated error multipliers. Either a single value or number of hyper-parameters values may be specified.

Defaults to 103.0 (with alpha = 102.0) so mean and mode are approximately 1.0 and standard deviation is about 0.1.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations

- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient_global`:  $25*n$ )

### Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

## seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [bayes\\_calibration](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
```

```

seed = 98765 rng rnum2
response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                  0.1 0.2 0.6
                  0.1 0.2 0.6

sample_type lhs
distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.58 dace

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)

Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_ddace](#)
- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>DACE type (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">grid</a>	Grid Sampling
			<a href="#">random</a>	Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables
			<a href="#">oas</a>	Orthogonal Array Sampling
			<a href="#">lhs</a>	Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables
			<a href="#">oa_lhs</a>	Orthogonal Array Latin Hypercube Sampling
			<a href="#">box_behnken</a>	Box-Behnken Design
			<a href="#">central_composite</a>	Central Composite Design
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">main_effects</a>	ANOVA
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">quality_metrics</a>	Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">variance_based_- decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">fixed_seed</a>	Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">symbols</a>	Number of replications in the sample set
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Distributed Design and Analysis of Computer Experiments (DDACE) library provides the following DACE techniques:

1. grid sampling ([grid](#))
2. pure random sampling ([random](#))
3. orthogonal array sampling ([oas](#))
4. latin hypercube sampling ([lhs](#))
5. orthogonal array latin hypercube sampling ([oa\\_lhs](#))
6. Box-Behnken ([box\\_behnken](#))
7. central composite design ([central\\_composite](#))

These methods all generate point sets that may be used to drive a set of computer experiments. Note that all of the DACE methods generated randomized designs, except for Box-Behnken and Central composite which are classical designs. That is, the grid sampling will generate a randomized grid, not what one typically thinks of as a grid of uniformly spaced points over a rectangular grid. Similar, the orthogonal array is a randomized version of an orthogonal array: it does not generate discrete, fixed levels.

In addition to the selection of the method, there are keywords that affect the method outputs:

1. [main\\_effects](#)
2. [quality\\_metrics](#)
3. [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

And keywords that affect the sampling:

1. [fixed\\_seed](#)
2. [symbols](#)
3. [samples](#)
4. [seed](#)

### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)

### grid

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [grid](#)

Grid Sampling

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

The grid option in DACE will produce a randomized grid of points. If you are interested in a regular grid of points, use the multidimensional parameter study (under Parameter Studies) instead. Grid Sampling

### random

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [random](#)

Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `random` keyword invokes Monte Carlo sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions.

### Default Behavior

Monte Carlo sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Monte Carlo sampling is more computationally expensive than Latin Hypercube Sampling as it requires a larger number of samples to accurately estimate statistics.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 200
```

### oas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [oas](#)

Orthogonal Array Sampling

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Orthogonal array sampling (OAS) is a widely used technique for running experiments and systematically testing factor effects. An orthogonal array sample can be described as a 4-tuple  $(m; n; s; r)$ , where  $m$  is the number of sample points,  $n$  is the number of input variables,  $s$  is the number of symbols, and  $r$  is the strength of the orthogonal array. The number of sample points,  $m$ , must be a multiple of the number of symbols,  $s$ . The number of symbols refers to the number of levels per input variable. The strength refers to the number of columns where we are guaranteed to see all the possibilities an equal number of times. Note that the DACE OAS capability produces a randomized orthogonal array: the samples for a particular level are randomized within that level.

If one examines the sample sets in an orthogonal array by looking at the rows as individual samples and columns as the variables sampled, one sees that the columns are orthogonal to each other in an orthogonal array. This feature is important in main effects analysis, which is a sensitivity analysis technique that identifies which variables have the most influence on the output.

**lhs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [lhs](#)

Uses Latin Hypercube Sampling (LHS) to sample variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `lhs` keyword invokes Latin Hypercube Sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions. This is a stratified, space-filling approach that selects variable values from a set of equi-probable bins.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Latin Hypercube Sampling is used. To explicitly specify this in the Dakota input file, however, the `lhs` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

**Usage Tips**

Latin Hypercube Sampling is very robust and can be applied to any problem. It is fairly effective at estimating the mean of model responses and linear correlations with a reasonably small number of samples relative to the number of variables.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**oa\_lhs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [oa\\_lhs](#)

Orthogonal Array Latin Hypercube Sampling

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The Orthogonal Array Latin Hypercube Sampling option in DACE produces a "latinized" version of an orthogonal array. That is, after the orthogonal array is generated, the samples go through a stratification process to produce samples that have been both orthogonalized and stratified.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [oas](#)

### box\_behnken

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [box\\_behnken](#)

Box-Behnken Design

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The Box-Behnken design is similar to a Central Composite design, with some differences. The Box-Behnken design is a quadratic design in that it does not contain an embedded factorial or fractional factorial design. In this design the treatment combinations are at the midpoints of edges of the process space and at the center, as compared with CCD designs where the extra points are placed at star points on a circle outside of the process space. Box- Behken designs are rotatable (or near rotatable) and require 3 levels of each factor.

### central\_composite

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [central\\_composite](#)

Central Composite Design

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A central composite design (CCD), contains an embedded factorial or fractional factorial design with a center points that is augmented with a group of "star points" that allow estimation of curvature.

## Examples

See the User's Manual for an example.

### main\_effects

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [main\\_effects](#)

ANOVA

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No main\_effects

## Description

The `main_effects` control prints Analysis-of-Variance main effects results (e.g. ANOVA tables with p-values per variable). The `main_effects` control is only operational with the orthogonal arrays or Latin Hypercube designs, not for Box Behnken or Central Composite designs.

Main effects is a sensitivity analysis method which identifies the input variables that have the most influence on the output. In main effects, the idea is to look at the mean of the response function when variable A (for example) is at level 1 vs. when variable A is at level 2 or level 3. If these mean responses of the output are statistically significantly different at different levels of variable A, this is an indication that variable A has a significant effect on the response. The orthogonality of the columns is critical in performing main effects analysis, since the column orthogonality means that the effects of the other variables "cancel out" when looking at the overall effect from one variable at its different levels.

### quality\_metrics

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [quality\\_metrics](#)

Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No quality\_metrics

## Description

`quality_metrics` calculates four quality metrics relating to the volumetric spacing of the samples. The four quality metrics measure different aspects relating to the uniformity of point samples in hypercubes. Desirable properties of such point samples are:

- are the points equally spaced
- do the points cover the region
- and are they isotropically distributed
- with no directional bias in the spacing

The four quality metrics we report are:

- `h`: the point distribution norm, which is a measure of uniformity of the point distribution
- `chi`: a regularity measure, and provides a measure of local uniformity of a set of points
- `tau`: the second moment trace measure
- `d`: the second moment determinant measure

All of these values are scaled so that smaller is better (the smaller the metric, the better the uniformity of the point distribution).

## Examples

Complete explanation of these measures can be found in [\[38\]](#).

### **variance\_based\_decomp**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>drop_tolerance</code>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Description

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. These indicate how important the uncertainty in each input variable is in contributing to the output variance.

### Default Behavior

Because of the computational cost, `variance_based_decomp` is turned off as a default.

If the user specified a number of samples,  $N$ , and a number of nondeterministic variables,  $M$ , variance-based decomposition requires the evaluation of  $N*(M+2)$  samples. **Note that specifying this keyword will increase the number of function evaluations above the number requested with the `samples` keyword since replicated sets of sample values are evaluated.**

### Expected Outputs

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects and total effects will be reported. Main effects (roughly) represent the percent contribution of each individual variable to the variance in the model response. Total effects represent the percent contribution of each individual variable in combination with all other variables to the variance in the model response

### Usage Tips

To obtain sensitivity indices that are reasonably accurate, we recommend that  $N$ , the number of samples, be at least one hundred and preferably several hundred or thousands.

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
  sample_type lhs
  samples = 100
  variance_based_decomp
```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [73] and [87].

**drop\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

**Description**

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

**Default Behavior**

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

**Usage Tips**

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

**Examples**

```
method,  
sampling  
  sample_type lhs  
  samples = 100  
  variance_based_decomp  
  drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

**fixed\_seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [fixed\\_seed](#)

Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** not fixed; pattern varies run-to-run

## Description

The `fixed_seed` flag is relevant if multiple sampling sets will be generated over the course of a Dakota analysis. This occurs when using advance methods (e.g., surrogate-based optimization, optimization under uncertainty). The same seed value is reused for each of these multiple sampling sets, which can be important for reducing variability in the sampling results.

### Default Behavior

The default behavior is to not use a fixed seed, as the repetition of the same sampling pattern can result in a modeling weakness that an optimizer could potentially exploit (resulting in actual reliabilities that are lower than the estimated reliabilities). For repeatable studies, the `seed` must also be specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    fixed_seed
```

## symbols

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [symbols](#)

Number of replications in the sample set

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** default for sampling algorithm

## Description

`symbols` is related to the number of levels per variable in the sample set (a larger number of symbols equates to more stratification and fewer replications). For example, if `symbols = 7`, each variable would be divided into seven levels.

**samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

**Description**

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

**Usage Tips**

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [dace](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

**6.2.59 fsu\_cvt**

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)

Design of Computer Experiments - Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)
- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">latinize</a>	Adjust samples to improve the discrepancy of the marginal distributions
	Optional		<a href="#">quality_metrics</a>	Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples
	Optional		<a href="#">variance_based_- decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">fixed_seed</a>	Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">trial_type</a>	Specify how the trial samples are generated
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">num_trials</a>	The number of secondary sample points generated to adjust the location of the primary sample points
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The FSU Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation method (`fsu_cvt`) produces a set of sample points that are (approximately) a Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation. The primary feature of such a set of points is that they have good volumetric spacing; the points tend to arrange themselves in a pattern of cells that are roughly the same shape.

To produce this set of points, an almost arbitrary set of initial points is chosen, and then an internal set of iterations is carried out. These iterations repeatedly replace the current set of sample points by an estimate of the centroids of the corresponding Voronoi subregions. [18].

The user may generally ignore the details of this internal iteration. If control is desired, however, there are a few variables with which the user can influence the iteration. The user may specify:

- [max\\_iterations](#), the number of iterations carried out
- [num\\_trials](#), the number of secondary sample points generated to adjust the location of the primary sample points
- [trial\\_type](#), which controls how these secondary sample points are generated

This method generates sets of uniform random variables on the interval [0,1]. If the user specifies lower and upper bounds for a variable, the [0,1] samples are mapped to the [lower, upper] interval.

## Theory

This method is designed to generate samples with the goal of low discrepancy. Discrepancy refers to the nonuniformity of the sample points within the hypercube.

Discrepancy is defined as the difference between the actual number and the expected number of points one would expect in a particular set  $B$  (such as a hyper-rectangle within the unit hypercube), maximized over all such sets. Low discrepancy sequences tend to cover the unit hypercube reasonably uniformly.

Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation does very well volumetrically: it spaces the points fairly equally throughout the space, so that the points cover the region and are isotropically distributed with no directional bias in the point placement. There are various measures of volumetric uniformity which take into account the distances between pairs of points, regularity measures, etc. Note that Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation does not produce low-discrepancy sequences in lower dimensions. The lower-dimension (such as 1-D) projections of Centroidal Voronoi Tessellation can have high discrepancy.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [dace](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)

## latinize

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [latinize](#)

Adjust samples to improve the discrepancy of the marginal distributions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No latinization

## Description

The `latinize` control takes the samples and "latinizes" them, meaning that each original sample is moved so that it falls into one strata or bin in each dimension as in Latin Hypercube sampling. The default setting is NOT to latinize. However, one may be interested in doing this in situations where one wants better discrepancy of the 1-dimensional projections (the marginal distributions).

**quality\_metrics**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [quality\\_metrics](#)

Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No quality\_metrics

**Description**

`quality_metrics` calculates four quality metrics relating to the volumetric spacing of the samples. The four quality metrics measure different aspects relating to the uniformity of point samples in hypercubes. Desirable properties of such point samples are:

- are the points equally spaced
- do the points cover the region
- and are they isotropically distributed
- with no directional bias in the spacing

The four quality metrics we report are:

- `h`: the point distribution norm, which is a measure of uniformity of the point distribution
- `chi`: a regularity measure, and provides a measure of local uniformity of a set of points
- `tau`: the second moment trace measure
- `d`: the second moment determinant measure

All of these values are scaled so that smaller is better (the smaller the metric, the better the uniformity of the point distribution).

**Examples**

Complete explanation of these measures can be found in [\[38\]](#).

**variance\_based\_decomp**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">drop_tolerance</a>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

**Description**

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. These indicate how important the uncertainty in each input variable is in contributing to the output variance.

**Default Behavior**

Because of the computational cost, `variance_based_decomp` is turned off as a default.

If the user specified a number of samples,  $N$ , and a number of nondeterministic variables,  $M$ , variance-based decomposition requires the evaluation of  $N*(M+2)$  samples. **Note that specifying this keyword will increase the number of function evaluations above the number requested with the `samples` keyword since replicated sets of sample values are evaluated.**

**Expected Outputs**

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects and total effects will be reported. Main effects (roughly) represent the percent contribution of each individual variable to the variance in the model response. Total effects represent the percent contribution of each individual variable in combination with all other variables to the variance in the model response

**Usage Tips**

To obtain sensitivity indices that are reasonably accurate, we recommend that  $N$ , the number of samples, be at least one hundred and preferably several hundred or thousands.

**Examples**

```
method,
  sampling
  sample_type lhs
```

```

samples = 100
variance_based_decomp

```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [73] and [87].

### drop\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

## Description

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

### Default Behavior

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

### Usage Tips

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
    drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

### fixed\_seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [fixed\\_seed](#)

Reuses the same seed value for multiple random sampling sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** not fixed; pattern varies run-to-run

## Description

The `fixed_seed` flag is relevant if multiple sampling sets will be generated over the course of a Dakota analysis. This occurs when using advance methods (e.g., surrogate-based optimization, optimization under uncertainty). The same seed value is reused for each of these multiple sampling sets, which can be important for reducing variability in the sampling results.

### Default Behavior

The default behavior is to not use a fixed seed, as the repetition of the same sampling pattern can result in a modeling weakness that an optimizer could potentially exploit (resulting in actual reliabilities that are lower than the estimated reliabilities). For repeatable studies, the `seed` must also be specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    fixed_seed
```

### trial\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [trial\\_type](#)

Specify how the trial samples are generated

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** random

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	trial type (Group 1)	<a href="#">grid</a>	Samples on a regular grid
			<a href="#">halton</a>	Generate samples from a Halton sequence
			<a href="#">random</a>	Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

## Description

The user has the option to specify the method by which the trials are created to adjust the centroids. The `trial_type` can be one of three types:

- `random`, where points are generated randomly
- `halton`, where points are generated according to the Halton sequence
- `grid`, where points are placed on a regular grid over the hyperspace.

### grid

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [trial\\_type](#)
- [grid](#)

Samples on a regular grid

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Points are placed on a regular grid over the hyperspace.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [trial.type](#)

## halton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu.cvt](#)
- [trial.type](#)
- [halton](#)

Generate samples from a Halton sequence

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package.fsudace](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The quasi-Monte Carlo sequences of Halton are deterministic sequences determined by a set of prime bases. These sequences generate random numbers with the goal of filling a unit hypercube uniformly.

Generally, we recommend that the user leave the default setting for the bases, which are the lowest primes. Thus, if one wants to generate a sample set for 3 random variables, the default bases used are 2, 3, and 5 in the Halton sequence. To give an example of how these sequences look, the Halton sequence in base 2 starts with points 0.5, 0.25, 0.75, 0.125, 0.625, etc. The first few points in a Halton base 3 sequence are 0.33333, 0.66667, 0.11111, 0.44444, 0.77777, etc. Notice that the Halton sequence tends to alternate back and forth, generating a point closer to zero then a point closer to one. An individual sequence is based on a radix inverse function defined on a prime base. The prime base determines how quickly the  $[0,1]$  interval is filled in.

## Theory

For more information about these sequences, see [\[43\]](#), [\[44\]](#), and [\[1\]](#).

**random**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [trial\\_type](#)
- [random](#)

Uses purely random Monte Carlo sampling to sample variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `random` keyword invokes Monte Carlo sampling as the means of drawing samples of uncertain variables according to their probability distributions.

**Default Behavior**

Monte Carlo sampling is not used by default. To change this behavior, the `random` keyword must be specified in conjunction with the `sample_type` keyword.

**Usage Tips**

Monte Carlo sampling is more computationally expensive than Latin Hypercube Sampling as it requires a larger number of samples to accurately estimate statistics.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 200
```

**num\_trials**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [num\\_trials](#)

The number of secondary sample points generated to adjust the location of the primary sample points

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10000

## Description

In general, the variable with the most influence on the quality of the final sample set is `num_trials`, which determines how well the Voronoi subregions are sampled.

Generally, `num_trials` should be "large", certainly much bigger than the number of sample points being requested; a reasonable value might be 10,000, but values of 100,000 or 1 million are not unusual.

### max.iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [max.iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

## seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
```

```

seed = 98765 rng rnum2
response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                 0.1 0.2 0.6
                 0.1 0.2 0.6

sample_type lhs
distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.60 `psuade_moat`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)

Morris One-at-a-Time

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_psuade](#)
- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>partitions</code>	Number of partitions of each variable
	Optional		<code>samples</code>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	Optional		<code>seed</code>	Seed of the random number generator
	Optional		<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

The Morris One-At-A-Time (MOAT) method, originally proposed by Morris [62], is a screening method, designed to explore a computational model to distinguish between input variables that have negligible, linear and additive, or nonlinear or interaction effects on the output. The computer experiments performed consist of individually randomized designs which vary one input factor at a time to create a sample of its elementary effects.

The number of samples (`samples`) must be a positive integer multiple of (number of continuous design variable + 1) and will be automatically adjusted if misspecified.

The number of partitions (`partitions`) applies to each variable being studied and must be odd (the number of MOAT levels per variable is `partitions` + 1). This will also be adjusted at runtime as necessary.

For information on practical use of this method, see [73].

## Theory

With MOAT, each dimension of a  $k$ -dimensional input space is uniformly partitioned into  $p$  levels, creating a grid of  $p^k$  points  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{R}^k$  at which evaluations of the model  $y(\mathbf{x})$  might take place. An elementary effect corresponding to input  $i$  is computed by a forward difference

$$d_i(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{y(\mathbf{x} + \Delta \mathbf{e}_i) - y(\mathbf{x})}{\Delta},$$

where  $\mathbf{e}_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  coordinate vector, and the step  $\Delta$  is typically taken to be large (this is not intended to be a local derivative approximation). In the present implementation of MOAT, for an input variable scaled to  $[0, 1]$ ,  $\Delta = \frac{p}{2(p-1)}$ , so the step used to find elementary effects is slightly larger than half the input range.

The distribution of elementary effects  $d_i$  over the input space characterizes the effect of input  $i$  on the output of interest. After generating  $r$  samples from this distribution, their mean,

$$\mu_i = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{j=1}^r d_i^{(j)}$$

modified mean

$$\mu_i^* = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{j=1}^r |d_i^{(j)}|,$$

(using absolute value) and standard deviation

$$\sigma_i = \sqrt{\frac{1}{r} \sum_{j=1}^r (d_i^{(j)} - \mu_i)^2}$$

are computed for each input  $i$ . The mean and modified mean give an indication of the overall effect of an input on the output. Standard deviation indicates nonlinear effects or interactions, since it is an indicator of elementary effects varying throughout the input space.

### partitions

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)
- [partitions](#)

Number of partitions of each variable

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** 3

### Description

Described on the parent page, [psuade\\_moat](#)

### samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** method-dependent

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

## seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [psuade.moat](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [psuade.moat](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
```

```

seed = 98765 rng rnum2
response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                 0.1 0.2 0.6
                 0.1 0.2 0.6

sample_type lhs
distribution cumulative

model
id_model = 'SURR'
surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.61 local\_evidence

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)

Evidence theory with evidence measures computed with local optimization methods

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [epistemic\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [evidence\\_theory](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** nond\_local\_evidence

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/ Optional Optional</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			sqp	Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization
			nip	Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization
	<b>Optional</b>		response_levels	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>		probability_levels	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>		gen_reliability_levels	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>		distribution	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

Two local optimization methods are available: `sqp` (sequential quadratic programming) or `nip` (nonlinear interior point method).

### Additional Resources

See the topic page [evidence.theory](#) for important background information and usage notes.

Refer to [variable.support](#) for information on supported variable types.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)

## sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [sqp](#)

Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `sqp` keyword directs Dakota to use a sequential quadratic programming method to solve that problem. A sequential quadratic programming solves a sequence of linearly constrained quadratic optimization problems to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

**nip**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [nip](#)

Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The nip keyword directs Dakota to use a nonlinear interior point to solve that problem. A nonlinear interior point method traverses the interior of the feasible region to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

**response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>compute</code>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level
--	-----------------	----------------------	---

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                  6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                  3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
```

```

uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors        = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas             = 12., 30.
  betas              = 250., 590.
  descriptors        = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs          = 3      4
  abscissas          = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts             = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors        = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs          = 2
  abscissas          = 3 4
  counts             = 1 1
  descriptors        = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  6.0000000000e+04  6.1000000000e-01
  6.5000000000e+04  2.9000000000e-01
  7.0000000000e+04  9.0000000000e-02
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
  4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
  4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/- Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">probabilities</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)
--	-----------------	------------------------	---

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen-reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**probability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_- levels</a>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Expected Output**

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

**Examples**

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
    1. .8 .5 0.
    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations = 12.4, 29.7
```

```

    descriptors      = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds     = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds     = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors      = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas           = 12., 30.
  betas            = 250., 590.
  descriptors      = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3      4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors     = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs       = 2
  abscissas       = 3 4
  counts          = 1 1
  descriptors     = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  4.6431154744e+04  1.0000000000e+00
  5.6511827775e+04  8.0000000000e-01
  6.1603813790e+04  5.0000000000e-01
  7.8702465755e+04  0.0000000000e+00
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  2.3796737090e+05  1.0000000000e+00
  3.6997214153e+05  3.0000000000e-01
  3.8100966235e+05  2.0000000000e-01
  4.4111498127e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Theory**

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** gen\_reliability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
  distribution cumulative
```

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
  distribution cumulative
```

### complementary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [distribution](#)

- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.62 local\_interval\_est

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)

Interval analysis using local optimization

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertainty\\_quantification\\_methods](#)
- [interval\\_estimation](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_local\_interval\_est

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Optional</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">sqp</a>	Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization
			<a href="#">nip</a>	Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Interval analysis using local methods (`local_interval_est`). If the problem is amenable to local optimization methods (e.g. can provide derivatives or use finite difference method to calculate derivatives), then one can use one of two local methods to calculate these bounds.

- `sqp`
- `nip`

## Additional Resources

Refer to [variable\\_support](#) for information on supported variable types.

## Theory

In interval analysis, one assumes that nothing is known about an epistemic uncertain variable except that its value lies somewhere within an interval. In this situation, it is NOT assumed that the value has a uniform probability of occurring within the interval. Instead, the interpretation is that any value within the interval is a possible value or a potential realization of that variable. In interval analysis, the uncertainty quantification problem is one of determining the resulting bounds on the output (defining the output interval) given interval bounds on the inputs. Again, any output response that falls within the output interval is a possible output with no frequency information assigned to it.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global\\_evidence](#)
- [global\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [local\\_evidence](#)

## sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [sqp](#)

Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `sqp` keyword directs Dakota to use a sequential quadratic programming method to solve that problem. A sequential quadratic programming solves a sequence of linearly constrained quadratic optimization problems to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### nip

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [nip](#)

Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `nip` keyword directs Dakota to use a nonlinear interior point to solve that problem. A nonlinear interior point method traverses the interior of the feasible region to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_interval\\_est](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

    sample_type lhs
    distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.63 local\_reliability

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)

Local reliability method

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [reliability\\_methods](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** nond\_local\_reliability

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">mpp_search</a>	Specify which MPP search option to use
	Optional		<a href="#">response_levels</a>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">reliability_levels</a>	Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>convergence_tolerance</code>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>distribution</code>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>probability_levels</code>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>gen_reliability_levels</code>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Local reliability methods compute approximate response function distribution statistics based on specified uncertain variable probability distributions. Each of the local reliability methods can compute forward and inverse mappings involving response, probability, reliability, and generalized reliability levels.

The forward reliability analysis algorithm of computing reliabilities/probabilities for specified response levels is called the Reliability Index Approach (RIA), and the inverse reliability analysis algorithm of computing response levels for specified probability levels is called the Performance Measure Approach (PMA).

The different RIA/PMA algorithm options are specified using the `mpp_search` specification which selects among different limit state approximations that can be used to reduce computational expense during the MPP searches.

## Theory

The Mean Value method (MV, also known as MVFOSM in [42]) is the simplest, least-expensive method in that it estimates the response means, response standard deviations, and all CDF/CCDF forward/inverse mappings from a single evaluation of response functions and gradients at the uncertain variable means. This approximation can

have acceptable accuracy when the response functions are nearly linear and their distributions are approximately Gaussian, but can have poor accuracy in other situations.

All other reliability methods perform an internal nonlinear optimization to compute a most probable point (MPP) of failure. A sign convention and the distance of the MPP from the origin in the transformed standard normal space ("u-space") define the reliability index, as explained in the section on Reliability Methods in the Uncertainty Quantification chapter of the Users Manual [4]. Also refer to [variable.support](#) for additional information on supported variable types for transformations to standard normal space. The reliability can then be converted to a probability using either first- or second-order integration, may then be refined using importance sampling, and finally may be converted to a generalized reliability index.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

## mpp\_search

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)

Specify which MPP search option to use

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No MPP search (MV method)

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">x_taylor_mean</a>	Form Taylor series approximation in "x-space" at variable means
			<a href="#">u_taylor_mean</a>	Form Taylor series approximation in "u-space" at variable means
			<a href="#">x_taylor_mpp</a>	X-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates
			<a href="#">u_taylor_mpp</a>	U-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates
			<a href="#">x_two_point</a>	Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "x-space"
			<a href="#">u_two_point</a>	Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "u-space"
			<a href="#">no_approx</a>	Perform MPP search on original response functions (use no approximation)

	<b>Optional</b> (Choose One)	<b>Group 2</b>	<code>sqp</code>	Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization
			<code>nip</code>	Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization
	<b>Optional</b>		<code>integration</code>	Integration approach

## Description

The `x_taylor_mean` MPP search option performs a single Taylor series approximation in the space of the original uncertain variables (“x-space”) centered at the uncertain variable means, searches for the MPP for each response/probability level using this approximation, and performs a validation response evaluation at each predicted MPP. This option is commonly known as the Advanced Mean Value (AMV) method. The `u_taylor_mean` option is identical to the `x_taylor_mean` option, except that the approximation is performed in u-space. The `x_taylor_mpp` approach starts with an x-space Taylor series at the uncertain variable means, but iteratively updates the Taylor series approximation at each MPP prediction until the MPP converges. This option is commonly known as the AMV+ method. The `u_taylor_mpp` option is identical to the `x_taylor_mpp` option, except that all approximations are performed in u-space. The order of the Taylor-series approximation is determined by the corresponding `responses` specification and may be first or second-order. If second-order (methods named  $AMV^2$  and  $AMV^2+$  in [22]), the series may employ analytic, finite difference, or quasi Hessians (BFGS or S-R1). The `x_two_point` MPP search option uses an x-space Taylor series approximation at the uncertain variable means for the initial MPP prediction, then utilizes the Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation (TANA) outlined in [91] for all subsequent MPP predictions. The `u_two_point` approach is identical to `x_two_point`, but all the approximations are performed in u-space. The `x_taylor_mpp` and `u_taylor_mpp`, `x_two_point` and `u_two_point` approaches utilize the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` method independent controls to control the convergence of the MPP iterations (the maximum number of MPP iterations per level is limited by `max_iterations`, and the MPP iterations are considered converged when  $\| \mathbf{u}^{(k+1)} - \mathbf{u}^{(k)} \|_2 < \text{convergence\_tolerance}$ ). And, finally, the `no_approx` option performs the MPP search on the original response functions without the use of any approximations. The optimization algorithm used to perform these MPP searches can be selected to be either sequential quadratic programming (uses the `npsol_sqp` optimizer) or nonlinear interior point (uses the `optpp_q_newton` optimizer) algorithms using the `sqp` or `nip` keywords.

In addition to the MPP search specifications, one may select among different integration approaches for computing probabilities at the MPP by using the `integration` keyword followed by either `first_order` or `second_order`. Second-order integration employs the formulation of [50] (the approach of [13] and the correction of [51] are also implemented, but are not active). Combining the `no_approx` option of the MPP search with first- and second-order integrations results in the traditional first- and second-order reliability methods (FORM and SORM). These integration approximations may be subsequently refined using importance sampling. The `refinement` specification allows the selection of basic importance sampling (`import`), adaptive importance sampling (`adapt_import`), or multimodal adaptive importance sampling (`mm_adapt_import`), along with the specification of number of samples (`samples`) and random seed (`seed`). Additional details on these methods are available in [24] and [22] and in the Uncertainty Quantification Capabilities chapter of the Users Manual

[4].

### **x.taylor\_mean**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [x.taylor\\_mean](#)

Form Taylor series approximation in "x-space" at variable means

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

This `mpp_search` option performs a single Taylor series approximation in the space of the original uncertain variables ("x-space") centered at the uncertain variable means, searches for the MPP for each response/probability level using this approximation, and performs a validation response evaluation at each predicted MPP. This option is commonly known as the Advanced Mean Value (AMV) method.

### **u.taylor\_mean**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [u.taylor\\_mean](#)

Form Taylor series approximation in "u-space" at variable means

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This `mpp_search` option performs a single Taylor series approximation in the transformed space of the uncertain variables ("u-space") centered at the uncertain variable means. This option is commonly known as the Advanced Mean Value (AMV) method, but is performed in u-space instead of x-space.

### x.taylor.mpp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [x.taylor.mpp](#)

X-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This `mpp_search` option starts with an x-space Taylor series at the uncertain variable means, but iteratively updates the Taylor series approximation at each MPP prediction until the MPP converges. This option is commonly known as the AMV+ method.

### u.taylor.mpp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [u.taylor.mpp](#)

U-space Taylor series approximation with iterative updates

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This `mpp_search` option starts with a u-space Taylor series at the uncertain variable means, and iteratively updates the Taylor series approximation at each MPP prediction until the MPP converges. This option is commonly known as the AMV+ method and is identify to `x_taylor_mpp` except that it is performed in u-space.

### `x_two_point`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [x\\_two\\_point](#)

Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "x-space"

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This `mpp_search` option uses an x-space Taylor series approximation at the uncertain variable means for the initial MPP prediction, then utilizes the Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation (TANA) outlined in [ Xu98 "Xu and Grandhi, 1998"] for all subsequent MPP predictions.

**u\_two\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [u\\_two\\_point](#)

Predict MPP using Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation in "u-space"

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This `mpp_search` option is identical to `x_two_point`, but it performs the Two-point Adaptive Nonlinear Approximation (TANA) in u-space instead of x-space.

**no\_approx**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [no\\_approx](#)

Perform MPP search on original response functions (use no approximation)

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This `mpp_search` option performs the MPP search on the original response functions without the use of any approximations. Note that the use of the `no_approx` MPP search with first-order probability integration results in the traditional reliability method called FORM (First-Order Reliability Method). Similarly, the use of `no_approx` with second-order probability integration results in SORM (Second-Order Reliability Method).

### sqp

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [sqp](#)

Uses a sequential quadratic programming method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** sqp

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `sqp` keyword directs Dakota to use a sequential quadratic programming method to solve that problem. A sequential quadratic programming solves a sequence of linearly constrained quadratic optimization problems to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### nip

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [nip](#)

Uses a nonlinear interior point method for underlying optimization

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** sqp

## Description

Many uncertainty quantification methods solve a constrained optimization problem under the hood. The `nip` keyword directs Dakota to use a nonlinear interior point to solve that problem. A nonlinear interior point method traverses the interior of the feasible region to arrive at the solution to the optimization problem.

### integration

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)

Integration approach

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** First-order integration

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">first_order</a>	First-order integration scheme
			<a href="#">second_order</a>	Second-order integration scheme
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">probability_refinement</a>	Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling

## Description

This keyword controls how the probabilities at the MPP are computed: integration is followed by either `first_order` or `second_order`, indicating the order of the probability integration.

**first\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [first\\_order](#)

First-order integration scheme

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

First-order integration in local reliability methods uses the minimum Euclidean distance from the origin to the most probable point (MPP) in transformed space to compute the probability of failure. This distance, commonly called the reliability index Beta, is used to calculate the probability of failure by calculating the standard normal cumulative distribution function at  $-\text{Beta}$ .

**second\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [second\\_order](#)

Second-order integration scheme

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Second-order integration in local reliability methods modifies the first-order integration approach to apply a curvature correction. This correction is based on the formulation of [ Hoh88 "Hohenbichler and Rackwitz, 1988"].

### probability\_refinement

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)

Allow refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** sample\_refinement

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">import</a>	Sampling option
			<a href="#">adapt_import</a>	Importance sampling option
			<a href="#">mm_adapt_import</a>	Sampling option
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">refinement_-samples</a>	Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator
--	-----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------------

## Description

The `probability_refinement` allows refinement of probability and generalized reliability results using importance sampling. If one specifies `probability_refinement`, there are some additional options. One can specify which type of importance sampling to use (`import`, `adapt_import`, or `mm_adapt_import`). Additionally, one can specify the number of refinement samples to use with `refinement_samples` and the seed to use with `seed`.

The `probability_refinement` density reweighting accounts originally was developed based on Gaussian distributions. It now accounts for additional non-Gaussian cases.

### **import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level).

### **adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)

- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [adapt\\_import](#)

Importance sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`adapt_import` centers a sampling density at one of the initial LHS samples identified in the failure region. It then generates the importance samples, weights them by their probability of occurrence given the original density, and calculates the required probability (CDF or CCDF level). This continues iteratively until the failure probability estimate converges.

### **mm\_adapt\_import**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [mm\\_adapt\\_import](#)

Sampling option

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`mm_adapt_import` starts with all of the samples located in the failure region to build a multimodal sampling density. First, it uses a small number of samples around each of the initial samples in the failure region. Note that these samples are allocated to the different points based on their relative probabilities of occurrence: more probable points get more samples. This early part of the approach is done to search for "representative" points. Once these are located, the multimodal sampling density is set and then `mm_adapt_import` proceeds similarly to `adapt_import` (sample until convergence).

**refinement\_samples**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [refinement\\_samples](#)

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

Specify the number of samples used to improve a probability estimate. If using uni-modal sampling all samples are assigned to the sampling center. If using multi-modal sampling the samples are split between multiple samples according to some internally computed weights.

**seed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [mpp\\_search](#)
- [integration](#)
- [probability\\_refinement](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>compute</code>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level
--	-----------------	----------------------	---

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

## Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
```

```

uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors        = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas             = 12., 30.
  betas              = 250., 590.
  descriptors        = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs          = 3      4
  abscissas          = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts             = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors        = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs          = 2
  abscissas          = 3 4
  counts             = 1 1
  descriptors        = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

```

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  6.0000000000e+04  6.1000000000e-01
  6.5000000000e+04  2.9000000000e-01
  7.0000000000e+04  9.0000000000e-02
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  3.5000000000e+05  5.2000000000e-01
  4.0000000000e+05  9.0000000000e-02
  4.5000000000e+05  0.0000000000e+00

```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

### num\_response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

### Default Behavior

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

### Expected Outputs

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

### Examples

```
method
  sampling
    samples = 100
    seed = 34785
    num_response_levels = 1 1 1
    response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

### compute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">reliabilities</a>	Computes reliabilities associated with response levels

		<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then one of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen_reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [reliabilities](#)

Computes reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute reliabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                      6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                      3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">series</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

**series**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify reliability levels at which the response values will be estimated

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_reliability_levels</a>	Specify which reliability_levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF reliabilities by projecting out the prescribed number of sample standard deviations from the sample mean.

**Theory**

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** reliability\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### convergence\_tolerance

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## distribution

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** none**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">cumulative</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Description

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

### Default Behavior

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

### cumulative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

## complementary

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
  sample_type lhs
  samples = 10
  distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_probability_- levels</a>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
```

```

probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
normal_uncertain = 2
  means           = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors     = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors     = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas          = 12., 30.
  betas           = 250., 590.
  descriptors     = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs       = 3 4
  abscissas       = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts          = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors     = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs       = 2
  abscissas       = 3 4
  counts          = 1 1
  descriptors     = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

```
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_1:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  2.7604749078e+11  1.0000000000e+00
  3.4221494996e+11  6.6000000000e-01
  4.0634975300e+11  3.3000000000e-01
  5.4196114379e+11  0.0000000000e+00
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_2:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  4.6431154744e+04  1.0000000000e+00
  5.6511827775e+04  8.0000000000e-01
  6.1603813790e+04  5.0000000000e-01
  7.8702465755e+04  0.0000000000e+00
Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response_fn_3:
  Response Level  Probability Level  Reliability Index  General Rel Index
  -----
  2.3796737090e+05  1.0000000000e+00
  3.6997214153e+05  3.0000000000e-01
  3.8100966235e+05  2.0000000000e-01
  4.4111498127e+05  0.0000000000e+00
```

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

**gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

**Description**

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

**Theory**

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

**num\_gen\_reliability\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `model_pointer`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### **Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### **Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system_async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.64 global\_reliability

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)

Global reliability methods

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [uncertainty\\_quantification](#)
- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** nond\_global\_reliability

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">x_gaussian_process</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Create GP surrogate in x-space
			<a href="#">u_gaussian_process</a>	Create GP surrogate in u-space
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 2	<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates
			<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">import_build_ points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">export_approx_ points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	Optional		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models
	Optional		<a href="#">seed</a>	Seed of the random number generator

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>rng</code>	Selection of a random number generator
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>response_levels</code>	Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>max_iterations</code>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>convergence_tolerance</code>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>distribution</code>	Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>probability_levels</code>	Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>gen_reliability_levels</code>	Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>model_pointer</code>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

These methods do not support forward/inverse mappings involving `reliability_levels`, since they never form a reliability index based on distance in u-space. Rather they use a Gaussian process model to form an approximation to the limit state (based either in x-space via the `x_gaussian_process` specification or in u-space via the `u_gaussian_process` specification), followed by probability estimation based on multimodal adaptive importance sampling (see [11]) and [12]). These probability estimates may then be transformed into generalized reliability levels if desired. At this time, inverse reliability analysis (mapping probability or generalized reliability levels into response levels) is not implemented.

The Gaussian process model approximation to the limit state is formed over the aleatory uncertain variables by default, but may be extended to also capture the effect of design, epistemic uncertain, and state variables. If this is desired, one must use the appropriate controls to specify the active variables in the variables specification block. Refer to [variable\\_support](#) for additional information on supported variable types.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [adaptive\\_sampling](#)
- [gpais](#)
- [local\\_reliability](#)
- [sampling](#)
- [importance\\_sampling](#)
- [polynomial\\_chaos](#)
- [stoch\\_collocation](#)

### x\_gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [x\\_gaussian\\_process](#)

Create GP surrogate in x-space

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** x\_kriging

**Argument(s):** none

### u\_gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [u\\_gaussian\\_process](#)

Create GP surrogate in u-space

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [reliability\\_methods](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** u\_kriging

**Argument(s):** none

### surfpack

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization.method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

#### 4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

#### 5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### dakota

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process` dakota model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** `import_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009        1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991        1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### eval\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### interface\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### freeform

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### `active_only`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group tabular format (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
--	--	--	--------------------------	------------------------------

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

### Usage Tips

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no eval\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no interface\_id column

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

## seed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [seed](#)

Seed of the random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** system-generated (non-repeatable)

## Description

The random `seed` control provides a mechanism for making a stochastic method repeatable. That is, the use of the same random seed in identical studies will generate identical results.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, the seed is randomly generated.

### Expected Output

If `seed` is specified, a stochastic study will generate identical results when repeated using the same seed value. Otherwise, results are not guaranteed to be the same.

### Usage Tips

If a stochastic study was run without `seed` specified, and the user later wishes to repeat the study using the same seed, the value of the seed used in the original study can be found in the output Dakota prints to the screen. That value can then be added to the Dakota input file.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 15347
```

## rng

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)

- [rng](#)

Selection of a random number generator

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Mersenne twister ( [mt19937](#) )

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">mt19937</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister
			<a href="#">rnum2</a>	Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Description

The `rng` keyword is used to indicate a choice of random number generator.

### Default Behavior

If specified, the `rng` keyword must be accompanied by either `rnum2` (pseudo-random numbers) or `mt19937` (random numbers generated by the Mersenne twister). Otherwise, `mt19937`, the Mersenne twister is used by default.

### Usage Tips

The default is recommended, as the Mersenne twister is a higher quality random number generator.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### mt19937

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [rng](#)
- [mt19937](#)

Generates random numbers using the Mersenne twister

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `mt19937` keyword directs Dakota to use the Mersenne twister to generate random numbers. Additional information can be found on wikipedia: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne\\_twister](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mersenne_twister).

### Default Behavior

`mt19937` is the default random number generator. To specify it explicitly in the Dakota input file, however, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng mt19937
```

## rnum2

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [rng](#)
- [rnum2](#)

Generates pseudo-random numbers using the Pecos package

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `rnum2` keyword directs Dakota to use pseudo-random numbers generated by the Pecos package.

### Default Behavior

`rnum2` is not used by default. To change this behavior, it must be specified in conjunction with the `rng` keyword.

### Usage Tips

Use of the Mersenne twister random number generator (`mt19937`) is recommended over `rnum2`.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765
    rng rnum2
```

### response\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)

Values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF probabilities/reliabilities to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_response_ levels</a>	Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">compute</a>	Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Description

The `response_levels` specification provides the target response values for which to compute probabilities, reliabilities, or generalized reliabilities (forward mapping).

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` are not specified, no statistics will be computed. If they are, probabilities will be computed by default.

### Expected Outputs

If `response_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or

spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

### Usage Tips

The `num_response_levels` is used to specify which arguments of the `response_level` correspond to which response.

### Examples

For example, specifying a `response_level` of 52.3 followed with `compute probabilities` will result in the calculation of the probability that the response value is less than or equal to 52.3, given the uncertain distributions on the inputs.

For an example with multiple responses, the following specification

```
response_levels = 1. 2. .1 .2 .3 .4 10. 20. 30.
num_response_levels = 2 4 3
```

would assign the first two response levels (1., 2.) to response function 1, the next four response levels (.1, .2, .3, .4) to response function 2, and the final three response levels (10., 20., 30.) to response function 3. If the `num_response_levels` key were omitted from this example, then the response levels would be evenly distributed among the response functions (three levels each in this case).

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with response levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                   6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                   3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors       = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas            = 12., 30.
  betas             = 250., 590.
  descriptors       = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs         = 3 4
  abscissas         = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts            = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors       = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs         = 2
  abscissas         = 3 4
  counts            = 1 1
  descriptors       = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'
```

```

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values specified in the input file. The probability levels corresponding to those response values are shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.6000000000e+11	5.3601733194e-12
3.6000000000e+11	4.0000000000e+11	4.2500000000e-12
4.0000000000e+11	4.4000000000e+11	3.7500000000e-12
4.4000000000e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.2557612778e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	6.0000000000e+04	2.8742313192e-05
6.0000000000e+04	6.5000000000e+04	6.4000000000e-05
6.5000000000e+04	7.0000000000e+04	4.0000000000e-05
7.0000000000e+04	7.8702465755e+04	1.0341896485e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.5000000000e+05	4.2844660868e-06
3.5000000000e+05	4.0000000000e+05	8.6000000000e-06
4.0000000000e+05	4.5000000000e+05	1.8000000000e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.6000000000e+11	5.5000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+11	3.8000000000e-01		
4.4000000000e+11	2.3000000000e-01		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
6.0000000000e+04	6.1000000000e-01		
6.5000000000e+04	2.9000000000e-01		
7.0000000000e+04	9.0000000000e-02		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
3.5000000000e+05	5.2000000000e-01		
4.0000000000e+05	9.0000000000e-02		
4.5000000000e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

A forward mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility probability level for a specified response level.

**num\_response\_levels**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_response\\_levels](#)

Number of values at which to estimate desired statistics for each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** response\_levels evenly distributed among response functions

**Description**

The `num_response_levels` keyword allows the user to specify the number of response values, for each response, at which estimated statistics are of interest. Statistics that can be computed are probabilities and reliabilities, both according to either a cumulative distribution function or a complementary cumulative distribution function.

**Default Behavior**

If `num_response_levels` is not specified, the `response_levels` will be evenly distributed among the responses.

**Expected Outputs**

The specific output will be determined by the type of statistics that are specified. In a general sense, the output will be a list of response level-statistic pairs that show the estimated value of the desired statistic for each response level specified.

**Examples**

```
method
sampling
  samples = 100
  seed = 34785
  num_response_levels = 1 1 1
  response_levels = 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

**compute**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

Selection of statistics to compute at each response level

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** probabilities

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">probabilities</a>	Computes probabilities associated with response levels
			<a href="#">gen_reliabilities</a>	Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels
	Optional		<a href="#">system</a>	Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Description

The `compute` keyword is used to select which forward stastical mapping is calculated at each response level.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is not specified, no statistics are computed. If `response_levels` is specified but `compute` is not, probabilities will be computed by default. If both `response_levels` and `compute` are specified, then on of the following must be specified: `probabilities`, `reliabilities`, or `gen-reliabilities`.

### Expected Output

The type of statistics specified by `compute` will be reported for each response level.

### Usage Tips

CDF/CCDF probabilities are calculated for specified response levels using a simple binning approach.

CDF/CCDF reliabilities are calculated for specified response levels by computing the number of sample standard deviations separating the sample mean from the response level.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
  compute reliabilities
```

**probabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [probabilities](#)

Computes probabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `probabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute the probability that the model response will be below (cumulative) or above (complementary cumulative) a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the probabilities are computed by default. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, though, the `probabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-probability pairs that give the probability that the model response will be below or above the corresponding response level, depending on the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute probabilities
```

### gen\_reliabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)

- [gen\\_reliabilities](#)

Computes generalized reliabilities associated with response levels

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `gen_reliabilities` keyword directs Dakota to compute generalized reliabilities according to the specified distribution for a specified response value. This is done for every response level designated for each response.

### Default Behavior

If `response_levels` is specified, the generalized reliabilities are not computed by default. To change this behavior, the `gen_reliabilities` keyword should be specified in conjunction with the `compute` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

The Dakota output is a set of response level-generalized reliability pairs according to the distribution defined.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type random
    samples = 100 seed = 1
    complementary distribution
    response_levels = 3.6e+11 4.0e+11 4.4e+11
                    6.0e+04 6.5e+04 7.0e+04
                    3.5e+05 4.0e+05 4.5e+05
    compute gen_reliabilities
```

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)

Compute system reliability (series or parallel)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">series</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system
			<a href="#">parallel</a>	Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

## Description

With the system probability/reliability option, statistics for specified `response_levels` are calculated and reported assuming the response functions combine either in series or parallel to produce a total system response.

For a series system, the system fails when any one component (response) fails. The probability of failure is the complement of the product of the individual response success probabilities.

For a parallel system, the system fails only when all components (responses) fail. The probability of failure is the product of the individual response failure probabilities.

### series

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [series](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a series system

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**parallel**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [response\\_levels](#)
- [compute](#)
- [system](#)
- [parallel](#)

Aggregate response statistics assuming a parallel system

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent keyword `system` for description.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability: 25`; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25*n`)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

**Description**

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

**Behavior Varies by Package/Library**

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

**distribution**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)

Selection of cumulative or complementary cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** cumulative (CDF)

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">cumulative</a>	Computes statistics according to cumulative functions
			<a href="#">complementary</a>	Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

**Description**

The `distribution` keyword allows the user to select between a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function and a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. This choice affects how probabilities and reliability indices are reported.

**Default Behavior**

If the `distribution` keyword is present, it must be accompanied by either `cumulative` or `complementary`. Otherwise, a cumulative distribution will be used by default.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to the choice of distribution. The choice of distribution also defines the sign of the reliability or generalized reliability indices.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**cumulative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [cumulative](#)

Computes statistics according to cumulative functions

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

**Default Behavior**

By default, a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will be used. To explicitly specify it in the Dakota input file, however, the `cumulative` keyword must be appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

**Expected Outputs**

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls below given response thresholds.

**Examples**

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution cumulative
```

**complementary**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [distribution](#)
- [complementary](#)

Computes statistics according to complementary cumulative functions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Statistics on model responses will be computed according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function.

### Default Behavior

By default, a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function will not be used. To change that behavior, the `complementary` keyword must appear in conjunction with the `distribution` keyword.

### Expected Outputs

Output will be a set of model response-probability pairs determined according to a complementary cumulative distribution/belief/plausibility function. The probabilities reported are the probabilities that the model response falls above given response thresholds.

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 10
    distribution complementary
```

### probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)

Specify probability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>num_probability_- levels</code>	Specify which probability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified CDF/CCDF probabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

### Expected Output

If `probability_levels` are specified, Dakota will create two tables in the standard output: a Probability Density function (PDF) histogram and a Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) table. The PDF histogram has the lower and upper endpoints of each bin and the corresponding density of that bin. Note that the PDF histogram has bins defined by the `probability_levels` and/or `response_levels` in the Dakota input file. If there are not very many levels, the histogram will be coarse. Dakota does not do anything to optimize the bin size or spacing. The CDF table has the list of response levels and the corresponding probability that the response value is less than or equal to each response level threshold.

## Examples

The Dakota input file below specifies a sampling method with probability levels of interest.

```
method,
  sampling,
  samples = 100 seed = 1
  complementary distribution
  probability_levels = 1. .66 .33 0.
                    1. .8 .5 0.
                    1. .3 .2 0.

variables,
  normal_uncertain = 2
  means             = 248.89, 593.33
  std_deviations    = 12.4, 29.7
  descriptors       = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds      = 199.3, 474.63
  upper_bounds      = 298.5, 712.
  descriptors       = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  weibull_uncertain = 2
  alphas            = 12., 30.
  betas             = 250., 590.
  descriptors       = 'TF1w' 'TF2w'
  histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
  num_pairs         = 3 4
  abscissas         = 5 8 10 .1 .2 .3 .4
  counts            = 17 21 0 12 24 12 0
  descriptors       = 'TF1h' 'TF2h'
  histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 1
  num_pairs         = 2
  abscissas         = 3 4
  counts            = 1 1
  descriptors       = 'TF3h'

interface,
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses,
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Given the above Dakota input file, the following excerpt from the output shows the PDF and CCDF generated. Note that the bounds on the bins of the PDF are the response values that correspond the probability levels specified in the input file. Those response values are also shown in the CCDF.

Probability Density Function (PDF) histograms for each response function:

PDF for response\_fn\_1:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.7604749078e+11	3.4221494996e+11	5.1384774972e-12
3.4221494996e+11	4.0634975300e+11	5.1454122311e-12
4.0634975300e+11	5.4196114379e+11	2.4334239039e-12

PDF for response\_fn\_2:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
4.6431154744e+04	5.6511827775e+04	1.9839945149e-05
5.6511827775e+04	6.1603813790e+04	5.8916108390e-05
6.1603813790e+04	7.8702465755e+04	2.9242071306e-05

PDF for response\_fn\_3:

Bin Lower	Bin Upper	Density Value
2.3796737090e+05	3.6997214153e+05	5.3028386523e-06
3.6997214153e+05	3.8100966235e+05	9.0600055634e-06
3.8100966235e+05	4.4111498127e+05	3.3274925348e-06

Level mappings for each response function:

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_1:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.7604749078e+11	1.0000000000e+00		
3.4221494996e+11	6.6000000000e-01		
4.0634975300e+11	3.3000000000e-01		
5.4196114379e+11	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_2:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
4.6431154744e+04	1.0000000000e+00		
5.6511827775e+04	8.0000000000e-01		
6.1603813790e+04	5.0000000000e-01		
7.8702465755e+04	0.0000000000e+00		

Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) for response\_fn\_3:

Response Level	Probability Level	Reliability Index	General Rel Index
2.3796737090e+05	1.0000000000e+00		
3.6997214153e+05	3.0000000000e-01		
3.8100966235e+05	2.0000000000e-01		
4.4111498127e+05	0.0000000000e+00		

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_probability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [probability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_probability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `probability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `probability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### `gen_reliability_levels`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify generalized reliability levels at which to estimate the corresponding response value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** No CDF/CCDF response levels to compute

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_gen_- reliability_levels</a>	Specify which gen_- reliability_- levels correspond to which response

## Description

Response levels are calculated for specified generalized reliabilities by indexing into a sorted samples array (the response levels computed are not interpolated and will correspond to one of the sampled values).

## Theory

Sets of response-probability pairs computed with the forward/inverse mappings define either a cumulative distribution function (CDF) or a complementary cumulative distribution function (CCDF) for each response function.

In the case of evidence-based epistemic methods, this is generalized to define either cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CBF and CPF) or complementary cumulative belief and plausibility functions (CCBF and CCPF) for each response function.

An inverse mapping involves computing the belief and plausibility response level for either a specified probability level or a specified generalized reliability level (two results for each level mapping in the evidence-based epistemic case, instead of the one result for each level mapping in the aleatory case).

### num\_gen\_reliability\_levels

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)
- [num\\_gen\\_reliability\\_levels](#)

Specify which `gen_reliability_levels` correspond to which response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `gen_reliability_levels` evenly distributed among response functions

## Description

See parent page

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [global\\_reliability](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

    sample_type lhs
    distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.65 fsu\_quasi\_mc

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)

Design of Computer Experiments - Quasi-Monte Carlo sampling

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)
- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	sequence type (Group 1)	<a href="#">halton</a>	Generate samples from a Halton sequence
			<a href="#">hammersley</a>	Use Hammersley sequences
	Optional		<a href="#">latinize</a>	Adjust samples to improve the discrepancy of the marginal distributions

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">quality_metrics</a>	Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">variance_based_-decomp</a>	Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">samples</a>	Number of samples for sampling-based methods
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">fixed_sequence</a>	Reuse the same sequence and samples for multiple sampling sets
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">sequence_start</a>	Choose where to start sampling the sequence
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">sequence_leap</a>	Specify how often the sequence is sampled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">prime_base</a>	The prime numbers used to generate the sequence
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Quasi-Monte Carlo methods produce low discrepancy sequences, especially if one is interested in the uniformity of projections of the point sets onto lower dimensional faces of the hypercube (usually 1-D: how well do the marginal distributions approximate a uniform?)

This method generates sets of uniform random variables on the interval  $[0,1]$ . If the user specifies lower and upper bounds for a variable, the  $[0,1]$  samples are mapped to the  $[\text{lower}, \text{upper}]$  interval.

The user must first choose the sequence type:

- halton or
- hammersley

Then three keywords are used to define the sequence and how it is sampled:

- prime\_base
- sequence\_start
- sequence\_leap

Each of these has defaults, so specification is optional.

## Theory

The quasi-Monte Carlo sequences of Halton and Hammersley are deterministic sequences determined by a set of prime bases. Generally, we recommend that the user leave the default setting for the bases, which are the lowest primes. Thus, if one wants to generate a sample set for 3 random variables, the default bases used are 2, 3, and 5 in the Halton sequence. To give an example of how these sequences look, the Halton sequence in base 2 starts with points 0.5, 0.25, 0.75, 0.125, 0.625, etc. The first few points in a Halton base 3 sequence are 0.33333, 0.66667, 0.11111, 0.44444, 0.77777, etc. Notice that the Halton sequence tends to alternate back and forth, generating a point closer to zero then a point closer to one. An individual sequence is based on a radix inverse function defined on a prime base. The prime base determines how quickly the [0,1] interval is filled in. Generally, the lowest primes are recommended.

The Hammersley sequence is the same as the Halton sequence, except the values for the first random variable are equal to  $1/N$ , where  $N$  is the number of samples. Thus, if one wants to generate a sample set of 100 samples for 3 random variables, the first random variable has values  $1/100$ ,  $2/100$ ,  $3/100$ , etc. and the second and third variables are generated according to a Halton sequence with bases 2 and 3, respectively.

For more information about these sequences, see[43], [44], and [1].

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [dace](#)
- [fsu\\_cvt](#)
- [psuade\\_moat](#)

## halton

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [halton](#)

Generate samples from a Halton sequence

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The quasi-Monte Carlo sequences of Halton are deterministic sequences determined by a set of prime bases. These sequences generate random numbers with the goal of filling a unit hypercube uniformly.

Generally, we recommend that the user leave the default setting for the bases, which are the lowest primes. Thus, if one wants to generate a sample set for 3 random variables, the default bases used are 2, 3, and 5 in the Halton sequence. To give an example of how these sequences look, the Halton sequence in base 2 starts with points 0.5, 0.25, 0.75, 0.125, 0.625, etc. The first few points in a Halton base 3 sequence are 0.33333, 0.66667, 0.11111, 0.44444, 0.77777, etc. Notice that the Halton sequence tends to alternate back and forth, generating a point closer to zero then a point closer to one. An individual sequence is based on a radix inverse function defined on a prime base. The prime base determines how quickly the [0,1] interval is filled in.

## Theory

For more information about these sequences, see[\[43\]](#), [\[44\]](#), and [\[1\]](#).

## hammersley

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [hammersley](#)

Use Hammersley sequences

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)
- [design\\_and\\_analysis\\_of\\_computer\\_experiments](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The Hammersley sequence is the same as the Halton sequence, except the values for the first random variable are equal to  $1/N$ , where  $N$  is the number of samples. Thus, if one wants to generate a sample set of 100 samples for 3 random variables, the first random variable has values  $1/100, 2/100, 3/100$ , etc. and the second and third variables are generated according to a Halton sequence with bases 2 and 3, respectively.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)

### latinize

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [latinize](#)

Adjust samples to improve the discrepancy of the marginal distributions

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No latinization

## Description

The `latinize` control takes the samples and "latinizes" them, meaning that each original sample is moved so that it falls into one strata or bin in each dimension as in Latin Hypercube sampling. The default setting is NOT to latinize. However, one may be interested in doing this in situations where one wants better discrepancy of the 1-dimensional projections (the marginal distributions).

### quality\_metrics

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [quality\\_metrics](#)

Calculate metrics to assess the quality of quasi-Monte Carlo samples

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [package\\_fsudace](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No `quality_metrics`

## Description

`quality_metrics` calculates four quality metrics relating to the volumetric spacing of the samples. The four quality metrics measure different aspects relating to the uniformity of point samples in hypercubes. Desirable properties of such point samples are:

- are the points equally spaced
- do the points cover the region
- and are they isotropically distributed
- with no directional bias in the spacing

The four quality metrics we report are:

- `h`: the point distribution norm, which is a measure of uniformity of the point distribution
- `chi`: a regularity measure, and provides a measure of local uniformity of a set of points
- `tau`: the second moment trace measure
- `d`: the second moment determinant measure

All of these values are scaled so that smaller is better (the smaller the metric, the better the uniformity of the point distribution).

## Examples

Complete explanation of these measures can be found in [\[38\]](#).

### `variance_based_decomp`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)

Activates global sensitivity analysis based on decomposition of response variance into contributions from variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no variance-based decomposition

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">drop_tolerance</a>	Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Description

Dakota can calculate sensitivity indices through variance based decomposition using the keyword `variance_based_decomp`. These indicate how important the uncertainty in each input variable is in contributing to the output variance.

### Default Behavior

Because of the computational cost, `variance_based_decomp` is turned off as a default.

If the user specified a number of samples, N, and a number of nondeterministic variables, M, variance-based decomposition requires the evaluation of  $N*(M+2)$  samples. **Note that specifying this keyword will increase the number of function evaluations above the number requested with the `samples` keyword since replicated sets of sample values are evaluated.**

### Expected Outputs

When `variance_based_decomp` is specified, sensitivity indices for main effects and total effects will be reported. Main effects (roughly) represent the percent contribution of each individual variable to the variance in the model response. Total effects represent the percent contribution of each individual variable in combination with all other variables to the variance in the model response

### Usage Tips

To obtain sensitivity indices that are reasonably accurate, we recommend that N, the number of samples, be at least one hundred and preferably several hundred or thousands.

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
```

## Theory

In this context, we take sensitivity analysis to be global, not local as when calculating derivatives of output variables with respect to input variables. Our definition is similar to that of [73]: "The study of how uncertainty in the output of a model can be apportioned to different sources of uncertainty in the model input."

Variance based decomposition is a way of using sets of samples to understand how the variance of the output behaves, with respect to each input variable. A larger value of the sensitivity index,  $S_i$ , means that the uncertainty in the input variable  $i$  has a larger effect on the variance of the output. More details on the calculations and interpretation of the sensitivity indices can be found in [73] and [87].

### `drop_tolerance`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)

- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [variance\\_based\\_decomp](#)
- [drop\\_tolerance](#)

Suppresses output of sensitivity indices with values lower than this tolerance

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** All VBD indices displayed

## Description

The `drop_tolerance` keyword allows the user to specify a value below which sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are not displayed.

### Default Behavior

By default, all sensitivity indices generated by `variance_based_decomp` are displayed.

### Usage Tips

For `polynomial_chaos`, which outputs main, interaction, and total effects by default, the `univariate_effects` may be a more appropriate option. It allows suppression of the interaction effects since the output volume of these results can be prohibitive for high dimensional problems. Similar to suppression of these interactions is the covariance control, which can be selected to be `diagonal_covariance` or `full_covariance`, with the former supporting suppression of the off-diagonal covariance terms (to save compute and memory resources and reduce output volume).

## Examples

```
method,
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 100
    variance_based_decomp
    drop_tolerance = 0.001
```

### samples

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [samples](#)

Number of samples for sampling-based methods

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0 (or min req for surrogate build)

## Description

The `samples` keyword is used to define the number of samples (i.e., randomly chosen sets of variable values) at which to execute a model.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota will use the minimum number of samples required by the chosen method.

### Usage Tips

To obtain linear sensitivities or to construct a linear response surface, at least  $\text{dim}+1$  samples should be used, where "dim" is the number of variables. For sensitivities to quadratic terms or quadratic response surfaces, at least  $(\text{dim}+1)(\text{dim}+2)/2$  samples are needed. For uncertainty quantification, we recommend at least  $10*\text{dim}$  samples. For `variance_based_decomp`, we recommend hundreds to thousands of samples. Note that for `variance_based_decomp`, the number of simulations performed will be  $N*(\text{dim}+2)$ .

## Examples

```
method
  sampling
    sample_type lhs
    samples = 20
```

### fixed\_sequence

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [fixed\\_sequence](#)

Reuse the same sequence and samples for multiple sampling sets

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** sequence not fixed: sampling patterns are variable among multiple QMC runs

## Description

The `fixed_sequence` control is similar to `fixed_seed` for other sampling methods. If `fixed_sequence` is specified, the user will get the same sequence (meaning the same set of samples) for subsequent calls of the QMC sampling method (for example, this might be used in a surrogate based optimization method or a parameter study where one wants to fix the uncertain variables).

### sequence\_start

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [sequence\\_start](#)

Choose where to start sampling the sequence

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** Vector of zeroes

## Description

`sequence_start` determines where in the sequence the samples will start.

The default `sequence_start` is a vector with 0 for each variable, specifying that each sequence start with the first term.

## Examples

For example, for the Halton sequence in base 2, if the user specifies `sequence_start = 2`, the sequence would not include 0.5 and 0.25, but instead would start at 0.75.

### `sequence_leap`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [sequence\\_leap](#)

Specify how often the sequence is sampled

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** Vector of ones

## Description

`sequence_leap` controls the "leaping" of terms in the sequence. The default is 1 for each variable, meaning that each term in the sequence be returned.

## Examples

If the user specifies a `sequence_leap` of 2 for a variable, the points returned would be every other term from the QMC sequence.

## Theory

The advantage to using a leap value greater than one is mainly for high-dimensional sets of random deviates. In this case, setting a leap value to the next prime number larger than the largest prime base can help maintain uniformity when generating sample sets for high dimensions. For more information about the efficacy of leaped Halton sequences, see [\[71\]](#).

**prime\_base**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [prime\\_base](#)

The prime numbers used to generate the sequence

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** Vector of the first  $s$  primes for  $s$ -dimensions in Halton, First  $(s-1)$  primes for Hammersley

**Description**

It is recommended that the user not specify this and use the default values.

- For the Halton sequence, the default bases are primes in increasing order, starting with 2, 3, 5, etc.
- For the Hammersley sequence, the user specifies  $(s-1)$  primes if one is generating an  $s$ -dimensional set of random variables.

**max\_iterations**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: fsu\_cvt, local\_reliability: 25; global\_{reliability, interval\_est, evidence} / efficient-global: 25\*n)

**Description**

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [fsu\\_quasi\\_mc](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

**Description**

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

**Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

**Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

**Examples**

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
```

```

surrogate global,
dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
polynomial quadratic

method
id_method = 'DACE'
model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
sampling sample_type lhs
samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
id_model = 'DACE_M'
single
interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
uniform_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 0. 0.
upper_bounds = 1. 1.
descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
id_interface = 'I1'
system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.66 vector\_parameter\_study

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)

Samples variables along a user-defined vector

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [parameter\\_studies](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">final_point</a>	Final variable values defining vector in vector parameter study
			<a href="#">step_vector</a>	Size of step for each variable
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">num_steps</a>	Number of sampling steps along the vector in a vector parameter study
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Dakota's vector parameter study computes response data sets at selected intervals along a vector in parameter space. It is often used for single-coordinate parameter studies (to study the effect of a single variable on a response set), but it can be used more generally for multiple coordinate vector studies (to investigate the response variations along some n-dimensional vector such as an optimizer search direction).

### Default Behavior

By default, the multidimensional parameter study operates over all types of variables.

### Expected Outputs

A multidimensional parameter study produces a set of responses for each parameter set that is generated.

### Usage Tips

**Group 1** is used to define the vector along which the parameters are varied. Both cases also rely on the variables specification of an initial value, through:

- the [initial\\_point](#) keyword
- the [initial\\_state](#) keyword
- relying on the default initial value, based on the rest of the variables specification

From the initial value, the vector can be defined using one of the two keyword choices.

Once the vector is defined, the samples are then fully specified by [num\\_steps](#).

## Examples

The following example is a good comparison to the examples on [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#) and [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#).

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'rosen_vector.dat'

method
  vector_parameter_study
    num_steps = 10
```

```

    final_point = 2.0 2.0
model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point = -2.0 -2.0
  descriptors = 'x1' "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)

## final\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [final\\_point](#)

Final variable values defining vector in vector parameter study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `final_point` keyword is used to define the final values for each variable on the vector to be used in the vector parameter study. The vector's direction and magnitude are determined by the initial value from the variables specification, and the `final_point`.

### Default Behavior

The user is required to specify either `final_point` or `step_vector`. There is no default definition for the vector.

### Usage Tips

The actual points are determined based on this vector and the number of points chosen is given in `num_points`.

## Examples

```
method
  vector_parameter_study
    num_steps = 10
    final_point = 2.0 2.0
```

### step\_vector

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [step\\_vector](#)

Size of step for each variable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `step_vector` keyword specifies how much each variable will be incremented in a single step.

`step_vector` works in conjunction with `num_steps`, which determines the number of steps taken during the `vector_parameter_study`. If instead of `step_vector`, `final_point` is specified with `num_steps`, Dakota will infer the step sizes.

Entries in the `step_vector` are the actual amounts by which continuous and range variables are incremented. For set variables, `step_vector` entries are interpreted as indexes into the underlying set.

### Default Behavior

The user is required to specify either `final_point` or `step_vector`. There is no default definition for the vector.

## Examples

```
variables
  continuous_design 1
    initial_point 1.0
    descriptors 'x1'
  discrete_design_set
    string 1
    elements 'bar' 'baz' 'foo' 'fuzz'
    initial_point 'bar'
    descriptors 's1'

method
  vector_parameter_study
    num_steps = 3
    # Add 2.0 to x1 and increment s1 by 1 element in each step
    step_vector = 2.0 1
```

**num\_steps**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [num\\_steps](#)

Number of sampling steps along the vector in a vector parameter study

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

`num_steps` defines the number of steps that are taken in the direction of the vector. The magnitude of each step is determined in conjunction with the rest of the method specification.

**Default Behavior**

The user is required to specify `num_steps` for a vector parameter study. There is no default value.

This study performs function evaluations at both ends, making the total number of evaluations equal to `num_steps+1`.

**Usage Tips**

The study has stringent requirements on performing appropriate steps with any discrete range and discrete set variables. A `num_steps` specification must result in discrete range and set index steps that are integers: no remainder is currently permitted in the integer step calculation and no rounding to integer steps will occur.

**Examples**

```
method
  vector_parameter_study
    num_steps = 10
    final_point = 2.0 2.0
```

**model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'
```

```

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.67 list\_parameter\_study

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)

Samples variables as a specified values

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [parameter\\_studies](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">list_of_points</a>	List of variable values to evaluate in a list parameter study
			<a href="#">import_points_file</a>	File containing list of variable values to evaluate in a list parameter study
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

#### Description

Dakota's list parameter study allows for evaluations at user selected points of interest.

##### Default Behavior

By default, the list parameter study operates over all types of variables.

The number of real values in the `list_of_points` specification or file referenced by `import_points_file` must be a multiple of the total number of variables (including continuous and discrete types) contained in the variables specification.

### Expected Outputs

A list parameter study produces a set of responses for each parameter set that is specified.

### Usage Tips

- This parameter study simply performs simulations for the first parameter set (the first  $n$  entries in the list), followed by the next parameter set (the next  $n$  entries), and so on, until the list of points has been exhausted.
- Since the initial values from the variables specification will not be used, they need not be specified.
- When the points are specified in the Dakota input file using the `list_of_points` keyword, discrete set values must be referred to using 0-based indexes, and not the values themselves. However, when using `import_points_file`, refer to discrete set values directly, not by index.
- For both `list_of_points` and `import_points_file`, Dakota expects the values for each evaluation to be ordered by type. The type ordering matches that of the [variables](#) section of this Reference Manual and of the listing in the Parameters file format section of the Dakota User's Manual[4]. When multiple variables are present for a single type, the ordering within that type must match the order specified by the user in the variables section of her input file.

## Examples

This shows the method and variables block of a Dakota input file that runs a `list_parameter_study`.

```
method
  list_parameter_study
    list_of_points =
      3.1e6    0.0029    0.31
      3.2e6    0.0028    0.32
      3.3e6    0.0027    0.34
      3.3e6    0.0026    0.36

variables
  continuous_design = 3
  descriptors = 'E'  'MASS'  'DENSITY'
```

Note that because of the way Dakota treats whitespace, the above example is equivalent to:

```
method
  list_parameter_study
    list_of_points =
3.1e6    0.0029    0.31  3.2e6    0.0028
0.32    3.3e6    0.0027
0.34  3.3e6    0.0026    0.36

variables
  continuous_design = 3
  descriptors = 'E'  'MASS'  'DENSITY'
```

Although the first example is much more readable.

And here's a full input file:

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file 'List_param_study.dat'
```

```

method
  list_parameter_study
    list_of_points =      0.1    0.1
                        0.2    0.1
                        0.3    0.0
                        0.3    1.0

model
  single

variables
  active design
  continuous_design = 2
    descriptors      'x1' 'x2'
  continuous_state = 1
    descriptors =    'constant1'
    initial_state = 100

interface
  analysis_drivers 'text_book'
  fork
  asynchronous
  evaluation_concurrency 2

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

This example illustrates the `list_parameter_study`.

- The function evaluations are independent, so any level of `evaluation_concurrency` can be used
- Default behavior for parameter studies is to iterate on all variables. However, because `active design` is specified, this study will only iterate on the `continuous_design` variables.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)

## list\_of\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [list\\_of\\_points](#)

List of variable values to evaluate in a list parameter study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `list_of_points` keyword allows the user to specify, in a freeform format, a list of variable values at which to compute a model response.

### Default Behavior

The user is required to provide a list of points for a list parameter study either by specifying it with `list_of_points` or by providing a file from which such a list can be read via `import_points_file`. There is no default list of points.

### Usage Tips

The number of values in the list must be an integer multiple of the number of variables. Dakota will verify that this condition is met.

## Examples

```
method
  list_parameter_study
    list_of_points =
      3.1e6      0.0029      0.31
      3.2e6      0.0028      0.32
      3.3e6      0.0027      0.34
      3.3e6      0.0026      0.36
```

### import\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing list of variable values to evaluate in a list parameter study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<code>tabular_format</code> (Group 1)	<code>annotated</code>	Selects annotated tabular file format

		<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_points_file` specifies a file containing a list of variable values at which to compute a model response.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  list_parameter_study
    import_points_file = 'dakota_pstudy.3.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002      0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

#### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

#### eval\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9      1.1      0.0002      0.26      0.76
0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [import\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### **model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### **Default Behavior**

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### **Usage Tips**

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```

environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system async evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.2.68 centered\_parameter\_study

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)

Samples variables along points moving out from a center point

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [parameter\\_studies](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">step_vector</a>	Size of steps to be taken in each dimension of a centered parameter study
	Required		<a href="#">steps_per_variable</a>	Number of steps to take in each dimension of a centered parameter study
	Optional		<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Description

Dakota's centered parameter study computes response data sets along multiple coordinate-based vectors, one per parameter, centered about the initial values from the variables specification. This is useful for investigation of function contours with respect to each parameter individually in the vicinity of a specific point (e.g., post-optimality analysis for verification of a minimum), thereby avoiding the cost associated with a multidimensional grid.

### Default Behavior

By default, the centered parameter study operates over all types of variables.

The `centered_parameter_study` takes steps along each orthogonal dimension. Each dimension is treated independently. The number of steps are taken in each direction, so that the total number of points in the parameter study is  $1 + 2 \sum n$ .

### Expected Outputs

A centered parameter study produces a set of responses for each parameter set that is generated.

## Examples

The following example is a good comparison to the examples on [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#) and [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#).

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501
environment
```

```

tabular_data
  tabular_data_file = 'rosen_centered.dat'

method
  centered_parameter_study
    steps_per_variable = 5 4
    step_vector = 0.4 0.5

model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point = 0      0
  descriptors = 'x1'    "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)

## step\_vector

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [step\\_vector](#)

Size of steps to be taken in each dimension of a centered parameter study

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `step_vector` keyword defines the individual step size in each dimension, treated separately.

### Default Behavior

The user is required to define the number of step sizes for a centered parameter study. There are no default values.

Steps are taken in the plus and minus directions, and are defined in either actual values (continuous and discrete range) or index offsets (discrete set).

## Examples

```
method
  centered_parameter_study
    steps_per_variable = 5 4
    step_vector = 0.4 0.5
```

### steps\_per\_variable

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [steps\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of steps to take in each dimension of a centered parameter study

## Specification

**Alias:** deltas\_per\_variable

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `steps_per_variable` keyword allows the user to define the number of steps in each dimension of a centered parameter study. Because they are taken independently, the number of steps can be specified for each.

### Default Behavior

The user is required to define the number of steps per variable for a centered parameter study. There are no default values.

Steps are taken in the plus and minus directions, and are defined in either actual values (continuous and discrete range) or index offsets (discrete set).

## Examples

```
method
  centered_parameter_study
    steps_per_variable = 5 4
    step_vector = 0.4 0.5
```

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)

- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which [model](#) block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a [model](#) block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6

  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
```

```

samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system_async_evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
    
```

### 6.2.69 multidim\_parameter\_study

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)

Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [parameter\\_studies](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">partitions</a>	Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

Dakota's multidimensional parameter study computes response data sets for an n-dimensional grid of points. Each continuous and discrete range variable is partitioned into equally spaced intervals between its upper and lower bounds, each discrete set variable is partitioned into equally spaced index intervals. The partition boundaries in n-dimensional space define a grid of points, and every point is evaluated.

### Default Behavior

By default, the multidimensional parameter study operates over all types of variables.

### Expected Outputs

A multidimensional parameter study produces a set of responses for each parameter set that is generated.

### Usage Tips

Since the initial values from the variables specification will not be used, they need not be specified.

## Examples

This example is taken from the Users Manual and is a good comparison to the examples on [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#) and [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#).

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'rosen_multidim.dat'

method
  multidim_parameter_study
    partitions = 10 8

model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  lower_bounds      -2.0    -2.0
  upper_bounds      2.0     2.0
  descriptors       'x1'    "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

This example illustrates the full factorial combinations of parameter values created by the `multidim_parameter_study`. With 10 and 8 partitions, there are actually 11 and 9 values for each variable. This means that  $11 \times 9 = 99$  function evaluations will be required.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)

### partitions

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [partitions](#)

Samples variables on full factorial grid of study points

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [parameter\\_studies](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

### Description

Dakota's multidimensional parameter study computes response data sets for an n-dimensional grid of points. Each continuous and discrete range variable is partitioned into equally spaced intervals between its upper and lower bounds, each discrete set variable is partitioned into equally spaced index intervals. The partition boundaries in n-dimensional space define a grid of points, and every point is evaluated.

#### Default Behavior

By default, the multidimensional parameter study operates over all types of variables.

#### Expected Outputs

A multidimensional parameter study produces a set of responses for each parameter set that is generated.

#### Usage Tips

Since the initial values from the variables specification will not be used, they need not be specified.

### Examples

This example is taken from the Users Manual and is a good comparison to the examples on [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#) and [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#).

```
# tested on Dakota 6.0 on 140501
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'rosen_multidim.dat'

method
  multidim_parameter_study
    partitions = 10 8
```

```

model
  single

variables
  continuous_design = 2
  lower_bounds      -2.0    -2.0
  upper_bounds      2.0     2.0
  descriptors       'x1'    "x2"

interface
  analysis_driver = 'rosenbrock'
  fork

responses
  response_functions = 1
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

This example illustrates the full factorial combinations of parameter values created by the `multidim_parameter_study`. With 10 and 8 partitions, there are actually 11 and 9 values for each variable. This means that  $11 \times 9 = 99$  function evaluations will be required.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [centered\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [list\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [vector\\_parameter\\_study](#)

## model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [multidim\\_parameter\\_study](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
  sample_type lhs
  distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0. 0.
  upper_bounds = 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
```

```

response_functions = 3
no_gradients
no_hessians

```

### 6.2.70 richardson\_extrap

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)

Estimate order of convergence of a response as model fidelity increases

#### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional  Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group  Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">estimate_order</a>	Compute the best estimate of the convergence order from three points
			<a href="#">converge_order</a>	Refine until the estimated convergence order converges
			<a href="#">converge_qoi</a>	Refine until the response converges
	Optional		<a href="#">refinement_rate</a>	Rate at which the state variables are refined
	Optional		<a href="#">convergence_tolerance</a>	Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics
	Optional		<a href="#">max_iterations</a>	Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">model_pointer</a>	Identifier for model block to be used by a method
--	-----------------	-------------------------------	---

## Description

Solution verification procedures estimate the order of convergence of the simulation response data during the course of a refinement study. This branch of methods is new and currently only contains one algorithm: Richardson extrapolation.

### Refinement of the model

The model fidelity must be parameterized by one or more continuous state variable(s).

The refinement path is determined from the `initial_state` of the `continuous_state` variables specification in combination with the `refinement_rate`, where each of the state variables is treated as an independent refinement factor and each of the initial state values is repeatedly divided by the refinement rate value to define new discretization states.

### Results

Three algorithm options are currently provided:

1. `estimate_order`
2. `converge_order`
3. `converge_qoi`

### Stopping Criteria

The method employs the `max_iterations` and `convergence_tolerance` method independent controls as stopping criteria.

## Theory

In each of these cases, convergence order for a response quantity of interest (QoI) is estimated from

$$p = \ln \left( \frac{QoI_3 - QoI_2}{QoI_2 - QoI_1} \right) / \ln(r)$$

where  $r$  is the uniform refinement rate specified by `refinement_rate`.

### `estimate_order`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [estimate\\_order](#)

Compute the best estimate of the convergence order from three points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `estimate_order` option is the simplest option. For each of the refinement factors, it evaluates three points along the refinement path and uses these results to perform an estimate of the convergence order for each response function.

### **converge\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [converge\\_order](#)

Refine until the estimated convergence order converges

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `converge_order` option is initialized using the `estimate_order` approach, and additional refinements are performed along the refinement path until the convergence order estimates converge (two-norm of the change in response orders is less than the convergence tolerance).

### **converge\_qoi**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [converge\\_qoi](#)

Refine until the response converges

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `converge_qoi` option is similar to the `converge_order` option, except that the convergence criterion is that the two-norm of the response discretization errors (computed from extrapolation) must be less than the convergence tolerance.

**refinement\_rate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [refinement\\_rate](#)

Rate at which the state variables are refined

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 2.

**Description**

Described on parent page

**convergence\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [convergence\\_tolerance](#)

Stopping criterion based on convergence of the objective function or statistics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 1.e-4

## Description

The `convergence_tolerance` specification provides a real value for controlling the termination of iteration.

For optimization, it is most commonly a **relative convergence tolerance** for the objective function; i.e., if the change in the objective function between successive iterations divided by the previous objective function is less than the amount specified by `convergence_tolerance`, then this convergence criterion is satisfied on the current iteration.

Therefore, permissible values are between 0 and 1, non-inclusive.

### Behavior Varies by Package/Library

This control is used with most optimization and least squares iterators (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NLSSOL, OPT++, and SCOLIB). Most other Dakota methods (such as DACE or parameter studies) do not use this control, but some adaptive methods, such as adaptive UQ, do.

Since no progress may be made on one iteration followed by significant progress on a subsequent iteration, some libraries require that the convergence tolerance be satisfied on two or more consecutive iterations prior to termination of iteration.

Notes on each library:

- DOT: must be satisfied for two consecutive iterations
- NPSOL: defines an internal optimality tolerance which is used in evaluating if an iterate satisfies the first-order Kuhn-Tucker conditions for a minimum. The magnitude of `convergence_tolerance` approximately specifies the number of significant digits of accuracy desired in the final objective function (e.g., `convergence_tolerance = 1.e-6` will result in approximately six digits of accuracy in the final objective function).
- NL2SOL: See [nl2sol](#)

## max\_iterations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [max\\_iterations](#)

Stopping criterion based on number of iterations

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [method\\_independent\\_controls](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 100 (exceptions: `fsu_cvt`, `local_reliability`: 25; `global_{reliability, interval_est, evidence}` / `efficient-global`: 25\*n)

## Description

The maximum number of iterations (default: 100). See also `max_function_evaluations`.

### model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [method](#)
- [richardson\\_extrap](#)
- [model\\_pointer](#)

Identifier for model block to be used by a method

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed (or use of default model if none parsed)

## Description

The `model_pointer` is used to specify which `model` block will be used to perform the function evaluations needed by the Dakota method.

### Default Behavior

If not specified, a Dakota method will use the last model block parsed. If specified, there must be a `model` block in the Dakota input file that has a corresponding `id_model` with the same name.

### Usage Tips

When doing advanced analyses that involve using multiple methods and multiple models, defining a `model_pointer` for each method is imperative.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

## Examples

```
environment
  tabular_graphics_data
  method_pointer = 'UQ'

method
  id_method = 'UQ'
  model_pointer = 'SURR'
  sampling,
    samples = 10
    seed = 98765 rng rnum2
    response_levels = 0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
                    0.1 0.2 0.6
```

```

    sample_type lhs
    distribution cumulative

model
  id_model = 'SURR'
  surrogate global,
  dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
  polynomial quadratic

method
  id_method = 'DACE'
  model_pointer = 'DACE_M'
  sampling sample_type lhs
  samples = 121 seed = 5034 rng rnum2

model
  id_model = 'DACE_M'
  single
  interface_pointer = 'I1'

variables
  uniform_uncertain = 2
  lower_bounds = 0.  0.
  upper_bounds = 1.  1.
  descriptors = 'x1' 'x2'

interface
  id_interface = 'I1'
  system asynch evaluation_concurrency = 5
  analysis_driver = 'text_book'

responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians

```

### 6.3 model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)

Specifies how variables are mapped into a set of responses

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_model</a>	Give the model block an identifying name, in case of multiple model blocks
	Optional		<a href="#">variables_pointer</a>	Specify which variables block will be included with this model block
	Optional		<a href="#">responses_pointer</a>	Specify which responses block will be used by this model block
	Optional		<a href="#">hierarchical_tagging</a>	Enables hierarchical evaluation tagging
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">single</a>	A model with one of each block: variable, interface, and response
			<a href="#">surrogate</a>	An empirical model that is created from data or the results of a submodel
			<a href="#">nested</a>	A model whose responses are computed through the use of a sub-iterator

## Description

A model is comprised of a mapping from variables, through an interface, to responses.

**Model Group 1** The type of model can be:

1. single
2. nested
3. surrogate

The input file must specify one of these types. If the type is not specified, Dakota will assume a single model.

### Block Pointers and ID

Each of these model types supports `variables_pointer` and `responses_pointer` strings for identifying the variables and responses specifications used in constructing the model by cross-referencing with `id_variables` and `id_responses` strings from particular variables and responses keyword specifications.

These pointers are valid for each model type since each model contains a set of variables that is mapped into a set of responses – only the specifics of the mapping differ.

Additional pointers are used for each model type for constructing the components of the variable to response mapping. As an environment specification identifies a top-level method and a method specification identifies a model, a model specification identifies variables, responses, and (for some types) interface specifications. This top-down flow specifies all of the object interrelationships.

## Examples

The next example displays a surrogate model specification which selects a quadratic polynomial from among the global approximation methods. It uses a pointer to a design of experiments method for generating the data needed for building the global approximation, reuses any old data available for the current approximation region, and employs the first-order multiplicative approach to correcting the approximation each time correction is requested.

```
model,
  id_model = 'M1'
  variables_pointer = 'V1'
  responses_pointer = 'R1'
  surrogate
    global
      polynomial quadratic
      dace_method_pointer = 'DACE'
      reuse_samples region
      correction multiplicative first_order
```

This example demonstrates the use of identifiers and pointers. It provides the optional model independent specifications for model identifier, variables pointer, and responses pointer as well as model dependent specifications for global surrogates (see [global](#)).

Finally, an advanced nested model example would be

```
model
  id_model = 'M1'
  variables_pointer = 'V1'
  responses_pointer = 'R1'
  nested
    optional_interface_pointer = 'OI1'
    optional_interface_responses_pointer = 'OIR1'
    sub_method_pointer = 'SM1'
    primary_variable_mapping = ' ' 'X' 'Y'
    secondary_variable_mapping = ' ' 'mean' 'mean'
    primary_response_mapping = 1. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0.
    secondary_response_mapping = 0. 0. 0. 1. 3. 0. 0. 0. 0.
                                0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 1. 3. 0.
```

This example also supplies model independent controls for model identifier, variables pointer, and responses pointer and supplies model dependent controls for specifying details of the nested mapping.

### 6.3.1 id\_model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [id\\_model](#)

Give the model block an identifying name, in case of multiple model blocks

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_identifier](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** method use of last model parsed

## Description

The model identifier string is supplied with `id_model` and is used to provide a unique identifier string for use within method specifications (refer to any of the keywords: `model_pointer` in under one of the methods in the [method](#) block, for example: [model\\_pointer](#))

This is used to determine which model the method will run.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [model\\_pointer](#)

### 6.3.2 variables\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [variables\\_pointer](#)

Specify which variables block will be included with this model block

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** model use of last variables parsed

## Description

The `variables_pointer` is used to specify which variables block will be used by the model, by cross-referencing with `id_variables` keyword in the `variables` block.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

### 6.3.3 responses\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [responses\\_pointer](#)

Specify which responses block will be used by this model block

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** model use of last responses parsed

#### Description

The `responses_pointer` is used to specify which responses block will be used by the model, by cross-referencing with `id_responses` keyword in the `responses` block.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

### 6.3.4 hierarchical\_tagging

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [hierarchical\\_tagging](#)

Enables hierarchical evaluation tagging

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no hierarchical tagging

#### Description

The hierarchical tagging option is useful for studies involving multiple models with a nested or hierarchical relationship. For example a nested model has a sub-method, which itself likely operates on a sub-model, or a hierarchical approximation involves coordination of low and high fidelity models. Specifying `hierarchical_tagging` will yield function evaluation identifiers ("tags") composed of the evaluation IDs of the models involved, e.g., `outermodel.innermodel.interfaceid = 4.9.2`. This communicates the outer contexts to the analysis driver when performing a function evaluation.

## Examples

test/dakota\_uq\_timeseries\_ivp\_optinterf.in test/dakota\_uq\_timeseries\_sop\_optinterf.in

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [file\\_tag](#) model-nested

### 6.3.5 single

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [single](#)

A model with one of each block: variable, interface, and response

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** N/A ( single if no model specification)

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_pointer</a>	Interface block pointer for the single model type

## Description

The single model is the simplest model type. It uses a single [interface](#) instance to map [variables](#) into [responses](#). There is no recursion in this case.

The optional [interface\\_pointer](#) specification identifies the interface block by cross-referencing with the `id_interface` string input from a particular interface keyword specification. This is only necessary when the input file has multiple interface blocks, and you wish to explicitly point to the desired block. The same logic follows for responses and variables blocks and pointers.

## Examples

The example shows a minimal specification for a single model, which is the default model when no models are specified by the user.

```
model
  single
```

This example does not provide any pointer strings and therefore relies on the default behavior of constructing the model with the last variables, interface, and responses specifications parsed.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [surrogate](#)
- [nested](#)

## interface\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [single](#)
- [interface\\_pointer](#)

Interface block pointer for the single model type

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** model use of last interface parsed

## Description

In the `single` model case, a single interface is used to map the variables into responses. The optional `interface_pointer` specification identifies this interface by cross-referencing with the `id_interface` string input from a particular interface keyword specification.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

### 6.3.6 surrogate

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)

An empirical model that is created from data or the results of a submodel

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_surrogates</a>	Identifies the subset of the response functions by number that are to be approximated (the default is all functions).
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">global</a>	Select a surrogate model with global support
			<a href="#">multipoint</a>	Construct a surrogate from multiple existing training points
			<a href="#">local</a>	Build a locally accurate surrogate from data at a single point
			<a href="#">hierarchical</a>	Hierarchical approximations use corrected results from a low fidelity model as an approximation to the results of a high fidelity "truth" model.

## Description

Surrogate models are inexpensive approximate models that are intended to capture the salient features of an expensive high-fidelity model. They can be used to explore the variations in response quantities over regions of the parameter space, or they can serve as inexpensive stand-ins for optimization or uncertainty quantification studies (see, for example, the surrogate-based optimization methods, [surrogate\\_based\\_global](#) and [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)).

Surrogate models supported in Dakota are categorized as Data Fitting or Hierarchical, as shown below. Each of these surrogate types provides an approximate representation of a "truth" model which is used to perform the parameter to response mappings. This approximation is built and updated using results from the truth model, called the "training data".

- Data fits:

Data fitting methods involve construction of an approximation or surrogate model using data (response values, gradients, and Hessians) generated from the original truth model. Data fit methods can be further categorized as local, multipoint, and global approximation techniques, based on the number of points used in generating the data fit.

1. Local: built from response data from a single point in parameter space
  - Taylor series expansion: [taylor\\_series](#)

Training data consists of a single point, plus gradient and Hessian information.

2. Multipoint: built from two or more points in parameter space, often involving the current and previous iterates of a minimization algorithm.
  - TANA-3: [tana](#)  
Training Data comes from a few previously evaluated points
3. Global full space response surface methods:
  - Polynomial regression: [polynomial](#)
  - Gaussian process (Kriging): [gaussian\\_process](#)
  - Artificial neural network: [neural\\_network](#)
  - MARS: [mars](#)
  - Radial Basis Functions: [radial\\_basis](#)
  - Orthogonal polynomials (only supported in PCE/SC for now): [polynomial\\_chaos](#) and [stoch\\_collocation](#)

Training data is generated using either a design of experiments method applied to the truth model (specified by [dace\\_method\\_pointer](#)), or from saved data (specified by [reuse\\_points](#)) in a restart database, or an import file.

- Multifidelity/hierarchical:

Multifidelity modeling involves the use of a low-fidelity physics-based model as a surrogate for the original high-fidelity model. The low-fidelity model typically involves a coarser mesh, looser convergence tolerances, reduced element order, or omitted physics.

See [hierarchical](#).

The global and hierarchal surrogates have a correction feature in order to improve the local accuracy of the surrogate models. The correction factors force the surrogate models to match the true function values and possibly true function derivatives at the center point of each trust region. Details can be found on global [correction](#) or hierarchical [correction](#).

## Theory

Surrogate models are used extensively in the surrogate-based optimization and least squares methods, in which the goals are to reduce expense by minimizing the number of truth function evaluations and to smooth out noisy data with a global data fit. However, the use of surrogate models is not restricted to optimization techniques; uncertainty quantification and optimization under uncertainty methods are other primary users.

### Data Fit Surrogate Models

A surrogate of the  $\{data\}$  fit type is a non-physics-based approximation typically involving interpolation or regression of a set of data generated from the original model. Data fit surrogates can be further characterized by the number of data points used in the fit, where a local approximation (e.g., first or second-order Taylor series) uses data from a single point, a multipoint approximation (e.g., two-point exponential approximations (TPEA) or two-point adaptive nonlinearity approximations (TANA)) uses a small number of data points often drawn from the previous iterates of a particular algorithm, and a global approximation (e.g., polynomial response surfaces, kriging/gaussian\_process, neural networks, radial basis functions, splines) uses a set of data points distributed over the domain of interest, often generated using a design of computer experiments.

Dakota contains several types of surface fitting methods that can be used with optimization and uncertainty quantification methods and strategies such as surrogate-based optimization and optimization under uncertainty. These are: polynomial models (linear, quadratic, and cubic), first-order Taylor series expansion, kriging spatial interpolation, artificial neural networks, multivariate adaptive regression splines, radial basis functions, and moving

least squares. With the exception of Taylor series methods, all of the above methods listed in the previous sentence are accessed in Dakota through the Surfpack library. All of these surface fitting methods can be applied to problems having an arbitrary number of design parameters. However, surface fitting methods usually are practical only for problems where there are a small number of parameters (e.g., a maximum of somewhere in the range of 30-50 design parameters). The mathematical models created by surface fitting methods have a variety of names in the engineering community. These include surrogate models, meta-models, approximation models, and response surfaces. For this manual, the terms surface fit model and surrogate model are used.

The data fitting methods in Dakota include software developed by Sandia researchers and by various researchers in the academic community.

#### **Multifidelity Surrogate Models**

A second type of surrogate is the *{model hierarchy}* type (also called multifidelity, variable fidelity, variable complexity, etc.). In this case, a model that is still physics-based but is of lower fidelity (e.g., coarser discretization, reduced element order, looser convergence tolerances, omitted physics) is used as the surrogate in place of the high-fidelity model. For example, an inviscid, incompressible Euler CFD model on a coarse discretization could be used as a low-fidelity surrogate for a high-fidelity Navier-Stokes model on a fine discretization.

#### **Surrogate Model Selection**

This section offers some guidance on choosing from among the available surrogate model types.

- For Surrogate Based Local Optimization, using the [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#) method with a trust region: using the keywords:

1. [surrogate local taylor\\_series](#) or
2. [surrogate multipoint tana](#)

will probably work best.

If for some reason you wish or need to use a global surrogate (not recommended) then the best of these options is likely to be either:

1. [surrogate global gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) or
2. [surrogate global moving\\_least\\_squares](#).

- For Efficient Global Optimization (EGO), the [efficient\\_global](#) method:

the default surrogate is: [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) which is likely to find a more optimal value and/or require fewer true function evaluations than the alternative, [gaussian\\_process dakota](#). However, the [surfpack](#) will likely take more time to build than the [dakota](#) version. Note that currently the [use\\_derivatives](#) keyword is not recommended for use with EGO based methods.

- For EGO based global interval estimation, the [global\\_interval\\_est ego](#) method:

the default [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) will likely work better than the alternative [gaussian\\_process dakota](#).

- For Efficient Global Reliability Analysis (EGRA), the [global\\_reliability](#) method:

the [surfpack](#) and [dakota](#) versions of the gaussian process tend to give similar answers with the [dakota](#) version tending to use fewer true function evaluations. Since this is based on EGO, it is likely that the default [surfpack](#) is more accurate, although this has not been rigorously demonstrated.

- For EGO based Dempster-Shafer Theory of Evidence, i.e. the [global\\_evidence ego](#) method, the default [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) often use significantly fewer true function evaluations than the alternative [gaussian\\_process dakota](#).
- When using a global surrogate to extrapolate, any of the surrogates:

- [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#)
- [polynomial quadratic](#)
- [polynomial cubic](#)

are recommended.

- When there is over roughly two or three thousand data points and you wish to interpolate (or approximately interpolate) then a Taylor series, Radial Basis Function Network, or Moving Least Squares fit is recommended. The only reason that the [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) is not recommended is that it can take a considerable amount of time to construct when the number of data points is very large. Use of the third party MARS package included in Dakota is generally discouraged.
- In other situations that call for a global surrogate, the [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) is generally recommended. The `use_derivatives` keyword will only be useful if accurate and inexpensive derivatives are available. Finite difference derivatives are disqualified on both counts. However, derivatives generated by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques can be appropriate. Currently, first order derivatives, i.e. gradients, are the highest order derivatives that can be used to construct the [gaussian\\_process surfpack](#) model; Hessians will not be used even if they are available.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [single](#)
- [nested](#)

## id\_surrogates

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [id\\_surrogates](#)

Identifies the subset of the response functions by number that are to be approximated (the default is all functions).

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** All response functions are approximated

## Description

In the `surrogate` model case, the specification first allows a mixture of surrogate and actual response mappings through the use of the optional `id_surrogates` specification. This identifies the subset of the response functions by number that are to be approximated (the default is all functions). The valid response function identifiers range from 1 through the total number of response functions (see [response\\_functions](#)).

**global**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

Select a surrogate model with global support

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">gaussian_process</a>	Gaussian Process surrogate model
			<a href="#">mars</a>	Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (MARS)
			<a href="#">moving_least_-squares</a>	Moving Least Squares surrogate models
			<a href="#">neural_network</a>	Artificial neural network model
			<a href="#">radial_basis</a>	Radial basis function (RBF) model
			<a href="#">polynomial</a>	Polynomial surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">domain_-decomposition</a>	Piecewise Domain Decomposition for Global Surrogate Models

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 2</b>	<a href="#">total_points</a>	Specified number of training points
			<a href="#">minimum_points</a>	Construct surrogate with minimum number of points
			<a href="#">recommended_points</a>	Construct surrogate with recommended number of points
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 3</b>	<a href="#">dace_method_pointer</a>	Specify a method to gather training data
			<a href="#">actual_model_pointer</a>	A surrogate model pointer that guides a method to whether it should use a surrogate model or compute truth function evaluations
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">reuse_points</a>	Surrogate model training data reuse control
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">import_build_points_file</a>	File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">export_approx_points_file</a>	Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">use_derivatives</a>	Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">correction</a>	Correction approaches for surrogate models
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">metrics</a>	Compute surrogate quality metrics
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">import_challenge_points_file</a>	Datafile of points to assess surrogate quality

## Description

The global surrogate model requires specification of one of the following approximation types:

1. Polynomial
2. Gaussian process (Kriging interpolation)
3. Layered perceptron artificial neural network approximation
4. MARS
5. Moving least squares
6. Radial basis function
7. Voronoi Piecewise Surrogate (VPS)

All these approximations are implemented in SurfPack[36], except for VPS. In addition, a second version of Gaussian process is implemented directly in Dakota.

### Training Data

Training data can be taken from prior runs, stored in a datafile, or by running a Design of Experiments method. The keywords listed below are used to determine how to collect training data:

- `dace_method_pointer`
- `reuse_points`
- `import_points_file`
- `use_derivatives` The source of training data is determined by the contents of a provided `import_points_file`, whether `reuse_points` and `use_derivatives` are specified, and the contents of the method block specified by `dace_method_pointer`. `use_derivatives` is a special case, the other keywords are discussed below.

The number of training data points used in building a global approximation is determined by specifying one of three point counts:

1. `minimum_points`: minimum required or minimum "reasonable" amount of training data. Defaults to  $d+1$  for  $d$  input dimensions for most models, e.g., polynomials override to the number of coefficients required to estimate the requested order.
2. `recommended_points`: recommended number of training data, (this is the default option, if none of the keywords is specified). Defaults to  $5*d$ , except for polynomials where it's equal to the minimum.

3. `total_points`: specify the number of training data points. However, if the `total_points` value is less than the default `minimum_points` value, the `minimum_points` value is used.

The sources of training data depend on the number of training points,  $N_{tp}$ , the number of points in the import file,  $N_{if}$ , and the value of `reuse_points`.

- If there is no import file, all training data come from the DACE method
- If there is an import file, all  $N_{if}$  points from the file are used, and the remaining  $N_{tp} - N_{if}$  points come from the DACE method
- If there is an import file and `reuse_points` is:
  - `none` - all  $N_{tp}$  points from DACE method
  - `region` - only the points within a trust region are taken from the import file, and all remaining points are from the DACE method.
  - `all` - (Default) all  $N_{if}$  points from the file are used, and the remaining  $N_{tp} - N_{if}$  points come from the DACE method

### Surrogate Correction

A `correction` model can be added to the constructed surrogate in order to better match the training data. The specified correction method will be applied to the surrogate, and then the corrected surrogate model is used by the method.

Finally, the quality of the surrogate can be tested using the `metrics` and `challenge_points_file` keywords.

## Theory

Global methods, also referred to as response surface methods, involve many points spread over the parameter ranges of interest. These surface fitting methods work in conjunction with the sampling methods and design of experiments methods.

### Procedures for Surface Fitting

The surface fitting process consists of three steps:

1. selection of a set of design points
2. evaluation of the true response quantities (e.g., from a user-supplied simulation code) at these design points,
3. using the response data to solve for the unknown coefficients (e.g., polynomial coefficients, neural network weights, kriging correlation factors) in the surface fit model.

In cases where there is more than one response quantity (e.g., an objective function plus one or more constraints), then a separate surface is built for each response quantity. Currently, the surface fit models are built using only 0<sup>th</sup>-order information (function values only), although extensions to using higher-order information (gradients and Hessians) are possible.

Each surface fitting method employs a different numerical method for computing its internal coefficients. For example, the polynomial surface uses a least-squares approach that employs a singular value decomposition to compute the polynomial coefficients, whereas the kriging surface uses Maximum Likelihood Estimation to compute its correlation coefficients. More information on the numerical methods used in the surface fitting codes is provided in the Dakota Developers Manual.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [local](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [multipoint](#)

### gaussian\_process

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)

Gaussian Process surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** kriging

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">dakota</a>	Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate
			<a href="#">surfpack</a>	Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

## Description

Use the Gaussian process (GP) surrogate from Surfpack, which is specified using the [surfpack](#) keyword.

An alternate version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the `dakota` version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

### dakota

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)

Select the built in Gaussian Process surrogate

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">point_selection</a>	Enable greedy selection of well-spaced build points
	Optional		<a href="#">trend</a>	Choose a trend function for a Gaussian process surrogate

## Description

A second version of GP surrogates was available in prior versions of Dakota. **For now, both versions are supported but the dakota version is deprecated and intended to be removed in a future release.**

Historically these models were drastically different, but in Dakota 5.1, they became quite similar. They now differ in that the Surfpack GP has a richer set of features/options and tends to be more accurate than the Dakota version. Due to how the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioned correlation matrices (which significantly contributes to its greater accuracy), the Surfpack GP can be a factor of two or three slower than Dakota's. As of Dakota 5.2, the Surfpack implementation is the default in all contexts except Bayesian calibration.

More details on the `gaussian_process dakota` model can be found in[58].

Dakota's GP deals with ill-conditioning in two ways. First, when it encounters a non-invertible correlation matrix it iteratively increases the size of a "nugget," but in such cases the resulting approximation smooths rather than interpolates the data. Second, it has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

This differs from the `point_selection` option of the Dakota GP which initially chooses a well-spaced subset of points and finds the correlation parameters that are most likely for that one subset.

### `point_selection`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [point\\_selection](#)

Enable greedy selection of well-spaced build points

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no point selection

## Description

The Dakota Gaussian Process model has a `point_selection` option (default off) that uses a greedy algorithm to select a well-spaced subset of points prior to the construction of the GP. In this case, the GP will only interpolate the selected subset. Typically, one should not need point selection in trust-region methods because a small number of points are used to develop a surrogate within each trust region. Point selection is most beneficial when constructing with a large number of points, typically more than order one hundred, though this depends on the number of variables and spacing of the sample points.

### trend

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [trend](#)

Choose a trend function for a Gaussian process surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `reduced_quadratic`

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">constant</a>	Constant trend function

			<a href="#">linear</a>	Use a linear polynomial or trend function
			<a href="#">reduced_quadratic</a>	Quadratic polynomials - main effects only

## Description

The only trend functions that are currently supported are polynomials.

The trend function is selected using the `trend` keyword, with options `constant`, `linear`, or `reduced_quadratic`. The `reduced_quadratic` trend function includes the main effects, but not mixed/interaction terms. The Surfpack GP (See [surfpack](#)) has the additional option of (a full) `quadratic`.

### constant

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [trend](#)
- [constant](#)

Constant trend function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent page

### linear

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [trend](#)
- [linear](#)

Use a linear polynomial or trend function

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See parent page

#### **reduced\_quadratic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [trend](#)
- [reduced\\_quadratic](#)

Quadratic polynomials - main effects only

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

In 2 or more dimensions, this polynomial omits the interaction, or mixed, terms.

**surfpack**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)

Use the Surfpack version of Gaussian Process surrogates

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">trend</a>	Choose a trend function for a Gaussian process surrogate
	Optional		<a href="#">optimization_ method</a>	Change the optimization method used to compute hyperparameters
	Optional		<a href="#">max_trials</a>	Max number of likelihood function evaluations
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">nugget</a>	Specify a nugget to handle ill-conditioning
			<a href="#">find_nugget</a>	Have Surfpack compute a nugget to handle ill-conditioning
	Optional		<a href="#">correlation_lengths</a>	Specify the correlation lengths for the Gaussian process

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">export_model</a>	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format
--	-----------------	------------------------------	---

## Description

This keyword specifies the use of the Gaussian process that is incorporated in our surface fitting library called Surfpack.

Several user options are available:

1. Optimization methods:

Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) is used to find the optimal values of the hyper-parameters governing the trend and correlation functions. By default the global optimization method DIRECT is used for MLE, but other options for the optimization method are available. See [optimization\\_method](#).

The total number of evaluations of the likelihood function can be controlled using the `max_trials` keyword followed by a positive integer. Note that the likelihood function does not require running the "truth" model, and is relatively inexpensive to compute.

2. Trend Function:

The GP models incorporate a parametric trend function whose purpose is to capture large-scale variations. See [trend](#).

3. Correlation Lengths:

Correlation lengths are usually optimized by Surfpack, however, the user can specify the lengths manually. See [correlation\\_lengths](#).

4. Ill-conditioning

One of the major problems in determining the governing values for a Gaussian process or Kriging model is the fact that the correlation matrix can easily become ill-conditioned when there are too many input points close together. Since the predictions from the Gaussian process model involve inverting the correlation matrix, ill-conditioning can lead to poor predictive capability and should be avoided.

Note that a sufficiently bad sample design could require correlation lengths to be so short that any interpolatory GP model would become inept at extrapolation and interpolation.

The `surfpack` model handles ill-conditioning internally by default, but behavior can be modified using

5. Gradient Enhanced Kriging (GEK).

The `use_derivatives` keyword will cause the Surfpack GP to be constructed from a combination of function value and gradient information (if available).

See notes in the Theory section.

## Theory

### Gradient Enhanced Kriging

Incorporating gradient information will only be beneficial if accurate and inexpensive derivative information is available, and the derivatives are not infinite or nearly so. Here "inexpensive" means that the cost of evaluating a function value plus gradient is comparable to the cost of evaluating only the function value, for example gradients computed by analytical, automatic differentiation, or continuous adjoint techniques. It is not cost effective to use

derivatives computed by finite differences. In tests, GEK models built from finite difference derivatives were also significantly less accurate than those built from analytical derivatives. Note that GEK's correlation matrix tends to have a significantly worse condition number than Kriging for the same sample design.

This issue was addressed by using a pivoted Cholesky factorization of Kriging's correlation matrix (which is a small sub-matrix within GEK's correlation matrix) to rank points by how much unique information they contain. This reordering is then applied to whole points (the function value at a point immediately followed by gradient information at the same point) in GEK's correlation matrix. A standard non-pivoted Cholesky is then applied to the reordered GEK correlation matrix and a bisection search is used to find the last equation that meets the constraint on the (estimate of) condition number. The cost of performing pivoted Cholesky on Kriging's correlation matrix is usually negligible compared to the cost of the non-pivoted Cholesky factorization of GEK's correlation matrix. In tests, it also resulted in more accurate GEK models than when pivoted Cholesky or whole-point-block pivoted Cholesky was performed on GEK's correlation matrix.

### trend

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [trend](#)

Choose a trend function for a Gaussian process surrogate

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** reduced\_quadratic

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">constant</a>	Constant trend function
			<a href="#">linear</a>	Use a linear polynomial or trend function

			<a href="#">reduced_quadratic</a>	Quadratic polynomials - main effects only
			<a href="#">quadratic</a>	Use a quadratic polynomial or trend function

## Description

The only trend functions that are currently supported are polynomials.

The trend function is selected using the `trend` keyword, with options `constant`, `linear`, or `reduced_quadratic`. The `reduced_quadratic` trend function includes the main effects, but not mixed/interaction terms. The Surfpack GP (See [surfpack](#)) has the additional option of (a full) `quadratic`.

### constant

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [trend](#)
- [constant](#)

Constant trend function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent page

### linear

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [trend](#)
- [linear](#)

Use a linear polynomial or trend function

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See parent page

#### **reduced\_quadratic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [trend](#)
- [reduced\\_quadratic](#)

Quadratic polynomials - main effects only

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

In 2 or more dimensions, this polynomial omits the interaction, or mixed, terms.

**quadratic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [trend](#)
- [quadratic](#)

Use a quadratic polynomial or trend function

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent page

**optimization\_method**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [optimization\\_method](#)

Change the optimization method used to compute hyperparameters

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** global

## Description

Select the optimization method to compute hyperparameters of the Gaussian Process by specifying one of these arguments:

- `global` (default) - DIRECT method
- `local` - CONMIN method
- `sampling` - generates several random guesses and picks the candidate with greatest likelihood
- `none` - no optimization, pick the center of the feasible region

The `none` option, and the starting location of the `local` optimization, default to the center, in  $\log(\text{correlation length})$  scale, of the of feasible region.

Surfpack picks a small feasible region of correlation parameters.

Note that we have found the `global` optimization method to be the most robust.

### max\_trials

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `gaussian_process`
- `surfpack`
- `max_trials`

Max number of likelihood function evaluations

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

See parent page

### nugget

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `gaussian_process`

- [surfpack](#)
- [nugget](#)

Specify a nugget to handle ill-conditioning

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** None

## Description

By default, the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioning and does not use a nugget. If the user wishes to specify a nugget, there are two approaches.

- The user can specify the value of a nugget with [nugget](#).
- Have Surfpack find the optimal value of the nugget. This is specified by [find\\_nugget](#). There are two options for `find_nugget`.
  - `find_nugget = 1`: assume that the reciprocal condition number of the correlation matrix  $R$ , `rcondR`, is zero and calculate the nugget needed to make the worst case of  $R$  not ill-conditioned.
  - `find_nugget = 2`: calculate `rcondR`, which requires a Cholesky factorization. If `rcondR` indicates that  $R$  is not ill-conditioned, then kriging uses the Cholesky factorization. Otherwise, if `rcondR` says  $R$  is ill conditioned, then kriging will calculate the nugget needed to make the worst case of  $R$  not ill conditioned.

`find_nugget = 1` and `2` are similar, the second option just takes more computation (the initial Cholesky factorization) for larger problems.

### `find_nugget`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [find\\_nugget](#)

Have Surfpack compute a nugget to handle ill-conditioning

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** None

## Description

By default, the Surfpack GP handles ill-conditioning and does not use a nugget. If the user wishes to specify a nugget, there are two approaches.

- The user can specify the value of a nugget with `nugget`.
- Have Surfpack find the optimal value of the nugget. This is specified by `find_nugget`. There are two options for `find_nugget`.
  - `find_nugget = 1`: assume that the reciprocal condition number of the correlation matrix  $R$ , `rcondR`, is zero and calculate the nugget needed to make the worst case of  $R$  not ill-conditioned.
  - `find_nugget = 2`: calculate `rcondR`, which requires a Cholesky factorization. If `rcondR` indicates that  $R$  is not ill-conditioned, then kriging uses the Cholesky factorization. Otherwise, if `rcondR` says  $R$  is ill conditioned, then kriging will calculate the nugget needed to make the worst case of  $R$  not ill conditioned.

`find_nugget = 1` and `2` are similar, the second option just takes more computation (the initial Cholesky factorization) for larger problems.

### `correlation_lengths`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `gaussian_process`
- `surfpack`
- `correlation_lengths`

Specify the correlation lengths for the Gaussian process

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** internally computed `correlation_lengths`

## Description

Directly specify `correlation_lengths` as a list of  $N$  real numbers where  $N$  is the number of input dimensions.

**export\_model**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
	Required		<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export

**Description**

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the `surfpack` executable (`bin/surfpack`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process` surfpack)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Funtions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

**Default Behavior**

No export.

**Expected Output**

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

**Additional Discussion**

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**filename\_prefix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [filename\\_prefix](#)

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** `exported_surrogate`

## Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

## Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
  export_model
    filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
    formats
      algebraic_file
      binary_archive
```

### formats

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_file</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_console</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Description

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

### **text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### binary\_archive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**algebraic\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_file](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a file in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.alg`. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming. The file contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

**Expected Output**

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the file matches exactly the output written to the console when `algebraic_console` is specified.

**algebraic\_console**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [gaussian\\_process](#)
- [surfpack](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_console](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to the console (screen, or output file if Dakota was run using the `-o` option) in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The output contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

### Expected Output

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the screen for the exported model matches exactly the output written to file when `algebraic_file` is specified. Use of `algebraic_file` is preferred over `algebraic_console`, which exists largely to provide a measure of backward compatibility.

## **mars**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)

Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (MARS)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_bases</a>	Maximum number of MARS bases
	Optional		<a href="#">interpolation</a>	MARS model interpolation type
	Optional		<a href="#">export_model</a>	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Description

This surface fitting method uses multivariate adaptive regression splines from the MARS3.5 package[27] developed at Stanford University.

The MARS reference material does not indicate the minimum number of data points that are needed to create a MARS surface model. However, in practice it has been found that at least  $n_{c_{quad}}$ , and sometimes as many as 2 to 4 times  $n_{c_{quad}}$ , data points are needed to keep the MARS software from terminating. Provided that sufficient data samples can be obtained, MARS surface models can be useful in SBO and OUU applications, as well as in the prediction of global trends throughout the parameter space.

## Theory

The form of the MARS model is based on the following expression:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{m=1}^M a_m B_m(\mathbf{x})$$

where the  $a_m$  are the coefficients of the truncated power basis functions  $B_m$ , and  $M$  is the number of basis functions. The MARS software partitions the parameter space into subregions, and then applies forward and backward regression methods to create a local surface model in each subregion. The result is that each subregion contains its own basis functions and coefficients, and the subregions are joined together to produce a smooth,  $C^2$ -continuous surface model.

MARS is a nonparametric surface fitting method and can represent complex multimodal data trends. The regression component of MARS generates a surface model that is not guaranteed to pass through all of the response data values. Thus, like the quadratic polynomial model, it provides some smoothing of the data.

### **max\_bases**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)

- [max\\_bases](#)

Maximum number of MARS bases

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The maximum number of basis functions allowed in the MARS approximation model.

### interpolation

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [interpolation](#)

MARS model interpolation type

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">linear</a>	Linear interpolation
			<a href="#">cubic</a>	Cubic interpolation

## Description

The MARS model interpolation type: linear or cubic.

### linear

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [mars](#)
- [interpolation](#)
- [linear](#)

Linear interpolation

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

Use linear interpolation in the MARS model.

#### **cubic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [interpolation](#)
- [cubic](#)

Cubic interpolation

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

Use cubic interpolation in the MARS model.

#### **export\_model**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
	Required		<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export

## Description

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the `surfpack` executable (`bin/surfpack`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process surfpack`)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Functions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

### Default Behavior

No export.

### Expected Output

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

#### Additional Discussion

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the `surfpack` executable with an exported model file.

#### filename\_prefix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [filename\\_prefix](#)

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** `exported_surrogate`

### Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

### Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
export_model
  filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
  formats
    algebraic_file
    binary_archive
```

**formats**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

**Description**

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

**text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)

- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### **binary\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [mars](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename.prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### moving\_least\_squares

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)

Moving Least Squares surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">basis_order</a>	Polynomial order for the MLS bases
	Optional		<a href="#">weight_function</a>	Selects the weight function for the MLS model
	Optional		<a href="#">export_model</a>	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Description

Moving least squares is a further generalization of weighted least squares where the weighting is "moved" or recalculated for every new point where a prediction is desired[64].

**The implementation of moving least squares is still under development.** It tends to work well in trust region optimization methods where the surrogate model is constructed in a constrained region over a few points. The present implementation may not work as well globally.

## Theory

Moving Least Squares can be considered a more specialized version of linear regression models. In linear regression, one usually attempts to minimize the sum of the squared residuals, where the residual is defined as the difference between the surrogate model and the true model at a fixed number of points.

In weighted least squares, the residual terms are weighted so the determination of the optimal coefficients governing the polynomial regression function, denoted by  $\hat{f}(\mathbf{x})$ , are obtained by minimizing the weighted sum of squares at  $N$  data points:

$$\sum_{n=1}^N w_n (\| \hat{f}(\mathbf{x}_n) - f(\mathbf{x}_n) \|)$$

### basis\_order

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [basis\\_order](#)

Polynomial order for the MLS bases

## Specification

**Alias:** poly\_order

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The polynomial order for the moving least squares basis function (default = 2).

### weight\_function

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [weight\\_function](#)

Selects the weight function for the MLS model

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

### Description

The weight function decays as a function of distance from the training data. Specify one of:

- 1 (default): exponential decay in weight function; once differentiable MLS model
- 2: twice differentiable MLS model
- 3: three times differentiable MLS model

#### export\_model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export
--	-----------------	-------------------------	------------------------------------

## Description

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the `surfpack` executable (`bin/surfpack`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process` `surfpack`)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Functions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

### Default Behavior

No export.

### Expected Output

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

### Additional Discussion

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the `surfpack` executable with an exported model file.

### `filename_prefix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `moving_least_squares`
- `export_model`
- `filename_prefix`

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** exported\_surrogate

## Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

## Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
  export_model
    filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
    formats
      algebraic_file
      binary_archive
```

### formats

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Description

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

### **text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### binary\_archive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [moving\\_least\\_squares](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**neural\_network**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)

Artificial neural network model

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">max_nodes</a>	Maximum number of hidden layer nodes
	Optional		<a href="#">range</a>	Range for neural network random weights
	Optional		<a href="#">random_weight</a>	(Inactive) Random weight control
	Optional		<a href="#">export_model</a>	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

**Description**

Dakota's artificial neural network surrogate is a stochastic layered perceptron network, with a single hidden layer. Weights for the input layer are chosen randomly, while those in the hidden layer are estimated from data using a variant of the Zimmerman direct training approach[92].

This typically yields lower training cost than traditional neural networks, yet good out-of-sample performance. This is helpful in surrogate-based optimization and optimization under uncertainty, where multiple surrogates may be repeatedly constructed during the optimization process, e.g., a surrogate per response function, and a new surrogate for each optimization iteration.

The neural network is a non parametric surface fitting method. Thus, along with Kriging (Gaussian Process) and MARS, it can be used to model data trends that have slope discontinuities as well as multiple maxima and minima. However, unlike Kriging, the neural network surrogate is not guaranteed to interpolate the data from which it was constructed.

This surrogate can be constructed from fewer than  $n_{c_{quad}}$  data points, however, it is a good rule of thumb to use at least  $n_{c_{quad}}$  data points when possible.

## Theory

The form of the neural network model is

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx \tanh \{ \mathbf{A}_1 \tanh (\mathbf{A}_0^T \mathbf{x} + \theta_0^T) + \theta_1 \}$$

where  $\mathbf{x}$  is the evaluation point in  $n$ -dimensional parameter space; the terms  $\mathbf{A}_0, \theta_0$  are the random input layer weight matrix and bias vector, respectively; and  $\mathbf{A}_1, \theta_1$  are a weight vector and bias scalar, respectively, estimated from training data. These coefficients are analogous to the polynomial coefficients obtained from regression to training data. The neural network uses a cross validation-based orthogonal matching pursuit solver to determine the optimal number of nodes and to solve for the weights and offsets.

### max\_nodes

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [max\\_nodes](#)

Maximum number of hidden layer nodes

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** nodes

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** numTrainingData - 1

## Description

Limits the maximum number of hidden layer nodes in the neural network model. The default is to use one less node than the number of available training data points yielding a fully-determined linear least squares problem. However, reducing the number of nodes can help reduce overfitting and more importantly, can drastically reduce surrogate construction time when building from a large data set. (Historically, Dakota limited the number of nodes to 100.)

The keyword `max_nodes` provides an upper bound. Dakota's orthogonal matching pursuit algorithm may further reduce the effective number of nodes in the final model to achieve better generalization to unseen points.

**range**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [range](#)

Range for neural network random weights

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Description**

Controls the range of the input layer random weights in the neural network model. The default range is 2.0, resulting in weights in (-1, 1). These weights are applied after the training inputs have been scaled into [-0.8, 0.8].

**random\_weight**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [random\\_weight](#)

(Inactive) Random weight control

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

This option is not currently in use and is likely to be removed

### export\_model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
	Required		<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export

## Description

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the `surfpac` executable (`bin/surfpac`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpac` executable

- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process` `surfpack`)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Functions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

#### **Default Behavior**

No export.

#### **Expected Output**

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

#### **Additional Discussion**

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the `surfpack` executable with an exported model file.

#### **filename\_prefix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [filename\\_prefix](#)

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

## **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** exported\_surrogate

## Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

## Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
export_model
  filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
  formats
    algebraic_file
    binary_archive
```

### formats

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_file</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_console</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Description

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

### **text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### binary\_archive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**algebraic\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_file](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a file in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.alg`. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming. The file contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

**Expected Output**

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the file matches exactly the output written to the console when `algebraic_console` is specified.

**algebraic\_console**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [neural\\_network](#)

- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_console](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to the console (screen, or output file if Dakota was run using the `-o` option) in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The output contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

### Expected Output

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the screen for the exported model matches exactly the output written to file when `algebraic_file` is specified. Use of `algebraic_file` is preferred over `algebraic_console`, which exists largely to provide a measure of backward compatibility.

## radial\_basis

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)

Radial basis function (RBF) model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">bases</a>	Initial number of radial basis functions
	Optional		<a href="#">max_pts</a>	Maximum number of RBF CVT points
	Optional		<a href="#">min_partition</a>	(Inactive) Minimum RBF partition
	Optional		<a href="#">max_subsets</a>	Number of trial RBF subsets
	Optional		<a href="#">export_model</a>	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Description

Radial basis functions  $\phi$  are functions whose value typically depends on the distance from a center point, called the centroid,  $\mathbf{c}$ .

The surrogate model approximation comprises a sum of  $K$  weighted radial basis functions:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{k=1}^K w_k \phi(\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}_k\|)$$

These basis functions take many forms, but Gaussian kernels or splines are most common. The Dakota implementation uses a Gaussian radial basis function. The weights are determined via a linear least squares solution approach. See[67] for more details.

### bases

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [bases](#)

Initial number of radial basis functions

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Initial number of radial basis functions. The default value is the smaller of the number of training points and 100.

**max\_pts**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [max\\_pts](#)

Maximum number of RBF CVT points

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Maximum number of CVT points to use in generating each RBF center. basis computing centroid of each. Defaults to 10 \* ([bases](#)). Reducing this will reduce model build time.

**min\_partition**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [min\\_partition](#)

(Inactive) Minimum RBF partition

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Description**

This option currently has no effect and will likely be removed.

**max\_subsets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [max\\_subsets](#)

Number of trial RBF subsets

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

Number of passes to take to identify the best subset of basis functions to use. Defaults to the smaller of  $3 * (\text{bases})$  and 100.

### export\_model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
	Required		<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export

## Description

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the surfpack executable

- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process` `surfpack`)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Functions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

#### **Default Behavior**

No export.

#### **Expected Output**

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

#### **Additional Discussion**

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the `surfpack` executable with an exported model file.

#### **filename\_prefix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [filename\\_prefix](#)

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

## **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** exported\_surrogate

## Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

## Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
export_model
  filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
  formats
    algebraic_file
    binary_archive
```

### formats

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_file</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_console</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Description

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

### **text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### binary\_archive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**algebraic\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_file](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a file in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.alg`. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming. The file contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

**Expected Output**

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the file matches exactly the output written to the console when `algebraic_console` is specified.

**algebraic\_console**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [radial\\_basis](#)

- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_console](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to the console (screen, or output file if Dakota was run using the `-o` option) in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The output contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

### Expected Output

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the screen for the exported model matches exactly the output written to file when `algebraic_file` is specified. Use of `algebraic_file` is preferred over `algebraic_console`, which exists largely to provide a measure of backward compatibility.

## polynomial

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)

Polynomial surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	polynomial order (Group 1)	basis_order	Polynomial order
			linear	Use a linear polynomial or trend function
			quadratic	Use a quadratic polynomial or trend function
			cubic	Use a cubic polynomial
	Optional		export_model	Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Description

Linear, quadratic, and cubic polynomial surrogate models are available in Dakota. The utility of the simple polynomial models stems from two sources:

- over a small portion of the parameter space, a low-order polynomial model is often an accurate approximation to the true data trends
- the least-squares procedure provides a surface fit that smooths out noise in the data.

Local surrogate-based optimization methods ([surrogate\\_based\\_local](#)) are often successful when using polynomial models, particularly quadratic models. However, a polynomial surface fit may not be the best choice for modeling data trends globally over the entire parameter space, unless it is known a priori that the true data trends are close to linear, quadratic, or cubic. See[63] for more information on polynomial models.

## Theory

The form of the linear polynomial model is

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx c_0 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i$$

the form of the quadratic polynomial model is:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx c_0 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j \geq i}^n c_{ij} x_i x_j$$

and the form of the cubic polynomial model is:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx c_0 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j \geq i}^n c_{ij} x_i x_j + \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j \geq i}^n \sum_{k \geq j}^n c_{ijk} x_i x_j x_k$$

In all of the polynomial models,  $\hat{f}(\mathbf{x})$  is the response of the polynomial model; the  $x_i, x_j, x_k$  terms are the components of the  $n$ -dimensional design parameter values; the  $c_0, c_i, c_{ij}, c_{ijk}$  terms are the polynomial coefficients, and  $n$  is the number of design parameters. The number of coefficients,  $n_c$ , depends on the order of polynomial model and the number of design parameters. For the linear polynomial:

$$n_{c_{linear}} = n + 1$$

for the quadratic polynomial:

$$n_{c_{quad}} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{2}$$

and for the cubic polynomial:

$$n_{c_{cubic}} = \frac{(n^3 + 6n^2 + 11n + 6)}{6}$$

There must be at least  $n_c$  data samples in order to form a fully determined linear system and solve for the polynomial coefficients. In Dakota, a least-squares approach involving a singular value decomposition numerical method is applied to solve the linear system.

#### **basis\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [basis\\_order](#)

Polynomial order

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

### **Description**

The polynomial order for the polynomial regression model (default = 2).

#### **linear**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [polynomial](#)

- [linear](#)

Use a linear polynomial or trend function

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See parent page

#### quadratic

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [model](#)

- [surrogate](#)

- [global](#)

- [polynomial](#)

- [quadratic](#)

Use a quadratic polynomial or trend function

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See parent page

#### cubic

- [Keywords Area](#)

- [model](#)

- [surrogate](#)

- [global](#)

- [polynomial](#)

- [cubic](#)

Use a cubic polynomial

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent page

### export\_model

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)

Exports surrogate model in user-selected format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">filename_prefix</a>	User-customizable portion of exported model filenames
	Required		<a href="#">formats</a>	Formats for surrogate model export

## Description

Export the surrogate for later evaluation using the `surpack` executable (`bin/surpack`) or a user-developed tool. Export format is controlled using the `formats` specification. Four formats are available in Dakota; however, not all have been enabled for all surrogates.

The four formats are:

- `text_archive` - Plain-text, machine-readable archive for use with the `surpack` executable

- `binary_archive` - Binary, machine-readable archive for use with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_file` - Plain-text, human-readable file intended for use with user-created tools; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable
- `algebraic_console` - Print the model in algebraic format to the screen; not compatible with the `surfpack` executable

Most global surrogates can be exported in all four formats. These include:

- Gaussian process (keyword `gaussian_process` `surfpack`)
- Artificial neural network (keyword `neural_network`)
- Radial basis Functions (keyword `radial_basis`)
- Polynomial (keyword `polynomial`)

However, for Multivariate Adaptive Regression Spline (keyword `mars`) and moving least squares (keyword `moving_least_squares`) models, only `text_archive` and `binary_archive` formats may be used.

Currently, no other surrogate models can be exported. In addition, Dakota cannot import models that have been exported. They are strictly for use with external tools.

#### **Default Behavior**

No export.

#### **Expected Output**

Output depends on selected format; see the `formats` specification.

#### **Additional Discussion**

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the `surfpack` executable with an exported model file.

#### **filename\_prefix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [filename\\_prefix](#)

User-customizable portion of exported model filenames

## **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** exported\_surrogate

## Description

When a file-based export of a surrogate model is specified, Dakota writes one file per response, per requested format. The files are named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.{extension}`.

The `response_descriptor` portion of the pattern is filled in using the response [descriptors](#) provided by the user (or, if none are specified, descriptors automatically generated by Dakota). Extension is a three or four letter string that depends on the format. The `filename_prefix` keyword is used to supply the prefix portion of the pattern.

## Examples

This input snippet directs Dakota to write one algebraic format file and one binary archive file for each response. The names of the files will follow the patterns `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.alg` (for the algebraic files) and `my_surrogate.{response_descriptor}.bsps` (for the binary files).

```
surrogate global gaussian_process surfpack
export_model
  filename_prefix = 'my_surrogate'
  formats
    algebraic_file
    binary_archive
```

### formats

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)

Formats for surrogate model export

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">text_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">binary_archive</a>	Export surrogate model to a binary archive file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_file</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_console</a>	Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Description

Select from among the 2-4 available export formats available for this surrogate. Multiple selections are permitted. See `export_model` and the entries for the format selection keywords for further information.

### **text\_archive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [text\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a plain-text archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a plain-text archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.sps`, in which 'sps' stands for Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

### binary\_archive

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [binary\\_archive](#)

Export surrogate model to a binary archive file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a binary archival file suitable only for use with the surfpack executable (`bin/surfpack`). The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response-descriptor}.bsps`, in which 'bsps' stands for Binary Surfpack Surrogate. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming.

The Dakota examples folder includes a demonstration of using the surfpack executable with an exported model file.

**algebraic\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)
- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_file](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to a file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to a file in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The file is named using the pattern `{prefix}.{response_descriptor}.alg`. See `filename_prefix` for further information about exported surrogate file naming. The file contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

**Expected Output**

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the file matches exactly the output written to the console when `algebraic_console` is specified.

**algebraic\_console**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [polynomial](#)

- [export\\_model](#)
- [formats](#)
- [algebraic\\_console](#)

Export surrogate model in algebraic format to the console

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

After the surrogate model has been built, Dakota will export it to the console (screen, or output file if Dakota was run using the `-o` option) in a human-readable "algebraic" format. The output contains sufficient information for the user to (re)construct and evaluate the model outside of Dakota.

### Expected Output

The format depends on the type of surrogate model, but in general will include a LaTeX-like representation of the analytic form of the model to aid tool development, all needed model hyperparameters, and headers describing the shape or dimension of the provided data.

The output written to the screen for the exported model matches exactly the output written to file when `algebraic_file` is specified. Use of `algebraic_file` is preferred over `algebraic_console`, which exists largely to provide a measure of backward compatibility.

## domain\_decomposition

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [domain\\_decomposition](#)

Piecewise Domain Decomposition for Global Surrogate Models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">cell_type</a>	Type of the Geometric Cells Used for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates
	Optional		<a href="#">support_layers</a>	Optional Number of Support Layers for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates
	Optional		<a href="#">discontinuity_- detection</a>	Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Description

Typical regression techniques use all available sample points to build continuous approximations the underlying function.

An alternative option is to use piecewise decomposition to locally approximate the function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood only. This option currently supports Polynomial Regression, Gaussian Process (GP) Interpolation, and Radial Basis Functions (RBF) Regression. It requires a decomposition cell type (currently set to be Voronoi cells). Optional parameters are: the number of layers of neighbors used to solve the regression problem (default is one layer), and an optional discontinuity detection capability (identified by a user-input jump or gradient threshold).

The method can also make use of the gradient and Hessian information, if available. The user needs to specify the keyword `user_derivatives`.

### `cell_type`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [domain\\_decomposition](#)

- [cell\\_type](#)

Type of the Geometric Cells Used for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

The piecewise decomposition option for global surrogates is used to locally approximate a function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood.

This option requires a decomposition cell type that can vary from structured grid boxes, to polygonal Voronoi cells. Currently, this option only supports Voronoi cells.

### **support\_layers**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [domain\\_decomposition](#)
- [support\\_layers](#)

Optional Number of Support Layers for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The piecewise decomposition option for global surrogates is used to locally approximate a function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood.

The neighborhood of a cell is parameterized via a number of (support layers). The default value is set to one layer of neighbors (cells that share direct edges with the cell under study). One more support layer would include the neighbors of that cells neighbors, and so on.

### **discontinuity\_detection**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)

- [domain\\_decomposition](#)
- [discontinuity\\_detection](#)

Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">jump_threshold</a>	Gradient Threshold Parameter of the Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates
			<a href="#">gradient_threshold</a>	Gradient Threshold Parameter of the Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Description

The piecewise decomposition option for global surrogates is used to locally approximate a function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood.

The domain decomposition algorithm supports an optional discontinuity detection capability where seeds across a user-input discontinuity threshold are not considered neighbors when building the approximate connectivity Delaunay graph. Alternatively, the domain is split into patches that trap discontinuities between them. This capability is specified by either jump or gradient threshold values in the input spec.

### **jump\_threshold**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)

- [global](#)
- [domain\\_decomposition](#)
- [discontinuity\\_detection](#)
- [jump\\_threshold](#)

Gradient Threshold Parameter of the Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

## Description

The piecewise decomposition option for global surrogates is used to locally approximate a function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood.

The domain decomposition algorithm supports an optional discontinuity detection capability where seeds across a user-input discontinuity threshold are not considered neighbors when building the approximate connectivity Delaunay graph. Alternatively, the domain is split into patches that trap discontinuities between them. This capability can be specified using a jump threshold value in the input spec.

### **gradient\_threshold**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [domain\\_decomposition](#)
- [discontinuity\\_detection](#)
- [gradient\\_threshold](#)

Gradient Threshold Parameter of the Optional Discontinuity Detection Capability for the Piecewise Decomposition Option of Global Surrogates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

## Description

The piecewise decomposition option for global surrogates is used to locally approximate a function at some point using a few sample points from its neighborhood.

The domain decomposition algorithm supports an optional discontinuity detection capability where seeds across a user-input discontinuity threshold are not considered neighbors when building the approximate connectivity Delaunay graph. Alternatively, the domain is split into patches that trap discontinuities between them. This capability can be specified using a gradient threshold value in the input spec.

### total\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [total\\_points](#)

Specified number of training points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** recommended\_points

## Description

See parent page.

### minimum\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [minimum\\_points](#)

Construct surrogate with minimum number of points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The minimum is  $d+1$ , for  $d$  input dimensions, except for polynomials. See parent page.

**recommended\_points**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [recommended\\_points](#)

Construct surrogate with recommended number of points

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This is the default option. It requires  $5*d$  build points for  $d$  input dimensions, except for polynomial models. See parent page.

**dace\_method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [dace\\_method\\_pointer](#)

Specify a method to gather training data

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no design of experiments data

## Description

The number of training points and the sources are specified on [global](#), as well as the number of new training points required.

New training points are gathered by running the "truth" model using the method specified by `dace_method_pointer`. The DACE method will only be invoked if it has new samples to perform, and if new samples are required and no DACE iterator has been provided, an error will result.

The `dace_method_pointer` points to design of experiments method block used to generate truth model data.

Permissible methods include: Monte Carlo (random) sampling, Latin hypercube sampling, orthogonal array sampling, central composite design sampling, and Box-Behnken sampling.

Note that the number of samples specified in the method block may be overwritten, if the requested number of samples is less than [minimum\\_points](#).

### actual\_model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#)

A surrogate model pointer that guides a method to whether it should use a surrogate model or compute truth function evaluations

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

Dakota methods use global surrogate models to compute surrogate function approximations. They also need to know the true function evaluations. A global surrogate model now must have an `actual_model_pointer` keyword to decide for the method whether to evaluate the global surrogate model, or compute the true function evaluations if `actual_model_pointer = TRUTH`.

### reuse\_points

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)

Surrogate model training data reuse control

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** reuse\_samples

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** all for import; none otherwise

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">all</a>	Option for reuse_points
			<a href="#">region</a>	Option for reuse_points
			<a href="#">none</a>	Option for reuse_points

## Description

Dakota's global surrogate methods rely on training data, which can either come from evaluation of a "truth" model, which is generated by the method specified with [dace\\_method\\_pointer](#), from a file of existing training data, identified by [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#), or both.

The `reuse_points` keyword controls the amount of training data used in building a surrogate model, either initially, or during iterative rebuild, as in surrogate-based optimization. If [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#) is specified, `reuse_points` controls how the file contents are used. If used during iterative rebuild, it controls what data from previous surrogate builds is reused in building the current model.

- `all` (default for file import) - use all points in the file or available from previous builds
- `region` - use only the points falling in the current trust region (see [surrogate\\_based\\_local](#))
- `none` (default when no import) - ignore the contents of the file or previous build points, and gather new training data using the specified DACE method

### all

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)
- [all](#)

Option for `reuse_points`

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This is described on the parent page.

### region

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)
- [region](#)

Option for `reuse_points`

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This is described on the parent page.

### none

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [reuse\\_points](#)
- [none](#)

Option for `reuse_points`

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This is described on the parent page.

### import\_build\_points\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)

File containing points you wish to use to build a surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** import\_points\_file samples\_file

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point import from a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

The `import_build_points_file` allows the user to specify a file that contains a list of points and truth model responses used to construct a surrogate model. These can be used by all methods that (explicitly, e.g. surrogate-based optimization, or implicitly, e.g. efficient global optimization) operate on a surrogate. In particular, these points and responses are used in place of truth model evaluations to construct the initial surrogate. When used to construct surrogate models or emulators these are often called build points or training data.

### Default Behavior

By default, methods do not import points from a file.

### Usage Tips

Dakota parses input files without regard to whitespace, but the `import_build_points_file` must be in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

## Examples

```
method
  polynomial_chaos
    expansion_order = 4
    import_build_points_file = 'dakota_uq_rosenbrock_pce_import.annot.pts.dat'
```

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `annotated`

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface.id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval.id`

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009       1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991       1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>header</code>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>eval_id</code>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<code>interface_id</code>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) `annotated`.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only `header` and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

**header**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```

      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_build\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### `export_approx_points_file`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)

Output file for evaluations of a surrogate model

## Specification

**Alias:** `export_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no point export to a file

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format

## Description

The `export_approx_points_file` keyword allows the user to specify a file in which the points (input variable values) at which the surrogate model is evaluated and corresponding response values computed by the surrogate model will be written. The response values are the surrogate's predicted approximation to the truth model responses at those points.

**Usage Tips**

Dakota exports tabular data in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

**annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `annotated`

**Description**

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

**Usage Tips**

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9         1.1         0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009     1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991     1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn  nln_ineq_con_1  nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26           0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081    0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081    0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)

- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **eval\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**interface\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface\\_id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [export\\_approx\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to `annotated` format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### use\_derivatives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [use\\_derivatives](#)

Use derivative data to construct surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** use function values only

## Description

The `use_derivatives` flag specifies that any available derivative information should be used in global approximation builds, for those global surrogate types that support it (currently, polynomial regression and the Surfpack Gaussian process).

However, it's use with Surfpack Gaussian process is not recommended.

### correction

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)

Correction approaches for surrogate models

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no surrogate correction

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group correction order (Group 1)	Dakota Keyword <a href="#">zeroth_order</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Specify that truth values must be matched.
			<a href="#">first_order</a>	Specify that truth values and gradients must be matched.
			<a href="#">second_order</a>	Specify that truth values, gradients and Hessians must be matched.
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	correction type (Group 2)	<a href="#">additive</a>	Additive correction factor for local surrogate accuracy

			<code>multiplicative</code>	Multiplicative correction factor for local surrogate accuracy.
			<code>combined</code>	Multipoint correction for a hierarchical surrogate

## Description

Some of the surrogate model types support the use of correction factors that improve the local accuracy of the surrogate models.

The `correction` specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data, either matching truth values in the case of `zeroth_order` matching, matching truth values and gradients in the case of `first_order` matching, or matching truth values, gradients, and Hessians in the case of `second_order` matching. For additive and multiplicative corrections, the correction is local in that the truth data is matched at a single point, typically the center of the approximation region. The additive correction adds a scalar offset (`zeroth_order`), a linear function (`first_order`), or a quadratic function (`second_order`) to the approximation to match the truth data at the point, and the multiplicative correction multiplies the approximation by a scalar (`zeroth_order`), a linear function (`first_order`), or a quadratic function (`second_order`) to match the truth data at the point. The additive `first_order` case is due to [57] and the multiplicative `first_order` case is commonly known as beta correction [40]. For the `combined` correction, the use of both additive and multiplicative corrections allows the satisfaction of an additional matching condition, typically the truth function values at the previous correction point (e.g., the center of the previous trust region). The `combined` correction is then a multipoint correction, as opposed to the local additive and multiplicative corrections. Each of these correction capabilities is described in detail in [24].

The correction factors force the surrogate models to match the true function values and possibly true function derivatives at the center point of each trust region. Currently, Dakota supports either zeroth-, first-, or second-order accurate correction methods, each of which can be applied using either an additive, multiplicative, or combined correction function. For each of these correction approaches, the correction is applied to the surrogate model and the corrected model is then interfaced with whatever algorithm is being employed. The default behavior is that no correction factor is applied.

The simplest correction approaches are those that enforce consistency in function values between the surrogate and original models at a single point in parameter space through use of a simple scalar offset or scaling applied to the surrogate model. First-order corrections such as the first-order multiplicative correction (also known as beta correction [15]) and the first-order additive correction [57] also enforce consistency in the gradients and provide a much more substantial correction capability that is sufficient for ensuring provable convergence in SBO algorithms. SBO convergence rates can be further accelerated through the use of second-order corrections which also enforce consistency in the Hessians [24], where the second-order information may involve analytic, finite-difference, or quasi-Newton Hessians.

Correcting surrogate models with additive corrections involves

$$\hat{f}_{hi_\alpha}(\mathbf{x}) = f_{lo}(\mathbf{x}) + \alpha(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.1)$$

where multifidelity notation has been adopted for clarity. For multiplicative approaches, corrections take the form

$$\hat{f}_{hi_\beta}(\mathbf{x}) = f_{lo}(\mathbf{x})\beta(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.2)$$

where, for local corrections,  $\alpha(\mathbf{x})$  and  $\beta(\mathbf{x})$  are first or second-order Taylor series approximations to the exact correction functions:

$$\alpha(\mathbf{x}) = A(\mathbf{x}_c) + \nabla A(\mathbf{x}_c)^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c)^T \nabla^2 A(\mathbf{x}_c)(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) \quad (6.3)$$

$$\beta(\mathbf{x}) = B(\mathbf{x}_c) + \nabla B(\mathbf{x}_c)^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c)^T \nabla^2 B(\mathbf{x}_c)(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) \quad (6.4)$$

where the exact correction functions are

$$A(\mathbf{x}) = f_{hi}(\mathbf{x}) - f_{lo}(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.5)$$

$$B(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{f_{hi}(\mathbf{x})}{f_{lo}(\mathbf{x})} \quad (6.6)$$

Refer to[24] for additional details on the derivations.

A combination of additive and multiplicative corrections can provide for additional flexibility in minimizing the impact of the correction away from the trust region center. In other words, both additive and multiplicative corrections can satisfy local consistency, but through the combination, global accuracy can be addressed as well. This involves a convex combination of the additive and multiplicative corrections:

$$f_{hi_\gamma}(\mathbf{x}) = \gamma f_{hi_\alpha}(\mathbf{x}) + (1 - \gamma) f_{hi_\beta}(\mathbf{x})$$

where  $\gamma$  is calculated to satisfy an additional matching condition, such as matching values at the previous design iterate.

It should be noted that in both first order correction methods, the function  $\hat{f}(x)$  matches the function value and gradients of  $f_t(x)$  at  $x = x_c$ . This property is necessary in proving that the first order-corrected SBO algorithms are provably convergent to a local minimum of  $f_t(x)$ . However, the first order correction methods are significantly more expensive than the zeroth order correction methods, since the first order methods require computing both  $\nabla f_t(x_c)$  and  $\nabla f_s(x_c)$ . When the SBO strategy is used with either of the zeroth order correction methods, or with no correction method, convergence is not guaranteed to a local minimum of  $f_t(x)$ . That is, the SBO strategy becomes a heuristic optimization algorithm. From a mathematical point of view this is undesirable, but as a practical matter, the heuristic variants of SBO are often effective in finding local minima.

#### Usage guidelines

- Both the `additive zeroth_order` and `multiplicative zeroth_order` correction methods are "free" since they use values of  $f_t(x_c)$  that are normally computed by the SBO strategy.
- The use of either the `additive first_order` method or the `multiplicative first_order` method does not necessarily improve the rate of convergence of the SBO algorithm.
- When using the first order correction methods, the gradient-related response keywords must be modified to allow either analytic or numerical gradients to be computed. This provides the gradient data needed to compute the correction function.
- For many computationally expensive engineering optimization problems, gradients often are too expensive to obtain or are discontinuous (or may not exist at all). In such cases the heuristic SBO algorithm has been an effective approach at identifying optimal designs[35].

**zeroth\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [zeroth\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values must be matched.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `zeroth_order` matching ensures that truth values are matched.

**first\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [first\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values and gradients must be matched.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `first_order` matching ensures that truth values and gradients are matched.

**second\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [second\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values, gradients and Hessians must be matched.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `second_order` matching ensures that truth values, gradients and Hessians are matched.

**additive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [additive](#)

Additive correction factor for local surrogate accuracy

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Use an additive correction factor to improve the local accuracy of a surrogate.

**multiplicative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [multiplicative](#)

Multiplicative correction factor for local surrogate accuracy.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Use a multiplicative correction factor to improve the local accuracy of a surrogate.

**combined**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [correction](#)
- [combined](#)

Multipoint correction for a hierarchical surrogate

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

For the combined correction, the use of both additive and multiplicative corrections allows the satisfaction of an additional matching condition, typically the truth function values at the previous correction point (e.g., the center of the previous trust region). The combined correction is then a multipoint correction, as opposed to the local additive and multiplicative corrections.

**metrics**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [metrics](#)

Compute surrogate quality metrics

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** diagnostics

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** No diagnostics

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">cross_validation</a>	Perform k-fold cross validation
	Optional		<a href="#">press</a>	Leave-one-out cross validation

**Description**

A variety of diagnostic metrics are available to assess the goodness of fit of a global surrogate to its training data.

The default diagnostics are:

- `root_mean_squared`
- `mean_abs`
- `rsquared`

Additional available diagnostics include

- `sum_squared`
- `mean_squared`
- `sum_abs`
- `max_abs`

The keywords `press` and `cross_validation` further specify leave-one-out or k-fold cross validation, respectively, for all of the active metrics from above.

## Theory

Most of these diagnostics refer to some operation on the residuals (the difference between the surrogate model and the truth model at the data points upon which the surrogate is built).

For example, `sum_squared` refers to the sum of the squared residuals, and `mean_abs` refers to the mean of the absolute value of the residuals. `rsquared` refers to the R-squared value typically used in regression analysis (the proportion of the variability in the response that can be accounted for by the surrogate model). Care should be taken when interpreting metrics, for example, errors may be near zero for interpolatory models or `rsquared` may not be applicable for non-polynomial models.

### cross\_validation

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [metrics](#)
- [cross\\_validation](#)

Perform k-fold cross validation

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [surrogate\\_models](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No cross validation

	Required/ Optional Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword  <a href="#">folds</a>	Dakota Keyword Description Number of cross validation folds
			<a href="#">percent</a>	Percent data per cross validation fold

## Description

General k-fold cross validation may be performed by specifying `cross_validation`. The cross-validation statistics will be calculated for all metrics.

Cross validation may further specify:

- `folds`, the number of folds into which to divide the build data (between 2 and number of data points) or

- `percent`, the fraction of data (between 0 and 0.5) to use in each fold.

These will be adjusted as needed based on the number of available training points. The default number of folds `k` = 10, or 0.1

#### **folders**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `metrics`
- `cross_validation`
- `folders`

Number of cross validation folds

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 10

### **Description**

Number of folds (partitions) of the training data to use in cross validation (default 10).

#### **percent**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- `model`
- `surrogate`
- `global`
- `metrics`
- `cross_validation`
- `percent`

Percent data per cross validation fold

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Default:** 0.1

## Description

Percent of the training data to use in each cross validation fold (default 0.1).

**press**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [metrics](#)
- [press](#)

Leave-one-out cross validation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** No PRESS cross validation

## Description

Leave-one-out (PRESS) cross validation may be performed by specifying `press`. The cross-validation statistics will be calculated for all metrics.

## **import\_challenge\_points\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)

Datafile of points to assess surrogate quality

## Specification

**Alias:** `challenge_points_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no user challenge data

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects freeform file format
	Optional		<a href="#">active_only</a>	Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Description

Specifies a data file containing variable and response (truth) values, in one of three formats:

- `annotated` (default)
- `custom_annotated`
- `freeform`

The surrogate is evaluated at the points in the file, and the surrogate (approximate) responses are compared against the truth results from the file. All metrics specified with [metrics](#) will be computed for the challenge data.

### **annotated**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. Each subsequent row contains an evaluation ID and interface ID, followed by data for variables, or variables followed by responses, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports and exports tabular files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- To specify pre-Dakota 6.1 tabular format, which did not include `interface_id`, specify `custom_annotated` header `eval_id`
- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export an annotated top-level tabular data file containing a header row, leading `eval_id` and `interface_id` columns, and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    annotated
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id interface          x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1          NO_ID            0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
2          NO_ID            0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3          NO_ID            0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">eval_id</a>	Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">interface_id</a>	Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file typically containing row data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well. Custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row, `eval_id` column, and `interface_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To control which header row and columns are in the input/output, specify `custom_annotated`, followed by options, in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a custom-annotated tabular file in Dakota 6.0 format, which contained only header and `eval_id` (no `interface_id`), and data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
    custom_annotated header eval_id
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
%eval_id      x1          x2          obj_fn nln_ineq_con_1 nln_ineq_con_2
1              0.9          1.1          0.0002      0.26          0.76
2              0.90009      1.1 0.0001996404857 0.2601620081 0.759955
3              0.89991      1.1 0.0002003604863 0.2598380081 0.760045
...
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### eval\_id

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [eval\\_id](#)

Enable evaluation ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **interface.id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [interface.id](#)

Enable interface ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects freeform file format

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. Most commonly, each row contains data for variables, or variables followed by responses, though the format is used for other tabular exports/imports as well.

### Default Behavior

The `annotated` format is the default for tabular export/import. To change this behavior, specify `freeform` in the relevant export/import context.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.
- In `freeform`, the `num_rows` x `num_cols` total data entries may be separated with any whitespace including spaces, tabs, and newlines. In this format, vectors may therefore appear as a single row or single column (or mixture; entries will populate the vector in order).
- Some TPLs like SCOLIB and JEGA manage their own file I/O and only support the `freeform` option.

## Examples

Export a freeform tabular file containing only data for variables and responses. Input file fragment:

```
environment
  tabular_data
    tabular_data_file = 'dakota_summary.dat'
  freeform
```

Resulting tabular file:

```
      0.9          1.1          0.0002          0.26          0.76
0.90009          1.1 0.0001996404857  0.2601620081  0.759955
0.89991          1.1 0.0002003604863  0.2598380081  0.760045
...
```

### active\_only

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [global](#)
- [import\\_challenge\\_points\\_file](#)
- [active\\_only](#)

Import only active variables from tabular data file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

By default, files for tabular data imports are expected to contain columns for all variables, active and inactive. The keyword `active_only` indicates that the file to import contains only the active variables.

This option should only be used in contexts where the inactive variables have no influence, for example, building a surrogate over active variables, with the state variables held at nominal. It should not be used in more complex nested contexts, where the values of inactive variables are relevant to the function evaluations used to build the surrogate.

### multi-point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [multi-point](#)

Construct a surrogate from multiple existing training points

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">tana</a>	Local multi-point model via two-point nonlinear approximation
	Required		<a href="#">actual_model_- pointer</a>	Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate

## Description

Multipoint approximations use data from previous design points to improve the accuracy of local approximations. The data often comes from the current and previous iterates of a minimization algorithm.

Currently, only the Two-point Adaptive Nonlinearity Approximation (TANA-3) method of [91] is supported with the `tana` keyword.

The truth model to be used to generate the value/gradient data used in the approximation is identified through the required `actual_model_pointer` specification.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [local](#)
- [global](#)
- [hierarchical](#)

## tana

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [multipoint](#)
- [tana](#)

Local multi-point model via two-point nonlinear approximation

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

**TANA** stands for Two Point Adaptive Nonlinearity Approximation.

The TANA-3 method[91] is a multipoint approximation method based on the two point exponential approximation[25]. This approach involves a Taylor series approximation in intermediate variables where the powers used for the intermediate variables are selected to match information at the current and previous expansion points.

## Theory

The form of the TANA model is:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx f(\mathbf{x}_2) + \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(\mathbf{x}_2) \frac{x_{i,2}^{1-p_i}}{p_i} (x_i^{p_i} - x_{i,2}^{p_i}) + \frac{1}{2} \epsilon(\mathbf{x}) \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^{p_i} - x_{i,2}^{p_i})^2$$

where  $n$  is the number of variables and:

$$p_i = 1 + \ln \left[ \frac{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(\mathbf{x}_1)}{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(\mathbf{x}_2)} \right] / \ln \left[ \frac{x_{i,1}}{x_{i,2}} \right] \quad \epsilon(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{H}{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^{p_i} - x_{i,1}^{p_i})^2 + \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i^{p_i} - x_{i,2}^{p_i})^2} H = 2 \left[ f(\mathbf{x}_1) - f(\mathbf{x}_2) - \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(\mathbf{x}_2) \frac{x_{i,2}^{1-p_i}}{p_i} \right]$$

and  $\mathbf{x}_2$  and  $\mathbf{x}_1$  are the current and previous expansion points. Prior to the availability of two expansion points, a first-order Taylor series is used.

#### actual\_model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [multipoint](#)
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

#### Description

This must point to a model block, identified by [id\\_model](#). That model will be run to generate training data, from which a surrogate model will be constructed.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

#### local

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [local](#)

Build a locally accurate surrogate from data at a single point

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">taylor_series</a>	Construct a Taylor Series expansion around a point
	Required		<a href="#">actual_model_pointer</a>	Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate

## Description

Local approximations use value, gradient, and possibly Hessian data from a single point to form a series expansion for approximating data in the vicinity of this point.

The currently available local approximation is the `taylor_series` selection.

The truth model to be used to generate the value/gradient/Hessian data used in the series expansion is identified through the required `actual_model_pointer` specification. The use of a model pointer (as opposed to an interface pointer) allows additional flexibility in defining the approximation. In particular, the derivative specification for the truth model may differ from the derivative specification for the approximation, and the truth model results being approximated may involve a model recursion (e.g., the values/gradients from a nested model).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [multipoint](#)

### `taylor_series`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [local](#)
- [taylor\\_series](#)

Construct a Taylor Series expansion around a point

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The Taylor series model is purely a local approximation method. That is, it provides local trends in the vicinity of a single point in parameter space.

The order of the Taylor series may be either first-order or second-order, which is automatically determined from the gradient and Hessian specifications in the responses specification (see [responses](#) for info on how to specify gradients and Hessians) for the truth model.

## Theory

The first-order Taylor series expansion is:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx f(\mathbf{x}_0) + \nabla_{\mathbf{x}} f(\mathbf{x}_0)^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0) \quad (6.7)$$

and the second-order expansion is:

$$\hat{f}(\mathbf{x}) \approx f(\mathbf{x}_0) + \nabla_{\mathbf{x}} f(\mathbf{x}_0)^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0)^T \nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 f(\mathbf{x}_0) (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_0) \quad (6.8)$$

where  $\mathbf{x}_0$  is the expansion point in  $n$ -dimensional parameter space and  $f(\mathbf{x}_0)$ ,  $\nabla_{\mathbf{x}} f(\mathbf{x}_0)$ , and  $\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 f(\mathbf{x}_0)$  are the computed response value, gradient, and Hessian at the expansion point, respectively.

As dictated by the responses specification used in building the local surrogate, the gradient may be analytic or numerical and the Hessian may be analytic, numerical, or based on quasi-Newton secant updates.

In general, the Taylor series model is accurate only in the region of parameter space that is close to  $\mathbf{x}_0$ . While the accuracy is limited, the first-order Taylor series model reproduces the correct value and gradient at the point  $\mathbf{x}_0$ , and the second-order Taylor series model reproduces the correct value, gradient, and Hessian. This consistency is useful in provably-convergent surrogate-based optimization. The other surface fitting methods do not use gradient information directly in their models, and these methods rely on an external correction procedure in order to satisfy the consistency requirements of provably-convergent SBO.

### actual\_model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [local](#)
- [actual\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to specify a "truth" model, from which to construct a surrogate

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

This must point to a model block, identified by `id_model`. That model will be run to generate training data, from which a surrogate model will be constructed.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

### hierarchical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)

Hierarchical approximations use corrected results from a low fidelity model as an approximation to the results of a high fidelity "truth" model.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">low_fidelity_- model_pointer</a>	Pointer to low fidelity model
	Required		<a href="#">high_fidelity_- model_pointer</a>	Pointer to high fidelity model
	Required		<a href="#">correction</a>	Correction approaches for surrogate models

## Description

Hierarchical approximations use corrected results from a low fidelity model as an approximation to the results of a high fidelity "truth" model. These approximations are also known as model hierarchy, multifidelity, variable fidelity, and variable complexity approximations. The required `low_fidelity_model_pointer` specification points to the low fidelity model specification. This model is used to generate low fidelity responses which are then corrected and returned to an iterator. The required `high_fidelity_model_pointer` specification points to the specification for the high fidelity truth model. This model is used only for verifying low fidelity results and updating low fidelity corrections. The `correction` specification specifies which correction technique will be applied to the low fidelity results in order to match the high fidelity results at one or more points. In the hierarchical case (as compared to the global case), the `correction` specification is required, since the omission of a correction technique would effectively eliminate the purpose of the high fidelity model. If it is desired to use a low fidelity model without corrections, then a hierarchical approximation is not needed and a `single` model should be used. Refer to [global](#) for additional information on available correction approaches.

## Theory

**Multifidelity Surrogates** : Multifidelity modeling involves the use of a low-fidelity physics-based model as a surrogate for the original high-fidelity model. The low-fidelity model typically involves a coarser mesh, looser convergence tolerances, reduced element order, or omitted physics. It is a separate model in its own right and does not require data from the high-fidelity model for construction. Rather, the primary need for high-fidelity evaluations is for defining correction functions that are applied to the low-fidelity results.

### Multifidelity Surrogate Models

A second type of surrogate is the *{model hierarchy}* type (also called multifidelity, variable fidelity, variable complexity, etc.). In this case, a model that is still physics-based but is of lower fidelity (e.g., coarser discretization, reduced element order, looser convergence tolerances, omitted physics) is used as the surrogate in place of the high-fidelity model. For example, an inviscid, incompressible Euler CFD model on a coarse discretization could be used as a low-fidelity surrogate for a high-fidelity Navier-Stokes model on a fine discretization.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [global](#)
- [local](#)
- [multipoint](#)

### low\_fidelity\_model\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [low\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to low fidelity model

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

## Description

`low_fidelity_model_pointer` points to the model (using its `id.model` label) to use for generating low fidelity responses, which are corrected and returned to an iterator as explained on the parent page.

**high\_fidelity\_model\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [high\\_fidelity\\_model\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to high fidelity model

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Description**

`high_fidelity_model_pointer` points to the model (using its `id.model` label) to use for verifying low fidelity results and updating low fidelity corrections, as explained on the parent page.

**correction**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)

Correction approaches for surrogate models

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no surrogate correction

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>correction order</b> <b>(Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">zeroth_order</a>	Specify that truth values must be matched.
			<a href="#">first_order</a>	Specify that truth values and gradients must be matched.
			<a href="#">second_order</a>	Specify that truth values, gradients and Hessians must be matched.
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>correction type</b> <b>(Group 2)</b>	<a href="#">additive</a>	Additive correction factor for local surrogate accuracy
			<a href="#">multiplicative</a>	Multiplicative correction factor for local surrogate accuracy.
			<a href="#">combined</a>	Multipoint correction for a hierarchical surrogate

## Description

Some of the surrogate model types support the use of correction factors that improve the local accuracy of the surrogate models.

The `correction` specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data, either matching truth values in the case of `zeroth_order` matching, matching truth values and gradients in the case of `first_order` matching, or matching truth values, gradients, and Hessians in the case of `second_order` matching. For additive and multiplicative corrections, the correction is local in that the truth data is matched at a single point, typically the center of the approximation region. The additive correction adds a scalar offset (`zeroth_order`), a linear function (`first_order`), or a quadratic function (`second_order`) to the approximation to match the truth data at the point, and the multiplicative correction multiplies the approximation by a scalar (`zeroth_order`), a linear function (`first_order`), or a quadratic function (`second_order`) to match the truth data at the point. The additive `first_order` case is due to[57] and the multiplicative `first_order` case is commonly known as beta correction[40]. For the `combined` correction, the use of both additive and multiplicative corrections allows the satisfaction of an additional matching condition, typically the truth function values at the previous correction point (e.g., the center of the previous trust region). The `combined` correction is then a multipoint correction, as opposed to the local additive and multiplicative corrections. Each of these correction capabilities is described in detail in[24].

The correction factors force the surrogate models to match the true function values and possibly true function derivatives at the center point of each trust region. Currently, Dakota supports either zeroth-, first-, or second-order accurate correction methods, each of which can be applied using either an additive, multiplicative, or combined

correction function. For each of these correction approaches, the correction is applied to the surrogate model and the corrected model is then interfaced with whatever algorithm is being employed. The default behavior is that no correction factor is applied.

The simplest correction approaches are those that enforce consistency in function values between the surrogate and original models at a single point in parameter space through use of a simple scalar offset or scaling applied to the surrogate model. First-order corrections such as the first-order multiplicative correction (also known as beta correction[15]) and the first-order additive correction[57] also enforce consistency in the gradients and provide a much more substantial correction capability that is sufficient for ensuring provable convergence in SBO algorithms. SBO convergence rates can be further accelerated through the use of second-order corrections which also enforce consistency in the Hessians[24], where the second-order information may involve analytic, finite-difference, or quasi-Newton Hessians.

Correcting surrogate models with additive corrections involves

$$\hat{f}_{hi_\alpha}(\mathbf{x}) = f_{lo}(\mathbf{x}) + \alpha(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.9)$$

where multifidelity notation has been adopted for clarity. For multiplicative approaches, corrections take the form

$$\hat{f}_{hi_\beta}(\mathbf{x}) = f_{lo}(\mathbf{x})\beta(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.10)$$

where, for local corrections,  $\alpha(\mathbf{x})$  and  $\beta(\mathbf{x})$  are first or second-order Taylor series approximations to the exact correction functions:

$$\alpha(\mathbf{x}) = A(\mathbf{x}_c) + \nabla A(\mathbf{x}_c)^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c)^T \nabla^2 A(\mathbf{x}_c)(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) \quad (6.11)$$

$$\beta(\mathbf{x}) = B(\mathbf{x}_c) + \nabla B(\mathbf{x}_c)^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c)^T \nabla^2 B(\mathbf{x}_c)(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_c) \quad (6.12)$$

where the exact correction functions are

$$A(\mathbf{x}) = f_{hi}(\mathbf{x}) - f_{lo}(\mathbf{x}) \quad (6.13)$$

$$B(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{f_{hi}(\mathbf{x})}{f_{lo}(\mathbf{x})} \quad (6.14)$$

Refer to[24] for additional details on the derivations.

A combination of additive and multiplicative corrections can provide for additional flexibility in minimizing the impact of the correction away from the trust region center. In other words, both additive and multiplicative corrections can satisfy local consistency, but through the combination, global accuracy can be addressed as well. This involves a convex combination of the additive and multiplicative corrections:

$$\hat{f}_{hi_\gamma}(\mathbf{x}) = \gamma \hat{f}_{hi_\alpha}(\mathbf{x}) + (1 - \gamma) \hat{f}_{hi_\beta}(\mathbf{x})$$

where  $\gamma$  is calculated to satisfy an additional matching condition, such as matching values at the previous design iterate.

It should be noted that in both first order correction methods, the function  $\hat{f}(x)$  matches the function value and gradients of  $f_t(x)$  at  $x = x_c$ . This property is necessary in proving that the first order-corrected SBO algorithms are provably convergent to a local minimum of  $f_t(x)$ . However, the first order correction methods are significantly more expensive than the zeroth order correction methods, since the first order methods require computing both  $\nabla f_t(x_c)$  and  $\nabla f_s(x_c)$ . When the SBO strategy is used with either of the zeroth order correction methods, or with no correction method, convergence is not guaranteed to a local minimum of  $f_t(x)$ . That is, the SBO strategy becomes a heuristic optimization algorithm. From a mathematical point of view this is undesirable, but as a practical matter, the heuristic variants of SBO are often effective in finding local minima.

#### Usage guidelines

- Both the `additive zeroth_order` and `multiplicative zeroth_order` correction methods are "free" since they use values of  $f_t(x_c)$  that are normally computed by the SBO strategy.
- The use of either the `additive first_order` method or the `multiplicative first_order` method does not necessarily improve the rate of convergence of the SBO algorithm.
- When using the first order correction methods, the gradient-related response keywords must be modified to allow either analytic or numerical gradients to be computed. This provides the gradient data needed to compute the correction function.
- For many computationally expensive engineering optimization problems, gradients often are too expensive to obtain or are discontinuous (or may not exist at all). In such cases the heuristic SBO algorithm has been an effective approach at identifying optimal designs[35].

#### **zeroth\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [zeroth\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values must be matched.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

The correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `zeroth_order` matching ensures that truth values are matched.

#### **first\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [first\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values and gradients must be matched.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `first_order` matching ensures that truth values and gradients are matched.

### **second\_order**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [second\\_order](#)

Specify that truth values, gradients and Hessians must be matched.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The correction specification specifies that the approximation will be corrected to match truth data. The keyword `second_order` matching ensures that truth values, gradients and Hessians are matched.

### **additive**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [additive](#)

Additive correction factor for local surrogate accuracy

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Use an additive correction factor to improve the local accuracy of a surrogate.

### **multiplicative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [multiplicative](#)

Multiplicative correction factor for local surrogate accuracy.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Use a multiplicative correction factor to improve the local accuracy of a surrogate.

### **combined**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [surrogate](#)
- [hierarchical](#)
- [correction](#)
- [combined](#)

Multipoint correction for a hierarchical surrogate

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

For the combined correction, the use of both additive and multiplicative corrections allows the satisfaction of an additional matching condition, typically the truth function values at the previous correction point (e.g., the center of the previous trust region). The combined correction is then a multipoint correction, as opposed to the local additive and multiplicative corrections.

### 6.3.7 nested

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)

A model whose responses are computed through the use of a sub-iterator

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">optional_interface_pointer</a>	Pointer to interface that provides non-nested responses
	Required		<a href="#">sub_method_pointer</a>	The <code>sub_method_pointer</code> specifies the method block for the sub-iterator

#### Description

Instead of appealing directly to a primary interface, a nested model maps variables to responses by executing a secondary iterator, or a "sub-iterator". In other words, a function evaluation of the primary study consists of a solution of an entire secondary study - potentially many secondary function evaluations.

The sub-iterator in turn operates on a sub-model. The sub-iterator responses may be combined with non-nested contributions from an optional interface specification.

A **sub\_method\_pointer** must be provided in order to specify the method block describing the sub-iterator. The remainder of the model is specified under that keyword.

A **optional\_interface\_pointer** points to the interface specification and `optional_interface_responses_pointer` points to a responses specification describing the data to be returned by this interface). This interface is used to provide non-nested data, which is then combined with data from the nested iterator using the `primary_response_mapping` and `secondary_response_mapping` inputs (see mapping discussion below).

#### Examples

An example of variable and response mappings is provided below:

```
primary_variable_mapping = ' ' 'X' 'Y'
secondary_variable_mapping = ' ' 'mean' 'mean'
primary_response_mapping = 1. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0.
secondary_response_mapping = 0. 0. 0. 1. 3. 0. 0. 0. 0.
                           0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 0. 1. 3. 0.
```

The variable mappings correspond to 4 top-level variables, the first two of which employ the default mappings from active top-level variables to sub-model variables of the same type (option 3 above) and the latter two of which are inserted into the mean distribution parameters of sub-model variables 'X' and 'Y' (option 1 above). The response mappings define a 3 by 9 matrix corresponding to 9 inner loop response attributes and 3 outer loop response functions (one primary response function and 2 secondary functions, such as one objective and two constraints). Each row of the response mapping is a vector which is multiplied (i.e. with a dot-product) against the 9 sub-iterator values to determine the outer loop function. Consider a UQ example with 3 response functions, each providing a mean, a standard deviation, and one level mapping (if no level mappings are specified, the responses would only have a mean and standard deviation). The primary response mapping can be seen to extract the first value from the inner loop, which would correspond to the mean of the first response function. This mapped sub-iterator response becomes a single objective function, least squares term, or generic response function at the outer level, as dictated by the top-level response specification. The secondary response mapping maps the fourth sub-iterator response function plus 3 times the fifth sub-iterator response function (mean plus 3 standard deviations) into one top-level nonlinear constraint and the seventh sub-iterator response function plus 3 times the eighth sub-iterator response function (mean plus 3 standard deviations) into another top-level nonlinear constraint, where these top-level nonlinear constraints may be inequality or equality, as dictated by the top-level response specification. Note that a common case is for each sub-iterator response to be mapped to a unique outer loop response (for example, in the nested UQ case where one wants to determine an interval on each inner loop statistic). In these simple cases, the response mapping would define an identity matrix.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [single](#)
- [surrogate](#)

## optional\_interface\_pointer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [optional\\_interface\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to interface that provides non-nested responses

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no optional interface

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">optional_interface_responses_pointer</a>	Pointer to responses block that defines non-nested responses

## Description

`optional_interface_pointer` is used to specify an optional interface (using that interface block's [id\\_interface](#) label) to provide non-nested responses, which will be combined with responses from the nested sub-iterator. The `primary_response_mapping` and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how responses are combined.

### `optional_interface_responses_pointer`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [optional\\_interface\\_pointer](#)
- [optional\\_interface\\_responses\\_pointer](#)

Pointer to responses block that defines non-nested responses

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** reuse of top-level responses specification

## Description

`optional_interface_responses_pointer` points to the responses block (specifically, its [id\\_responses](#) label) that defines the non-nested response to return to the nested model. The `primary_response_mapping` and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how these non-nested responses are combined with responses from the nested sub-iterator. If `optional_interface_responses_pointer` is not provided, the top-level responses specification is reused.

**sub\_method\_pointer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)

The `sub_method_pointer` specifies the method block for the sub-iterator

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

Alias: none

Argument(s): STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">iterator_servers</a>	Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel
	Optional		<a href="#">iterator_scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel
	Optional		<a href="#">processors_per_iterator</a>	Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel
	Optional		<a href="#">primary_variable_mapping</a>	Primary mapping of top-level variables to sub-model variables

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">secondary_-variable_mapping</a>	Secondary mapping of top-level variables to sub-model variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">primary_response_-mapping</a>	Primary mapping of sub-model responses to top-level responses
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">secondary_-response_mapping</a>	Secondary mapping of sub-model responses to top-level responses

## Description

The `sub_method_pointer` specifies the method block for the sub-iterator.

See [block\\_pointer](#) for details about pointers.

Nested models may employ mappings for both the variable inputs to the sub-model and the response outputs from the sub-model. In the former case, the `primary_variable_mapping` and `secondary_variable_mapping` specifications are used to map from the active top-level variables into the sub-model variables, and in the latter case, the `primary_response_mapping` and `secondary_response_mapping` specifications are used to compute the sub-model response contributions to the top-level responses.

For the variable mappings, the primary and secondary specifications provide lists of strings which are used to target specific sub-model variables and their sub-parameters, respectively. The primary strings are matched to continuous or discrete variable labels such as `'cdv_1'` (either user-supplied or default labels), and the secondary strings are matched to either real or integer random variable distribution parameters such as `'mean'` or `'num_trials'` (the form of the uncertain distribution parameter keyword that is appropriate for a single variable instance) or continuous or discrete design/state variable sub-parameters such as `'lower_bound'` or `'upper_bound'` (again, keyword form appropriate for a single variable instance). No coercion of types is supported, so real-valued top-level variables should map to either real-valued sub-model variables or real-valued sub-parameters and integer-valued top-level variables should map to either integer-valued sub-model variables or integer-valued sub-parameters. As long as these real versus integer constraints are satisfied, mappings are free to cross variable types (design, aleatory uncertain, epistemic uncertain, state) and domain types (continuous, discrete). Both `primary_variable_mapping` and `secondary_variable_mapping` specifications are optional, which is designed to support the following three possibilities:

1. If both primary and secondary variable mappings are specified, then an active top-level variable value will be inserted into the identified sub-parameter (the secondary mapping) for the identified sub-model variable (the primary mapping).
2. If a primary mapping is specified but a secondary mapping is not, then an active top-level variable value will be inserted into the identified sub-model variable value (the primary mapping).
3. If a primary mapping is not specified (corresponding secondary mappings, if specified, are ignored), then an active top-level variable value will be inserted into a corresponding sub-model variable, based on matching of variable types (e.g., top-level and sub-model variable specifications both allocate a set of `'continuous_design'` variables which are active at the top level). Multiple sub-model variable types may be updated in this manner, provided that they are all active in the top-level variables. Since there is a direct variable correspondence for these default insertions, sub-model bounds and labels are also updated

from the top-level bounds and labels in order to eliminate the need for redundant input file specifications. Thus, it is typical for the sub-model variables specification to only contain the minimal required information, such as the number of variables, for these insertion targets. The sub-model must allocate enough space for each of the types that will accept default insertions, and the leading set of matching sub-model variables are updated (i.e., the sub-model may allocate more than needed and the trailing set will be unmodified).

These different variable mapping possibilities may be used in any combination by employing empty strings ( ' ' ) for particular omitted mappings (the number of strings in user-supplied primary and secondary variable mapping specifications must equal the total number of active top-level variables, including both continuous and discrete types). The ordering of the active variables is the same as shown in `dakota.input.summary` on [Input Spec Summary](#) and as presented in [variables](#).

If inactive variables are present at the outer level, then the default type 3 mapping is used for these variables; that is, outer loop inactive variables are inserted into inner loop variables (active or inactive) based on matching of variable types, top-level bounds and labels are also propagated, the inner loop must allocate sufficient space to receive the outer loop values, and the leading subset within this inner loop allocation is updated. This capability is important for allowing nesting beyond two levels, since an active variable at the outer-most loop may become inactive at the next lower level, but still needs to be further propagated down to lower levels in the recursion.

For the response mappings, the primary and secondary specifications provide real-valued multipliers to be applied to sub-iterator response results so that the responses from the inner loop can be mapped into a new set of responses at the outer loop. For example, if the nested model is being employed within a mixed aleatory-epistemic uncertainty quantification, then aleatory statistics from the inner loop (such as moments of the response) are mapped to the outer level, where minima and maxima of these aleatory statistics are computed as functions of the epistemic parameters. The response mapping defines a matrix which scales the values from the inner loop and determines their position in the outer loop response vector. Each row of the mapping corresponds to one outer loop response, where each column of the mapping corresponds to a value from the inner loop. Depending on the number of responses and the particular attributes calculated on the inner loop, there will be a vector of inner loop response values that need to be accounted for in the mapping. This vector of inner loop response results is defined as follows for different sub-iterator types:

- optimization: the final objective function(s) and nonlinear constraints
- nonlinear least squares: the final least squares terms and nonlinear constraints
- aleatory uncertainty quantification (UQ): for each response function, a mean statistic, a standard deviation statistic, and all probability/reliability/generalized reliability/response level results for any user-specified `response_levels`, `probability_levels`, `reliability_levels`, and/or `gen_reliability_levels`, in that order.
- epistemic and mixed aleatory/epistemic UQ using interval estimation methods: lower and upper interval bounds for each response function.
- epistemic and mixed aleatory/epistemic UQ using evidence methods: for each response function, lower and upper interval bounds (belief and plausibility) for all probability/reliability/generalized reliability/response level results computed from any user-specified `response_levels`, `probability_levels`, `reliability_levels`, and/or `gen_reliability_levels`, in that order.
- parameter studies and design of experiments: for optimization and least squares response data sets, the best solution found (lowest constraint violation if infeasible, lowest composite objective function if feasible). For generic response data sets, a best solution metric is not defined, so the sub-iterator response vector is empty in this case.

The primary values map sub-iterator response results into top-level objective functions, least squares terms, or generic response functions, depending on the declared top-level response set. The secondary values map sub-iterator response results into top-level nonlinear inequality and equality constraints.

Nested models utilize a sub-iterator and a sub-model to perform a complete iterative study as part of every evaluation of the model. This sub-iteration accepts variables from the outer level, performs the sub-level analysis, and computes a set of sub-level responses which are passed back up to the outer level. Mappings are employed for both the variable inputs to the sub-model and the response outputs from the sub-model.

In the variable mapping case, primary and secondary variable mapping specifications are used to map from the top-level variables into the sub-model variables. These mappings support three possibilities in any combination: (1) insertion of an active top-level variable value into an identified sub-model distribution parameter for an identified active sub-model variable, (2) insertion of an active top-level variable value into an identified active sub-model variable value, and (3) addition of an active top-level variable value as an inactive sub-model variable, augmenting the active sub-model variables.

In the response mapping case, primary and secondary response mapping specifications are used to map from the sub-model responses back to the top-level responses. These specifications provide real-valued multipliers that are applied to the sub-iterator response results to define the outer level response set. These nested data results may be combined with non-nested data through use of the "optional interface" component within nested models.

The nested model constructs admit a wide variety of multi-iterator, multi-model solution approaches. For example, optimization within optimization (for hierarchical multidisciplinary optimization), uncertainty quantification within uncertainty quantification (for second-order probability), uncertainty quantification within optimization (for optimization under uncertainty), and optimization within uncertainty quantification (for uncertainty of optima) are all supported, with and without surrogate model indirection. Several examples of nested model usage are provided in the Users Manual, most notably mixed epistemic-aleatory UQ, optimization under uncertainty (OUU), and surrogate-based UQ.

### iterator\_servers

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [iterator\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of iterator servers when Dakota is run in parallel

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### iterator\_scheduling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent iterators when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `iterator_scheduling` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of iterator servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

**master**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel iterator scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the iterator servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

**peer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [iterator\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel iterator scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to iterator servers. Note that unlike the case of `evaluation_scheduling`, it is not possible to specify `static` or `dynamic`.

### `processors_per_iterator`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_iterator](#)

Specify the number of processors per iterator server when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

An important feature for component-based iterators is that execution of sub-iterator runs may be performed concurrently. The optional `processors_per_iterator` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of processors in each iterator server. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired server size at the iterator parallelism level. Currently, `hybrid`, `multi_start`, and `pareto_set` component-based iterators support concurrency in their sub-iterators. Refer to `ParallelLibrary` and the `Parallel Computing` chapter of the `Users Manual`[4] for additional information.

### `primary_variable_mapping`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)

- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [primary\\_variable\\_mapping](#)

Primary mapping of top-level variables to sub-model variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** default variable insertions based on variable type

## Description

The `primary_variable_mapping`, `secondary_variable_mapping`, `primary_response_mapping`, and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how top-level variables and responses are mapped to variables and responses in the sub-model. Their usage is explained on the parent keyword (`sub_method_pointer`) page.

### **secondary\_variable\_mapping**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [secondary\\_variable\\_mapping](#)

Secondary mapping of top-level variables to sub-model variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** primary mappings into sub-model variables are value-based

## Description

The `primary_variable_mapping`, `secondary_variable_mapping`, `primary_response_mapping`, and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how top-level variables and responses are mapped to variables and responses in the sub-model. Their usage is explained on the parent keyword (`sub_method_pointer`) page.

**primary\_response\_mapping**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [primary\\_response\\_mapping](#)

Primary mapping of sub-model responses to top-level responses

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no sub-iterator contribution to primary functions

**Description**

The `primary_variable_mapping`, `secondary_variable_mapping`, `primary_response_mapping`, and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how top-level variables and responses are mapped to variables and responses in the sub-model. Their usage is explained on the parent keyword (`sub_method_pointer`) page.

**secondary\_response\_mapping**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [model](#)
- [nested](#)
- [sub\\_method\\_pointer](#)
- [secondary\\_response\\_mapping](#)

Secondary mapping of sub-model responses to top-level responses

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** no sub-iterator contribution to secondary functions

**Description**

The `primary_variable_mapping`, `secondary_variable_mapping`, `primary_response_mapping`, and `secondary_response_mapping` keywords control how top-level variables and responses are mapped to variables and responses in the sub-model. Their usage is explained on the parent keyword (`sub_method_pointer`) page.

## 6.4 variables

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)

Specifies the parameter set to be iterated by a particular method.

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

### Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_variables</a>	Name the variables block; helpful when there are multiple
	Optional		<a href="#">active</a>	Set the active variables view a method will see
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">mixed</a>	Maintain continuous/discrete variable distinction
			<a href="#">relaxed</a>	Allow treatment of discrete variables as continuous
	Optional		<a href="#">continuous_design</a>	Continuous design variables; each defined by a real interval

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_design_-range</a>	Discrete design variables; each defined by an integer interval
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_design_set</a>	Set-valued discrete design variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">normal_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - normal (Gaussian)
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">lognormal_-uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - lognormal
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">uniform_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - uniform
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">loguniform_-uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - loguniform
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">triangular_-uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - triangular
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">exponential_-uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - exponential
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">beta_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - beta
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gamma_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - gamma
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">gumbel_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - gumbel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">frechet_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - Frechet
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">weibull_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - Weibull
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">histogram_bin_-uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - continuous histogram

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">poisson_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - Poisson
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">binomial_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - binomial
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">negative_binomial_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - negative binomial
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">geometric_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - geometric
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">hypergeometric_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - hypergeometric
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">histogram_point_uncertain</a>	Aleatory uncertain variable - discrete histogram
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">uncertain_correlation_matrix</a>	Correlation among aleatory uncertain variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">continuous_interval_uncertain</a>	Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more continuous intervals
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_interval_uncertain</a>	Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more discrete intervals
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_uncertain_set</a>	Set-valued discrete uncertain variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">continuous_state</a>	Continuous state variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_state_range</a>	Discrete state variables; each defined by an integer interval

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">discrete_state_set</a>	Set-valued discrete state variables
--	-----------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

## Description

The `variables` specification in a Dakota input file specifies the parameter set to be iterated by a particular method.

In the case of

- An optimization study:
  - These variables are adjusted in order to locate an optimal design.
- Parameter studies/sensitivity analysis/design of experiments:
  - These parameters are perturbed to explore the parameter space.
- Uncertainty analysis:
  - The variables are associated with distribution/interval characterizations which are used to compute corresponding distribution/interval characterizations for response functions.

To accommodate these different studies, Dakota supports different:

- Variable types
  - design
  - aleatory uncertain
  - epistemic uncertain
  - state
- Variable domains
  - continuous
  - discrete
    - \* discrete range
    - \* discrete integer set
    - \* discrete string set
    - \* discrete real set

Use the [variables](#) page to browse the available variables by type and domain.

### Variable Types

- Design Variables
  - Design variables are those variables which are modified for the purposes of computing an optimal design.
  - The most common type of design variables encountered in engineering applications are of the continuous type. These variables may assume any real value within their bounds.
  - All but a handful of the optimization algorithms in Dakota support continuous design variables exclusively.

- Aleatory Uncertain Variables
  - Aleatory uncertainty is also known as inherent variability, irreducible uncertainty, or randomness.
  - Aleatory uncertainty is predominantly characterized using probability theory. This is the only option implemented in Dakota.
- Epistemic Uncertain Variables
  - Epistemic uncertainty is uncertainty due to lack of knowledge.
  - In Dakota, epistemic uncertainty is characterized by interval analysis or the Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.
  - Note that epistemic uncertainty can also be modeled with probability density functions (as done with aleatory uncertainty). Dakota does not support this capability.
- State Variables
  - State variables consist of "other" variables which are to be mapped through the simulation interface, in that they are not to be used for design and they are not modeled as being uncertain.
  - State variables provide a convenient mechanism for managing additional model parameterizations such as mesh density, simulation convergence tolerances, and time step controls.
  - Only parameter studies and design of experiments methods will iterate on state variables.
  - The `initial_value` is used as the only value for the state variable for all other methods, unless `active_state` is invoked.
  - See more details on the [state\\_variables](#) page.

### Variable Domains

Continuous variables are defined by bounds. Discrete variables can be defined in one of three ways, which are discussed on the page [discrete\\_variables](#).

### Ordering of Variables

The ordering of variables is important, and a consistent ordering is employed throughout the Dakota software. The ordering is shown in `dakota.input.summary` and can be summarized as:

1. design
  - (a) continuous
  - (b) discrete integer
  - (c) discrete string
  - (d) discrete real
2. aleatory uncertain
  - (a) continuous
  - (b) discrete integer
  - (c) discrete string
  - (d) discrete real
3. epistemic uncertain
  - (a) continuous

- (b) discrete integer
- (c) discrete string
- (d) discrete real

## 4. state

- (a) continuous
- (b) discrete integer
- (c) discrete string
- (d) discrete real

Ordering of variable types below this granularity (e.g., from normal to histogram bin within aleatory uncertain - continuous ) is defined somewhat arbitrarily, but is enforced consistently throughout the code.

**Active Variables**

The reason variable types exist is that methods have the capability to treat variable types differently. All methods have default behavior that determines which variable types are "active" and will be assigned values by the method. For example, optimization methods will only vary the design variables - by default.

The default behavior should be described on each method page, or on topics pages that relate to classes of methods. In addition, the default behavior can be modified using the [active](#) keyword.

**Examples**

Several examples follow. In the first example, two continuous design variables are specified:

```
variables,
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point    0.9   1.1
  upper_bounds    5.8   2.9
  lower_bounds    0.5  -2.9
  descriptors     'radius' 'location'
```

In the next example, defaults are employed. In this case, `initial_point` will default to a vector of 0. values, `upper_bounds` will default to vector values of `DBL_MAX` (the maximum number representable in double precision for a particular platform, as defined in the platform's `float.h` C header file), `lower_bounds` will default to a vector of `-DBL_MAX` values, and `descriptors` will default to a vector of `'cdv_i'` strings, where `i` ranges from one to two:

```
variables,
  continuous_design = 2
```

In the following example, the syntax for a normal-lognormal distribution is shown. One normal and one lognormal uncertain variable are completely specified by their means and standard deviations. In addition, the dependence structure between the two variables is specified using the `uncertain_correlation_matrix`.

```
variables,
  normal_uncertain   = 1
  means              = 1.0
  std_deviations     = 1.0
  descriptors        = 'TF1n'
  lognormal_uncertain = 1
  means              = 2.0
  std_deviations     = 0.5
  descriptors        = 'TF2ln'
  uncertain_correlation_matrix = 1.0 0.2
                                0.2 1.0
```

An example of the syntax for a state variables specification follows:

```
variables,
  continuous_state = 1
    initial_state   4.0
    lower_bounds    0.0
    upper_bounds    8.0
    descriptors     'CS1'
  discrete_state_range = 1
    initial_state   104
    lower_bounds    100
    upper_bounds    110
    descriptors     'DS1'
```

And in a more advanced example, a variables specification containing a set identifier, continuous and discrete design variables, normal and uniform uncertain variables, and continuous and discrete state variables is shown:

```
variables,
  id_variables = 'V1'
  continuous_design = 2
    initial_point   0.9   1.1
    upper_bounds    5.8   2.9
    lower_bounds    0.5  -2.9
    descriptors     'radius' 'location'
  discrete_design_range = 1
    initial_point   2
    upper_bounds    1
    lower_bounds    3
    descriptors     'material'
  normal_uncertain = 2
    means           = 248.89, 593.33
    std_deviations  = 12.4, 29.7
    descriptors     = 'TF1n' 'TF2n'
  uniform_uncertain = 2
    lower_bounds    = 199.3, 474.63
    upper_bounds    = 298.5, 712.
    descriptors     = 'TF1u' 'TF2u'
  continuous_state = 2
    initial_state   = 1.e-4 1.e-6
    descriptors     = 'EPSIT1' 'EPSIT2'
  discrete_state_set_int = 1
    initial_state   = 100
    set_values      = 100 212 375
    descriptors     = 'load_case'
```

### 6.4.1 id\_variables

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [id\\_variables](#)

Name the variables block; helpful when there are multiple

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** use of last variables parsed

## Description

The optional set identifier specification uses the keyword `id_variables` to input a unique string for use in identifying a particular variables set. A model can then identify the use of this variables set by specifying the same string in its `variables_pointer` specification.

If the `id_variables` specification is omitted, a particular variables set will be used by a model only if that model omits specifying a `variables_pointer` and if the variables set was the last set parsed (or is the only set parsed). In common practice, if only one variables set exists, then `id_variables` can be safely omitted from the variables specification and `variables_pointer` can be omitted from the model specification(s), since there is no potential for ambiguity in this case.

## Examples

For example, a model whose specification contains `variables_pointer = 'V1'` will use a variables specification containing the set identifier `id_variables = 'V1'`.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [variables\\_pointer](#)

### 6.4.2 active

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)

Set the active variables view a method will see

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Infer from response or method specification

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">all</a>	Option for the active keyword
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1		

			<code>design</code>	Option for the active keyword
			<code>uncertain</code>	Option for the active keyword
			<code>aleatory</code>	Option for the active keyword
			<code>epistemic</code>	Option for the active keyword
			<code>state</code>	Option for the active keyword

## Description

There are certain situations where the user may want to explicitly control the subset of variables that is considered active for a certain Dakota method. This is done by specifying the keyword `active` in the variables specification block, followed by one of the following: `all`, `design`, `uncertain`, `aleatory`, `epistemic`, or `state`.

Specifying one of these subsets of variables will allow the Dakota method to operate on the specified variable types and override the default active subset.

If the user does not specify any explicit override of the active view of the variables, Dakota first considers the response function specification.

- If the user specifies objective functions or calibration terms in the response specification block, then we can infer that the active variables should be the design variables (since design variables are used within optimization and least squares methods).
- If the user instead specifies the generic response type of `response_functions`, then Dakota cannot infer the active variable subset from the response specification and will instead infer it from the method selection.
  1. If the method is a parameter study, or any of the methods available under `dace`, `psuade`, or `fsu` methods, the active view is set to all variables.
  2. For uncertainty quantification methods, if the method is sampling, then the view is set to `aleatory` if only aleatory variables are present, `epistemic` if only epistemic variables are present, or `uncertain` (covering both aleatory and epistemic) if both are present.
  3. If the uncertainty method involves interval estimation or evidence calculations, the view is set to `epistemic`.
  4. For other uncertainty quantification methods not mentioned in the previous sentences (e.g., reliability methods or stochastic expansion methods), the default view is set to `aleatory`.
  5. Finally, for verification studies using the Richardson extrapolation method, the active view is set to `state`.
  6. Note that in surrogate-based optimization, where the surrogate is built on points defined by the method defined by the `dace_method_pointer`, the sampling used to generate the points is performed only over the design variables as a default unless otherwise specified (e.g. `state` variables will not be sampled for surrogate construction).

As alluded to in the previous section, the iterative method selected for use in Dakota determines what subset, or view, of the variables data is active in the iteration. The general case of having a mixture of various different types of variables is supported within all of the Dakota methods even though certain methods will only modify certain types of variables (e.g., optimizers and least squares methods only modify design variables, and uncertainty quantification methods typically only utilize uncertain variables). This implies that variables which are not under

the direct control of a particular iterator will be mapped through the interface in an unmodified state. This allows for a variety of parameterizations within the model in addition to those which are being used by a particular iterator, which can provide the convenience of consolidating the control over various modeling parameters in a single file (the Dakota input file). An important related point is that the variable set that is active with a particular iterator is the same variable set for which derivatives are typically computed.

## Examples

For example, the default behavior for a nondeterministic sampling method is to sample the uncertain variables. However, if the user specified `active all` in the variables specification block, the sampling would be performed over all variables (e.g. design and state variables in addition to the uncertain variables). This may be desired in situations such as surrogate-based optimization under uncertainty, where a surrogate may be constructed to span both design and uncertain variables. This is an example where we expand the active subset beyond the default, but in other situations, we may wish to restrict from the default. An example of this would be performing design of experiments in the presence of multiple variable types (for which all types are active by default), but only wanting to sample over the design variables for purposes of constructing a surrogate model for optimization.

## Theory

The optional status of the different variable type specifications allows the user to specify only those variables which are present (rather than explicitly specifying that the number of a particular type of variables is zero). However, at least one type of variables that are active for the iterator in use must have nonzero size or an input error message will result.

### all

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)
- [all](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See the [active](#) keyword

### design

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)

- [design](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See the [active](#) keyword

#### uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)
- [uncertain](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See the [active](#) keyword

#### aleatory

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)
- [aleatory](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

See the [active](#) keyword

**epistemic**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)
- [epistemic](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See the [active](#) keyword

**state**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [active](#)
- [state](#)

Option for the `active` keyword

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See the [active](#) keyword

**6.4.3 mixed**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [mixed](#)

Maintain continuous/discrete variable distinction

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relaxed (branch and bound), mixed (all other methods)

## Description

The variables domain specifies how the discrete variables are treated. If the user specifies `mixed` in the variable specification block, the continuous and discrete variables are treated separately. If the user specifies `relaxed` in the variable specification block, the discrete variables are relaxed and treated as continuous variables. This may be useful in optimization problems involving both continuous and discrete variables when a user would like to use an optimization method that is designed for continuous variable optimization. All Dakota methods have a default value of `mixed` for the domain type except for the branch-and-bound method which has a default domain type of `relaxed`. Note that the branch-and-bound method is under development at this time. Finally, note that the domain selection applies to all variable types: design, aleatory uncertain, epistemic uncertain, and state.

With respect to domain type, if the user does not specify an explicit override of `mixed` or `relaxed`, Dakota infers the domain type from the method. As mentioned above, all methods currently use a `mixed` domain as a default, except the branch-and-bound method which is under development.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [relaxed](#)

### 6.4.4 relaxed

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [relaxed](#)

Allow treatment of discrete variables as continuous

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The variables domain specifies how the discrete variables are treated. If the user specifies `mixed` in the variable specification block, the continuous and discrete variables are treated separately. If the user specifies `relaxed` in the variable specification block, the discrete variables are relaxed and treated as continuous variables. This may be useful in optimization problems involving both continuous and discrete variables when a user would like to use an optimization method that is designed for continuous variable optimization. All Dakota methods have a default value of `mixed` for the domain type except for the branch-and-bound method which has a default domain type of `relaxed`. Note that the branch-and-bound method is under development at this time. Finally, note that the domain selection applies to all variable types: design, aleatory uncertain, epistemic uncertain, and state.

With respect to domain type, if the user does not specify an explicit override of `mixed` or `relaxed`, Dakota infers the domain type from the method. As mentioned above, all methods currently use a mixed domain as a default, except the branch-and-bound method which is under development.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mixed](#)

## 6.4.5 continuous\_design

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)

Continuous design variables; each defined by a real interval

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no continuous design variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">scale_types</a>	Specify scaling for the variables
	Optional		<a href="#">scales</a>	Specify scaling for the variable.
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Continuous variables that are changed during the search for the optimal design.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `cdv_initial_point`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.0

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `cdv_lower_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** -infinity

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

## Specification

**Alias:** `cdv_upper_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** infinity

## Description

Specify maximum values

### `scale_types`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [scale\\_types](#)

Specify scaling for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `cdv_scale_types`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = 'none'

## Description

For continuous variables, the `scale_types` specification includes strings specifying the scaling type for each component of the continuous design variables vector in methods that support scaling, when scaling is enabled.

Each entry in `scale_types` may be selected from 'none', 'value', 'auto', or 'log', to select no, characteristic value, automatic, or logarithmic scaling, respectively. If a single string is specified it will apply to all components of the continuous design variables vector. Each entry in `scales` may be a user-specified nonzero real characteristic value to be used in scaling each variable component. These values are ignored for scaling type 'none', required for 'value', and optional for 'auto' and 'log'. If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the continuous design variables vector.

## Examples

Two continuous design variables, one scaled by a value, the other log scaled,

```

continuous_design = 2
  initial_point    -1.2      1.0
  lower_bounds    -2.0      0.001
  upper_bounds     2.0      2.0
  descriptors      'x1'     "x2"
  scale_types =    'value'  'log'
  scales =         4.0      0.1

```

**scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [scales](#)

Specify scaling for the variable.

**Specification**

**Alias:** `cdv_scales`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 1 . (no scaling)

**Description**

For continuous variables, the `scale_types` specification includes strings specifying the scaling type for each component of the continuous design variables vector in methods that support scaling, when scaling is enabled. Each entry in `scale_types` may be selected from `'none'`, `'value'`, `'auto'`, or `'log'`, to select no, characteristic value, automatic, or logarithmic scaling, respectively. If a single string is specified it will apply to all components of the continuous design variables vector. Each entry in `scales` may be a user-specified nonzero real characteristic value to be used in scaling each variable component. These values are ignored for scaling type `'none'`, required for `'value'`, and optional for `'auto'` and `'log'`. If a single real value is specified it will apply to all components of the continuous design variables vector.

**Examples**

Two continuous design variables, both scaled by the characteristic value 4.0

```
continuous_design = 2
initial_point      -1.2      1.0
lower_bounds       -200      0.001
upper_bounds       200      2.0
descriptors        'x1'      "x2"
scale_types = 'value' 'none'
scales = 10.0
```

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_design](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `cdv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `cdv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.6 `discrete_design_range`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#)

Discrete design variables; each defined by an integer interval

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete design variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

These variables take on a range of integer values from the specified lower bound to the specified upper bound. The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `ddv_initial_point`

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** 0

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `ddv_lower_bounds`

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** INT\_MIN

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `ddv_upper_bounds`  
**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST  
**Default:** INT\_MAX

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_range](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** `ddv_descriptors`  
**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST  
**Default:** `ddriv_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.7 discrete\_design\_set**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)

Set-valued discrete design variables

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none  
**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">integer</a>	Integer-valued discrete design variables
	Optional		<a href="#">string</a>	String-valued discrete design set variables
	Optional		<a href="#">real</a>	Real-valued discrete design variables

## Description

Discrete design variables whose values come from a set of admissible elements. Each variable specified must be of type integer, string, or real.

### integer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)

Integer-valued discrete design variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete design set integer variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
--	-----------------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">elements_per_variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">categorical</a>	Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

A design variable whose values come from a specified set of admissible integers. The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

## Examples

Four integer variables whose values will be selected from the following sets during the search for an optimal design.  $y_1 \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $y_2 \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $y_3 \in \{0, 5\}$  and  $y_4 \in \{10, 15, 20, 23\}$ .

```
discrete_design_set
integer 4
descriptors      'y1'  'y2'  'y3'  'y4'
elements_per_variable 2    2    2    4
elements         0 1   0 1   0 5   10 15 20 23
```

### elements\_per\_variable

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">adjacency_matrix</a>	1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
    elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

### **adjacency\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [categorical](#)
- [adjacency\\_matrix](#)

1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is associated with `discrete_design_set` variables that are specified to be categorical. Each such variable is associated with one  $k \times k$  symmetric matrix, where  $k$  is the number of values (or levels) of the variable. Entry  $i, j$  of a matrix should be 1 if level  $i$  and level  $j$  are related by some subjective criteria or if  $i = j$ ; it should be 0 otherwise. The matrices for all variables of the same type (string, real, or integer) are entered sequentially as a list of integers as shown in the examples below.

### Default Behavior

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is only relevant for `discrete_design_set` real and `discrete_design_set` integer variables if one or more of them have been specified to be categorical. It is always relevant for `discrete_design_set` string variables. If the user does not define an adjacency matrix, the default is method dependent. Currently, the only method that makes use of the adjacency matrix is [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#), which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default.

### Expected Output

The expected output is method dependent.

### Usage Tips

If an adjacency matrix is defined for one type of (categorical) `discrete_design_set` variable, it must be defined for all variables of that type, even for those not defined to be categorical. Those for the non-categorical set variables will be ignored.

## Examples

The following example shows a variables specification where some real and some integer `discrete_design_set` variables are categorical.

```
variables
  continuous_design = 3
    initial_point -1.0 1.5 2.0
    lower_bounds -10.0 -10.0 -10.0
    upper_bounds 10.0 10.0 10.0
    descriptors 'x1' 'x2' 'x3'
  discrete_design_range = 2
    initial_point 2 2
    lower_bounds 1 1
    upper_bounds 4 9
    descriptors 'y1' 'y2'
  discrete_design_set
    real = 2
      elements_per_variable = 4 5
      elements = 1.2 2.3 3.4 4.5 1.2 3.3 4.4 5.5 7.7
      descriptors 'y3' 'y4'
      categorical 'no' 'yes'
      adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 # Begin entry of 4x4 matrix for y3
                      1 1 1 0
                      0 1 1 1
                      0 0 1 1
                      1 0 1 0 1 # Begin entry of 5x5 matrix for y4
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
    integer = 2
      elements_per_variable = 2 3
      elements = 4 7 8 9 12
      descriptors 'z1' 'z2'
      categorical 'yes' 'yes'
```

Note that for the real case, the user wants to define an adjacency matrix for the categorical variable, so adjacency matrices for both variables must be specified. The matrix for the first one will be ignored. Note that no adjacency matrix is specified for either integer categorical variable. The default will be used in both cases. Currently the only method taking advantage of adjacency matrices is `mesh_adaptive_search`, which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default. Thus, the matrices used would be

```
z1: 1 1
    1 1
z2: 1 1 0
    1 1 1
    0 1 1
```

The following example shows a variables specification for string variables. Note that string variables are always considered to be categorical. If an adjacency matrix is not specified, a method-dependent default matrix will be used.

```
variables,
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point 0.5 0.5
  lower_bounds 0. 0.
  upper_bounds 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x' 'y'
  discrete_design_set string = 1
  elements = 'aniso1' 'aniso2' 'iso1' 'iso2' 'iso3'
  descriptors = 'ancomp'
  adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 0
                  1 1 0 0 0
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)

## initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### string

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)

String-valued discrete design set variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete design set string variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	Required		<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	Optional		<a href="#">adjacency_matrix</a>	1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete design variables whose values come from a specified set of admissible strings. The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete.variables](#) page. Each string element value must be quoted and may contain alphanumeric, dash, underscore, and colon. White space, quote characters, and backslash/metacharacters are not permitted.

## Examples

Two string variables whose values will be selected from the set of provided elements. The first variable, 'linear solver', takes on values from a set of three possible elements and the second variable, 'mesh\_file', from a set of two possible elements.

```
discrete_design_set
string 2
  descriptors      'linear_solver' 'mesh_file'
  elements_per_variable 3          2
  elements         'cg' 'gmres' 'direct'
                  'mesh64.exo' 'mesh128.exo'
```

### [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### adjacency\_matrix

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [adjacency\\_matrix](#)

1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is associated with `discrete_design_set` variables that are specified to be categorical. Each such variable is associated with one  $k \times k$  symmetric matrix, where  $k$  is the number of values (or levels) of the variable. Entry  $i, j$  of a matrix should be 1 if level  $i$  and level  $j$  are related by some subjective criteria or if  $i = j$ ; it should be 0 otherwise. The matrices for all variables of the same type (string, real, or integer) are entered sequentially as a list of integers as shown in the examples below.

### Default Behavior

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is only relevant for `discrete_design_set` real and `discrete_design_set` integer variables if one or more of them have been specified to be categorical. It is always relevant for `discrete_design_set` string variables. If the user does not define an adjacency matrix, the default is method dependent. Currently, the only method that makes use of the adjacency matrix is [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#), which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default.

### Expected Output

The expected output is method dependent.

### Usage Tips

If an adjacency matrix is defined for one type of (categorical) `discrete_design_set` variable, it must be defined for all variables of that type, even for those not defined to be categorical. Those for the non-categorical set variables will be ignored.

## Examples

The following example shows a variables specification where some real and some integer `discrete_design_set` variables are categorical.

```
variables
  continuous_design = 3
    initial_point -1.0 1.5 2.0
    lower_bounds -10.0 -10.0 -10.0
    upper_bounds 10.0 10.0 10.0
    descriptors 'x1' 'x2' 'x3'
  discrete_design_range = 2
    initial_point 2 2
    lower_bounds 1 1
    upper_bounds 4 9
    descriptors 'y1' 'y2'
  discrete_design_set
    real = 2
      elements_per_variable = 4 5
      elements = 1.2 2.3 3.4 4.5 1.2 3.3 4.4 5.5 7.7
      descriptors 'y3' 'y4'
      categorical 'no' 'yes'
      adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 # Begin entry of 4x4 matrix for y3
                      1 1 1 0
                      0 1 1 1
                      0 0 1 1
                      1 0 1 0 1 # Begin entry of 5x5 matrix for y4
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
    integer = 2
      elements_per_variable = 2 3
      elements = 4 7 8 9 12
      descriptors 'z1' 'z2'
      categorical 'yes' 'yes'
```

Note that for the real case, the user wants to define an adjacency matrix for the categorical variable, so adjacency matrices for both variables must be specified. The matrix for the first one will be ignored. Note that no adjacency matrix is specified for either integer categorical variable. The default will be used in both cases. Currently the only method taking advantage of adjacency matrices is `mesh_adaptive_search`, which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default. Thus, the matrices used would be

```
z1: 1 1
     1 1
z2: 1 1 0
     1 1 1
     0 1 1
```

The following example shows a variables specification for string variables. Note that string variables are always considered to be categorical. If an adjacency matrix is not specified, a method-dependent default matrix will be used.

```
variables,
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point 0.5 0.5
  lower_bounds 0. 0.
  upper_bounds 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x' 'y'
  discrete_design_set string = 1
  elements = 'aniso1' 'aniso2' 'iso1' 'iso2' 'iso3'
  descriptors = 'ancomp'
  adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 0
                  1 1 0 0 0
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)

## initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### real

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)

Real-valued discrete design variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [design\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete design set real variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_- variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	Required		<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	Optional		<a href="#">categorical</a>	Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

A design variable whose values come from a specified set of admissible reals. The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

## Examples

Two continuous, restricted variables whose values will be selected from the following sets during the search for an optimal design.  $y_1 \in \{0.25, 1.25, 2.25, 3.25, 4.25\}$ ,  $y_2 \in \{0, 5\}$

```
discrete_design_set
real 2
  descriptors      'y1'                'y2'
  elements_per_variable 5                2
  elemetns        0.25 1.25 2.25 3.25 4.25 0 5
```

### [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">adjacency_matrix</a>	1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
  elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

### **adjacency\_matrix**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [categorical](#)
- [adjacency\\_matrix](#)

1-0 matrix defining which categorical variable levels are related.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is associated with `discrete_design_set` variables that are specified to be categorical. Each such variable is associated with one  $k \times k$  symmetric matrix, where  $k$  is the number of values (or levels) of the variable. Entry  $i, j$  of a matrix should be 1 if level  $i$  and level  $j$  are related by some subjective criteria or if  $i = j$ ; it should be 0 otherwise. The matrices for all variables of the same type (string, real, or integer) are entered sequentially as a list of integers as shown in the examples below.

### Default Behavior

The `adjacency_matrix` keyword is only relevant for `discrete_design_set` real and `discrete_design_set` integer variables if one or more of them have been specified to be categorical. It is always relevant for `discrete_design_set` string variables. If the user does not define an adjacency matrix, the default is method dependent. Currently, the only method that makes use of the adjacency matrix is [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#), which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default.

### Expected Output

The expected output is method dependent.

### Usage Tips

If an adjacency matrix is defined for one type of (categorical) `discrete_design_set` variable, it must be defined for all variables of that type, even for those not defined to be categorical. Those for the non-categorical set variables will be ignored.

## Examples

The following example shows a variables specification where some real and some integer `discrete_design_set` variables are categorical.

```
variables
  continuous_design = 3
    initial_point -1.0 1.5 2.0
    lower_bounds -10.0 -10.0 -10.0
    upper_bounds 10.0 10.0 10.0
    descriptors 'x1' 'x2' 'x3'
  discrete_design_range = 2
    initial_point 2 2
    lower_bounds 1 1
    upper_bounds 4 9
    descriptors 'y1' 'y2'
  discrete_design_set
    real = 2
      elements_per_variable = 4 5
      elements = 1.2 2.3 3.4 4.5 1.2 3.3 4.4 5.5 7.7
      descriptors 'y3' 'y4'
      categorical 'no' 'yes'
      adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 # Begin entry of 4x4 matrix for y3
                      1 1 1 0
                      0 1 1 1
                      0 0 1 1
                      1 0 1 0 1 # Begin entry of 5x5 matrix for y4
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
                      0 1 0 1 0
                      1 0 1 0 1
    integer = 2
      elements_per_variable = 2 3
      elements = 4 7 8 9 12
      descriptors 'z1' 'z2'
      categorical 'yes' 'yes'
```

Note that for the real case, the user wants to define an adjacency matrix for the categorical variable, so adjacency matrices for both variables must be specified. The matrix for the first one will be ignored. Note that no adjacency matrix is specified for either integer categorical variable. The default will be used in both cases. Currently the only method taking advantage of adjacency matrices is `mesh_adaptive_search`, which uses a tri-diagonal adjacency matrix by default. Thus, the matrices used would be

```
z1: 1 1
     1 1
z2: 1 1 0
     1 1 1
     0 1 1
```

The following example shows a variables specification for string variables. Note that string variables are always considered to be categorical. If an adjacency matrix is not specified, a method-dependent default matrix will be used.

```
variables,
  continuous_design = 2
  initial_point 0.5 0.5
  lower_bounds 0. 0.
  upper_bounds 1. 1.
  descriptors = 'x' 'y'
  discrete_design_set string = 1
  elements = 'aniso1' 'aniso2' 'iso1' 'iso2' 'iso3'
  descriptors = 'ancomp'
  adjacency_matrix 1 1 0 0 0
                  1 1 0 0 0
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
                  0 0 1 1 1
```

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [mesh\\_adaptive\\_search](#)

## initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_design\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.8 normal\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - normal (Gaussian)

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no normal uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">means</a>	First parameter of the distribution
	Required		<a href="#">std_deviations</a>	Second parameter of the distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Within the normal uncertain optional group specification, the number of normal uncertain variables, the means, and standard deviations are required specifications, and the distribution lower and upper bounds and variable descriptors are optional specifications. The normal distribution is widely used to model uncertain variables such as population characteristics. It is also used to model the mean of a sample: as the sample size becomes very large, the Central Limit Theorem states that the distribution of the mean becomes approximately normal, regardless of the distribution of the original variables.

The density function for the normal distribution is:

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_N} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-\mu_N}{\sigma_N}\right)^2}$$

where  $\mu_N$  and  $\sigma_N$  are the mean and standard deviation of the normal distribution, respectively.

Note that if you specify bounds for a normal distribution, the sampling occurs from the underlying distribution with the given mean and standard deviation, but samples are not taken outside the bounds (see "bounded normal" distribution type in [89]). This can result in the mean and the standard deviation of the sample data being different from the mean and standard deviation of the underlying distribution. For example, if you are sampling from a normal distribution with a mean of 5 and a standard deviation of 3, but you specify bounds of 1 and 7, the resulting mean of the samples will be around 4.3 and the resulting standard deviation will be around 1.6. This is because you have bounded the original distribution significantly, and asymmetrically, since 7 is closer to the original mean than 1.

## Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[\mu - 3\sigma, \mu + 3\sigma]$

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### means

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)

- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [means](#)

First parameter of the distribution

### Specification

**Alias:** nuv\_means

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Means

#### std\_deviations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [std\\_deviations](#)

Second parameter of the distribution

### Specification

**Alias:** nuv\_std\_deviations

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Standard deviation

#### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

### Specification

**Alias:** nuv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** -infinity

## Description

Specify minimum values

### upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

## Specification

**Alias:** nuv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** infinity

## Description

Specify maximum values

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [normal\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** nuv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** nuv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.9 lognormal\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - lognormal

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no lognormal uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b> (Choose One)	<b>Group 1</b>	<b>lambdas</b>	First parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 3)
			<b>means</b>	First parameter of the lognormal distribution (options 1 & 2)
	<b>Optional</b>		<b>lower_bounds</b>	Specify minimum values
	<b>Optional</b>		<b>upper_bounds</b>	Specify maximum values
	<b>Optional</b>		<b>initial_point</b>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>		<b>descriptors</b>	Labels for the variables

## Description

If the logarithm of an uncertain variable  $X$  has a normal distribution, that is  $\log X \sim N(\mu, \sigma)$ , then  $X$  is distributed with a lognormal distribution. The lognormal is often used to model:

1. time to perform some task
2. variables which are the product of a large number of other quantities, by the Central Limit Theorem
3. quantities which cannot have negative values.

Within the lognormal uncertain optional group specification, the number of lognormal uncertain variables, the means, and either standard deviations or error factors must be specified, and the distribution lower and upper bounds and variable descriptors are optional specifications. These distribution bounds can be used to truncate the tails of lognormal distributions, which as for bounded normal, can result in the mean and the standard deviation of the sample data being different from the mean and standard deviation of the underlying distribution (see "bounded lognormal" and "bounded lognormal-n" distribution types in[89]).

For the lognormal variables, one may specify either the mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the actual lognormal distribution (option 1), the mean  $\mu$  and error factor  $\epsilon$  of the actual lognormal distribution (option 2), or the mean  $\lambda$  ("lambda") and standard deviation  $\zeta$  ("zeta") of the underlying normal distribution (option 3).

The conversion equations from lognormal mean  $\mu$  and either lognormal error factor  $\epsilon$  or lognormal standard deviation  $\sigma$  to the mean  $\lambda$  and standard deviation  $\zeta$  of the underlying normal distribution are as follows:

$$\zeta = \frac{\ln(\epsilon)}{1.645}$$

$$\zeta^2 = \ln\left(\frac{\sigma^2}{\mu^2} + 1\right)$$

$$\lambda = \ln(\mu) - \frac{\zeta^2}{2}$$

Conversions from  $\lambda$  and  $\zeta$  back to  $\mu$  and  $\epsilon$  or  $\sigma$  are as follows:

$$\mu = e^{\lambda + \frac{\zeta^2}{2}}$$

$$\sigma^2 = e^{2\lambda + \zeta^2} (e^{\zeta^2} - 1)$$

$$\epsilon = e^{1.645\zeta}$$

The density function for the lognormal distribution is:

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\zeta x} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\ln x - \lambda}{\zeta}\right)^2}$$

## Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[0, \mu + 3\sigma]$ .

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### lambdas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [lambdas](#)

First parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 3)

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_lambdas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">zetas</a>	Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 3)

## Description

For the lognormal variables, one may specify the mean  $\lambda$  ("lambda") and standard deviation  $\zeta$  ("zeta") of the underlying normal distribution.

### zetas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [lambdas](#)
- [zetas](#)

Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 3)

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_zetas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

For the lognormal variables, one may specify the mean  $\lambda$  ("lambda") and standard deviation  $\zeta$  ("zeta") of the underlying normal distribution.

### means

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [means](#)

First parameter of the lognormal distribution (options 1 & 2)

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_means

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

	<b>Required/- Optional Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>  <a href="#">std_deviations</a>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b> Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 1)
			<a href="#">error_factors</a>	Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 2)

## Description

For the lognormal variables, one may specify either the mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the actual lognormal distribution, the mean  $\mu$  and error factor  $\epsilon$  of the actual lognormal distribution.

This corresponds to the mean of the lognormal random variable

### std\_deviations

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [means](#)
- [std\\_deviations](#)

Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 1)

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_std\_deviations

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

For the lognormal variables, one may specify either the mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the actual lognormal distribution.

This corresponds to the standard deviation of the lognormal random variable.

### error\_factors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [means](#)
- [error\\_factors](#)

Second parameter of the lognormal distribution (option 2)

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_error\_factors

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

For the lognormal variables, one may specify the mean  $\mu$  and error factor  $\epsilon$  of the actual lognormal distribution.

This specifies the error function of the lognormal random variable.

### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

## Specification

**Alias:** Inuv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0

## Description

Specify minimum values

### upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

## Specification

**Alias:** lnuv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** infinity

## Description

Specify maximum values

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [lognormal\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** Inuv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** Inuv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.10 uniform\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - uniform

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no uniform uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Within the uniform uncertain optional group specification, the number of uniform uncertain variables and the distribution lower and upper bounds are required specifications, and variable descriptors is an optional specification. The uniform distribution has the density function:

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{U_U - L_U}$$

where  $U_U$  and  $L_U$  are the upper and lower bounds of the uniform distribution, respectively. The mean of the uniform distribution is  $\frac{U_U + L_U}{2}$  and the variance is  $\frac{(U_U - L_U)^2}{12}$ .

## Theory

Note that this distribution is a special case of the more general beta distribution.

### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

### Specification

**Alias:** uuv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** uuv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `uuv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `uuv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.11 `loguniform_uncertain`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - loguniform

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no loguniform uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<code>lower_bounds</code>	Specify minimum values
	Required		<code>upper_bounds</code>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<code>initial_point</code>	Initial values
	Optional		<code>descriptors</code>	Labels for the variables

## Description

If the logarithm of an uncertain variable  $X$  has a uniform distribution, that is  $\log X \sim U(L_{LU}, U_{LU})$ , then  $X$  is distributed with a loguniform distribution. The distribution lower bound is  $L_{LU}$  and upper bound is  $U_{LU}$ . The loguniform distribution has the density function:

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x(\ln U_{LU} - \ln L_{LU})}$$

## Theory

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

### Specification

**Alias:** luuv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Specify minimum values

### upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

### Specification

**Alias:** luuv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify maximum values

### **initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### **descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [loguniform\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `luuv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `luuv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.12 triangular\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - triangular

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no triangular uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">modes</a>	Distribution parameter
	Required		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Required		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

#### Description

The triangular distribution is often used when one does not have much data or information, but does have an estimate of the most likely value and the lower and upper bounds. Within the triangular uncertain optional group specification, the number of triangular uncertain variables, the modes, and the distribution lower and upper bounds are required specifications, and variable descriptors is an optional specification.

The density function for the triangular distribution is:

$$f(x) = \frac{2(x - L_T)}{(U_T - L_T)(M_T - L_T)}$$

if  $L_T \leq x \leq M_T$ , and

$$f(x) = \frac{2(U_T - x)}{(U_T - L_T)(U_T - M_T)}$$

if  $M_T \leq x \leq U_T$ , and 0 elsewhere. In these equations,  $L_T$  is the lower bound,  $U_T$  is the upper bound, and  $M_T$  is the mode of the triangular distribution.

**modes**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)
- [modes](#)

Distribution parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** tuv\_modes

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specify the modes

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** tuv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

## Specification

**Alias:** tuv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify maximum values

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [triangular\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** tuv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** tuv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.13 exponential\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - exponential

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no exponential uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">betas</a>	Parameter of the exponential distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The exponential distribution is often used for modeling failure rates.

The density function for the exponential distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\beta} e^{-\frac{x}{\beta}}$$

where  $\mu_E = \beta$  and  $\sigma_E^2 = \beta^2$ .

Note that this distribution is a special case of the more general gamma distribution.

## Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[0, \mu + 3\sigma]$ .

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### betas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Parameter of the exponential distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** euv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the exponential random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of exponential random variables.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [exponential\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** euv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** euv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.14 beta\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - beta

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no beta uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b>	alphas	First parameter of the beta distribution
	<b>Required</b>	betas	Second parameter of the beta distribution
	<b>Required</b>	lower_bounds	Specify minimum values
	<b>Required</b>	upper_bounds	Specify maximum values
	<b>Optional</b>	initial_point	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	descriptors	Labels for the variables

### Description

Within the beta uncertain optional group specification, the number of beta uncertain variables, the alpha and beta parameters, and the distribution upper and lower bounds are required specifications, and the variable descriptors is an optional specification. The beta distribution can be helpful when the actual distribution of an uncertain variable is unknown, but the user has a good idea of the bounds, the mean, and the standard deviation of the uncertain variable. The density function for the beta distribution is

$$f(x) = \frac{\Gamma(\alpha + \beta)}{\Gamma(\alpha)\Gamma(\beta)} \frac{(x - L_B)^{\alpha-1}(U_B - x)^{\beta-1}}{(U_B - L_B)^{\alpha+\beta-1}}$$

where  $\Gamma(\alpha)$  is the gamma function and  $B(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{\Gamma(\alpha)\Gamma(\beta)}{\Gamma(\alpha+\beta)}$  is the beta function. To calculate the mean and standard deviation from the alpha, beta, upper bound, and lower bound parameters of the beta distribution, the following expressions may be used.

$$\mu_B = L_B + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \beta}(U_B - L_B)$$

$$\sigma_B^2 = \frac{\alpha\beta}{(\alpha + \beta)^2(\alpha + \beta + 1)}(U_B - L_B)^2$$

Solving these for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  gives:

$$\alpha = (\mu_B - L_B) \frac{(\mu_B - L_B)(U_B - \mu_B) - \sigma_B^2}{\sigma_B^2(U_B - L_B)}$$

$$\beta = (U_B - \mu_B) \frac{(\mu_B - L_B)(U_B - \mu_B) - \sigma_B^2}{\sigma_B^2(U_B - L_B)}$$

Note that the uniform distribution is a special case of this distribution for parameters  $\alpha = \beta = 1$ .

### Theory

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

**alphas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [alphas](#)

First parameter of the beta distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** buv\_alphas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specifies the list of  $\alpha$  parameters to define the distributions of the beta random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of beta random variables.

**betas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Second parameter of the beta distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** buv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the beta random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of beta random variables.

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

### Specification

**Alias:** `buv_lower_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Specify minimum values

#### **upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

### Specification

**Alias:** `buv_upper_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Specify maximum values

#### **initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [beta\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** buv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** buv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.15 gamma\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - gamma

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no gamma uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">alphas</a>	First parameter of the gamma distribution
	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">betas</a>	Second parameter of the gamma distribution
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

### Description

The gamma distribution is sometimes used to model time to complete a task, such as a repair or service task. It is a very flexible distribution with its shape governed by alpha and beta.

The density function for the gamma distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{x^{\alpha-1} e^{-\frac{x}{\beta}}}{\beta^{\alpha} \Gamma(\alpha)}$$

where  $\mu_{GA} = \alpha\beta$  and  $\sigma_{GA}^2 = \alpha\beta^2$ . Note that the exponential distribution is a special case of this distribution for parameter  $\alpha = 1$ .

### Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[0, \mu + 3\sigma]$ .

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

#### alphas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#)
- [alphas](#)

First parameter of the gamma distribution

### Specification

**Alias:** gauv\_alphas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

### Description

Specifies the list of  $\alpha$  parameters to define the distributions of the gamma random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of gamma random variables.

**betas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Second parameter of the gamma distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** gauv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the gamma random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of gamma random variables.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gamma\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `gauv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `gauv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.16 `gumbel_uncertain`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - gumbel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no gumbel uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">alphas</a>	First parameter of the gumbel distribution
	Required		<a href="#">betas</a>	Second parameter of the gumbel distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The Gumbel distribution is also referred to as the Type I Largest Extreme Value distribution. The distribution of maxima in sample sets from a population with a normal distribution will asymptotically converge to this distribution. It is commonly used to model demand variables such as wind loads and flood levels.

The density function for the Gumbel distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \alpha e^{-\alpha(x-\beta)} \exp(-e^{-\alpha(x-\beta)})$$

where  $\mu_{GU} = \beta + \frac{0.5772}{\alpha}$  and  $\sigma_{GU} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{6}\alpha}$ .

## Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[\mu - 3\sigma, \mu + 3\sigma]$

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### alphas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#)
- [alphas](#)

First parameter of the gumbel distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** guuv\_alphas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the gumbel random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of gumbel random variables.

### betas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Second parameter of the gumbel distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** guuv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the gumbel random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of gumbel random variables.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [gumbel\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** guuv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** guuv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.17 frechet\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - Frechet

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no frechet uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">alphas</a>	First parameter of the Frechet distribution
	Required		<a href="#">betas</a>	Second parameter of the Frechet distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The Frechet distribution is also referred to as the Type II Largest Extreme Value distribution. The distribution of maxima in sample sets from a population with a lognormal distribution will asymptotically converge to this distribution. It is commonly used to model non-negative demand variables.

The density function for the frechet distribution is:

$$f(x) = \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \left(\frac{\beta}{x}\right)^{\alpha+1} e^{-\left(\frac{\beta}{x}\right)^{\alpha}}$$

where  $\mu_F = \beta\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{1}{\alpha}\right)$  and  $\sigma_F^2 = \beta^2[\Gamma\left(1 - \frac{2}{\alpha}\right) - \Gamma^2\left(1 - \frac{1}{\alpha}\right)]$

## Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[0, \mu + 3\sigma]$ .

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### alphas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#)
- [alphas](#)

First parameter of the Frechet distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** fuv\_alphas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\alpha$  parameters to define the distributions of the Frechet random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of Frechet random variables.

### betas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Second parameter of the Frechet distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** fuv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the Frechet random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of Frechet random variables.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [frechet\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** `fuv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `fuv_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.18 weibull\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - Weibull

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no weibull uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">alphas</a>	First parameter of the Weibull distribution
	Required		<a href="#">betas</a>	Second parameter of the Weibull distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The Weibull distribution is also referred to as the Type III Smallest Extreme Value distribution. The Weibull distribution is commonly used in reliability studies to predict the lifetime of a device. It is also used to model capacity variables such as material strength.

The density function for the Weibull distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \left(\frac{x}{\beta}\right)^{\alpha-1} e^{-\left(\frac{x}{\beta}\right)^\alpha}$$

where  $\mu_W = \beta\Gamma\left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha}\right)$  and  $\sigma_W = \sqrt{\frac{\Gamma\left(1 + \frac{2}{\alpha}\right)}{\Gamma^2\left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha}\right)} - 1}\mu_W$

### alphas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#)
- [alphas](#)

First parameter of the Weibull distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** wuv\_alphas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\alpha$  parameters to define the distributions of the Weibull random variables.

Length must match the other parameters and the number of Weibull random variables.

### betas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#)
- [betas](#)

Second parameter of the Weibull distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** wuv\_betas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specifies the list of  $\beta$  parameters to define the distributions of the Weibull random variables. Length must match the other parameters and the number of Weibull random variables.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [weibull\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** wuv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** wuv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.19 histogram\_bin\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - continuous histogram

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no histogram bin uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">pairs_per_variable</a>	Number of pairs defining each histogram bin variable
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">abscissas</a>	Real abscissas for a bin histogram
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">ordinates</a>	Ordinates specifying a "skyline" probability density function
			<a href="#">counts</a>	Frequency or relative probability of each bin
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Histogram uncertain variables are typically used to model a set of empirical data. The bin histogram (contrast: [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)) is a continuous aleatory distribution characterized by bins of non-zero width where the uncertain variable may lie, together with the relative frequencies of each bin. Hence it can be used to specify a marginal probability density function arising from data.

The `histogram_bin_uncertain` keyword specifies the number of variables to be characterized as continuous histograms. The required sub-keywords are: [abscissas](#) (ranges of values the variable can take on) and either [ordinates](#) or [counts](#) (characterizing each variable's frequency information). When using histogram bin variables, each variable must be defined by at least one bin (with two bounding value pairs). When more than one histogram bin variable is active, [pairs\\_per\\_variable](#) can be used to specify unequal apportionment of provided bin pairs among the variables.

The `abscissas` specification defines abscissa values ("x" coordinates) for the probability density function of each histogram variable. When paired with `counts`, the specifications provide sets of (x,c) pairs for each histogram variable where c defines a count (i.e., a frequency or relative probability) associated with a bin. If using bins of unequal width and specification of probability densities is more natural, then the `counts` specification can be replaced with an `ordinates` specification ("y" coordinates) in order to support interpretation of the input as (x,y) pairs defining the profile of a "skyline" probability density function.

Conversion between the two specifications is straightforward: a count/frequency is a cumulative probability quantity defined from the product of the ordinate density value and the x bin width. Thus, in the cases of bins of equal width, ordinate and count specifications are equivalent. In addition, ordinates and counts may be relative values; it is not necessary to scale them as all user inputs will be normalized.

To fully specify a bin-based histogram with n bins (potentially of unequal width), n+1 (x,c) or (x,y) pairs must be specified with the following features:

- x is the parameter value for the left boundary of a histogram bin and c is the corresponding count for that

bin. Alternatively,  $y$  defines the ordinate density value for this bin within a skyline probability density function. The right boundary of the bin is defined by the left boundary of the next pair.

- the final pair specifies the right end of the last bin and must have a  $c$  or  $y$  value of zero.
- the  $x$  values must be strictly increasing.
- all  $c$  or  $y$  values must be positive, except for the last which must be zero.
- a minimum of two pairs must be specified for each bin-based histogram variable.

## Examples

The `pairs_per_variable` specification provides for the proper association of multiple sets of  $(x,c)$  or  $(x,y)$  pairs with individual histogram variables. For example, in this input snippet

```

histogram_bin_uncertain = 2
pairs_per_variable = 3      4
abscissas      = 5  8 10   .1 .2 .3 .4
counts         = 17 21 0   12 24 12 0
descriptors    = 'hbu_1'  'hbu_2'
```

`pairs_per_variable` associates the first 3  $(x,c)$  pairs from `abscissas` and `counts`  $\{(5,17),(8,21),(10,0)\}$  with one bin-based histogram variable, where one bin is defined between 5 and 8 with a count of 17 and another bin is defined between 8 and 10 with a count of 21. The following set of 4  $(x,c)$  pairs  $\{(.1,12),(.2,24),(.3,12),(.4,0)\}$  defines a second bin-based histogram variable containing three equal-width bins with counts 12, 24, and 12 (middle bin is twice as probable as the other two).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)

## FAQ

**Difference between bin and point histograms:** A (continuous) bin histogram specifies bins of non-zero width, whereas a (discrete) point histogram specifies individual point values, which can be thought of as bins with zero width. In the terminology of LHS[89], the bin pairs specification defines a "continuous linear" distribution and the point pairs specification defines a "discrete histogram" distribution (although the points are real-valued, the number of possible values is finite).

### `pairs_per_variable`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [pairs\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of pairs defining each histogram bin variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_pairs

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

By default, the list of abscissas and counts or ordinates will be evenly divided among the `histogram-bin-uncertain` variables. `pairs_per_variable` is a list of integers that specify the number of pairs to apportion to each variable.

### abscissas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [abscissas](#)

Real abscissas for a bin histogram

## Specification

**Alias:** huv\_bin\_abscissas

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

A list of real abscissa ("x" coordinate) values characterizing the probability density function for each of the `histogram_bin_uncertain` variables. These are paired with either [counts](#) or [ordinates](#). See [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

### ordinates

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [ordinates](#)

Ordinates specifying a "skyline" probability density function

## Specification

**Alias:** huv\_bin\_ordinates

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `ordinates` list of real values defines the profile of a "skyline" probability density function by pairing with the specified `abscissas`. See [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) for details.

### counts

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [counts](#)

Frequency or relative probability of each bin

## Specification

**Alias:** `huv_bin_counts`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `counts` list of real values gives the frequency or relative probability for each bin in a `histogram_bin_uncertain` specification. These are paired with the specified `abscissas`. See [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) for details.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** `huv_bin_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `hbu_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.20 poisson\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - Poisson

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no poisson uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">lambdas</a>	The parameter for the Poisson distribution, the expected number of events in the time interval of interest
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

### Description

The Poisson distribution is used to predict the number of discrete events that happen in a single time interval. The random events occur uniformly and independently. The expected number of occurrences in a single time interval is  $\lambda$ , which must be a positive real number. For example, if events occur on average 4 times per year and we are interested in the distribution of events over six months,  $\lambda$  would be 2. However, if we were interested in the distribution of events occurring over 5 years,  $\lambda$  would be 20.

The density function for the poisson distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\lambda e^{-\lambda}}{x!}$$

where

- $\lambda$  is the expected number of events occurring in a single time interval - $x$  is the number of events that occur in this time period - $f(x)$  is the probability that  $x$  events occur in this time period

### Theory

When used with design of experiments and multidimensional parameter studies, distribution bounds are inferred. These bounds are  $[0, \mu + 3\sigma]$ .

For vector and centered parameter studies, an inferred initial starting point is needed for the uncertain variables. These variables are initialized to their means for these studies.

### [lambdas](#)

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#)
- [lambdas](#)

The parameter for the Poisson distribution, the expected number of events in the time interval of interest

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The density function for the poisson distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\lambda e^{-\lambda}}{x!}$$

where  $\lambda$  is the frequency of events happening, and  $x$  is the number of events that occur.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [poisson\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** puv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.21 binomial\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - binomial

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no binomial uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">probability_per_- trial</a>	A distribution parameter for the binomial distribution
	Required		<a href="#">num_trials</a>	A distribution parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

#### Description

The binomial distribution describes probabilities associated with a series of independent Bernoulli trials. A Bernoulli trial is an event with two mutually exclusive outcomes, such as 0 or 1, yes or no, success or fail. The probability of success remains the same (the trials are independent).

The density function for the binomial distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \binom{n}{x} p^x (1-p)^{(n-x)}$$

where  $p$  is the probability of failure per trial,  $n$  is the number of trials and  $x$  is the number of successes.

#### Theory

The binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures or defective items in a total of  $n$  independent tests or trials, where each trial has the probability  $p$  of failing or being defective.

**probability\_per\_trial**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [probability\\_per\\_trial](#)

A distribution parameter for the binomial distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** prob\_per\_trial

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

The binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures (or defective items or some type of event) in a total of  $n$  independent tests or trials, where each trial has the probability  $p$  of failing or being defective. Each particular test can be considered as a Bernoulli trial.

**num\_trials**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [num\\_trials](#)

A distribution parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

The binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures (or defective items or some type of event) in a total of  $n$  independent tests or trials, where each trial has the probability  $p$  of failing or being defective. Each particular test can be considered as a Bernoulli trial.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST**Default:** `biuv_{i}`**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.22 negative\_binomial\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - negative binomial

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no negative binomial uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">probability_per_trial</a>	A negative binomial distribution parameter
	Required		<a href="#">num_trials</a>	A negative binomial distribution parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The density function for the negative binomial distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \binom{n+x-1}{x} p^n (1-p)^x$$

where

- $p$  is the probability of success per trial
- $n$  is the number of successful trials
- $X$  is the number of failures

## Theory

The negative binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures observed when repeating a test until a total of  $n$  successes have occurred, where each test has a probability  $p$  of success.

### **probability\_per\_trial**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [probability\\_per\\_trial](#)

A negative binomial distribution parameter

**Specification****Alias:** prob\_per\_trial**Argument(s):** REALLIST**Description**

The negative binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures observed when repeating a test until a total of  $n$  successes have occurred, where each test has a probability  $p$  of success.

The density function for the negative binomial distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \binom{n+x-1}{x} p^n (1-p)^x$$

where

- $p$  is the probability of success per trial
- $n$  is the number of successful trials
- $X$  is the number of failures

**num\_trials**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [num\\_trials](#)

A negative binomial distribution parameter

**Specification****Alias:** none**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST**Description**

The negative binomial distribution is typically used to predict the number of failures observed when repeating a test until a total of  $n$  successes have occurred, where each test has a probability  $p$  of success.

The density function for the negative binomial distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \binom{n+x-1}{x} p^n (1-p)^x$$

where

- $p$  is the probability of success per trial
- $n$  is the number of successful trials
- $X$  is the number of failures

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [negative\\_binomial\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `nbuf_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.23 geometric\_uncertain**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - geometric

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no geometric uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">probability_per_trial</a>	Geometric distribution parameter
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

The geometric distribution represents the number of successful trials that might occur before a failure is observed.

The density function for the geometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = p(1 - p)^x$$

where  $p$  is the probability of failure per trial.

### probability\_per\_trial

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [probability\\_per\\_trial](#)

Geometric distribution parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** prob\_per\_trial

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The geometric distribution represents the number of successful trials that occur before a failure is observed.

The density function for the geometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = p(1 - p)^x$$

where  $p$  is the probability of failure per trial and  $x$  is the number of successful trials.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [geometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `geuv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.24 hypergeometric\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain discrete variable - hypergeometric

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no hypergeometric uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">total_population</a>	Parameter for the hypergeometric probability distribution
	Required		<a href="#">selected_population</a>	Distribution parameter for the hypergeometric distribution
	Required		<a href="#">num_drawn</a>	Distribution parameter for the hypergeometric distribution
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

#### Description

The hypergeometric probability density is used when sampling without replacement from a total population of elements where

- The resulting element of each sample can be separated into one of two non-overlapping sets
- The probability of success changes with each sample.

The density function for the hypergeometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\binom{m}{x} \binom{N-m}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

where:

- $N$  is the total population
- $m$  is the number of items in the selected population (e.g. the number of white balls in the full urn of  $N$  items)
- $n$  is the size of the sample drawn (e.g. number of balls drawn)
- $x$  is the number of success (e.g. drawing a white ball)
- $\frac{a}{b}$  is a binomial coefficient

## Theory

The hypergeometric is often described using an urn model. For example, say we have a total population containing  $N$  balls, and we know that  $m$  of the balls are white and the remaining balls are green. If we draw  $n$  balls from the urn without replacement, the hypergeometric distribution describes the probability of drawing  $x$  white balls.

### total\_population

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [total\\_population](#)

Parameter for the hypergeometric probability distribution

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The density function for the hypergeometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\binom{m}{x} \binom{N-m}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

where

- $N$  is the total population (e.g. the total number of balls in the urn)
- $m$  is the number of items in the selected population (e.g. the number of white balls in the full urn of  $N$  items)
- $n$  is the size of the sample (e.g. number of balls drawn)
- $x$  is the number of success (e.g. drawing a white ball)
- $\frac{a}{b}$  is a binomial coefficient

#### selected\_population

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [selected\\_population](#)

Distribution parameter for the hypergeometric distribution

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

#### Description

The density function for the hypergeometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\binom{m}{x} \binom{N-m}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

where

- $N$  is the total population (e.g. the total number of balls in the urn)
- $m$  is the number of items in the selected population (e.g. the number of white balls in the full urn of  $N$  items)
- $n$  is the size of the sample (e.g. number of balls drawn)
- $x$  is the number of success (e.g. drawing a white ball)
- $\frac{a}{b}$  is a binomial coefficient

**num\_drawn**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [num\\_drawn](#)

Distribution parameter for the hypergeometric distribution

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

The density function for the hypergeometric distribution is given by:

$$f(x) = \frac{\binom{m}{x} \binom{N-m}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

where

- N is the total population (e.g. the total number of balls in the urn)
- m is the number of items in the selected population (e.g. the number of white balls in the full urn of N items)
- n is the size of the sample (e.g. number of balls drawn)
- x is the number of success (e.g. drawing a white ball)
- $\frac{a}{b}$  is a binomial coefficient

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [hypergeometric\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `hguv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.25 histogram\_point\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)

Aleatory uncertain variable - discrete histogram

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [aleatory\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no histogram point uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>integer</code>	Integer valued point histogram variable
	Optional		<code>string</code>	String (categorical) valued point histogram variable
	Optional		<code>real</code>	Real valued point histogram variable

## Description

Histogram uncertain variables are typically used to model a set of empirical data. When the variables take on only discrete values or categories, a discrete, or point histogram is used to describe their probability mass function (one could think of this as a `histogram_bin_uncertain` variable with "bins" of zero width). Dakota supports integer-, string-, and real-valued point histograms.

Point histograms are similar to `discrete_design_set` and `discrete_state_set`, but as they are uncertain variables, include the relative probabilities of observing the different values within the set.

The `histogram_point_uncertain` keyword is followed by one or more of `integer`, `string`, or `real`, each of which specify the number of variables to be characterized as discrete histograms of that sub-type.

Each discrete histogram variable is specified by one or more abscissa/count pairs. The *abscissas*, are the possible values the variable can take on ("x" coordinates of type integer, string, or real), and must be specified in increasing order. These are paired with *counts* *c* which provide the frequency of the given value or string, relative to other possible values/strings.

Thus, to fully specify a point-based histogram with *n* points, *n* (x,c) pairs must be specified with the following features:

- *x* is the point value (integer, string, or real) and *c* is the corresponding count for that value.
- the *x* values must be strictly increasing (lexicographically for strings).
- all *c* values must be positive.
- a minimum of one pair must be specified for each point-based histogram.

## Examples

The `pairs_per_variable` specification provides for the proper association of multiple sets of (x,c) or (x,y) pairs with individual histogram variables. For example, in the following specification,

```

histogram_point_uncertain
  integer           = 2
  pairs_per_variable = 2      3
  abscissas         = 3 4    100 200 300
  counts            = 1 1    1   2   1

```

`pairs_per_variable` associates the (x,c) pairs {(3,1),(4,1)} with one point-based histogram variable (where the values 3 and 4 are equally probable) and associates the (x,c) pairs {(100,1),(200,2),(300,1)} with a second point-based histogram variable (where the value 200 is twice as probable as either 100 or 300).

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#)

**FAQ**

**Difference between bin and point histograms:** A (continuous) bin histogram specifies bins of non-zero width, whereas a (discrete) point histogram specifies individual point values, which can be thought of as bins with zero width. In the terminology of LHS[89], the bin pairs specification defines a "continuous linear" distribution and the point pairs specification defines a "discrete histogram" distribution (although the points are real-valued, the number of possible values is finite).

**integer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)

Integer valued point histogram variable

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">pairs_per_variable</a>	Number of pairs defining each histogram point integer variable
	Required		<a href="#">abscissas</a>	Integer abscissas for a point histogram
	Required		<a href="#">counts</a>	Counts for integer-valued point histogram

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

This probability mass function is integer-valued; the abscissa values must all be integers. The  $n$  abscissa values are paired with  $n$  `counts` which indicate the relative frequency (mass) of each integer relative to the other specified integers.

## Examples

```

histogram_point_uncertain
integer = 2
pairs_per_variable = 2   3
abscissas         = 3 4  100 200 300
counts            = 1 1  1   2   1

```

There are two variables, the first one has two possible integer values which are equally probable. The second one has three options, and 200 is twice as probable as either 100 or 300.

### `pairs_per_variable`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)
- [pairs\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of pairs defining each histogram point integer variable

## Specification

**Alias:** `num_pairs`

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

By default, the list of `abscissas` and `counts` will be evenly divided among the histogram point integer variables. The number of `pairs_per_variable` specifies the apportionment of abscissa/count pairs among the histogram point integer variables. It must specify one integer  $\geq 1$  per variable that indicates how many of the  $(\text{abscissa}, \text{count}) = (x, c)$  pairs to associate with that variable.

**abscissas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)
- [abscissas](#)

Integer abscissas for a point histogram

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

A list of integer abscissa ("x" coordinate) values characterizing the probability density function for each of the integer `histogram_point_uncertain` variables. These must be listed in increasing order for each variable, and are paired with [counts](#). See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

**counts**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)
- [counts](#)

Counts for integer-valued point histogram

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Count or frequency for each of [abscissas](#). See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [integer](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `hpiv_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**string**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)

String (categorical) valued point histogram variable

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">pairs_per_variable</a>	Number of pairs defining each histogram point string variable
	Required		<a href="#">abscissas</a>	String abscissas for a point histogram
	Required		<a href="#">counts</a>	Counts for string-valued point histogram
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

**Description**

This probability mass function is string-valued; the abscissa values must all be strings. The  $n$  abscissa values are paired with  $n$  `counts` which indicate the relative frequency (mass) of each string relative to the other specified strings.

**Examples**

```

histogram_point_uncertain
string = 2
pairs_per_variable = 2           3
abscissas          = 'no' 'yes'  'function1' 'function2' 'function3'
counts             = 1   1     1       2       1
descriptors        = 'vote'     'which_function'

```

Here there are two variables, the first one ('vote') has two possible string values 'yes' and 'no' which are equally probable. The second one has three options for 'which\_function', and 'function2' is twice as probable as 'function1' or 'function3'.

**pairs\_per\_variable**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)
- [pairs\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of pairs defining each histogram point string variable

**Specification**

**Alias:** num\_pairs

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

**Description**

By default, the list of `abscissas` and `counts` will be evenly divided among the histogram point string variables. The number of `pairs_per_variable` specifies the apportionment of abscissa/count pairs among the histogram point string variables. It must specify one integer  $\geq 1$  per variable that indicates how many of the (abscissa, count) = (x,c) pairs to associate with that variable.

**abscissas**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)
- [abscissas](#)

String abscissas for a point histogram

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Description**

A list of string abscissa ("x" coordinate) values characterizing the probability density function for each of the string `histogram_point_uncertain` variables. These must be listed in (lexicographically) increasing order for each variable, and are paired with `counts`. See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

**counts**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)
- [counts](#)

Counts for string-valued point histogram

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Count or frequency for each of [abscissas](#). See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [string](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** hpsv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**real**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)

Real valued point histogram variable

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">pairs_per_variable</a>	Number of pairs defining each histogram point real variable

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">abscissas</a>	Real abscissas for a point histogram
	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">counts</a>	Counts for real-valued point histogram
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

This probability mass function is real-valued; the abscissa values must all be integers. The  $n$  abscissa values are paired with  $n$  counts which indicate the relative frequency (mass) of each real relative to the other specified reals.

## Examples

```

histogram_point_uncertain
  real = 2
  pairs_per_variable = 2           3
  abscissas          = 3.1415 4.5389 100 200.112345 300
  counts              = 1       1       1  2       1

```

There are two variables, the first one has two possible real values which are equally probable. The second one has three possible real value options, and 200.112345 is twice as probable as either 100 or 300.

### pairs\_per\_variable

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)
- [pairs\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of pairs defining each histogram point real variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_pairs

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

By default, the list of `abscissas` and `counts` will be evenly divided among the histogram point real variables. The number of `pairs_per_variable` specifies the apportionment of abscissa/count pairs among the histogram point real variables. It must specify one integer  $\geq 1$  per variable that indicates how many of the (abscissa, count) = (x,c) pairs to associate with that variable.

### abscissas

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)
- [abscissas](#)

Real abscissas for a point histogram

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

A list of real abscissa ("x" coordinate) values characterizing the probability density function for each of the real `histogram_point_uncertain` variables. These must be listed in increasing order for each variable, and are paired with `counts`. See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

### counts

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)
- [counts](#)

Counts for real-valued point histogram

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Count or frequency for each of `abscissas`. See [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#) for details and examples.

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#)
- [real](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `hpruv_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.26 `uncertain_correlation_matrix`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [uncertain\\_correlation\\_matrix](#)

Correlation among aleatory uncertain variables

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** identity matrix (uncorrelated)

#### Description

Aleatory uncertain variables may have correlations specified through use of an `uncertain_correlation_matrix` specification. This specification is generalized in the sense that its specific meaning depends on the nondeterministic method in use.

When the method is a nondeterministic sampling method (i.e., [sampling](#)), then the correlation matrix specifies *rank correlations* [52].

When the method is a reliability (i.e., `local_reliability` or `global_reliability`) or stochastic expansion (i.e., `polynomial_chaos` or `stoch_collocation`) method, then the correlation matrix specifies *correlation coefficients* (normalized covariance)[42].

In either of these cases, specifying the identity matrix results in uncorrelated uncertain variables (the default). The matrix input should be symmetric and have all  $n^2$  entries where  $n$  is the total number of aleatory uncertain variables.

Ordering of the aleatory uncertain variables is:

1. normal
2. lognormal
3. uniform
4. loguniform
5. triangular
6. exponential
7. beta
8. gamma
9. gumbel
10. frechet
11. weibull
12. histogram bin
13. poisson

14. binomial
15. negative binomial
16. geometric
17. hypergeometric
18. histogram point

When additional variable types are activated, they assume uniform distributions, and the ordering is as listed on [variables](#).

## Examples

Consider the following random variables, distributions and correlations:

- $X_1$ , normal, uncorrelated with others
- $X_2$ , normal, correlated with  $X_3$ ,  $X_4$  and  $X_5$
- $X_3$ , weibull, correlated with  $X_5$
- $X_4$ , exponential, correlated with  $X_3$ ,  $X_4$  and  $X_5$
- $X_5$ , normal, correlated with  $X_5$  These correlations are captured by the following commands (order of the variables is respected).

```
uncertain_correlation_matrix
# ordering normal, exponential, weibull
# \f$X_1\f$ \f$X_2\f$ \f$X_5\f$ \f$X_4\f$ \f$X_3\f$
1.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
0.00 1.00 0.50 0.24 0.78
0.00 0.50 1.00 0.00 0.20
0.00 0.24 0.00 1.00 0.49
0.00 0.78 0.20 0.49 1.0
```

### 6.4.27 continuous\_interval\_uncertain

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)

Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more continuous intervals

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [continuous\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** interval\_uncertain

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no continuous interval uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_intervals</a>	Specify the number of intervals for each variable
	Optional		<a href="#">interval- probabilities</a>	Assign probability mass to each interval
	Required		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Required		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Continuous interval uncertain variables are epistemic types. They can specify a single interval per variable which may be used in interval analysis, where the goal is to determine the interval bounds on the output corresponding to the interval bounds on the input. All values between the bounds are permissible. More detailed continuous interval representations can specify a set of belief structures based on intervals that may be contiguous, overlapping, or disjoint. This is used in specifying the inputs necessary for an epistemic uncertainty analysis using Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

Other epistemic types include:

- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [integer](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [string](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [real](#)

## Examples

The following specification is for an interval analysis:

```
continuous_interval_uncertain = 2
lower_bounds = 2.0 4.0
upper_bounds = 2.5 5.0
```

The following specification is for a Dempster-Shafer analysis:

```
continuous_interval_uncertain = 2
num_intervals = 3 2
interval_probs = 0.25 0.5 0.25 0.4 0.6
lower_bounds = 2.0 4.0 4.5 1.0 3.0
upper_bounds = 2.5 5.0 6.0 5.0 5.0
```

Here there are 2 interval uncertain variables. The first one is defined by three intervals, and the second by two intervals. The three intervals for the first variable have basic probability assignments of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3, respectively, while the basic probability assignments for the two intervals for the second variable are 0.4 and 0.6.

The basic probability assignments for each interval variable must sum to one. The interval bounds for the first variable are [2, 2.5], [4, 5], and [4.5, 6], and the interval bounds for the second variable are [1.0, 5.0] and [3.0, 5.0]. Note that the intervals can be overlapping or disjoint. The BPA for the first variable indicates that it is twice as likely that the value occurs on the interval [4,5] than either [2,2.5] or [4.5,6].

## Theory

The continuous interval uncertain variable is NOT a probability distribution. Although it may seem similar to a histogram, the interpretation of this uncertain variable is different. It is used in epistemic uncertainty analysis, where one is trying to model uncertainty due to lack of knowledge. The continuous interval uncertain variable is used in both interval analysis and in Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

- interval analysis -only one interval is allowed for each `continuous_interval_uncertain` variable -the interval is defined by lower and upper bounds -the value of the random variable lies somewhere in this interval -output is the minimum and maximum function value conditional on the specified interval
- Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence -multiple intervals can be assigned to each `continuous_interval_uncertain` variable -a Basic Probability Assignment (BPA) is associated with each interval. The BPA represents a probability that the value of the uncertain variable is located within that interval. -each interval is defined by lower and upper bounds -outputs are called "belief" and "plausibility." Belief represents the smallest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence, while plausibility represents the largest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence. Evidence is the intervals together with their BPA.

## num\_intervals

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [num\\_intervals](#)

Specify the number of intervals for each variable

## Specification

**Alias:** `iuv_num_intervals`

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** Equal apportionment of intervals among variables

## Description

In Dakota, epistemic uncertainty analysis is performed using either interval estimation or Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence. In these approaches, one does not assign a probability distribution to each uncertain input variable. Rather, one divides each uncertain input variable into one or more intervals. The input parameters are only known to occur within intervals; nothing more is assumed. `num_intervals` specifies the number of such intervals associated with each interval uncertain parameter.

**interval\_probabilities**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [interval\\_probabilities](#)

Assign probability mass to each interval

**Specification**

**Alias:** interval\_probs iuv\_interval\_probs

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** Equal probability assignments for each interval (1/num\_intervals[i])

**Description**

The basic probability assignments for each interval variable must sum to one. For example, if an interval variable is defined with three intervals, the probabilities for these intervals could be 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3 which sum to one, but could not be 0.5, 0.5, and 0.5 which do not sum to one.

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify maximum values

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `iuв_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `ciuv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.28 `discrete_interval_uncertain`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)

Epistemic uncertain variable - values from one or more discrete intervals

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** `discrete_uncertain_range`

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** No discrete interval uncertain variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_intervals</a>	Specify the number of intervals for each variable
	Optional		<a href="#">interval_ probabilities</a>	Assign probability mass to each interval
	Required		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Required		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete interval uncertain variables are epistemic types. They can specify a single interval per variable which may be used in interval analysis, where the goal is to determine the interval bounds on the output corresponding to the interval bounds on the input. Permissible values are any integer within the bound. More detailed continuous

interval representations can specify a set of belief structures based on intervals that may be contiguous, overlapping, or disjoint. This is used in specifying the inputs necessary for an epistemic uncertainty analysis using Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

Other epistemic types include:

- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [integer](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [string](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [real](#)

### Examples

Let d1 be 2, 3 or 4 with probability 0.2, 4 or 5 with probability 0.5 and 6 with probability 0.3. Let d2 be 4, 5 or 6 with probability 0.4 and 6, 7 or 8 with probability 0.6. The following specification is for a Dempster-Shafer analysis:

```
discrete_interval_uncertain = 2
num_intervals = 3 2
interval_probs = 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.4 0.6
lower_bounds = 2 4 6 4 6
upper_bounds = 4 5 6 6 8
```

### Theory

- Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence -multiple intervals can be assigned to each `discrete_interval_uncertain` variable -a Basic Probability Assignment (BPA) is associated with each interval. The BPA represents a probability that the value of the uncertain variable is located within that interval. -each interval is defined by lower and upper bounds -outputs are called "belief" and "plausibility." Belief represents the smallest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence, while plausibility represents the largest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence. Evidence is the intervals together with their BPA.

#### **num\_intervals**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [num\\_intervals](#)

Specify the number of intervals for each variable

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** Equal apportionment of intervals among variables

## Description

In Dakota, epistemic uncertainty analysis is performed using either interval estimation or Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence. In these approaches, one does not assign a probability distribution to each uncertain input variable. Rather, one divides each uncertain input variable into one or more intervals. The input parameters are only known to occur within intervals; nothing more is assumed. `num_intervals` specifies the number of such intervals associated with each interval uncertain parameter.

### interval\_probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [interval\\_probabilities](#)

Assign probability mass to each interval

## Specification

**Alias:** `interval_probs` `range_probabilities` `range_probs`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** Equal probability assignments for each interval ( $1/\text{num\_intervals}[i]$ )

## Description

The basic probability assignments for each interval variable must sum to one. For example, if an interval variable is defined with three intervals, the probabilities for these intervals could be 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3 which sum to one, but could not be 0.5, 0.5, and 0.5 which do not sum to one.

### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**initial\_point**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Description**

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** diuv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.29 `discrete_uncertain_set`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)

Set-valued discrete uncertain variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">integer</a>	Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - integers within a set
	Optional		<a href="#">string</a>	Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - strings within a set

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">real</a>	Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - real numbers within a set
--	-----------------	----------------------	--

## Description

Discrete uncertain variables whose values come from a set of admissible elements. Each variable specified must be of type integer, string, or real.

### integer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)

Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - integers within a set

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete uncertain set integer variables

	<b>Required/- Optional</b>	<b>Description of Group</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">elements_per_- variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	<b>Required</b>		<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">set_probabilities</a>	This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets. Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">categorical</a>	
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	

## Description

Discrete set variables may be used to specify categorical choices which are epistemic. For example, if we have three possible forms for a physics model (model 1, 2, or 3) and there is epistemic uncertainty about which one is correct, a discrete uncertain set may be used to represent this type of uncertainty.

This variable is defined by a set of integers, in which the discrete value may take any value within the integer set (for example, the set may be defined as 1, 2, and 4)

Other epistemic types include:

- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set\\_string](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set\\_real](#)

## Examples

Let d1 be 2 or 13 and d2 be 4, 5 or 26. The following specification is for an interval analysis:

```
discrete_uncertain_set
integer
num_set_values 2    3
set_values     2 13 4 5 26
descriptors    'd1' 'd2'
```

## Theory

The `discrete_uncertain_set-integer` variable is NOT a discrete random variable. It can be contrasted to a the histogram-defined random variables: [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) and [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#). It is used in epistemic uncertainty analysis, where one is trying to model uncertainty due to lack of knowledge.

The discrete uncertain set integer variable is used in both interval analysis and in Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

- interval analysis -the values are integers, equally weighted -the true value of the random variable is one of the integers in this set -output is the minimum and maximum function value conditional on the specified inputs
- Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence -the values are integers, but they can be assigned different weights -outputs are called "belief" and "plausibility." Belief represents the smallest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence, while plausibility represents the largest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence. Evidence is the values together with their weights.

#### **elements\_per\_variable**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

#### **Description**

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

#### **elements**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### set\_probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [set\\_probabilities](#)

This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets.

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_probs

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** Equal probability assignments for each set member ( $1/\text{num\_set\_values}[i]$ )

## Description

There are three types of `discrete_uncertain_set` variables: integer, string, or real sets. With each of these types, one defines the number of elements of the set per that variable, the values of those elements, and the associated probabilities. For example, if one has an integer discrete uncertain set variable with 3 elements  $\{3,4,8\}$ , then one could define the probabilities associated with those set elements as (for example) 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3. The `set_probabilities` for a particular variable should sum to one over all the elements in that set.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
    elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `dusiv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### string

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)

Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - strings within a set

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete uncertain set string variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_- variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">set_probabilities</a>	This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete set variables may be used to specify categorical choices which are epistemic. For example, if we have three possible forms for a physics model (model 1, 2, or 3) and there is epistemic uncertainty about which one is correct, a discrete uncertain set may be used to represent this type of uncertainty.

This variable is defined by a set of strings, in which the discrete value may take any value within the string set (for example, the set may be defined as 'coarse', 'medium', and 'fine')

Other epistemic types include:

- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#) [integer](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#) [real](#)

## Examples

```
discrete_uncertain_set
string
num_set_values 2          3
set_values      'red' 'blue' 'coarse' 'medium' 'fine'
descriptors     'ds1'      'ds2'
```

### elements\_per\_variable

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### set\_probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [set\\_probabilities](#)

This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets.

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_probs

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** Equal probability assignments for each set member ( $1/\text{num\_set\_values}[i]$ )

## Description

There are three types of `discrete_uncertain_set` variables: integer, string, or real sets. With each of these types, one defines the number of elements of the set per that variable, the values of those elements, and the associated probabilities. For example, if one has an integer discrete uncertain set variable with 3 elements  $\{3,4,8\}$ , then one could define the probabilities associated with those set elements as (for example) 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3. The `set_probabilities` for a particular variable should sum to one over all the elements in that set.

### initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `dussv_{i}`

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**real**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)

Discrete, epistemic uncertain variable - real numbers within a set

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [epistemic\\_uncertain\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete uncertain set real variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>elements_per_- variable</code>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">set_probabilities</a>	This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">categorical</a>	Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_point</a>	Initial values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete set variables may be used to specify categorical choices which are epistemic. For example, if we have three possible forms for a physics model (model 1, 2, or 3) and there is epistemic uncertainty about which one is correct, a discrete uncertain set may be used to represent this type of uncertainty.

This variable is defined by a set of reals, in which the discrete variable may take any value defined within the real set (for example, a parameter may have two allowable real values, 3.285 or 4.79).

Other epistemic types include:

- [continuous\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- [discrete\\_interval\\_uncertain](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [integer](#)
- `discrete_uncertain_set` [string](#)

## Examples

Let `d1` be 2.1 or 1.3 and `d2` be 0.4, 5 or 2.6. The following specification is for an interval analysis:

```
discrete_uncertain_set
integer
num_set_values 2      3
set_values     2.1 1.3 0.4 5 2.6
descriptors    'dr1' 'dr2'
```

## Theory

The `discrete_uncertain_set-integer` variable is NOT a discrete random variable. It can be contrasted to the histogram-defined random variables: [histogram\\_bin\\_uncertain](#) and [histogram\\_point\\_uncertain](#). It is used in epistemic uncertainty analysis, where one is trying to model uncertainty due to lack of knowledge.

The discrete uncertain set integer variable is used in both interval analysis and in Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence.

- interval analysis -the values are integers, equally weighted -the true value of the random variable is one of the integers in this set -output is the minimum and maximum function value conditional on the specified inputs
- Dempster-Shafer theory of evidence -the values are integers, but they can be assigned different weights -outputs are called "belief" and "plausibility." Belief represents the smallest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence, while plausibility represents the largest possible probability that is consistent with the evidence. Evidence is the values together with their weights.

#### **elements\_per\_variable**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

#### **Description**

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

#### **elements**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### set\_probabilities

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [set\\_probabilities](#)

This keyword defines the probabilities for the various elements of discrete sets.

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_probs

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** Equal probability assignments for each set member ( $1/\text{num\_set\_values}[i]$ )

## Description

There are three types of `discrete_uncertain_set` variables: integer, string, or real sets. With each of these types, one defines the number of elements of the set per that variable, the values of those elements, and the associated probabilities. For example, if one has an integer discrete uncertain set variable with 3 elements  $\{3,4,8\}$ , then one could define the probabilities associated with those set elements as (for example) 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3. The `set_probabilities` for a particular variable should sum to one over all the elements in that set.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
    elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

## initial\_point

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [initial\\_point](#)

Initial values

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `initial_point` specifications provide the point in design space (variable values) from which an iterator is started. These default to the midpoint of bounds (continuous design variables) or the middle value (discrete design variables).

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_uncertain\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** dusrv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.30 continuous\_state**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_state](#)

Continuous state variables

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [state\\_variables](#)
- [continuous\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** No continuous state variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_state</a>	Initial values for the state variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Continuous state variables are defined by bounds.

Default behavior for most methods is that only the `initial_state` values are used.

See the [state\\_variables](#) page for details on the behavior of state variables.

### `initial_state`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_state](#)
- [initial\\_state](#)

Initial values for the state variables

## Specification

**Alias:** `csv_initial_state`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.0

## Description

The `initial_state` specifications provide the initial values for the state variables.

This is an optional keyword. If it is not specified, the initial state will be inferred from the other keywords that define the state variable.

Defaults are:

- Continuous state variables - use the midpoint of the bounds
- Set variables - use the value with the index closest to the middle of the set
- Range variables - use the midpoint of the range

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_state](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** csv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** -infinity

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_state](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** csv\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** infinity

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [continuous\\_state](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** csv\_descriptors

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** csv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### 6.4.31 discrete\_state\_range

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#)

Discrete state variables; each defined by an integer interval

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** No discrete state variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_state</a>	Initial values for the state variables
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete state variables defined by bounds.

The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

See the [state\\_variables](#) page for details on the behavior of state variables.

**initial\_state**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#)
- [initial\\_state](#)

Initial values for the state variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** dsv\_initial\_state

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** 0

**Description**

The `initial_state` specifications provide the initial values for the state variables.

This is an optional keyword. If it is not specified, the initial state will be inferred from the other keywords that define the state variable.

Defaults are:

- Continuous state variables - use the midpoint of the bounds
- Set variables - use the value with the index closest to the middle of the set
- Range variables - use the midpoint of the range

**lower\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** dsv\_lower\_bounds

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** INT\_MIN

**Description**

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** `dsv_upper_bounds`

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** `INT_MAX`

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_range](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** `dsv_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** `dsriv_{i}`

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**6.4.32 discrete\_state\_set**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)

Set-valued discrete state variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">integer</a>	Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible integers
	Optional		<a href="#">string</a>	String-valued discrete state set variables
	Optional		<a href="#">real</a>	Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible real numbers

## Description

Discrete state variables whose values come from a set of admissible elements. Each variable specified must be of type integer, string, or real.

### integer

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)

Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible integers

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete state set integer variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_- variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	Required		<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	Optional		<a href="#">categorical</a>	Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_state</a>	Initial values for the state variables
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete state variables defined by a set of permissible integers.

The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

See the [state\\_variables](#) page for details on the behavior of state variables.

### **elements\_per\_variable**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
    elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

### initial\_state

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [initial\\_state](#)

Initial values for the state variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

## Description

The `initial_state` specifications provide the initial values for the state variables.

This is an optional keyword. If it is not specified, the initial state will be inferred from the other keywords that define the state variable.

Defaults are:

- Continuous state variables - use the midpoint of the bounds
- Set variables - use the value with the index closest to the middle of the set
- Range variables - use the midpoint of the range

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [integer](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** dssiv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

### string

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [string](#)

String-valued discrete state set variables

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete state set string variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_- variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable

	<b>Required</b>	<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">initial_state</a>	Initial values for the state variables
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete state variables whose values come from a specified set of admissible strings. The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page. See the [state\\_variables](#) page for details on the behavior of state variables. Each string element value must be quoted and may contain alphanumeric, dash, underscore, and colon. White space, quote characters, and backslash/metacharacters are not permitted.

### elements\_per\_variable

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [string](#)

- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

### Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

### Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

#### **initial\_state**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [initial\\_state](#)

Initial values for the state variables

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

### Description

The `initial_state` specifications provide the initial values for the state variables.

This is an optional keyword. If it is not specified, the initial state will be inferred from the other keywords that define the state variable.

Defaults are:

- Continuous state variables - use the midpoint of the bounds
- Set variables - use the value with the index closest to the middle of the set
- Range variables - use the midpoint of the range

**descriptors**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [string](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** dssv\_{i}

**Description**

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

**real**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)

Discrete state variables, each defined by a set of permissible real numbers

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [discrete\\_variables](#)
- [state\\_variables](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no discrete state set real variables

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">elements_per_</a> - <a href="#">variable</a>	Number of admissible elements for each set variable
	Required		<a href="#">elements</a>	The permissible values for each discrete variable
	Optional		<a href="#">categorical</a>	Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable
	Optional		<a href="#">initial_state</a>	Initial values for the state variables
	Optional		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the variables

## Description

Discrete state variables defined by a set of permissible real numbers.

The details of how to specify this discrete variable are located on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

See the [state\\_variables](#) page for details on the behavior of state variables.

### **elements\_per\_variable**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements\\_per\\_variable](#)

Number of admissible elements for each set variable

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_set\_values

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

**Default:** equal distribution

## Description

Discrete set variables (including design, uncertain, and state) take on only a fixed set of values. For each type (integer, string, or real), this keyword specifies how many admissible values are provided for each variable. If not specified, equal apportionment of elements among variables is assumed, and the number of elements must be evenly divisible by the number of variables.

### elements

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [elements](#)

The permissible values for each discrete variable

## Specification

**Alias:** set\_values

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

Specify the permissible values for discrete set variables (of type integer, string, or real). See the description on the [discrete\\_variables](#) page.

### categorical

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [categorical](#)

Whether the set-valued variables are categorical or relaxable

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

## Description

A list of strings of length equal to the number of set (integer, string, or real) variables indicating whether they are strictly categorical, meaning may only take on values from the provided set, or relaxable, meaning may take on any integer or real value between the lowest and highest specified element. Valid categorical strings include 'yes', 'no', 'true', and 'false', or any abbreviation in [yYnNtTfF][.]\*

## Examples

Discrete\_design\_set variable, 'rotor\_blades', can take on only integer values, 2, 4, or 7 by default. Since categorical is specified to be false, the integrality can be relaxed and 'rotor\_blades' can take on any value between 2 and 7, e.g., 3, 6, or 5.5.

```
discrete_design_set
  integer 1
    elements 2 4 7
  descriptor 'rotor_blades'
  categorical 'no'
```

### initial\_state

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [initial\\_state](#)

Initial values for the state variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** middle set value, or rounded down

## Description

The `initial_state` specifications provide the initial values for the state variables.

This is an optional keyword. If it is not specified, the initial state will be inferred from the other keywords that define the state variable.

Defaults are:

- Continuous state variables - use the midpoint of the bounds
- Set variables - use the value with the index closest to the middle of the set
- Range variables - use the midpoint of the range

### descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [variables](#)
- [discrete\\_state\\_set](#)
- [real](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the variables

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** dssrv\_{i}

## Description

The optional variables labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which identify the variables. These are used in console and tabular output.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier.

## 6.5 interface

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)

Specifies how function evaluations will be performed in order to map the variables into the responses.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_interface</a>	Name the interface block; helpful when there are multiple
	Optional		<a href="#">algebraic_-mappings</a>	Use AMPL to define algebraic input-output mappings
	Optional		<a href="#">analysis_drivers</a>	Define how Dakota should run a function evaluation

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">asynchronous</a>	Specify analysis driver concurrency, when Dakota is run in serial
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">evaluation_servers</a>	Specify the number of evaluation servers when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">evaluation_-scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent evaluations when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">processors_per_-evaluation</a>	Specify the number of processors per evaluation server when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">analysis_servers</a>	Specify the number of analysis servers when Dakota is run in parallel
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">analysis_-scheduling</a>	Specify the scheduling of concurrent analyses when Dakota is run in parallel

## Description

The interface section in a Dakota input file specifies how function evaluations will be performed in order to map the variables into the responses.

In this context, a "function evaluation" is the series of operations that takes the variables and computes the responses. This can be comprised of one or many codes, scripts, and glue, which are generically referred to as "analysis drivers".

The optional `asynchronous` flag specifies use of asynchronous protocols (i.e., background system calls, nonblocking forks, POSIX threads) when evaluations or analyses are invoked. The `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications serve a dual purpose:

- when running Dakota on a single processor in `asynchronous` mode, the default concurrency of evaluations and analyses is all concurrency that is available. The `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications can be used to limit this concurrency in order to avoid machine overload or usage policy violation.
- when running Dakota on multiple processors in message passing mode, the default concurrency of evaluations and analyses on each of the servers is one (i.e., the parallelism is exclusively that of the message

passing). With the `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications, a hybrid parallelism can be selected through combination of message passing parallelism with asynchronous parallelism on each server.

If Dakota's automatic parallel configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can specify overrides that enforce a desired number of partitions, a size for the partitions, and/or a desired scheduling configuration at the evaluation and analysis parallelism levels. The optional `evaluation_servers` and `analysis_servers` specifications support user overrides of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of evaluation servers and the number of analysis servers, and the optional `processors_per_evaluation` specification supports user overrides for the size of processor allocations for evaluation servers (Note: see [direct](#) for the `processors_per_analysis` specification supported for direct interfaces). Similarly, the optional `evaluation_scheduling` and `analysis_scheduling` specifications can be used to override the automatic parallel configuration at the evaluation and analysis parallelism levels to use either a dedicated `master` or a `peer` partition. In addition, the evaluation parallelism level supports an override for the scheduling algorithm used within a `peer` partition; this can be either `dynamic` or `static` scheduling (default configuration of a `peer` partition employs a dynamic scheduler when it can be supported; i.e., when the `peer 1` local scheduling can be asynchronous). The Parallel-Library class and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual[4] provide additional details on parallel configurations.

When performing asynchronous local evaluations, the `local_evaluation_scheduling` keyword controls how new evaluation jobs are dispatched when one completes. If the `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `dynamic` (the default), each completed evaluation will be replaced by the next in the local evaluation queue. If `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `static`, each completed evaluation will be replaced by an evaluation number that is congruent modulo the `evaluation_concurrency`. This is helpful for relative node scheduling as described in [Dakota/examples/parallelism](#). For example, assuming only asynchronous local concurrency (no MPI), if the local concurrency is 6 and job 2 completes, it will be replaced with job 8. For the case of hybrid parallelism, static local scheduling results in evaluation replacements that are modulo the total capacity, defined as the product of the evaluation concurrency and the number of evaluation servers. Both of these cases can result in idle processors if runtimes are non-uniform, so the default dynamic scheduling is preferred when relative node scheduling is not required.

## Theory

Function evaluations are performed using either interfaces to simulation codes, algebraic mappings, or a combination of the two.

When employing mappings with simulation codes, the interface invokes the simulation using either forks, direct function invocations, or computational grid invocations.

- In the fork case, Dakota will treat the simulation as a black-box and communication between Dakota and the simulation occurs through parameter and result files. This is the most common case.
- In the direct function case, the simulation is internal to Dakota and communication occurs through the function parameter list. The direct case can involve linked simulation codes or test functions which are compiled into the Dakota executable. The test functions allow for rapid testing of algorithms without process creation overhead or engineering simulation expense.
- The grid case is experimental and under development, but is intended to support simulations which are external to Dakota and geographically distributed.

When employing algebraic mappings, the AMPL solver library[29] is used to evaluate a directed acyclic graph (DAG) specification from a separate `stub.nl` file. Separate `stub.col` and `stub.row` files are also required to declare the string identifiers of the subset of inputs and outputs, respectively, that will be used in the algebraic mappings.

### 6.5.1 id\_interface

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [id\\_interface](#)

Name the interface block; helpful when there are multiple

#### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_identifier](#)

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** use of last interface parsed

#### Description

The optional set identifier specification uses the keyword `id_interface` to input a string for use in identifying a particular interface specification. A model can then identify the use of this interface by specifying the same string in its `interface_pointer` specification.

If the `id_interface` specification is omitted, a particular interface specification will be used by a model only if that model omits specifying a `interface_pointer` and if the interface set was the last set parsed (or is the only set parsed). In common practice, if only one interface set exists, then `id_interface` can be safely omitted from the interface specification and `interface_pointer` can be omitted from the model specification(s), since there is no potential for ambiguity in this case.

#### Examples

For example, a model whose specification contains `interface_pointer = 'II'` will use an interface specification with `id_interface = 'II'`.

### 6.5.2 algebraic\_mappings

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [algebraic\\_mappings](#)

Use AMPL to define algebraic input-output mappings

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no algebraic mappings

## Description

If desired, one can define algebraic input-output mappings using the AMPL code[26] and save these mappings in 3 files: `stub.nl`, `stub.col`, and `stub.row`, where `stub` is a particular root name describing a particular problem. These files names can be communicated to Dakota using the `algebraic_mappings` input. This string may either specify the `stub.nl` filename, or alternatively, just the `stub` itself.

Dakota then uses `stub.col` and `stub.row` to extract the input and output identifier strings and employs the AMPL solver library[29] to process the DAG specification in `stub.nl`. The variable and objective function names declared within AMPL should be a subset of the variable descriptors and response descriptors used by Dakota (see [variables](#) and [descriptors](#)). Ordering is not important, as Dakota will reorder data as needed.

### 6.5.3 analysis\_drivers

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)

Define how Dakota should run a function evaluation

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): STRINGLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">analysis_- components</a>	Provide additional identifiers to analysis drivers.
	Optional		<a href="#">input_filter</a>	Run a pre-processing script before the analysis drivers
	Optional		<a href="#">output_filter</a>	Run a post-processing script after the analysis drivers
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">system</a>	(Not recommended) Launch analysis drivers with a system call

		<code>fork</code>	Launch analysis drivers using fork command
		<code>direct</code>	Run analysis drivers that are linked-to or compiled-with Dakota
		<code>matlab</code>	Run Matlab with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build
		<code>python</code>	Run Python with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build
		<code>scilab</code>	Run Scilab with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build
		<code>grid</code>	Experimental capability
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>failure_capture</code>	Determine how Dakota responds to analysis driver failure
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>deactivate</code>	Deactivate Dakota features to simplify interface development, increase execution speed, or reduce memory and disk requirements

## Description

The required `analysis_drivers` keyword provides the names of one or more executable analysis programs or scripts, a.k.a. "drivers" which comprise a function evaluation. The optional and required sub-keywords specify how Dakota will manage directories and files, and run the driver(s).

### Types of Interfaces

Dakota has two recommended ways of running analysis drivers:

- as an external processes (`fork`), or
- using internal code to couple to the analysis driver (`direct`)

Other options are available for advanced users, and are not as well documented, supported, or tested:

- external processes (`system`)
- internal coupling (`python`, `matlab`, `scilab`, `grid`)

### Use Cases

The internally coupled codes have few options because many of the details are already handled with the coupling. Their behavior is described in the `direct` keyword.

For external processes using the `fork` keyword,

A function evaluation may comprise:

1. *A single analysis driver*: Function evaluation, including all pre- and post-processing is contained entirely within a single script/executable.
2. *A single analysis driver with filters*: Function evaluation is explicitly split into pre-processing (performed by the input filter), analysis, and post-processing (by the output filter).
3. *A single analysis driver with environment variables*: Function evaluation is contained within one analysis driver, but it requires environment variables to be set before running.
4. *Multiple analysis drivers*: Drivers are run sequentially or concurrently (See the `asynchronous` keyword) and can have any of the above options as well.

For fork and system interfaces, the `analysis_driver` list contains the names of one or more executable programs or scripts taking parameters files as input and producing results files as output. The first field in each analysis driver string must be an executable program or script for Dakota to spawn to perform the function evaluation. Drivers support:

- One set of nested quotes, for arguments with spaces
- Dakota will define special environment variables `DAKOTA_PARAMETERS_FILE` and `DAKOTA_RESULTS_FILE` which can be used in the driver script.
- Variable definitions preceding the executable program or script, such as `'MY_VAR=2 run_analysis.sh'` are no longer supported.

For details and examples see the Simulation Interface Components section of the Interfaces chapter of the User's Manual; for details on the filters and environment variables, see the subsection on Syntax for Filter and Driver Strings.

### Examples

Examples:

1. `analysis_drivers = 'run_simulation_part1.sh' 'run_simulation_part2.sh'`
2. `analysis_driver = 'run_simulation.sh -option "option 1"'`
3. `analysis_driver = 'simulation.exe -option value -dakota_params $DAKOTA_PARAMETERS_FILE -input sim.in -dakota`

### FAQ

**Where will Dakota look for the analysis.driver?** Dakota will locate `analysis_driver` programs first in (or relative to) the present working directory (`."`), the `interface-analysis_drivers-fork-work_directory` if used, otherwise the directory in which Dakota is started), then the directory from which Dakota is started, then using the system `$PATH` environment variable (`Path%` on Windows).

**Where should the driver be located?** When the driver is a script it is most commonly placed in the same directory as the Dakota input file. When using a `work_directory`, Dakota will also look for drivers in the specified working directory, so `link_files` or `copy_files` may specify the driver to get copied or linked into the work directory.

When executable programs are used as drivers, they are often elsewhere on the filesystem. These can be specified using absolute paths, or by prepending the PATH environment variable so Dakota finds them.

**What if Dakota fails to run my analysis\_driver?** Prepend the absolute location of the driver to the PATH environment variable before running Dakota, or specify an absolute path to the driver in the Dakota input file.

### analysis\_components

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [analysis\\_components](#)

Provide additional identifiers to analysis drivers.

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no additional identifiers

### Description

The optional `analysis_components` specification allows the user to provide additional identifiers (e.g., mesh file names) for use by the analysis drivers. This is particularly useful when the same analysis driver is to be reused multiple times for slightly different analyses. The specific content within the strings is open-ended and can involve whatever syntax is convenient for a particular analysis driver. The number of analysis components  $n_c$  should be an integer multiple of the number of drivers  $n_d$ , and the first  $n_c/n_d$  component strings will be passed to the first driver, etc.

### input\_filter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [input\\_filter](#)

Run a pre-processing script before the analysis drivers

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no input filter

## Description

The optional `input_filter` and `output_filter` specifications provide the names of separate pre- and post-processing programs or scripts which assist in mapping Dakota parameters files into analysis input files and mapping analysis output files into Dakota results files, respectively.

If there is only a single analysis driver, then it is usually most convenient to combine pre- and post-processing requirements into a single analysis driver script and omit the separate input and output filters. However, in the case of multiple analysis drivers, the input and output filters provide a convenient location for non-repeated pre- and post-processing requirements. That is, input and output filters are only executed once per function evaluation, regardless of the number of analysis drivers, which makes them convenient locations for data processing operations that are shared among the analysis drivers.

### output\_filter

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [output\\_filter](#)

Run a post-processing script after the analysis drivers

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** no output filter

## Description

The optional `input_filter` and `output_filter` specifications provide the names of separate pre- and post-processing programs or scripts which assist in mapping Dakota parameters files into analysis input files and mapping analysis output files into Dakota results files, respectively.

If there is only a single analysis driver, then it is usually most convenient to combine pre- and post-processing requirements into a single analysis driver script and omit the separate input and output filters. However, in the case of multiple analysis drivers, the input and output filters provide a convenient location for non-repeated pre- and post-processing requirements. That is, input and output filters are only executed once per function evaluation, regardless of the number of analysis drivers, which makes them convenient locations for data processing operations that are shared among the analysis drivers.

### system

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)

(Not recommended) Launch analysis drivers with a system call

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">parameters_file</a>	Specify the name of the parameters file
	Optional		<a href="#">results_file</a>	Specify the name of the results file
	Optional		<a href="#">allow_existing_results</a>	Change how Dakota deals with existing results files
	Optional		<a href="#">verbatim</a>	Specify the command Dakota uses to launch analysis driver(s) and filters
	Optional		<a href="#">aprepro</a>	Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax
	Optional		<a href="#">labeled</a>	Requires correct function value labels in results file
	Optional		<a href="#">file_tag</a>	Tag each parameters & results file name with the function evaluation number
	Optional		<a href="#">file_save</a>	Keep the parameters & results files after the analysis driver completes
	Optional		<a href="#">work_directory</a>	Perform each function evaluation in a separate working directory

## Description

The system call interface is included in Dakota for portability and backward compatibility. Users are strongly encouraged to use the `fork` interface if possible, reverting to `system` only when necessary. To enable the system call interface, replace the `fork` keyword with `system`. All other keywords have identical meanings to those for the `fork` interface

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [fork](#)

### parameters\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [parameters\\_file](#)

Specify the name of the parameters file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** Unix temp files

## Description

The parameters file is used by Dakota to pass the parameter values to the analysis driver. The name of the file can be optionally specified using the `parameters_file` keyword.

If this is not specified, the default data transfer files are temporary files with system-generated names (e.g., `/usr/tmp/aaaa08861`).

### results\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [results\\_file](#)

Specify the name of the results file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** Unix temp files

## Description

The results file must be written by the analysis driver. It is read by Dakota to determine the response values for each function evaluation.

The name of the file can be optionally specified using the `results_file` keyword.

If this is not specified, the default data transfer files are temporary files with system-generated names (e.g., `/usr/tmp/aaaa08861`).

### `allow_existing_results`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [allow\\_existing\\_results](#)

Change how Dakota deals with existing results files

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** results files removed before each evaluation

## Description

By default Dakota will remove existing results files before invoking the `analysis_driver` to avoid problems created by stale files in the current directory. To override this behavior and not delete existing files, specify `allow_existing_results`.

### `verbatim`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [verbatim](#)

Specify the command Dakota uses to launch analysis driver(s) and filters

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** driver/filter invocation syntax augmented with file names

## Description

The typical commands that Dakota uses to launch analysis drivers are:

```
> analysis_driver parameters_file_name results_file_name
```

Dakota will automatically arrange the executables and file names.

If the analysis driver requires a different syntax, the entire command can be specified as the analysis driver and the `verbatim` keyword will tell Dakota to use this as the command.

Note, this will not allow the use of `file_tag`, because the exact command must be specified.

For additional information on invocation syntax, see the Interfaces chapter of the Users Manual[4].

## Examples

In the following example, the `analysis_driver` command is run without any edits from Dakota.

```
interface
  analysis_driver = "matlab -nodesktop -nojvm -r 'MatlabDriver_hardcoded_filenames; exit' "
  fork
    parameters_file 'params.in'
    results_file 'results.out'
    verbatim # this tells Dakota to fork the command exactly as written, instead of appending I/O filenames
```

The `-r` flag identifies the commands that will be run by matlab. The Matlab script has the `parameters_file` and `results_file` names hardcoded, so no additional arguments are required.

## aprepro

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [aprepro](#)

Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** dprepro

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** standard parameters file format

## Description

The format of data in the parameters files can be modified for direct usage with the APREPRO pre-processing tool [75] using the `aprepro` specification

Without this keyword, the parameters file are written in DPrePro format. DPrePro is a utility included with Dakota, described in the Users Manual[4].

### labeled

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [labeled](#)

Requires correct function value labels in results file

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Function value labels optional

## Description

The `labeled` keyword directs Dakota to enforce a stricter results file format and enables more detailed error reporting.

When the `labeled` keyword is used, function values in results files must be accompanied by their corresponding descriptors. If the user did not supply response [descriptors](#) in her Dakota input file, then Dakota auto-generated descriptors are expected.

Distinct error messages are emitted for function values that are out-of-order, repeated, or missing. Labels that appear without a function value and unexpected data are also reported as errors. Dakota attempts to report all errors in a results file, not just the first it encounters. After reporting results file errors, Dakota aborts.

Labels for analytic gradients and Hessians currently are not supported.

Although the `labeled` keyword is optional, its use is recommended to help catch and identify problems with results files. The User's Manual contains further information about the results file format.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota does not require labels for function values, and ignores them if they are present.

**file\_tag**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [file\\_tag](#)

Tag each parameters & results file name with the function evaluation number

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no tagging

**Description**

If this keyword is used, Dakota will append a period and the function evaluation number to the names of the parameter and results files.

For example, if the following is included in the `interface` section of the Dakota input:

```
parameters_file = params.in
results_file = results.out
file_tag
```

Then for the 3rd evaluation, Dakota will write `params.in.3`, and will expect `results.out.3` to be written by the analysis driver.

If this keyword is omitted, the default is no file tagging.

File tagging is most useful when multiple function evaluations are running simultaneously using files in a shared disk space. The analysis driver will be able to infer the function evaluation number from the file names. Note that when the `file_save` keyword is used, Dakota renames parameters and results files, giving them tags, after execution of the analysis driver if they otherwise would be overwritten by the next evaluation.

**file\_save**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [file\\_save](#)

Keep the parameters & results files after the analysis driver completes

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** file cleanup

## Description

If `file_save` is used, Dakota will not delete the parameters and results files after the function evaluation is completed.

The default behavior is NOT to save these files.

If `file_tag` is not specified and the saved files would be overwritten by a future evaluation, Dakota renames them after the analysis driver has run by tagging them with the evaluation number.

File saving is most useful when debugging the data communication between Dakota and the simulation.

### work\_directory

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)

Perform each function evaluation in a separate working directory

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no work directory

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">named</a>	The base name of the work directory created by Dakota
	Optional		<a href="#">directory_tag</a>	Tag each work directory with the function evaluation number
	Optional		<a href="#">directory_save</a>	Preserve the work directory after function evaluation completion

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">link_files</a>	Paths to be linked into each working directory
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">copy_files</a>	Files and directories to be copied into each working directory
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">replace</a>	Overwrite existing files within a work directory

## Description

When performing concurrent evaluations, it is typically necessary to cloister simulation input and output files in separate directories to avoid conflicts. When the `work_directory` feature is enabled, Dakota will create a directory for each evaluation, with optional tagging (`directory_tag`) and saving (`directory_save`), as with files, and execute the analysis driver from that working directory.

The directory may be named with a string, or left anonymous to use an automatically-generated directory in the system's temporary file space, e.g., `/tmp/dakota_work_c93vb71z/`. The optional `link_files` and `copy_files` keywords specify files or directories which should appear in each working directory.

When using `work_directory`, the [analysis\\_drivers](#) may be given by an absolute path, located in (or relative to) the startup directory alongside the Dakota input file, in the list of template files linked or copied, or on the `$PATH` (`Path%` on Windows).

### named

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [named](#)

The base name of the work directory created by Dakota

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** workdir

## Description

The named keyword is followed by a string, indicating the name of the work directory created by Dakota. If relative, the work directory will be created relative to the directory from which Dakota is invoked.

If named is not used, the default work directory is a temporary directory with a system-generated name (e.g., /tmp/dakota\_work\_c93vb71z/).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [directory\\_tag](#)
- [directory\\_save](#)

### **directory\_tag**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [directory\\_tag](#)

Tag each work directory with the function evaluation number

## Specification

**Alias:** dir\_tag

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no work directory tagging

## Description

If this keyword is used, Dakota will append a period and the function evaluation number to the work directory names.

If this keyword is omitted, the default is no tagging, and the same work directory will be used for ALL function evaluations. Tagging is most useful when multiple function evaluations are running simultaneously.

### **directory\_save**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [directory\\_save](#)

Preserve the work directory after function evaluation completion

## Specification

**Alias:** `dir_save`

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** remove work directory

## Description

By default, when a working directory is created by Dakota using the `work_directory` keyword, it is deleted after the evaluation is completed. The `directory_save` keyword will cause Dakota to leave (not delete) the directory.

### link\_files

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [link\\_files](#)

Paths to be linked into each working directory

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no linked files

## Description

Specifies the paths (files or directories) that will be symbolically linked from each working directory. Wildcards using `*` and `?` are permitted. Linking is space-saving and useful for files not modified during the function evaluation. However, not all filesystems support linking, for example, support on Windows varies.

## Examples

Specifying

```
link_files = 'siminput*.in' '/path/to/simdir1' 'simdir2/*'
```

will create copies

```
workdir/siminput*.in # links to each of rundir / siminput*.in
workdir/simdir1/     # whole directory simdir1 linked
workdir/*           # each entry in directory simdir2 linked
```

**copy\_files**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [copy\\_files](#)

Files and directories to be copied into each working directory

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no copied files

**Description**

Specifies the files or directories that will be recursively copied into each working directory. Wildcards using \* and ? are permitted.

**Examples**

Specifying

```
copy_files = 'siminput*.in' '/path/to/simdir1' 'simdir2/*'
```

will create copies

```
workdir/siminput*.in # files rundir/siminput*.in copied
workdir/simdir1/     # whole directory simdir1 recursively copied
workdir/*            # contents of directory simdir2 recursively copied
```

where rundir is the directory in which Dakota was started.

**replace**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [system](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [replace](#)

Overwrite existing files within a work directory

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** do not overwrite files

## Description

By default, Dakota will not overwrite any existing files in a work directory. The `replace` keyword changes this behavior to force overwriting.

### fork

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)

Launch analysis drivers using fork command

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">parameters_file</a>	Specify the name of the parameters file
	Optional		<a href="#">results_file</a>	Specify the name of the results file
	Optional		<a href="#">allow_existing_results</a>	Change how Dakota deals with existing results files
	Optional		<a href="#">verbatim</a>	Specify the command Dakota uses to launch analysis driver(s) and filters

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">aprepro</a>	Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">labeled</a>	Requires correct function value labels in results file
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">file_tag</a>	Tag each parameters & results file name with the function evaluation number
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">file_save</a>	Keep the parameters & results files after the analysis driver completes
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">work_directory</a>	Perform each function evaluation in a separate working directory

## Description

The `fork` interface is the most common means by which Dakota launches a separate application analysis process.

The `fork` interface is recommended over `system` for most analysis drivers that are external to Dakota (i.e. not using the `direct` interface).

As explained in the Users Manual, the parameters and results file names are passed on the command line to the analysis driver(s). If input/output filters are specified, they will be run before/after the analysis drivers. The `verbatim` keyword is used to modify the default driver/filter commands.

For additional information on invocation syntax, see the Interfaces chapter of the Users Manual[4].

## Examples

```
interface
  analysis_drivers = 'rosenbrock'
  fork
    parameters_file = 'params.in'
    results_file    = 'results.out'
    file_tag
    file_save
```

### parameters\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [parameters\\_file](#)

Specify the name of the parameters file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** Unix temp files

## Description

The parameters file is used by Dakota to pass the parameter values to the analysis driver. The name of the file can be optionally specified using the `parameters_file` keyword.

If this is not specified, the default data transfer files are temporary files with system-generated names (e.g., `/usr/tmp/aaaa08861`).

### results\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [results\\_file](#)

Specify the name of the results file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** Unix temp files

## Description

The results file must be written by the analysis driver. It is read by Dakota to determine the response values for each function evaluation.

The name of the file can be optionally specified using the `results_file` keyword.

If this is not specified, the default data transfer files are temporary files with system-generated names (e.g., `/usr/tmp/aaaa08861`).

### allow\_existing\_results

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [allow\\_existing\\_results](#)

Change how Dakota deals with existing results files

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** results files removed before each evaluation

## Description

By default Dakota will remove existing results files before invoking the `analysis_driver` to avoid problems created by stale files in the current directory. To override this behavior and not delete existing files, specify `allow_existing_results`.

### verbatim

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [verbatim](#)

Specify the command Dakota uses to launch analysis driver(s) and filters

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** driver/filter invocation syntax augmented with file names

## Description

The typical commands that Dakota uses to launch analysis drivers are:

```
> analysis_driver parameters_file_name results_file_name
```

Dakota will automatically arrange the executables and file names.

If the analysis driver requires a different syntax, the entire command can be specified as the analysis driver and the `verbatim` keyword will tell Dakota to use this as the command.

Note, this will not allow the use of `file_tag`, because the exact command must be specified.

For additional information on invocation syntax, see the Interfaces chapter of the Users Manual[4].

## Examples

In the following example, the `analysis_driver` command is run without any edits from Dakota.

```
interface
  analysis_driver = "matlab -nodesktop -nojvm -r 'MatlabDriver_hardcoded_filenames; exit' "
  fork
    parameters_file 'params.in'
    results_file 'results.out'
  verbatim # this tells Dakota to fork the command exactly as written, instead of appending I/O filenames
```

The `-r` flag identifies the commands that will be run by matlab. The Matlab script has the `parameters_file` and `results_file` names hardcoded, so no additional arguments are required.

**aprepro**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [aprepro](#)

Write parameters files in APREPRO syntax

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** dprepro

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** standard parameters file format

**Description**

The format of data in the parameters files can be modified for direct usage with the APREPRO pre-processing tool [75] using the `aprepro` specification

Without this keyword, the parameters file are written in DPrePro format. DPrePro is a utility included with Dakota, described in the Users Manual[4].

**labeled**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [labeled](#)

Requires correct function value labels in results file

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Function value labels optional

## Description

The `labeled` keyword directs Dakota to enforce a stricter results file format and enables more detailed error reporting.

When the `labeled` keyword is used, function values in results files must be accompanied by their corresponding descriptors. If the user did not supply response [descriptors](#) in her Dakota input file, then Dakota auto-generated descriptors are expected.

Distinct error messages are emitted for function values that are out-of-order, repeated, or missing. Labels that appear without a function value and unexpected data are also reported as errors. Dakota attempts to report all errors in a results file, not just the first it encounters. After reporting results file errors, Dakota aborts.

Labels for analytic gradients and Hessians currently are not supported.

Although the `labeled` keyword is optional, its use is recommended to help catch and identify problems with results files. The User's Manual contains further information about the results file format.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota does not require labels for function values, and ignores them if they are present.

### file\_tag

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [file\\_tag](#)

Tag each parameters & results file name with the function evaluation number

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no tagging

## Description

If this keyword is used, Dakota will append a period and the function evaluation number to the names of the parameter and results files.

For example, if the following is included in the `interface` section of the Dakota input:

```
parameters_file = params.in
results_file = results.out
file_tag
```

Then for the 3rd evaluation, Dakota will write `params.in.3`, and will expect `results.out.3` to be written by the analysis driver.

If this keyword is omitted, the default is no file tagging.

File tagging is most useful when multiple function evaluations are running simultaneously using files in a shared disk space. The analysis driver will be able to infer the function evaluation number from the file names. Note that when the `file_save` keyword is used, Dakota renames parameters and results files, giving them tags, after execution of the analysis driver if they otherwise would be overwritten by the next evaluation.

#### **file\_save**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [file\\_save](#)

Keep the parameters & results files after the analysis driver completes

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** file cleanup

### **Description**

If `file_save` is used, Dakota will not delete the parameters and results files after the function evaluation is completed.

The default behavior is NOT to save these files.

If `file_tag` is not specified and the saved files would be overwritten by a future evaluation, Dakota renames them after the analysis driver has run by tagging them with the evaluation number.

File saving is most useful when debugging the data communication between Dakota and the simulation.

#### **work\_directory**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)

Perform each function evaluation in a separate working directory

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no work directory

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">named</a>	The base name of the work directory created by Dakota
	Optional		<a href="#">directory_tag</a>	Tag each work directory with the function evaluation number
	Optional		<a href="#">directory_save</a>	Preserve the work directory after function evaluation completion
	Optional		<a href="#">link_files</a>	Paths to be linked into each working directory
	Optional		<a href="#">copy_files</a>	Files and directories to be copied into each working directory
	Optional		<a href="#">replace</a>	Overwrite existing files within a work directory

## Description

When performing concurrent evaluations, it is typically necessary to cloister simulation input and output files in separate directories to avoid conflicts. When the `work_directory` feature is enabled, Dakota will create a directory for each evaluation, with optional tagging (`directory_tag`) and saving (`directory_save`), as with files, and execute the analysis driver from that working directory.

The directory may be `named` with a string, or left anonymous to use an automatically-generated directory in the system's temporary file space, e.g., `/tmp/dakota_work_c93vb71z/`. The optional `link_files` and `copy_files` keywords specify files or directories which should appear in each working directory.

When using `work_directory`, the [analysis\\_drivers](#) may be given by an absolute path, located in (or relative to) the startup directory alongside the Dakota input file, in the list of template files linked or copied, or on the `$PATH` (Path% on Windows).

### `named`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)

- [work\\_directory](#)
- [named](#)

The base name of the work directory created by Dakota

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** workdir

## Description

The `named` keyword is followed by a string, indicating the name of the work directory created by Dakota. If relative, the work directory will be created relative to the directory from which Dakota is invoked.

If `named` is not used, the default work directory is a temporary directory with a system-generated name (e.g., `/tmp/dakota_work_c93vb71z/`).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [directory\\_tag](#)
- [directory\\_save](#)

### **directory\_tag**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [directory\\_tag](#)

Tag each work directory with the function evaluation number

## Specification

**Alias:** dir\_tag

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no work directory tagging

## Description

If this keyword is used, Dakota will append a period and the function evaluation number to the work directory names.

If this keyword is omitted, the default is no tagging, and the same work directory will be used for ALL function evaluations. Tagging is most useful when multiple function evaluations are running simultaneously.

**directory\_save**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [directory\\_save](#)

Preserve the work directory after function evaluation completion

**Specification**

**Alias:** dir\_save

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** remove work directory

**Description**

By default, when a working directory is created by Dakota using the `work_directory` keyword, it is deleted after the evaluation is completed. The `directory_save` keyword will cause Dakota to leave (not delete) the directory.

**link\_files**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [link\\_files](#)

Paths to be linked into each working directory

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no linked files

**Description**

Specifies the paths (files or directories) that will be symbolically linked from each working directory. Wildcards using `*` and `?` are permitted. Linking is space-saving and useful for files not modified during the function evaluation. However, not all filesystems support linking, for example, support on Windows varies.

## Examples

### Specifying

```
link_files = 'siminput*.in' '/path/to/simdir1' 'simdir2/*'
```

will create copies

```
workdir/siminput*.in # links to each of rundir / siminput*.in
workdir/simdir1/     # whole directory simdir1 linked
workdir/*            # each entry in directory simdir2 linked
```

### copy\_files

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [copy\\_files](#)

Files and directories to be copied into each working directory

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no copied files

## Description

Specifies the files or directories that will be recursively copied into each working directory. Wildcards using \* and ? are permitted.

## Examples

### Specifying

```
copy_files = 'siminput*.in' '/path/to/simdir1' 'simdir2/*'
```

will create copies

```
workdir/siminput*.in # files rundir/siminput*.in copied
workdir/simdir1/     # whole directory simdir1 recursively copied
workdir/*            # contents of directory simdir2 recursively copied
```

where rundir is the directory in which Dakota was started.

**replace**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [fork](#)
- [work\\_directory](#)
- [replace](#)

Overwrite existing files within a work directory

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** do not overwrite files

**Description**

By default, Dakota will not overwrite any existing files in a work directory. The `replace` keyword changes this behavior to force overwriting.

**direct**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [direct](#)

Run analysis drivers that are linked-to or compiled-with Dakota

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">processors_per_- analysis</a>	Specify the number of processors per analysis when Dakota is run in parallel

## Description

The primary use of the direct interface is to invoke internal test functions that perform parameter to response mappings for simple functions as inexpensively as possible. These problems are compiled directly into the Dakota executable as part of the direct function interface class and are used for algorithm testing.

Dakota also supports direct interfaces to a few select simulation codes. One example is ModelCenter, a commercial simulation management framework from Phoenix Integration. To utilize this interface, a user must first define the simulation specifics within a ModelCenter session and then save these definitions to a ModelCenter configuration file. The `analysis_components` specification provides the means to communicate this configuration file to Dakota's ModelCenter interface.

## Examples

The rosenbrock function is available as an executable, which can be launched with `fork`, and is also compiled with Dakota. The internal version can be launched with:

```
interface
  analysis_drivers = 'rosenbrock'
  direct
```

### processors\_per\_analysis

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [direct](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_analysis](#)

Specify the number of processors per analysis when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no override of auto configure

## Description

For direct function interfaces, `processors_per_analysis` is an additional optional setting within the required group which can be used to specify multiprocessor analysis partitions. As with the `evaluation_servers`, `analysis_servers`, `evaluation_self_scheduling`, `evaluation_static_scheduling`, `analysis_self_scheduling`, and `analysis_static_scheduling` specifications, `processors_per_analysis` provides a means for the user to override the automatic parallel configuration (refer to Parallel-Library and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4]) for the number of processors used for each analysis partition. Note that if both `analysis_servers` and `processors_per_analysis` are specified and they are not in agreement, then `analysis_servers` takes precedence.

**matlab**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [matlab](#)

Run Matlab with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Dakota supports library-linked interfaces to Matlab, Scilab, and Python scientific computation software, but they must be explicitly enabled when compiling Dakota from source. First consult the Users Manual[4] for discussion and examples.

Contact the Dakota users mailing list for assistance building and using Dakota with these interfaces.

In all these interfaces, the `analysis_driver` is used to specify a Matlab, Scilab, or Python file which implements the parameter to response mapping.

**python**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [python](#)

Run Python with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">numpy</a>	Enable the use of numpy in Dakota's Python interface

## Description

Dakota supports library-linked interfaces to Matlab, Scilab, and Python scientific computation software, but they must be explicitly enabled when compiling Dakota from source. First consult the Users Manual[4] for discussion and examples.

Contact the Dakota users mailing list for assistance building and using Dakota with these interfaces.

In all these interfaces, the `analysis_driver` is used to specify a Matlab, Scilab, or Python file which implements the parameter to response mapping.

### numpy

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [python](#)
- [numpy](#)

Enable the use of numpy in Dakota's Python interface

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Python list dataflow

## Description

When the `numpy` keyword is used, Dakota expects responses in the form of a Python dictionary of numpy arrays. See the example in `examples/linked_interfaces/Python`.

### scilab

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [scilab](#)

Run Scilab with a direct interface - requires special Dakota build

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Dakota supports library-linked interfaces to Matlab, Scilab, and Python scientific computation software, but they must be explicitly enabled when compiling Dakota from source. First consult the Users Manual[4] for discussion and examples.

Contact the Dakota users mailing list for assistance building and using Dakota with these interfaces.

In all these interfaces, the `analysis_driver` is used to specify a Matlab, Scilab, or Python file which implements the parameter to response mapping.

### grid

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [grid](#)

Experimental capability

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

For grid interfaces, no additional specifications are used at this time.

This capability has been used for interfaces with IDEA and JAVASpaces in the past and is currently a placeholder for future work with Condor and/or Globus services. It is not currently operational.

### failure\_capture

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [failure\\_capture](#)

Determine how Dakota responds to analysis driver failure

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** abort

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>failure mitigation (Group 1)</b>	<a href="#">abort</a>	(Default) Abort the Dakota job
			<a href="#">retry</a>	Rerun failed analyses
			<a href="#">recover</a>	Substitute dummy values for the responses
			<a href="#">continuation</a>	Cause Dakota to step toward the failed "target" simulation from a nearby successful "source"

## Description

Dakota can deal with analysis failure in a few ways.

The first step is that Dakota must detect analysis failure. Importantly, Dakota always expects a results file to be written by the analysis driver, even when a failure has occurred. If the file does not exist when the analysis driver exits, a Dakota error results, causing Dakota itself to terminate. The analysis driver communicates an analysis failure to Dakota by writing a results file beginning with the word "fail", which is not case sensitive. Everything after "fail" is ignored.

Once Dakota detects analysis failure, the failure can be mitigated in four ways:

- [abort](#) (the default)
- [retry](#)
- [recover](#)
- [continuation](#)

Refer to the Simulation Code Failure Capturing chapter of the Users Manual[4] for additional information.

## abort

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [failure\\_capture](#)
- [abort](#)

(Default) Abort the Dakota job

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

`abort` will stop the Dakota job, as well as any other running analysis drivers.

### retry

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [failure\\_capture](#)
- [retry](#)

Rerun failed analyses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The `retry` selection supports an integer input for specifying a limit on retries

### recover

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [failure\\_capture](#)
- [recover](#)

Substitute dummy values for the responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

## Description

The `recover` selection supports a list of reals for specifying the dummy function values (only zeroth order information is supported) to use for the failed function evaluation.

**continuation**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [failure\\_capture](#)
- [continuation](#)

Cause Dakota to step toward the failed "target" simulation from a nearby successful "source"

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

When `failure_capture continuation` is enabled and an evaluation fails, then Dakota will attempt to march incrementally from a previous good evaluation (the "source") toward the failing one (the "target"). Further details about the algorithm employed by Dakota are supplied in the User's Manual [4].

**deactivate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)

Deactivate Dakota features to simplify interface development, increase execution speed, or reduce memory and disk requirements

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** Active set vector control, function evaluation cache, and restart file features are active

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">active_set_vector</a>	Deactivate the Active Set Vector
	Optional		<a href="#">evaluation_cache</a>	Do not retain function evaluation history in memory

	<b>Optional</b>	<code>strict_cache_equality</code>	Do not require strict cache equality when finding duplicates
	<b>Optional</b>	<code>restart_file</code>	Deactivate writing to the restart file

## Description

The optional `deactivate` specification block includes three features which a user may deactivate in order to simplify interface development, increase execution speed, and/or reduce memory and disk requirements:

- **Active set vector (ASV) control:** deactivation of this feature using a `deactivate active_set_vector` specification allows the user to turn off any variability in ASV values so that active set logic can be omitted in the user's simulation interface. This option trades some efficiency for simplicity in interface development. The default behavior is to request the minimum amount of data required by an algorithm at any given time, which implies that the ASV values may vary from one function evaluation to the next. Since the user's interface must return the data set requested by the ASV values, this interface must contain additional logic to account for any variations in ASV content. Deactivating this ASV control causes Dakota to always request a "full" data set (the full function, gradient, and Hessian data that is available from the interface as specified in the responses specification) on each function evaluation. For example, if ASV control has been deactivated and the responses section specifies four response functions, analytic gradients, and no Hessians, then the ASV on every function evaluation will be  $\{ 3\ 3\ 3\ 3 \}$ , regardless of what subset of this data is currently needed. While wasteful of computations in many instances, this simplifies the interface and allows the user to return the same data set on every evaluation. Conversely, if ASV control is active (the default behavior), then the ASV requests in this example might vary from  $\{ 1\ 1\ 1\ 1 \}$  to  $\{ 2\ 0\ 0\ 2 \}$ , etc., according to the specific data needed on a particular function evaluation. This will require the user's interface to read the ASV requests and perform the appropriate logic in conditionally returning only the data requested. In general, the default ASV behavior is recommended for the sake of computational efficiency, unless interface development time is a critical concern. Note that in both cases, the data returned to Dakota from the user's interface must match the ASV passed in, or else a response recovery error will result. However, when the ASV control is deactivated, the ASV values are invariant and need not be checked on every evaluation. *Note:* Deactivating the ASV control can have a positive effect on load balancing for parallel Dakota executions. Thus, there is significant overlap in this ASV control option with speculative gradients. There is also overlap with the mode override approach used with certain optimizers to combine individual value, gradient, and Hessian requests.
- **Function evaluation cache:** deactivation of this feature using a `deactivate evaluation_cache` specification allows the user to avoid retention of the complete function evaluation history in memory. This can be important for reducing memory requirements in large-scale applications (i.e., applications with a large number of variables or response functions) and for eliminating the overhead of searching for duplicates within the function evaluation cache prior to each new function evaluation (e.g., for improving speed in problems with 1000's of inexpensive function evaluations or for eliminating overhead when performing timing studies). However, the downside is that unnecessary computations may be performed since duplication in function evaluation requests may not be detected. For this reason, this option is not recommended when function evaluations are costly. *Note:* duplication detection within Dakota can be deactivated, but duplication detection features within specific optimizers may still be active.
- **Strict Cache Equality:** By default, Dakota's evaluation cache and restart capabilities are based on strict binary equality. This provides a performance advantage, as it permits a hash-based data structure to be used

to search the evaluation cache. However, deactivating strict equality may prevent cache misses, which can occur when attempting to use a restart file on a machine different from the one on which it was generated.

- **Restart file:** deactivation of this feature using a `deactivate restart_file` specification allows the user to eliminate the output of each new function evaluation to the binary restart file. This can increase speed and reduce disk storage requirements, but at the expense of a loss in the ability to recover and continue a run that terminates prematurely (e.g., due to a system crash or network problem). This option is not recommended when function evaluations are costly or prone to failure. Please note that using the `deactivate restart_file` specification will result in a zero length restart file with the default name `dakota.rst`.

These three features may be deactivated independently and concurrently.

### **active\_set\_vector**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)
- [active\\_set\\_vector](#)

Deactivate the Active Set Vector

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### **Description**

Described on parent page

### **evaluation\_cache**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)
- [evaluation\\_cache](#)

Do not retain function evaluation history in memory

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Described on parent page

**strict\_cache\_equality**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)
- [strict\\_cache\\_equality](#)

Do not require strict cache equality when finding duplicates

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">cache_tolerance</a>	Specify tolerance when identifying duplicate function evaluations

**Description**

Described on parent page

**cache\_tolerance**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)
- [strict\\_cache\\_equality](#)
- [cache\\_tolerance](#)

Specify tolerance when identifying duplicate function evaluations

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** REAL

**Description**

Described on parent page

**restart\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_drivers](#)
- [deactivate](#)
- [restart\\_file](#)

Deactivate writing to the restart file

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Described on parent page

**6.5.4 asynchronous**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)

Specify analysis driver concurrency, when Dakota is run in serial

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** synchronous interface usage

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">evaluation_-concurrency</a>	Determine how many concurrent evaluations Dakota will schedule
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">local_evaluation_-scheduling</a>	Control how local asynchronous jobs are scheduled
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">analysis_-concurrency</a>	Limit the number of analysis drivers within an evaluation that Dakota will schedule

## Description

The optional `asynchronous` keyword specifies use of asynchronous protocols (i.e., background system calls, nonblocking forks, POSIX threads) when evaluations or analyses are invoked. The `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications serve a dual purpose:

- when running Dakota on a single processor in `asynchronous` mode, the default concurrency of evaluations and analyses is all concurrency that is available. The `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications can be used to limit this concurrency in order to avoid machine overload or usage policy violation.
- when running Dakota on multiple processors in message passing mode, the default concurrency of evaluations and analyses on each of the servers is one (i.e., the parallelism is exclusively that of the message passing). With the `evaluation_concurrency` and `analysis_concurrency` specifications, a hybrid parallelism can be selected through combination of message passing parallelism with asynchronous parallelism on each server.

### `evaluation_concurrency`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)
- [evaluation\\_concurrency](#)

Determine how many concurrent evaluations Dakota will schedule

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** local: unlimited concurrency, hybrid: no concurrency

## Description

When `asynchronous` execution is enabled, the default behavior is to launch all available evaluations simultaneously. The `evaluation_concurrency` keyword can be used to limit the number of concurrent evaluations.

### local\_evaluation\_scheduling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)
- [local\\_evaluation\\_scheduling](#)

Control how local asynchronous jobs are scheduled

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dynamic

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">dynamic</a>	Dynamic local scheduling (sequential)
			<a href="#">static</a>	Static local scheduling (tiled)

## Description

When performing asynchronous local evaluations, the `local_evaluation_scheduling` keyword controls how new evaluation jobs are dispatched when one completes.

The two options are:

- `dynamic`
- `static`

If the `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `dynamic` (the default), each completed evaluation will be replaced by the next in the local evaluation queue.

If `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `static`, each completed evaluation will be replaced by an evaluation number that is congruent modulo the `evaluation_concurrency`. This is helpful for relative node scheduling as described in `Dakota/examples/parallelism`. For example, assuming only asynchronous local concurrency (no MPI), if the local concurrency is 6 and job 2 completes, it will be replaced with job 8.

For the case of hybrid parallelism, static local scheduling results in evaluation replacements that are modulo the total capacity, defined as the product of the evaluation concurrency and the number of evaluation servers. Both of these cases can result in idle processors if runtimes are non-uniform, so the default dynamic scheduling is preferred when relative node scheduling is not required.

### dynamic

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)
- [local\\_evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [dynamic](#)

Dynamic local scheduling (sequential)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

If the `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `dynamic` (the default), each completed evaluation will be replaced by the next in the local evaluation queue.

### static

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)
- [local\\_evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [static](#)

Static local scheduling (tiled)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

If `local_evaluation_scheduling` is specified as `static`, each completed evaluation will be replaced by an evaluation number that is congruent modulo the `evaluation_concurrency`. This is helpful for relative node scheduling as described in `Dakota/examples/parallelism`. For example, assuming only asynchronous local concurrency (no MPI), if the local concurrency is 6 and job 2 completes, it will be replaced with job 8.

For the case of hybrid parallelism, static local scheduling results in evaluation replacements that are modulo the total capacity, defined as the product of the evaluation concurrency and the number of evaluation servers. Both of these cases can result in idle processors if runtimes are non-uniform, so the default dynamic scheduling is preferred when relative node scheduling is not required.

### **analysis\_concurrency**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [asynchronous](#)
- [analysis\\_concurrency](#)

Limit the number of analysis drivers within an evaluation that Dakota will schedule

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** local: unlimited concurrency, hybrid: no concurrency

## Description

When `asynchronous` execution is enabled and each evaluation involves multiple analysis drivers, then the default behavior is to launch all drivers simultaneously. The `analysis_concurrency` keyword can be used to limit the number of concurrently run drivers.

### **6.5.5 evaluation\_servers**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of evaluation servers when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no override of auto configure

## Description

The optional `evaluation_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of evaluation servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the evaluation parallelism level. Refer to ParallelLibrary and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### 6.5.6 evaluation\_scheduling

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent evaluations when Dakota is run in parallel

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** automatic (see discussion)

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel evaluation scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel evaluation scheduling

## Description

When Dakota is run in parallel, the partition type and scheduling for the evaluation servers are determined automatically. If these settings are undesirable, they may be overridden by the user using the `evaluation_scheduling` keyword.

The partition type and scheduling are

**master**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel evaluation scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the evaluation servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

**peer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel evaluation scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">dynamic</a>	Specify dynamic scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.
			<a href="#">static</a>	Specify static scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to evaluation servers. The scheduling, `static` or `dynamic`, must also be specified.

### dynamic

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)
- [dynamic](#)

Specify dynamic scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** `dynamic` (see discussion)

## Description

In `dynamic` scheduling, evaluations are assigned to servers as earlier evaluations complete. Dynamic scheduling is advantageous when evaluations are of uneven duration.

**static**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [evaluation\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)
- [static](#)

Specify static scheduling in a peer partition when Dakota is run in parallel.

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

In `static` scheduling, all available evaluations are assigned to servers in a predetermined fashion. Each completed evaluation is replaced with one congruent modulo the evaluation concurrency. For example, with 6 servers, eval number 2 will be replaced by eval number 8.

**6.5.7 processors\_per\_evaluation**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [processors\\_per\\_evaluation](#)

Specify the number of processors per evaluation server when Dakota is run in parallel

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

The optional `processors_per_evaluation` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of processors in each evaluation server. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired server size at the evaluation parallelism level. Refer to `ParallelLibrary` and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### 6.5.8 `analysis_servers`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_servers](#)

Specify the number of analysis servers when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** no override of auto configure

## Description

The optional `analysis_servers` specification supports user override of the automatic parallel configuration for the number of analysis servers. That is, if the automatic configuration is undesirable for some reason, the user can enforce a desired number of partitions at the analysis parallelism level. Refer to `ParallelLibrary` and the Parallel Computing chapter of the Users Manual [4] for additional information.

### 6.5.9 `analysis_scheduling`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_scheduling](#)

Specify the scheduling of concurrent analyses when Dakota is run in parallel

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no override of auto configure

	Required/ Optional Required( <i>Choose One</i> )	Description of Group Group 1	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
			<a href="#">master</a>	Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel analysis scheduling
			<a href="#">peer</a>	Specify a peer partition for parallel analysis scheduling

## Description

When Dakota is run in parallel, the partition type for the analysis servers is determined automatically. If this setting is undesirable, it may be overridden by the user using the `analysis_scheduling` keyword.

The partition type and scheduling are

### master

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_scheduling](#)
- [master](#)

Specify a dedicated master partition for parallel analysis scheduling

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a dedicated master partition. In a dedicated master partition, one processor (the "master") dynamically schedules work on the analysis servers. This reduces the number of processors available to create servers by 1.

**peer**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [interface](#)
- [analysis\\_scheduling](#)
- [peer](#)

Specify a peer partition for parallel analysis scheduling

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [concurrency\\_and\\_parallelism](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

This option overrides the Dakota parallel automatic configuration, forcing the use of a peer partition. In a peer partition, all processors are available to be assigned to analysis servers. Note that unlike the case of `evaluation_scheduling`, it is not possible to specify `static` or `dynamic`.

**6.6 responses**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)

Description of the model output data returned to Dakota upon evaluation of an interface.

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description

	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">id_responses</a>	Name the response block, helpful when there are multiple
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">descriptors</a>	Labels for the responses
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">objective_functions</a>	Response type suitable for optimization
			<a href="#">calibration_terms</a>	Response type suitable for calibration or least squares
			<a href="#">response_functions</a>	Generic response type
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>gradient type (Group 2)</b>	<a href="#">no_gradients</a>	Gradients will not be used
			<a href="#">analytic_gradients</a>	Analysis driver will return gradients
			<a href="#">mixed_gradients</a>	Gradients are needed and will be obtained from a mix of numerical and analytic sources
			<a href="#">numerical_-gradients</a>	Gradients are needed and will be approximated by finite differences
	<b>Required</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Hessian type (Group 3)</b>	<a href="#">no_hessians</a>	Hessians will not be used
			<a href="#">numerical_hessians</a>	Hessians are needed and will be approximated by finite differences
			<a href="#">quasi_hessians</a>	Hessians are needed and will be approximated by secant updates (BFGS or SR1) from a series of gradient evaluations

			<a href="#">analytic_hessians</a>	Hessians are needed and are available directly from the analysis driver
			<a href="#">mixed_hessians</a>	Hessians are needed and will be obtained from a mix of numerical, analytic, and "quasi" sources

## Description

The `responses` specification in a Dakota input file indicates the types of data that can be returned by an interface when invoked during Dakota's execution. The specification includes three groups and two optional keywords.

**Group 1** is related to the type and number of responses expected by Dakota

The specification must be one of three types:

1. objective and constraint functions
2. calibration (least squares) terms and constraint functions
3. a generic response functions specification.

These correspond to optimization, least squares, and uncertainty quantification methods, respectively. The response type chosen from Group 1 should be consistent with the iterative technique called for in the method specification. Certain general-purpose iterative techniques, such as parameter studies and design of experiments methods, can be used with any of these data sets.

Each type of response has additional required and optional keywords.

**Group 2** is related to the availability of first derivatives (gradient vectors) for the response functions.

The gradient specification also links back to the iterative method used. Gradients commonly are needed when the iterative study involves gradient-based optimization, local reliability analysis for uncertainty quantification, or local sensitivity analysis. They can optionally be used to build some types of surrogate models.

**Group 3** is related to the availability of second derivatives (Hessian matrices) for the response functions.

Hessian availability for the response functions is similar to the gradient availability specifications, with the addition of support for "quasi-Hessians". The Hessian specification also links back to the iterative method in use; Hessians commonly would be used in gradient-based optimization by full Newton methods or in reliability analysis with second-order limit state approximations or second-order probability integrations.

## Examples

Several examples follow. The first example shows an optimization data set containing an objective function and two nonlinear inequality constraints. These three functions have analytic gradient availability and no Hessian availability.

```
responses
  objective_functions = 1
  nonlinear_inequality_constraints = 2
  analytic_gradients
  no_hessians
```

The next example shows a typical specification for a calibration data set. The six residual functions will have numerical gradients computed using the dakota finite differencing routine with central differences of 0.1% (plus/minus delta relative to current variables value = .001\*value).

```
responses
  calibration_terms = 6
  numerical_gradients
    method_source dakota
    interval_type central
    fd_gradient_step_size = .001
  no_hessians
```

The last example shows a generic specification that could be used with a nondeterministic sampling iterator. The three response functions have no gradient or Hessian availability; therefore, only function values will be used by the iterator.

```
responses
  response_functions = 3
  no_gradients
  no_hessians
```

Parameter study and design of experiments iterators are not restricted in terms of the response data sets which may be catalogued; they may be used with any of the function specification examples shown above.

## Theory

Responses specify the total data set that is available for use by the method over the course of iteration. This is distinguished from the data subset described by an active set vector (see Dakota File Data Formats in the Users Manual [Adams et al., 2010]) indicating the particular subset of the response data needed for a particular function evaluation. Thus, the responses specification is a broad description of the data to be used during a study whereas the active set vector indicates the subset currently needed.

### 6.6.1 id\_responses

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [id\\_responses](#)

Name the response block, helpful when there are multiple

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [block\\_identifier](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** use of last responses parsed

## Description

The optional block identifier `id_responses` specifies a string to uniquely identify a particular responses specification (typically used when there are multiple present). A [model](#) can then specify or point to this response set by specifying the same string in its `responses_pointer` specification. For example, a model whose specification contains `responses_pointer = 'R1'` will use a responses set with `id_responses = 'R1'`.

If the `id_responses` specification is omitted, a particular responses specification will be used by a model only if that model omits specifying a `responses_pointer` and if the responses set was the last set parsed (or is the only set parsed). In common practice, if only one responses set exists, then `id_responses` can be safely omitted from the responses specification and `responses_pointer` can be omitted from the model specification(s), since there is no potential for ambiguity in this case.

### 6.6.2 descriptors

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [descriptors](#)

Labels for the responses

## Specification

**Alias:** `response_descriptors`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** root strings plus numeric identifiers

## Description

The optional response labels specification `descriptors` is a list of strings which will be printed in Dakota output to identify the values for particular response functions.

Note that the ordering of responses and descriptors in the input **currently** must match the order of the values returned to Dakota in a [results file](#). See the example below.

The default descriptor strings use a root string plus a numeric identifier. This root string is

- `"obj_fn"` for objective functions
- `"least_sq_term"` for least squares terms
- `"response_fn"` for generic response functions
- `"nl_n_ineq_con"` for nonlinear inequality constraints
- `"nl_n_eq_con"` for nonlinear equality constraints

## Examples

Note that the descriptors **currently** must match the order of the values in the results file; they are not used to validate the returned data. For example, if the `responses` block contains:

```
\c descriptors 'x1' 'x2' 'x3'
```

and the results file contains

```

4 x1
5 x3
6 x2

```

Then Dakota will understand the returned data to be:

```

x1 = 4
x2 = 5
x3 = 6

```

### 6.6.3 objective functions

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)

Response type suitable for optimization

#### Specification

**Alias:** num\_objective\_functions

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">sense</a>	Whether to minimize or maximize each objective function
	Optional		<a href="#">primary_scale_ types</a>	Choose a scaling type for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">primary_scales</a>	Supply a characteristic value to scale each response
	Optional		<a href="#">weights</a>	Specify weights for each objective function
	Optional		<a href="#">nonlinear_ inequality_ constraints</a>	Group to specify nonlinear inequality constraints

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">nonlinear_equality_constraints</a>	Group to specify nonlinear equality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scalar_objectives</a>	Number of scalar objective functions
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">field_objectives</a>	Number of field objective functions

## Description

The `objective_functions` keyword specifies the number of objective functions returned to Dakota. The number of objective functions must be 1 or greater.

### Constraints

The keywords `nonlinear_inequality_constraints`, and `nonlinear_equality_constraints` specify the number of nonlinear inequality constraints, and nonlinear equality constraints, respectively. When interfacing to external applications, the responses must be returned to Dakota in this order: objective functions, `nonlinear_inequality_constraints`, then `nonlinear_equality_constraints`.

Any linear constraints present in an application need only be input to an optimizer at start up and do not need to be part of the data returned on every function evaluation. These are therefore specified in the `method` block.

Bounds on the design variables are specified in the `variables` block.

### Optional Keywords

The optional keywords relate to scaling the objective functions (for better numerical results), formulating the problem as minimization or maximization, and dealing with multiple objective functions. If scaling is used, it is applied before multi-objective weighted sums are formed.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)
- [method](#)
- [variables](#)

### sense

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [sense](#)

Whether to minimize or maximize each objective function

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** vector values = 'minimize'

## Description

The `sense` keyword is used to declare whether each objective function should be minimized or maximized. The argument options are:

- "minimization"
- "maximization" These can be abbreviated to "min" and "max".

The number of strings should either be equal to the number of objective functions, or one. If a single string is specified it will apply to each objective function.

### primary\_scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [primary\\_scale\\_types](#)

Choose a scaling type for each response

## Specification

**Alias:** `objective_function_scale_types`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

The `primary_scale_types` keyword specifies one of number of primary functions strings indicating the scaling type for each response value in methods that support scaling, when scaling is enabled.

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword. Note that primary response functions (objective, calibration, or response functions) cannot be automatically scaled due to lack of bounds, so valid scale types are 'none' 'value' and 'log'.

### primary\_scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [primary\\_scales](#)

Supply a characteristic value to scale each reponse

## Specification

**Alias:** `objective_function_scales`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

## Description

Each entry in `primary_scales` is a user-specified nonzero characteristic value to scale each response.

The argument may be of length 1 or the number of primary response functions. See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### weights

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [weights](#)

Specify weights for each objective function

## Specification

**Alias:** `multi_objective_weights`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** equal weights

## Description

If the number of objective functions is greater than 1, then a `weights` specification provides a simple weighted-sum approach to combining multiple objectives into a single objective:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i f_i$$

If weights are not specified, then each response is given equal weighting:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{f_i}{n}$$

where, in both of these cases, a "minimization" sense will retain a positive weighting for a minimizer and a "maximization" sense will apply a negative weighting.

### nonlinear\_inequality\_constraints

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)

Group to specify nonlinear inequality constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** `num_nonlinear_inequality_constraints`

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">scale_types</a>	Choose how each constraint is scaled
	Optional		<a href="#">scales</a>	Characteristic values for scaling

## Description

The `lower_bounds` and `upper_bounds` specifications provide the lower and upper bounds for 2-sided non-linear inequalities of the form

$$g_l \leq g(x) \leq g_u$$

The defaults for the inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$g(x) \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user constraint bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` (`1.e+30`, as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`. This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since `-DBLMAX < -bigRealBoundSize`). The same approach is used for nonexistent linear inequality bounds and for nonexistent design variable bounds.

The `scale_types` and `scales` keywords are related to scaling of  $g(x)$ . See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details.

## lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_inequality_lower_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = `-infinity`

## Description

Specify minimum values

**upper\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

**Specification**

**Alias:** nonlinear\_inequality\_upper\_bounds

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

**Description**

Specify maximum values

**scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [scale\\_types](#)

Choose how each constraint is scaled

**Specification**

**Alias:** nonlinear\_inequality\_scale\_types

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

**scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [scales](#)

Characteristic values for scaling

**Specification**

**Alias:** nonlinear\_inequality\_scales

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

**Description**

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

**nonlinear\_equality\_constraints**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)

Group to specify nonlinear equality constraints

**Specification**

**Alias:** num\_nonlinear\_equality\_constraints

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">targets</a>	Target values for the nonlinear equality constraint
	Optional		<a href="#">scale_types</a>	Choose how each constraint is scaled

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">scales</a>	Characteristic values for scaling
--	-----------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------

## Description

The `targets` specification provides the targets for nonlinear equalities of the form

$$g(x) = g_t$$

and the defaults for the equality targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint

$$g(x) = 0.0$$

The `scale_types` and `scales` keywords are related to scaling of  $g(x)$ . See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details.

### targets

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [targets](#)

Target values for the nonlinear equality constraint

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_equality_targets`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

The `targets` specification provides the targets for nonlinear equalities of the form

$$g(x) = g_t$$

and the defaults for the equality targets enforce a value of 0 . 0 for each constraint:

$$g(x) = 0.0$$

### scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [scale\\_types](#)

Choose how each constraint is scaled

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_equality_scale_types`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [scales](#)

Characteristic values for scaling

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_equality_scales`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### scalar\_objectives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [scalar\\_objectives](#)

Number of scalar objective functions

## Specification

**Alias:** `num_scalar_objectives`

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

This keyword describes the number of scalar objective functions. It is meant to be used in conjunction with `field_objectives`, which describes the number of field objectives functions. The total number of objective functions, both scalar and field, is given by `objective_functions`. If only scalar objective functions are specified, it is not necessary to specify the number of scalar terms explicitly: one can simply say `objective_functions = 5` and get 5 scalar objectives. However, if there are three scalar objectives and 2 field objectives, then `objective_functions = 5` but `scalar_objectives = 3` and `field_objectives = 2`.

Objective functions are responses that are used with optimization methods in Dakota. Currently, each term in a field objective is added to the total objective function presented to the optimizer. For example, if you have one field objective with 100 terms (e.g. a time-temperature trace with 100 time points and 100 corresponding temperature points), the 100 temperature values will be added to create the overall objective.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_objectives](#)

## field\_objectives

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_objectives](#)

Number of field objective functions

## Specification

**Alias:** `num_field_objectives`

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">lengths</a>	Lengths of field responses
	Optional		<a href="#">num_coordinates_per_field</a>	Number of independent coordinates for field responses
	Optional		<a href="#">read_field_coordinates</a>	Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read

## Description

This keyword describes the number of field objective functions. A field function is a set of related response values collected over a range of independent coordinate values which may or may not be specified by the user. For example, voltage over time would be a field function, where voltage is the `field_objective` and time is the independent coordinate. Similarly, temperature over time and space would be a field response, where the independent coordinates would be both time and spatial coordinates such as (x,y) or (x,y,z), depending on the application. The main difference between scalar objectives and field objectives is that for field data, we plan to implement methods that take advantage of the correlation or relationship between the field values.

Note that if there is one `field_objective`, and it has length 100 (meaning 100 values), then the user's simulation code must return 100 values. Also, if there are both scalar and field objectives, the user should specify the number of scalar objectives as `scalar_objectives`. If there are only field objectives, it still is necessary to specify both `objective_functions = NN` and `field_objectives = NN`, where NN is the number of field objectives.

Objective functions are responses that are used with optimization methods in Dakota. Currently, each term in a field objective is added to the total objective function presented to the optimizer. For example, if you have one field objective with 100 terms (e.g. a time-temperature trace with 100 time points and 100 corresponding temperature points), the 100 temperature values will be added to create the overall objective.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [scalar\\_objectives](#)

## lengths

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_objectives](#)
- [lengths](#)

Lengths of field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the lengths of each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `lengths = 50 200`, indicating that the first field response has 50 field elements but the second one has 200. The coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are read in files labeled `response_descriptor.coords`.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

### **num\_coordinates\_per\_field**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_objectives](#)
- [num\\_coordinates\\_per\\_field](#)

Number of independent coordinates for field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the number of independent coordinates for each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `num_coordinates_per_field = 2 1` means that the first field response has two sets of independent coordinates (perhaps  $x$ ,  $y$  locations), but the second response only has one (for example, time where the field response is only dependent upon time). The actual coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are defined in a file call `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the name of the individual field.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

### **read\_field\_coordinates**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_objectives](#)
- [read\\_field\\_coordinates](#)

Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Field coordinates specify independent variables (e.g. spatial or temporal coordinates) upon which the field depends. For example, the voltage level above might be a function of time, so time is the field coordinate. If the user has field coordinates to read, they need to specify `read_field_coordinates`. The field coordinates will then be read from a file named `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the user-provided descriptor for the field response. The number of columns in the `coords` file should be equal to the number of field coordinates.

### 6.6.4 calibration\_terms

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)

Response type suitable for calibration or least squares

## Specification

**Alias:** `least_squares_terms` `num_least_squares_terms`

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">scalar_calibration_terms</a>	Number of scalar calibration terms
	Optional		<a href="#">field_calibration_terms</a>	Number of field calibration terms
	Optional		<a href="#">primary_scale_types</a>	Choose a scaling type for each response
	Optional		<a href="#">primary_scales</a>	Supply a characteristic value to scale each response
	Optional		<a href="#">weights</a>	Apply different weights to each response

	<b>Optional</b> (Choose One)	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">calibration_data</a>	Supply calibration data in the case of field data or mixed data (both scalar and field data).
			<a href="#">calibration_data_file</a>	Specify a text file containing calibration data for scalar responses
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">nonlinear_inequality_constraints</a>	Group to specify nonlinear inequality constraints
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">nonlinear_equality_constraints</a>	Group to specify nonlinear equality constraints

## Description

Responses for a calibration study are specified using `calibration_terms` and optional keywords for weighting/scaling, data, and constraints. In general when calibrating, Dakota automatically tunes parameters  $\theta$  to minimize discrepancies or residuals between the model and the data:

$$R_i = y_i^{Model}(\theta) - y_i^{Data}.$$

There are two use cases:

- If [calibration\\_data\\_file](#) is NOT specified, then each of the calibration terms returned to Dakota through the [interface](#) is a residual  $R_i$  to be driven toward zero.
- If [calibration\\_data\\_file](#) IS specified, then each of the calibration terms returned to Dakota must be a response  $y_i^{Model}(\theta)$ , which Dakota will difference with the data in the specified data file.

## Constraints

The keywords `nonlinear_inequality_constraints`, and `nonlinear_equality_constraints` specify the number of nonlinear inequality constraints, and nonlinear equality constraints, respectively. When interfacing to external applications, the responses must be returned to Dakota in this order: calibration terms, `nonlinear_inequality_constraints`, then `nonlinear_equality_constraints`.

Any linear constraints present in an application need only be input to an optimizer at start up and do not need to be part of the data returned on every function evaluation. These are therefore specified in the method block.

### Optional Keywords

The optional keywords relate to scaling responses (for better numerical results), dealing with multiple residuals, and importing data.

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for more details on scaling. If scaling is specified, then it is applied to each residual prior to squaring:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \left( \frac{y_i^{Model} - y_i^{Data}}{s_i} \right)^2$$

In the case where experimental data uncertainties are supplied, then the weights are automatically defined to be the inverse of the experimental variance:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \left( \frac{y_i^{Model} - y_i^{Data}}{s_i} \right)^2$$

## Theory

Dakota calibration terms are typically used to solve problems of parameter estimation, system identification, and model calibration/inversion. Local least squares calibration problems are most efficiently solved using special-purpose least squares solvers such as Gauss-Newton or Levenberg-Marquardt; however, they may also be solved using any general-purpose optimization algorithm in Dakota. While Dakota can solve these problems with either least squares or optimization algorithms, the response data sets to be returned from the simulator are different when using [objective\\_functions](#) versus [calibration\\_terms](#).

Least squares calibration involves a set of residual functions, whereas optimization involves a single objective function (sum of the squares of the residuals), i.e.,

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n R_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i^{Model}(\theta) - y_i^{Data})^2$$

where  $f$  is the objective function and the set of  $R_i$  are the residual functions, most commonly defined as the difference between a model response and data. Therefore, function values and derivative data in the least squares case involve the values and derivatives of the residual functions, whereas the optimization case involves values and derivatives of the sum of squares objective function. This means that in the least squares calibration case, the user must return each of  $n$  residuals separately as a separate calibration term. Switching between the two approaches sometimes requires different simulation interfaces capable of returning the different granularity of response data required, although Dakota supports automatic recasting of residuals into a sum of squares for presentation to an optimization method. Typically, the user must compute the difference between the model results and the observations when computing the residuals. However, the user has the option of specifying the observational data (e.g. from physical experiments or other sources) in a file.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)

### scalar\_calibration\_terms

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [scalar\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

Number of scalar calibration terms

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

This keyword describes the number of scalar calibration terms. It is meant to be used in conjunction with `field_calibration_terms`, which describes the number of field calibration terms. The total number of calibration terms, both scalar and field, is given by `calibration_terms`. If only scalar calibration terms are specified, it is not necessary to specify the number of scalar terms explicitly: one can simply say `calibration_terms = 5` and get 5 scalar terms. However, if there are three scalar terms and 2 field terms, then `calibration_terms = 5` but `scalar_calibration_terms = 3` and `field_calibration_terms = 2`.

Calibration terms are responses that are used with calibration methods in Dakota, such as least squares optimizers. Currently, each scalar term is added to the total sum-of-squares error function presented to the optimizer. However, each individual field value is added as well. For example, if you have one field calibration term with length 100 (e.g. a time - temperature trace with 100 time points and 100 temperature points), the 100 temperature values will be added to create the overall sum-of-squares error function used in calibration.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

### field\_calibration\_terms

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

Number of field calibration terms

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">lengths</a>	Lengths of field responses
	Optional		<a href="#">num_coordinates_per_field</a>	Number of independent coordinates for field responses

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">read_field_coordinates</a>	Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read
--	-----------------	--	---

## Description

This keyword describes the number of field calibration terms. A set of field calibration terms is a set of related response values collected over a range of independent coordinate values which may or may not be specified by the user. For example, voltage over time would be a field function, where voltage is the `field_objective` and time is the independent coordinate. Similarly, temperature over time and space would be a field response, where the independent coordinates would be both time and spatial coordinates such as (x,y) or (x,y,z), depending on the application. The main difference between scalar calibration terms and field calibration terms is that for field data, we plan to implement methods that take advantage of the correlation or relationship between the field values. For example, with calibration, if we want to calibrate parameters that result in a good model fit to a time-temperature curve, we may have to do some interpolation between the experimental data and the simulation data. That capability requires knowledge of the independent coordinates.

Note that if there is one `field_calibration_terms`, and it has length 100 (meaning 100 values), then the user's simulation code must return 100 values. Also, if there are both scalar and field calibration, the user should specify the number of scalar terms as `scalar_calibration_terms`. If there are only field calibration terms, it still is necessary to specify both `field_calibration_terms = NN` and `calibration_terms = NN`, where NN is the number of field calibration terms.

Calibration terms are responses that are used with calibration methods in Dakota, such as least squares optimizers. Currently, each scalar term is added to the total sum-of-squares error function presented to the optimizer. However, each individual field value is added as well. For example, if you have one field calibration term with length 100 (e.g. a time-temperature trace with 100 time points and 100 temperature points), the 100 temperature values will be added to create the overall sum-of-squares error function used in calibration. We have an initial capability to interpolate the field data from the user's simulation to the experimental data. For example, if the user has thermocouple readings at 20 time points, it will be an experimental field response with 20 time points and 20 temperature values. Dakota takes the 100 simulation time-temperature values (from the example above) and interpolates those to the 20 experimental points, to create 20 residual terms (simulation minus experimental data points) that will be used in calibration.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [scalar\\_calibration\\_terms](#)

## lengths

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)
- [lengths](#)

Lengths of field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the lengths of each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `lengths = 50 200`, indicating that the first field response has 50 field elements but the second one has 200. The coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are read in files labeled `response_descriptor.coords`.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

### **num\_coordinates\_per\_field**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)
- [num\\_coordinates\\_per\\_field](#)

Number of independent coordinates for field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the number of independent coordinates for each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `num_coordinates_per_field = 2 1` means that the first field response has two sets of independent coordinates (perhaps x, y locations), but the second response only has one (for example, time where the field response is only dependent upon time). The actual coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are defined in a file call `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the name of the individual field.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

**read\_field\_coordinates**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [field\\_calibration\\_terms](#)
- [read\\_field\\_coordinates](#)

Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Field coordinates specify independent variables (e.g. spatial or temporal coordinates) upon which the field depends. For example, the voltage level above might be a function of time, so time is the field coordinate. If the user has field coordinates to read, they need to specify `read_field_coordinates`. The field coordinates will then be read from a file named `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the user-provided descriptor for the field response. The number of columns in the `coords` file should be equal to the number of field coordinates.

**primary\_scale\_types**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [primary\\_scale\\_types](#)

Choose a scaling type for each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** `calibration_term_scale_types` `least_squares_term_scale_types`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

**Description**

The `primary_scale_types` keyword specifies one or number of primary functions strings indicating the scaling type for each response value in methods that support scaling, when scaling is enabled.

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword. Note that primary response functions (objective, calibration, or response functions) cannot be automatically scaled due to lack of bounds, so valid scale types are `'none'` `'value'` and `'log'`.

**primary\_scales**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [primary\\_scales](#)

Supply a characteristic value to scale each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** calibration\_term\_scales least\_squares\_term\_scales

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

**Description**

Each entry in `primary_scales` is a user-specified nonzero characteristic value to scale each response.

The argument may be of length 1 or the number of primary response functions. See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

**weights**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [weights](#)

Apply different weights to each response

**Specification**

**Alias:** calibration\_weights least\_squares\_weights

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** equal weights

**Description**

The `weights` specification provides a means to specify a relative emphasis among the vector of squared residuals through multiplication of these squared residuals by a vector of weights:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i R_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n w_i (y_i^M - y_i^O)^2$$

**calibration\_data**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)

Supply calibration data in the case of field data or mixed data (both scalar and field data).

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/- Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">num_experiments</a>	Add context to data: number of different experiments
	Optional		<a href="#">num_config_- variables</a>	Add context to data: number of configuration variables.
	Optional		<a href="#">variance_type</a>	Add context to experiment data description by specifying the type of experimental error.
	Optional		<a href="#">scalar_data_file</a>	Specify a scalar data file to complement field data files (mixed case)
	Optional		<a href="#">interpolate</a>	Flag to indicate interpolation of simulation values.

**Description**

`calibration_data` specifies a keyword block that indicates that Dakota should read in various types of experimental data. This block is primarily to support the reading of field calibration data.

The user will specify the number of experiments, `num_experiments`. If this is not specified, it is assumed there is only one experiment.

For each experiment, there are four main types of data related to fields:

- values.

These are the values of the experiment field (e.g. temperature values, voltage levels, etc.) These MUST be specified in a file named `response_descriptor.NUM.dat`, where NUM is replaced by the number of the experiment (1, 2, ...) and `response_descriptor` is replaced by the actual `response_descriptor` the user has specified. For example, if `response_descriptor = voltage`, then the voltage field values for experiment 1 should be in a file labeled `voltage.1.dat`. The field values should be in a column (e.g. one field value per row).

- field coordinates.

Field coordinates specify independent variables (e.g. spatial or temporal coordinates) upon which the field depends. For example, the voltage level above might be a function of time, so time is the field coordinate. For the calibration data, the field coordinates are read from a file named `response_descriptor.NUM.coords`, similar to the pattern for field values. The number of columns in the `coords` file should be equal to the number of field coordinates.

- variance terms.

The user needs to specify `variance_type`, which defines the type of experimental measurement error. This is a string list, with one variance type specified for each scalar and each field. The available types are 'none' (no variance is specified), 'scalar' (one scalar value is specified which is applicable to all of the measurements in the field), 'diagonal' (a column vector is provided which contains the number of elements of the experimental data field. Each element of the vector contains the experimental measurement variance corresponding to that particular field measurement. For example, for the fifth term in the field, the fifth term in the diagonal vector would have the variance of that measurement), and 'matrix'. In the matrix case, a full covariance matrix is provided, which contains the pairwise correlations between each element in the field. For each field, if the `variance_type` is not 'none', a data file must be provided with the name `response_descriptor.NUM.sigma`, which contains the appropriate variance data for that field.

- configuration variables.

Configuration variables specify the conditions corresponding to different experiments. This is used when there is more than one experiment. If `num_config_variables` is positive, the configuration variables for each experiment should be placed in a file named `experiment.NUM.config`, where the number of items in that config file are the `num_config_variables`. Currently, configuration variables are not being used. However, the intent is that they will be used as state variables for the simulation (for example) and not as variables that would be calibrated.

The above description is relevant for field data (with files for field values, field coordinates, field variances). If the user also has scalar experimental data, it may be entered in the same way (e.g. one file for a scalar experimental value named `scalar_response_descriptor.NUM.dat`, etc.) However, the user can choose to enter the scalar data in the format that we offer for pure scalar data, where we have just one file, with the number of rows of that file equal to the number of experiments. In that case, the scalar data is in the file given by the name `scalar_data_file`, and the format of that file is the same as discussed in [calibration\\_data\\_file](#).

One important feature of field data is the capability to interpolate between points in the field. For example, we may have simulation data at a set of responses  $y$  at time points  $t$ :  $(t_{s1}, y_{s1}), (t_{s2}, y_{s2})$ , etc. In this example,  $t$  is the independent coordinate for the simulation, and the simulation time and response points are denoted with subscripts  $s1, s2, s3$ . If the user has experimental data that is taken at different time points:  $(t_{e1}, y_{e1}), (t_{e2}, y_{e2}), \dots$ , it is necessary to interpolate the simulation data to provide estimates of the simulation response at the experimental time points to construct the residual terms (model - experiment) at the experimental time points. Dakota can perform this interpolation now. The user must specify the keyword `interpolate`, and also provide the field coordinates as well as field values for the experiment data. If the `interpolate` keyword is not specified, Dakota will assume that the simulation field data and the experiment field data is taken at the same set of independent

coordinate values and simply construct the difference between these field terms to create the set of residuals for the sum-of-squares calculation. When `interpolate` is specified, the simulation coordinates are assumed fixed and the same for each simulation. These simulation coordinates are provided in `response_descriptor.coords`. However, the experiment coordinates for each experiment can be different, and are provided in the files numbered by experiment with the file names given by `response_descriptor.NUM.coords`, as indicated above.

### **num\_experiments**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [num\\_experiments](#)

Add context to data: number of different experiments

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

### **Description**

The number of different experiments. Dakota will expand the total number of residual terms based on the number of calibration terms and the number of experiments. For example, if the number of calibration terms are five scalars, and there are three experiments, the total number of residuals in the least squares formulation will be 15. See [calibration\\_data](#) or [calibration\\_data\\_file](#).

### **num\_config\_variables**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [num\\_config\\_variables](#)

Add context to data: number of configuration variables.

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

## Description

This is an optional description. If there are multiple experiments, there can be different configuration variables (e.g. experimental settings, boundary conditions, etc.) per experiment. See [calibration\\_data](#) or [calibration\\_data\\_file](#). Note: as of Dakota 6.2, configuration variables are not used. However, the intent is to treat them as state variables which will be passed to the simulation, and not treated as parameters which are calibrated.

### variance\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [variance\\_type](#)

Add context to experiment data description by specifying the type of experimental error.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** none

## Description

There are four options for specifying the experimental error (e.g. the measurement error in the data you provide for calibration purposes): 'none', 'scalar', 'diagonal', or 'matrix.'

If the user specifies none, Dakota will calculate a variance (sigma-squared) term. This will be a constant variance term across all of the data). If the user specifies scalar, they can provide a scalar variance per calibration term. Note that for scalar calibration terms, only 'none' or 'scalar' are options for the measurement variance. However, for field calibration terms, there are two additional options. 'diagonal' allows the user to provide a vector of measurement variances (one for each term in the calibration field). This vector corresponds to the diagonal of the full covariance matrix of measurement errors. If the user specifies 'matrix', they can provide a full covariance matrix (not just the diagonal terms), where each element(i,j) of the covariance matrix represents the covariance of the measurement error between the i-th and j-th field values.

### scalar\_data\_file

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)

Specify a scalar data file to complement field data files (mixed case)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRING

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data
			<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data
			<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data

## Description

When calibrating both scalar and field calibration terms, to associated experimental data, the scalar data may be provided in the file named by `scalar_data_file`. This file follows the same format as: [calibration\\_data\\_file](#).

### Default Behavior

If `scalar_data_file` is omitted, all calibration data, including for scalar responses, will be read from the generic field `calibration_data` format.

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. For experiment data files, each subsequent row contains an experiment ID, followed by data for configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

## Examples

Import an annotated experimental data file containing a header row, leading `exp_id` column, and experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
  annotated
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
%exp_id    velocity    stress
1          18.23      83.21
2          34.14      93.24
3          22.41      88.92
```

### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file
	Optional		<a href="#">exp_id</a>	Enable experiment ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file containing experiment data, including configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context. For experiment import, custom-annotated allows user options for whether `header` row and `exp_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. The `custom_annotated` keyword, followed by options can be used to select other formats.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

## Examples

Import an experimental data file containing a header row, no leading `exp_id` column, and experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
  custom_annotated header
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
% velocity stress
18.23 83.21
34.14 93.24
22.41 88.92
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)

- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

### Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

#### **exp\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [exp\\_id](#)

Enable experiment ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `exp_id` column

### Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

**freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [scalar\\_data\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data

**Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

**Description**

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. For experiment data files, each row contains data for configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context.

**Default Behavior**

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. Specify `freeform` to instead select this format.

**Usage Tips**

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

**Examples**

Import a free-form experimental data file containing raw experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
freeform
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
18.23      83.21
34.14      93.24
22.41      88.92
```

**interpolate**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data](#)
- [interpolate](#)

Flag to indicate interpolation of simulation values.

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

If `interpolate` is specified, Dakota will interpolate between the simulation data and the experiment data to calculate the residuals for calibration methods. Specifically, the simulation data is interpolated onto the experimental data points. So, if the simulation data is a field of length 100 with one independent coordinate, and the experiment data is of length 5 with one independent coordinate, the interpolation is done between the 100 (t,f) simulation points (where t is the independent coordinate and f is the simulation field value) onto the five (t\_e, f\_e) points to obtain the residual differences between the simulation and experiment. See [calibration\\_data](#).

**calibration\_data\_file**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)

Specify a text file containing calibration data for scalar responses

**Specification**

**Alias:** `least_squares_data_file`

**Argument(s):** STRING

**Default:** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	tabular format (Group 1)	<a href="#">annotated</a>	Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data

		<a href="#">custom_annotated</a>	Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data
		<a href="#">freeform</a>	Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">num_experiments</a>	Add context to data: number of different experiments
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">num_config_variables</a>	Add context to data: number of configuration variables.
	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">variance_type</a>	Add context to experiment data description by specifying the type of experimental error.

## Description

Enables text file import of experimental observations for use in calibration, for scalar responses only. Dakota will calibrate model variables to best match these data. Key options include:

- **format**: whether the data file is in annotated, custom\_annotated, or freeform format
- **content**: where num\_experiments, num\_config\_variables, and variance\_type indicate which columns appear in the data.

While some components may be omitted, the most complete version of an annotated calibration data file could include columns corresponding to:

```
exp_id | configuration xvars | y data observations | y data variances
```

Each row in the file corresponds to an experiment or replicate observation of an experiment to be compared to the model output.

### Usage Tips

- The calibration\_data\_file used when ONLY scalar calibration terms are present. If there are field calibration terms, instead use calibration\_data. For mixed scalar and field calibration terms, one may use the calibration\_data specification, together with its sub-specification scalar\_data\_file, which uses the format described here.

### Simple Case

In the simplest case, no data content descriptors are specified, so the data file must contain only the  $y^{Data}$  observations which represent a single experimental observation. In this case, the data file should have  $N_{terms}$  columns and 1 row, where  $N_{terms}$  is the value of [calibration\\_terms](#).

For each function evaluation, Dakota will run the analysis driver, which must return  $N_{terms}$  model responses. Then the residuals are computed as:

$$R_i = y_i^{Model} - y_i^{Data}.$$

These residuals can be weighted using [weights](#).

#### With experimental variances

If information is known about the measurement error and the uncertainty in the measurement, that can be specified by sending the measurement error variance to Dakota. In this case, the keyword `variance_type` is added, followed by a string of variance types of length one or of length  $N_{terms}$ , where  $N_{terms}$  is the value of [calibration\\_terms](#). The `variance_type` for each response can be 'none' or 'scalar'. NOTE: you must specify the same `variance_type` for all scalar terms. That is, they will all be 'none' or all be 'scalar.'

For each response that has a 'scalar' variance type, each row of the datafile will now have  $N_{terms}$  of  $y$  data values followed by  $N_{terms}$  columns that specify the measurement error (in units of variance, not standard deviation of the measurement error) for  $y$  variances.

Dakota will run the analysis driver, which must return  $N_{terms}$  responses. Then the residuals are computed as:

$$R_i = \frac{y_i^{Model} - y_i^{Data}}{\sqrt{var_i}}$$

for  $i = 1 \dots N_{terms}$ .

#### Fully general case

In the most general case, the content of the data file is described by the arguments of three parameters. The parameters are optional, and defaults are described below.

- `num_experiments (  $N_{exp}$  )`

Default:  $N_{exp} = 1$

This indicates that the data represents multiple experiments, where each experiment might be conducted with different values of configuration variables. An experiment can also be thought of as a replicate, where the experiments are run at the same values of the configuration variables.

- `num_config_variables (  $N_{cfg}$  )`

This is not yet supported, but will specify the values of experimental conditions at which data were collected.

- `variance_type ('none' or 'scalar')`

This indicates if the data file contains variances for measurement error of the experimental data. The default is 'none'.

If the user does not specify `variance_type`, or if the `variance_type = 'none'`, only the actual observations are specified in the `calibration_data_file`. If the user specifies `variance_type = 'scalar'`, then the `calibration_data_file` must contain two times `calibration_terms`. The first `calibration_terms` columns are the experimental data, and the second `calibration_terms` columns are the experimental measurement error variance. For example, if the user has three `calibration_terms`, and specifies `variance_type = 'scalar'`, then the calibration data must contain six columns. The first three columns will contain the data, and the second three columns will contain the experimental error (in units of variance) for the data in the first three columns. These variances are used to weight the residuals in the sum-of-squares objective.

A more advanced use of the `calibration_data_file` might specify `num_experiments  $N_E$`  indicating that there are multiple experiments. When multiple experiments are present, Dakota will expand the number of residuals for the repeat measurement data and difference with the data accordingly. For example, if the user has five experiments in the example above with three calibration terms, the `calibration_data_file` would need to contain five rows (one for each experiment), and each row should contain three experimental data values that

will be differenced with respect to the appropriate model response. In this example,  $N_E = 5$ . To summarize, Dakota will calculate the sum of the squared residuals as:

$$f = \sum_{i=1}^{N_E} R_i^2$$

where the residuals now are calculated as:

$$R_i = y_i^{Model}(\theta) - y_i^{Data}.$$

### annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [annotated](#)

Selects annotated tabular file format for experiment data

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

### Description

An annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file with one leading header row of comments/column labels. For experiment data files, each subsequent row contains an experiment ID, followed by data for configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context.

#### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. The `annotated` keyword can be used to explicitly specify this.

#### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

### Examples

Import an annotated experimental data file containing a header row, leading exp\_id column, and experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
  scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
  annotated
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
%exp_id    velocity    stress
1          18.23      83.21
2          34.14      93.24
3          22.41      88.92
```

#### custom\_annotated

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)

Selects custom-annotated tabular file format for experiment data

### Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">header</a>	Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">exp_id</a>	Enable experiment ID column in custom-annotated tabular file
--	-----------------	------------------------	--

## Description

A custom-annotated tabular file is a whitespace-separated text file containing experiment data, including configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context. For experiment import, custom-annotated allows user options for whether header row and `exp_id` column appear in the tabular file, thus bridging `freeform` and (fully) annotated.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. The `custom_annotated` keyword, followed by options can be used to select other formats.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

## Examples

Import an experimental data file containing a header row, no leading `exp_id` column, and experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
  custom_annotated header
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
% velocity stress
18.23 83.21
34.14 93.24
22.41 88.92
```

### header

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [header](#)

Enable header row in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no header

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **exp\_id**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [custom\\_annotated](#)
- [exp\\_id](#)

Enable experiment ID column in custom-annotated tabular file

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** no `exp_id` column

## Description

See description of parent `custom_annotated`

### **freeform**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [freeform](#)

Selects free-form tabular file format for experiment data

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [file\\_formats](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** annotated format

## Description

A freeform tabular file is whitespace-separated text file with no leading header row and no leading columns. For experiment data files, each row contains data for configuration variables, observations, and/or observation errors, depending on context.

### Default Behavior

By default, Dakota imports tabular experiment data files in annotated format. Specify `freeform` to instead select this format.

### Usage Tips

- Prior to October 2011, calibration and surrogate data files were in free-form format. They now default to annotated format, though `freeform` remains an option.
- When importing tabular data, a warning will be generated if a specific number of data are expected, but extra is found and an error generated when there is insufficient data.

## Examples

Import a free-form experimental data file containing raw experiment data in a calibration study

```
responses
...
scalar_data_file 'shock_experiment.dat'
  freeform
```

Example data file with two measured quantities, three experiments:

```
18.23      83.21
34.14      93.24
22.41      88.92
```

### num\_experiments

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [num\\_experiments](#)

Add context to data: number of different experiments

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 1

## Description

The number of different experiments. Dakota will expand the total number of residual terms based on the number of calibration terms and the number of experiments. For example, if the number of calibration terms are five scalars, and there are three experiments, the total number of residuals in the least squares formulation will be 15. See [calibration\\_data](#) or [calibration\\_data\\_file](#).

### num\_config\_variables

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [num\\_config\\_variables](#)

Add context to data: number of configuration variables.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

## Description

This is an optional description. If there are multiple experiments, there can be different configuration variables (e.g. experimental settings, boundary conditions, etc.) per experiment. See [calibration\\_data](#) or [calibration\\_data\\_file](#). Note: as of Dakota 6.2, configuration variables are not used. However, the intent is to treat them as state variables which will be passed to the simulation, and not treated as parameters which are calibrated.

### variance\_type

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [calibration\\_data\\_file](#)
- [variance\\_type](#)

Add context to experiment data description by specifying the type of experimental error.

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** none

## Description

There are four options for specifying the experimental error (e.g. the measurement error in the data you provide for calibration purposes): 'none', 'scalar', 'diagonal', or 'matrix.'

If the user specifies none, Dakota will calculate a variance (sigma-squared) term. This will be a constant variance term across all of the data). If the user specifies scalar, they can provide a scalar variance per calibration term. Note that for scalar calibration terms, only 'none' or 'scalar' are options for the measurement variance. However, for field calibration terms, there are two additional options. 'diagonal' allows the user to provide a vector of measurement variances (one for each term in the calibration field). This vector corresponds to the diagonal of the full covariance matrix of measurement errors. If the user specifies 'matrix', they can provide a full covariance matrix (not just the diagonal terms), where each element(i,j) of the covariance matrix represents the covariance of the measurement error between the i-th and j-th field values.

### nonlinear\_inequality\_constraints

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)

Group to specify nonlinear inequality constraints

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_nonlinear\_inequality\_constraints

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">lower_bounds</a>	Specify minimum values
	Optional		<a href="#">upper_bounds</a>	Specify maximum values
	Optional		<a href="#">scale_types</a>	Choose how each constraint is scaled
	Optional		<a href="#">scales</a>	Characteristic values for scaling

## Description

The `lower_bounds` and `upper_bounds` specifications provide the lower and upper bounds for 2-sided non-linear inequalities of the form

$$g_l \leq g(x) \leq g_u$$

The defaults for the inequality constraint bounds are selected so that one-sided inequalities of the form

$$g(x) \leq 0.0$$

result when there are no user constraint bounds specifications (this provides backwards compatibility with previous Dakota versions).

In a user bounds specification, any upper bound values greater than `+bigRealBoundSize` ( $1.e+30$ , as defined in `Minimizer`) are treated as `+infinity` and any lower bound values less than `-bigRealBoundSize` are treated as `-infinity`. This feature is commonly used to drop one of the bounds in order to specify a 1-sided constraint (just as the default lower bounds drop out since  $-DBLMAX < -bigRealBoundSize$ ). The same approach is used for nonexistent linear inequality bounds and for nonexistent design variable bounds.

The `scale_types` and `scales` keywords are related to scaling of  $g(x)$ . See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details.

### lower\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [lower\\_bounds](#)

Specify minimum values

### Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_inequality_lower_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = `-infinity`

### Description

Specify minimum values

### upper\_bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [upper\\_bounds](#)

Specify maximum values

### Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_inequality_upper_bounds`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = `0` .

## Description

Specify maximum values

### scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [scale\\_types](#)

Choose how each constraint is scaled

## Specification

**Alias:** nonlinear\_inequality\_scale\_types

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_inequality\\_constraints](#)
- [scales](#)

Characteristic values for scaling

## Specification

**Alias:** nonlinear\_inequality\_scales

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

**nonlinear\_equality\_constraints**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)

Group to specify nonlinear equality constraints

**Specification**

**Alias:** num\_nonlinear\_equality\_constraints

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

**Default:** 0

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">targets</a>	Target values for the nonlinear equality constraint
	Optional		<a href="#">scale_types</a>	Choose how each constraint is scaled
	Optional		<a href="#">scales</a>	Characteristic values for scaling

**Description**

The `targets` specification provides the targets for nonlinear equalities of the form

$$g(x) = g_t$$

and the defaults for the equality targets enforce a value of 0. for each constraint

$$g(x) = 0.0$$

The `scale_types` and `scales` keywords are related to scaling of  $g(x)$ . See the scaling keyword in the [method](#) section for details.

**targets**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [targets](#)

Target values for the nonlinear equality constraint

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_equality_targets`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** vector values = 0 .

## Description

The `targets` specification provides the targets for nonlinear equalities of the form

$$g(x) = g_t$$

and the defaults for the equality targets enforce a value of 0 . 0 for each constraint:

$$g(x) = 0.0$$

### scale\_types

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [scale\\_types](#)

Choose how each constraint is scaled

## Specification

**Alias:** `nonlinear_equality_scale_types`

**Argument(s):** STRINGLIST

**Default:** no scaling

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### scales

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)
- [nonlinear\\_equality\\_constraints](#)
- [scales](#)

Characteristic values for scaling

## Specification

**Alias:** nonlinear\_equality\_scales

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 1.0 (no scaling)

## Description

See the `scaling` keyword in the [method](#) section for details on how to use this keyword.

### 6.6.5 response\_functions

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)

Generic response type

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_response\_functions

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">scalar_responses</a>	Number of scalar response functions
	Optional		<a href="#">field_responses</a>	Number of field responses functions

## Description

A generic response data set is specified using `response_functions`. Each of these functions is simply a response quantity of interest with no special interpretation taken by the method in use.

Whereas objective, constraint, and residual functions have special meanings for optimization and least squares algorithms, the generic response function data set need not have a specific interpretation and the user is free to define whatever functional form is convenient.

## Theory

This type of data set is used by uncertainty quantification methods, in which the effect of parameter uncertainty on response functions is quantified, and can also be used in parameter study and design of experiments methods (although these methods are not restricted to this data set), in which the effect of parameter variations on response functions is evaluated.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [objective\\_functions](#)
- [calibration\\_terms](#)

### scalar\_responses

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)
- [scalar\\_responses](#)

Number of scalar response functions

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_scalar\_responses

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

## Description

This keyword describes the number of scalar response functions. It is meant to be used in conjunction with `field_responses`, which describes the number of field response functions. The total number of response functions, both scalar and field, is given by `response_functions`. If only scalar responses functions are specified, it is not necessary to specify the number of scalar terms explicitly: one can simply say `response_functions = 5` and get 5 scalar responses. However, if there are three scalar responses and 2 field responses, then `response_functions = 5` but `scalar_responses = 3` and `field_responses = 2`.

This type of data set is used by uncertainty quantification methods, in which the effect of parameter uncertainty on response functions is quantified, and can also be used in parameter study and design of experiments methods (although these methods are not restricted to this data set), in which the effect of parameter variations on response functions is evaluated.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

### field\_responses

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_responses](#)

Number of field responses functions

## Specification

**Alias:** num\_field\_responses

**Argument(s):** INTEGER

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">lengths</a>	Lengths of field responses
	Optional		<a href="#">num_coordinates_ per_field</a>	Number of independent coordinates for field responses
	Optional		<a href="#">read_field_ coordinates</a>	Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read

## Description

This keyword describes the number of field response functions. A field function is a set of related response values collected over a range of independent coordinate values which may or may not be specified by the user. For example, voltage over time would be a field function, where voltage is the `field_objective` and time is the independent coordinate. Similarly, temperature over time and space would be a field response, where the independent coordinates would be both time and spatial coordinates such as (x,y) or (x,y,z), depending on the application. The main difference between scalar responses and field responses is that for field data, we plan to implement methods that take advantage of the correlation or relationship between the field values.

Note that if there is one `field_response`, and it has length 100 (meaning 100 values), then the user's simulation code must return 100 values. Also, if there are both scalar and field responses, the user should specify the number of scalar responses as `scalar_responses`. If there are only field responses, it still is necessary to specify both `response_functions = NN` and `field_responses = NN`, where NN is the number of field responses.

This type of data set is used by uncertainty quantification methods, in which the effect of parameter uncertainty on response functions is quantified, and can also be used in parameter study and design of experiments methods (although these methods are not restricted to this data set), in which the effect of parameter variations on response functions is evaluated. Currently, field response functions will be translated back to scalar responses. So, a field of length 100 will be treated as 100 separate scalar responses. However, in future versions of Dakota, we plan to implement methods which can exploit the nature of field data.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [scalar\\_responses](#)

### lengths

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)

- [field\\_responses](#)
- [lengths](#)

Lengths of field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the lengths of each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `lengths = 50 200`, indicating that the first field response has 50 field elements but the second one has 200. The coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are read in files labeled `response_descriptor.coords`.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

## **num\_coordinates\_per\_field**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_responses](#)
- [num\\_coordinates\\_per\\_field](#)

Number of independent coordinates for field responses

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

This keyword describes the number of independent coordinates for each field response. It is an integer vector of length `field_responses`. For example, if the `field_responses = 2`, an example would be `num_coordinates_per_field = 2 1` means that the first field response has two sets of independent coordinates (perhaps  $x$ ,  $y$  locations), but the second response only has one (for example, time where the field response is only dependent upon time). The actual coordinate values (e.g. the independent variables) corresponding to these field responses are defined in a file call `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the name of the individual field.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [field\\_responses](#)

### **read\_field\_coordinates**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [response\\_functions](#)
- [field\\_responses](#)
- [read\\_field\\_coordinates](#)

Add context to data: flag to indicate that field coordinates should be read

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Field coordinates specify independent variables (e.g. spatial or temporal coordinates) upon which the field depends. For example, the voltage level above might be a function of time, so time is the field coordinate. If the user has field coordinates to read, they need to specify `read_field_coordinates`. The field coordinates will then be read from a file named `response_descriptor.coords`, where `response_descriptor` is the user-provided descriptor for the field response. The number of columns in the coords file should be equal to the number of field coordinates.

### **6.6.6 no\_gradients**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [no\\_gradients](#)

Gradients will not be used

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `no_gradients` specification means that gradient information is not needed in the study. Therefore, it will neither be retrieved from the simulation nor computed with finite differences. The `no_gradients` keyword is a complete specification for this case.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [analytic\\_gradients](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)

### 6.6.7 `analytic_gradients`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [analytic\\_gradients](#)

Analysis driver will return gradients

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

The `analytic_gradients` specification means that gradient information is available directly from the simulation (finite differencing is not required). The simulation must return the gradient data in the Dakota format (enclosed in single brackets; see Dakota File Data Formats in the Users Manual[4]) for the case of file transfer of data. The `analytic_gradients` keyword is a complete specification for this case.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [no\\_gradients](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)

### 6.6.8 `mixed_gradients`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)

Gradients are needed and will be obtained from a mix of numerical and analytic sources

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required		<a href="#">id_numerical_-gradients</a>	Identify which numerical gradient corresponds to which response
	Required		<a href="#">id_analytic_-gradients</a>	Identify which analytical gradient corresponds to which response
	Optional		<a href="#">method_source</a>	Specify which finite difference routine is used
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">dakota</a>	(Default) Use internal Dakota finite differences algorithm
			<a href="#">vendor</a>	Use non-Dakota fd algorithm
	Optional		<a href="#">interval_type</a>	Specify how to compute gradients and Hessians
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 2</b>	<a href="#">forward</a>	Use forward differences
			<a href="#">central</a>	Use central differences
	Optional		<a href="#">fd_step_size</a>	Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Description

The `mixed_gradients` specification means that some gradient information is available directly from the simulation (analytic) whereas the rest will have to be finite differenced (numerical). This specification allows the user to make use of as much analytic gradient information as is available and then finite difference for the rest.

The `method_source`, `interval_type`, and `fd_gradient_step_size` specifications pertain to those functions listed by the `id_numerical_gradients` list.

## Examples

For example, the objective function may be a simple analytic function of the design variables (e.g., weight) whereas the constraints are nonlinear implicit functions of complex analyses (e.g., maximum stress).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [no\\_gradients](#)

- [analytic\\_gradients](#)

#### **id\_numerical\_gradients**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [id\\_numerical\\_gradients](#)

Identify which numerical gradient corresponds to which response

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [objective\\_function\\_pointer](#)

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

### **Description**

The `id_analytic_gradients` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic gradients, and the `id_numerical_gradients` list specifies by number the functions which must use numerical gradients. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_gradients` and `id_numerical_gradients` lists.

### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_analytic\\_gradients](#)

#### **id\_analytic\_gradients**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [id\\_analytic\\_gradients](#)

Identify which analytical gradient corresponds to which response

### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [objective\\_function\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

## Description

The `id_analytic_gradients` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic gradients, and the `id_numerical_gradients` list specifies by number the functions which must use numerical gradients. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_gradients` and `id_numerical_gradients` lists.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_numerical\\_gradients](#)

## method\_source

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [method\\_source](#)

Specify which finite difference routine is used

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dakota

## Description

The `method_source` setting specifies the source of the finite differencing routine that will be used to compute the numerical gradients:

- `dakota` (default)
- `vendor`

`dakota` denotes Dakota's internal finite differencing algorithm and `vendor` denotes the finite differencing algorithm supplied by the iterator package in use (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NL2SOL, NLSSOL, and OPT++ each have their own internal finite differencing routines). The `dakota` routine is the default since it can execute in parallel and exploit the concurrency in finite difference evaluations (see Exploiting Parallelism in the Users Manual [4]).

However, the `vendor` setting can be desirable in some cases since certain libraries will modify their algorithm when the finite differencing is performed internally. Since the selection of the `dakota` routine hides the use of finite differencing from the optimizers (the optimizers are configured to accept user-supplied gradients, which

some algorithms assume to be of analytic accuracy), the potential exists for the `vendor` setting to trigger the use of an algorithm more optimized for the higher expense and/or lower accuracy of finite-differencing. For example, NPSOL uses gradients in its line search when in user-supplied gradient mode (since it assumes they are inexpensive), but uses a value-based line search procedure when internally finite differencing. The use of a value-based line search will often reduce total expense in serial operations. However, in parallel operations, the use of gradients in the NPSOL line search (user-supplied gradient mode) provides excellent load balancing without need to resort to speculative optimization approaches.

In summary, then, the `dakota` routine is preferred for parallel optimization, and the `vendor` routine may be preferred for serial optimization in special cases.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)

(Default) Use internal Dakota finite differences algorithm

### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">ignore_bounds</a>	Do not respect bounds when computing gradients or Hessians
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">relative</a>	Scale step size by the parameter value
			<a href="#">absolute</a>	Do not scale step-size
			<a href="#">bounds</a>	Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

### **Description**

The `dakota` routine is the default since it can execute in parallel and exploit the concurrency in finite difference evaluations (see Exploiting Parallelism in the Users Manual [4]).

When the `method_source` is `dakota`, the user may also specify the type of scaling desired when determining the finite difference step size. The choices are `absolute`, `bounds`, and `relative`. For `absolute`, the step size will be applied as is. For `bounds`, it will be scaled by the range of each parameter. For `relative`, it will be scaled by the parameter value.

**ignore\_bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [ignore\\_bounds](#)

Do not respect bounds when computing gradients or Hessians

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** bounds respected

**Description**

When Dakota computes gradients or Hessians by finite differences and the variables in question have bounds, it by default chooses finite-differencing steps that keep the variables within their specified bounds. Older versions of Dakota generally ignored bounds when computing finite differences. To restore the older behavior, one can add keyword `ignore_bounds` to the response specification when `method_source dakota` (or just `dakota`) is also specified.

In forward difference or backward difference computations, honoring bounds is straightforward.

To honor bounds when approximating  $\partial f / \partial x_i$ , i.e., component  $i$  of the gradient of  $f$ , by central differences, Dakota chooses two steps  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  with  $h_1 \neq h_2$ , such that  $x + h_1 e_i$  and  $x + h_2 e_i$  both satisfy the bounds, and then computes

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \cong \frac{h_2^2(f_1 - f_0) - h_1^2(f_2 - f_0)}{h_1 h_2 (h_2 - h_1)},$$

with  $f_0 = f(x)$ ,  $f_1 = f(x + h_1 e_i)$ , and  $f_2 = f(x + h_2 e_i)$ .

**relative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [relative](#)

Scale step size by the parameter value

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Scale step size by the parameter value

### absolute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [absolute](#)

Do not scale step-size

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

## Description

Do not scale step-size

### bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [bounds](#)

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**vendor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [vendor](#)

Use non-Dakota fd algorithm

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**interval\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [interval\\_type](#)

Specify how to compute gradients and Hessians

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

**Description**

The `interval_type` setting is used to select between `forward` and `central` differences in the numerical gradient calculations. The `dakota`, `DOT vendor`, and `OPT++ vendor` routines have both forward and central differences available, the `CONMIN` and `NL2SOL vendor` routines support forward differences only, and the `NP-SOL` and `NLSSOL vendor` routines start with forward differences and automatically switch to central differences as the iteration progresses (the user has no control over this). The following forward difference expression

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i) - f(\mathbf{x})}{h}$$

and the following central difference expression

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i) - f(\mathbf{x} - h\mathbf{e}_i)}{2h}$$

are used to estimate the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component of the gradient vector.

**forward**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [forward](#)

Use forward differences

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**central**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [central](#)

Use central differences

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**fd\_step\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)
- [fd\\_step\\_size](#)

Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** `fd_gradient_step_size`  
**Argument(s):** REALLIST  
**Default:** 0.001

## Description

`fd_gradient_step_size` specifies the relative finite difference step size to be used in the computations. Either a single value may be entered for use with all parameters, or a list of step sizes may be entered, one for each parameter.

The latter option of a list of step sizes is only valid for use with the Dakota finite differencing routine. For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `absolute`, the differencing interval will be `fd_gradient_step_size`.

For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `bounds`, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying `fd_gradient_step_size` with the range of the parameter. For Dakota (with an interval scaling type of `relative`), DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying the `fd_gradient_step_size` with the current parameter value. In this case, a minimum absolute differencing interval is needed when the current parameter value is close to zero. This prevents finite difference intervals for the parameter which are too small to distinguish differences in the response quantities being computed. Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ all use `.01*fd_gradient_step_size` as their minimum absolute differencing interval. With a `fd_gradient_step_size = .001`, for example, Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ will use intervals of `.001*current value` with a minimum interval of `1.e-5`. NPSOL and NLSSOL use a different formula for their finite difference intervals: `fd_gradient_step_size*(1+|current parameter value|)`. This definition has the advantage of eliminating the need for a minimum absolute differencing interval since the interval no longer goes to zero as the current parameter value goes to zero.

### 6.6.9 numerical\_gradients

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)

Gradients are needed and will be approximated by finite differences

## Specification

**Alias:** none  
**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<code>method_source</code>	Specify which finite difference routine is used

	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">dakota</a>	(Default) Use internal Dakota finite differences algorithm
			<a href="#">vendor</a>	Use non-Dakota fd algorithm
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">interval_type</a>	Specify how to compute gradients and Hessians
	<b>Optional</b> ( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 2</b>	<a href="#">forward</a>	Use forward differences
			<a href="#">central</a>	Use central differences
	<b>Optional</b>		<a href="#">fd_step_size</a>	Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Description

The `numerical_gradients` specification means that gradient information is needed and will be computed with finite differences using either the native or one of the vendor finite differencing routines.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [no\\_gradients](#)
- [analytic\\_gradients](#)
- [mixed\\_gradients](#)

## method\_source

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [method\\_source](#)

Specify which finite difference routine is used

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** dakota

## Description

The `method_source` setting specifies the source of the finite differencing routine that will be used to compute the numerical gradients:

- `dakota` (default)
- `vendor`

`dakota` denotes Dakota's internal finite differencing algorithm and `vendor` denotes the finite differencing algorithm supplied by the iterator package in use (DOT, CONMIN, NPSOL, NL2SOL, NLSSOL, and OPT++ each have their own internal finite differencing routines). The `dakota` routine is the default since it can execute in parallel and exploit the concurrency in finite difference evaluations (see Exploiting Parallelism in the Users Manual [4]).

However, the `vendor` setting can be desirable in some cases since certain libraries will modify their algorithm when the finite differencing is performed internally. Since the selection of the `dakota` routine hides the use of finite differencing from the optimizers (the optimizers are configured to accept user-supplied gradients, which some algorithms assume to be of analytic accuracy), the potential exists for the `vendor` setting to trigger the use of an algorithm more optimized for the higher expense and/or lower accuracy of finite-differencing. For example, NPSOL uses gradients in its line search when in user-supplied gradient mode (since it assumes they are inexpensive), but uses a value-based line search procedure when internally finite differencing. The use of a value-based line search will often reduce total expense in serial operations. However, in parallel operations, the use of gradients in the NPSOL line search (user-supplied gradient mode) provides excellent load balancing without need to resort to speculative optimization approaches.

In summary, then, the `dakota` routine is preferred for parallel optimization, and the `vendor` routine may be preferred for serial optimization in special cases.

### **dakota**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)

(Default) Use internal Dakota finite differences algorithm

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">ignore_bounds</a>	Do not respect bounds when computing gradients or Hessians
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">relative</a>	Scale step size by the parameter value
			<a href="#">absolute</a>	Do not scale step-size
			<a href="#">bounds</a>	Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

## Description

The `dakota` routine is the default since it can execute in parallel and exploit the concurrency in finite difference evaluations (see Exploiting Parallelism in the Users Manual [4]).

When the `method_source` is `dakota`, the user may also specify the type of scaling desired when determining the finite difference step size. The choices are `absolute`, `bounds`, and `relative`. For `absolute`, the step size will be applied as is. For `bounds`, it will be scaled by the range of each parameter. For `relative`, it will be scaled by the parameter value.

### `ignore_bounds`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [ignore\\_bounds](#)

Do not respect bounds when computing gradients or Hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** bounds respected

## Description

When Dakota computes gradients or Hessians by finite differences and the variables in question have bounds, it by default chooses finite-differencing steps that keep the variables within their specified bounds. Older versions of Dakota generally ignored bounds when computing finite differences. To restore the older behavior, one can add keyword `ignore_bounds` to the response specification when `method_source dakota` (or just `dakota`) is also specified.

In forward difference or backward difference computations, honoring bounds is straightforward.

To honor bounds when approximating  $\partial f/\partial x_i$ , i.e., component  $i$  of the gradient of  $f$ , by central differences, Dakota chooses two steps  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  with  $h_1 \neq h_2$ , such that  $x + h_1 e_i$  and  $x + h_2 e_i$  both satisfy the bounds, and then computes

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \cong \frac{h_2^2(f_1 - f_0) - h_1^2(f_2 - f_0)}{h_1 h_2 (h_2 - h_1)},$$

with  $f_0 = f(x)$ ,  $f_1 = f(x + h_1 e_i)$ , and  $f_2 = f(x + h_2 e_i)$ .

#### relative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [relative](#)

Scale step size by the parameter value

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

#### Description

Scale step size by the parameter value

#### absolute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [absolute](#)

Do not scale step-size

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

#### Description

Do not scale step-size

**bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [dakota](#)
- [bounds](#)

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**vendor**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [vendor](#)

Use non-Dakota fd algorithm

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**interval\_type**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [interval\\_type](#)

Specify how to compute gradients and Hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

## Description

The `interval_type` setting is used to select between `forward` and `central` differences in the numerical gradient calculations. The `dakota`, `DOT vendor`, and `OPT++ vendor` routines have both forward and central differences available, the `CONMIN` and `NL2SOL vendor` routines support forward differences only, and the `NP-SOL` and `NLSSOL vendor` routines start with forward differences and automatically switch to central differences as the iteration progresses (the user has no control over this). The following forward difference expression

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i) - f(\mathbf{x})}{h}$$

and the following central difference expression

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i) - f(\mathbf{x} - h\mathbf{e}_i)}{2h}$$

are used to estimate the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component of the gradient vector.

### forward

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [forward](#)

Use forward differences

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

## Description

See parent page for usage notes.

### central

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [central](#)

Use central differences

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent page for usage notes.

### fd\_step\_size

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_gradients](#)
- [fd\\_step\\_size](#)

Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** fd\_gradient\_step\_size

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.001

## Description

fd\_gradient\_step\_size specifies the relative finite difference step size to be used in the computations. Either a single value may be entered for use with all parameters, or a list of step sizes may be entered, one for each parameter.

The latter option of a list of step sizes is only valid for use with the Dakota finite differencing routine. For Dakota with an interval scaling type of *absolute*, the differencing interval will be fd\_gradient\_step\_size.

For Dakota with an interval scaling type of *bounds*, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying fd\_gradient\_step\_size with the range of the parameter. For Dakota (with an interval scaling type of *relative*), DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying the fd\_gradient\_step\_size with the current parameter value. In this case, a minimum absolute differencing interval is needed when the current parameter value is close to zero. This prevents finite difference intervals for the parameter which are too small to distinguish differences in the response quantities being computed. Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ all use  $.01 * \text{fd\_gradient\_step\_size}$  as their minimum absolute differencing interval. With a fd\_gradient\_step\_size = .001, for example, Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ will use intervals of  $.001 * \text{current value}$  with a minimum interval of  $1.e-5$ . NPSOL and NLSSOL use a different formula for their finite difference intervals:  $\text{fd\_gradient\_step\_size} * (1 + |\text{current parameter value}|)$ . This definition has the advantage of eliminating the need for a minimum absolute differencing interval since the interval no longer goes to zero as the current parameter value goes to zero.

### 6.6.10 no\_hessians

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [no\\_hessians](#)

Hessians will not be used

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

#### Description

The `no_hessians` specification means that the method does not require Dakota to manage the computation of any Hessian information. Therefore, it will neither be retrieved from the simulation nor computed by Dakota. The `no_hessians` keyword is a complete specification for this case. Note that, in some cases, Hessian information may still be being approximated internal to an algorithm (e.g., within a quasi-Newton optimizer such as `optpp-q_newton`); however, Dakota has no direct involvement in this process and the `responses` specification need not include it.

#### See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [analytic\\_hessians](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)

### 6.6.11 numerical\_hessians

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)

Hessians are needed and will be approximated by finite differences

#### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">fd_step_size</a>	Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">relative</a>	Scale step size by the parameter value
			<a href="#">absolute</a>	Do not scale step-size
			<a href="#">bounds</a>	Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>difference interval (Group 2)</b>	<a href="#">forward</a>	Use forward differences
			<a href="#">central</a>	Use central differences

## Description

The `numerical_hessians` specification means that Hessian information is needed and will be computed with finite differences using either first-order gradient differencing (for the cases of `analytic_gradients` or for the functions identified by `id_analytic_gradients` in the case of `mixed_gradients`) or first- or second-order function value differencing (all other gradient specifications). In the former case, the following expression

$$\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x})_i \cong \frac{\nabla f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i) - \nabla f(\mathbf{x})}{h}$$

estimates the  $i^{\text{th}}$  Hessian column, and in the latter case, the following expressions

$$\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x})_{i,j} \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h_i\mathbf{e}_i + h_j\mathbf{e}_j) - f(\mathbf{x} + h_i\mathbf{e}_i) - f(\mathbf{x} - h_j\mathbf{e}_j) + f(\mathbf{x})}{h_i h_j}$$

and

$$\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x})_{i,j} \cong \frac{f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i + h\mathbf{e}_j) - f(\mathbf{x} + h\mathbf{e}_i - h\mathbf{e}_j) - f(\mathbf{x} - h\mathbf{e}_i + h\mathbf{e}_j) + f(\mathbf{x} - h\mathbf{e}_i - h\mathbf{e}_j)}{4h^2}$$

provide first- and second-order estimates of the  $ij^{\text{th}}$  Hessian term. Prior to Dakota 5.0, Dakota always used second-order estimates. In Dakota 5.0 and newer, the default is to use first-order estimates (which honor bounds on the variables and require only about a quarter as many function evaluations as do the second-order estimates), but specifying `central` after `numerical_hessians` causes Dakota to use the old second-order estimates, which do not honor bounds. In optimization algorithms that use Hessians, there is little reason to use second-order differences in computing Hessian approximations.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [no\\_hessians](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)

- [analytic\\_hessians](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)

#### **fd\_step\_size**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [fd\\_step\\_size](#)

Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

### **Specification**

**Alias:** fd\_hessian\_step\_size

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.001 (forward), 0.002 (central)

### **Description**

`fd_gradient_step_size` specifies the relative finite difference step size to be used in the computations. Either a single value may be entered for use with all parameters, or a list of step sizes may be entered, one for each parameter.

The latter option of a list of step sizes is only valid for use with the Dakota finite differencing routine. For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `absolute`, the differencing interval will be `fd_gradient_step_size`.

For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `bounds`, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying `fd_gradient_step_size` with the range of the parameter. For Dakota (with an interval scaling type of `relative`), `DOT`, `CONMIN`, and `OPT++`, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying the `fd_gradient_step_size` with the current parameter value. In this case, a minimum absolute differencing interval is needed when the current parameter value is close to zero. This prevents finite difference intervals for the parameter which are too small to distinguish differences in the response quantities being computed. Dakota, `DOT`, `CONMIN`, and `OPT++` all use `.01*fd_gradient_step_size` as their minimum absolute differencing interval. With a `fd_gradient_step_size = .001`, for example, Dakota, `DOT`, `CONMIN`, and `OPT++` will use intervals of `.001*current value` with a minimum interval of `1.e-5`. `NPSOL` and `NLSSOL` use a different formula for their finite difference intervals: `fd_gradient_step_size*(1+|current parameter value|)`. This definition has the advantage of eliminating the need for a minimum absolute differencing interval since the interval no longer goes to zero as the current parameter value goes to zero.

#### **relative**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [relative](#)

Scale step size by the parameter value

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Scale step size by the parameter value

### absolute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [absolute](#)

Do not scale step-size

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

## Description

Do not scale step-size

### bounds

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [bounds](#)

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**forward**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [forward](#)

Use forward differences

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**central**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [central](#)

Use central differences

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**6.6.12 quasi\_hessians**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)

Hessians are needed and will be approximated by secant updates (BFGS or SR1) from a series of gradient evaluations

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Required ( <i>Choose One</i> )	Group 1	<a href="#">bfgs</a>	Use BFGS method to compute quasi-hessians
			<a href="#">sr1</a>	Use the Symmetric Rank 1 update method to compute quasi-Hessians

## Description

The `quasi_hessians` specification means that Hessian information is needed and will be approximated using secant updates (sometimes called "quasi-Newton updates", though any algorithm that approximates Newton's method is a quasi-Newton method).

Compared to finite difference numerical Hessians, secant approximations do not expend additional function evaluations in estimating all of the second-order information for every point of interest. Rather, they accumulate approximate curvature information over time using the existing gradient evaluations.

The supported secant approximations include the Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (BFGS) update (specified with the keyword `bfgs`) and the Symmetric Rank 1 (SR1) update (specified with the keyword `sr1`).

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [no\\_hessians](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [analytic\\_hessians](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)

## `bfgs`

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [bfgs](#)

Use BFGS method to compute quasi-hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		damped	Numerical safeguarding for BFGS updates

## Description

Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (BFGS) update will be used to compute quasi-Hessians.

$$B_{k+1} = B_k - \frac{B_k s_k s_k^T B_k}{s_k^T B_k s_k} + \frac{y_k y_k^T}{y_k^T s_k}$$

where  $B_k$  is the  $k^{th}$  approximation to the Hessian,  $s_k = x_{k+1} - x_k$  is the step and  $y_k = \nabla f_{k+1} - \nabla f_k$  is the corresponding yield in the gradients.

### Notes

- Initial scaling of  $\frac{y_k^T y_k}{y_k^T s_k} I$  is used for  $B_0$  prior to the first update.
- Numerical safeguarding is used to protect against numerically small denominators within the updates.
- This safeguarding skips the update if  $|y_k^T s_k| < 10^{-6} s_k^T B_k s_k$
- Additional safeguarding can be added using the `damped` option, which utilizes an alternative damped BFGS update when the curvature condition  $y_k^T s_k > 0$  is nearly violated.

### damped

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [bfgs](#)
- [damped](#)

Numerical safeguarding for BFGS updates

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** undamped BFGS

## Description

See parent page.

**sr1**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [sr1](#)

Use the Symmetric Rank 1 update method to compute quasi-Hessians

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The Symmetric Rank 1 (SR1) update (specified with the keyword `sr1`) will be used to compute quasi-Hessians.

$$B_{k+1} = B_k + \frac{(y_k - B_k s_k)(y_k - B_k s_k)^T}{(y_k - B_k s_k)^T s_k}$$

where  $B_k$  is the  $k^{th}$  approximation to the Hessian,  $s_k = x_{k+1} - x_k$  is the step and  $y_k = \nabla f_{k+1} - \nabla f_k$  is the corresponding yield in the gradients.

**Notes**

- Initial scaling of  $\frac{y_k^T y_k}{y_k^T s_k} I$  is used for  $B_0$  prior to the first update.
- Numerical safeguarding is used to protect against numerically small denominators within the updates.
- This safeguarding skips the update if  $|(y_k - B_k s_k)^T s_k| < 10^{-6} \|s_k\|_2 \|y_k - B_k s_k\|_2$

**6.6.13 analytic\_hessians**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [analytic\\_hessians](#)

Hessians are needed and are available directly from the analysis driver

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The `analytic_hessians` specification means that Hessian information is available directly from the simulation. The simulation must return the Hessian data in the Dakota format (enclosed in double brackets; see Dakota File Data Formats in Users Manual [4]) for the case of file transfer of data. The `analytic_hessians` keyword is a complete specification for this case.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [no\\_hessians](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)

### 6.6.14 mixed\_hessians

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)

Hessians are needed and will be obtained from a mix of numerical, analytic, and "quasi" sources

## Specification

Alias: none

Argument(s): none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">id_numerical_hessians</a>	Identify which numerical-Hessian corresponds to which response
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>Group 1</b>	<a href="#">relative</a>	Scale step size by the parameter value
			<a href="#">absolute</a>	Do not scale step-size
			<a href="#">bounds</a>	Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter
	Optional( <i>Choose One</i> )	<b>difference interval (Group 2)</b>	<a href="#">forward</a>	Use forward differences
			<a href="#">central</a>	Use central differences
	Optional		<a href="#">id_quasi_hessians</a>	Identify which quasi-Hessian corresponds to which response

	<b>Optional</b>	<a href="#">id_analytic_hessians</a>	Identify which analytical Hessian corresponds to which response
--	-----------------	--------------------------------------	---

## Description

Hessian availability must be specified with either `no_hessians`, `numerical_hessians`, `quasi_hessians`, `analytic_hessians`, or `mixed_hessians`.

The `mixed_hessians` specification means that some Hessian information is available directly from the simulation (analytic) whereas the rest will have to be estimated by finite differences (numerical) or approximated by secant updating. As for mixed gradients, this specification allows the user to make use of as much analytic information as is available and then estimate/approximate the rest.

The `id_analytic_hessians` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic Hessians, and the `id_numerical_hessians` and `id_quasi_hessians` lists specify by number the functions which must use numerical Hessians and secant Hessian updates, respectively. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_hessians`, `id_numerical_hessians`, and `id_quasi_hessians` lists.

The `fd_hessian_step_size` and `bfgs`, `damped_bfgs`, or `srl` secant update selections are as described previously in [responses](#) and pertain to those functions listed by the `id_numerical_hessians` and `id_quasi_hessians` lists.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [no\\_hessians](#)
- [numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [analytic\\_hessians](#)

### **id\_numerical\_hessians**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_numerical\\_hessians](#)

Identify which numerical-Hessian corresponds to which response

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [objective\\_function\\_pointer](#)

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">fd_step_size</a>	Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Description

The `id_analytic_hessians` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic Hessians, and the `id_numerical_hessians` and `id_quasi_hessians` lists specify by number the functions which must use numerical Hessians and secant Hessian updates, respectively. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_hessians`, `id_numerical_hessians`, and `id_quasi_hessians` lists.

## See Also

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_analytic\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)

## fd\_step\_size

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [fd\\_step\\_size](#)

Step size used when computing gradients and Hessians

## Specification

**Alias:** `fd_hessian_step_size`

**Argument(s):** REALLIST

**Default:** 0.001 (forward), 0.002 (central)

## Description

`fd_gradient_step_size` specifies the relative finite difference step size to be used in the computations. Either a single value may be entered for use with all parameters, or a list of step sizes may be entered, one for each parameter.

The latter option of a list of step sizes is only valid for use with the Dakota finite differencing routine. For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `absolute`, the differencing interval will be `fd_gradient_step_size`.

For Dakota with an interval scaling type of `bounds`, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying `fd_gradient_step_size` with the range of the parameter. For Dakota (with an interval scaling type of

relative), DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++, the differencing intervals are computed by multiplying the `fd_gradient_step_size` with the current parameter value. In this case, a minimum absolute differencing interval is needed when the current parameter value is close to zero. This prevents finite difference intervals for the parameter which are too small to distinguish differences in the response quantities being computed. Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ all use  $.01 * \text{fd\_gradient\_step\_size}$  as their minimum absolute differencing interval. With a `fd_gradient_step_size = .001`, for example, Dakota, DOT, CONMIN, and OPT++ will use intervals of  $.001 * \text{current value}$  with a minimum interval of  $1.e-5$ . NPSOL and NLSSOL use a different formula for their finite difference intervals:  $\text{fd\_gradient\_step\_size} * (1 + |\text{current parameter value}|)$ . This definition has the advantage of eliminating the need for a minimum absolute differencing interval since the interval no longer goes to zero as the current parameter value goes to zero.

### relative

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [relative](#)

Scale step size by the parameter value

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

### Description

Scale step size by the parameter value

### absolute

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [absolute](#)

Do not scale step-size

### Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** relative

### Description

Do not scale step-size

**bounds**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [bounds](#)

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

Scale step-size by the domain of the parameter

**forward**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [forward](#)

Use forward differences

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** forward

**Description**

See parent page for usage notes.

**central**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [central](#)

Use central differences

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

## Description

See parent page for usage notes.

### id\_quasi\_hessians

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)

Identify which quasi-Hessian corresponds to which response

## Topics

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [objective\\_function\\_pointer](#)

## Specification

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

	<b>Required/ Optional Required</b> <i>(Choose One)</i>	<b>Description of Group Group 1</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword</b>	<b>Dakota Keyword Description</b>
			<a href="#">bfgs</a>	Use BFGS method to compute quasi-hessians
			<a href="#">sr1</a>	Use the Symmetric Rank 1 update method to compute quasi-Hessians

## Description

The `id_analytic_hessians` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic Hessians, and the `id_numerical_hessians` and `id_quasi_hessians` lists specify by number the functions which must use numerical Hessians and secant Hessian updates, respectively. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_hessians`, `id_numerical_hessians`, and `id_quasi_hessians` lists.

**See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_analytic\\_hessians](#)

**bfgs**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [bfgs](#)

Use BFGS method to compute quasi-hessians

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

	Required/ Optional	Description of Group	Dakota Keyword	Dakota Keyword Description
	Optional		<a href="#">damped</a>	Numerical safeguarding for BFGS updates

**Description**

Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno (BFGS) update will be used to compute quasi-Hessians.

$$B_{k+1} = B_k - \frac{B_k s_k s_k^T B_k}{s_k^T B_k s_k} + \frac{y_k y_k^T}{y_k^T s_k}$$

where  $B_k$  is the  $k^{th}$  approximation to the Hessian,  $s_k = x_{k+1} - x_k$  is the step and  $y_k = \nabla f_{k+1} - \nabla f_k$  is the corresponding yield in the gradients.

**Notes**

- Initial scaling of  $\frac{y_k^T y_k}{y_k^T s_k} I$  is used for  $B_0$  prior to the first update.
- Numerical safeguarding is used to protect against numerically small denominators within the updates.
- This safeguarding skips the update if  $|y_k^T s_k| < 10^{-6} s_k^T B_k s_k$
- Additional safeguarding can be added using the `damped` option, which utilizes an alternative damped BFGS update when the curvature condition  $y_k^T s_k > 0$  is nearly violated.

**damped**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [bfgs](#)
- [damped](#)

Numerical safeguarding for BFGS updates

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Default:** undamped BFGS

**Description**

See parent page.

**sr1**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)
- [sr1](#)

Use the Symmetric Rank 1 update method to compute quasi-Hessians

**Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** none

**Description**

The Symmetric Rank 1 (SR1) update (specified with the keyword `sr1`) will be used to compute quasi-Hessians.

$$B_{k+1} = B_k + \frac{(y_k - B_k s_k)(y_k - B_k s_k)^T}{(y_k - B_k s_k)^T s_k}$$

where  $B_k$  is the  $k^{th}$  approximation to the Hessian,  $s_k = x_{k+1} - x_k$  is the step and  $y_k = \nabla f_{k+1} - \nabla f_k$  is the corresponding yield in the gradients.

**Notes**

- Initial scaling of  $\frac{y_k^T y_k}{y_k^T s_k} I$  is used for  $B_0$  prior to the first update.
- Numerical safeguarding is used to protect against numerically small denominators within the updates.
- This safeguarding skips the update if  $|(y_k - B_k s_k)^T s_k| < 10^{-6} \|s_k\|_2 \|y_k - B_k s_k\|_2$

#### **id\_analytic\_hessians**

- [Keywords Area](#)
- [responses](#)
- [mixed\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_analytic\\_hessians](#)

Identify which analytical Hessian corresponds to which response

#### **Topics**

This keyword is related to the topics:

- [objective\\_function\\_pointer](#)

#### **Specification**

**Alias:** none

**Argument(s):** INTEGERLIST

#### **Description**

The `id_analytic_hessians` list specifies by number the functions which have analytic Hessians, and the `id_numerical_hessians` and `id_quasi_hessians` lists specify by number the functions which must use numerical Hessians and secant Hessian updates, respectively. Each function identifier, from 1 through the total number of functions, must appear once and only once within the union of the `id_analytic_hessians`, `id_numerical_hessians`, and `id_quasi_hessians` lists.

#### **See Also**

These keywords may also be of interest:

- [id\\_numerical\\_hessians](#)
- [id\\_quasi\\_hessians](#)



# Bibliography

- [1] Computational investigations of low-discrepancy sequences. *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 23(2):266–294, 1997. [1661](#), [1776](#), [1777](#)
- [2] M.A. Abramson, C. Audet, G. Couture, J.E. Dennis, Jr., S. Le Digabel, and C. Tribes. The NOMAD project. Software available at <http://www.gerad.ca/nomad>. [666](#)
- [3] B. M. Adams, L. E. Bauman, W. J. Bohnhoff, K. R. Dalbey, J. P. Eddy, M. S. Ebeida, M. S. Eldred, P. D. Hough, K. T. Hu, J. D. Jakeman, Ahmad Rushdi, L. P. Swiler, J. A. Stephens, D. M. Vigil, and T. M. Wildey. Dakota, a multilevel parallel object-oriented framework for design optimization, parameter estimation, uncertainty quantification, and sensitivity analysis: Version 6.2 developers manual. Technical Report SAND2014-5014, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, Updated May 2015. Available online from <http://dakota.sandia.gov/documentation.html>. [7](#)
- [4] B. M. Adams, L. E. Bauman, W. J. Bohnhoff, K. R. Dalbey, J. P. Eddy, M. S. Ebeida, M. S. Eldred, P. D. Hough, K. T. Hu, J. D. Jakeman, Ahmad Rushdi, L. P. Swiler, J. A. Stephens, D. M. Vigil, and T. M. Wildey. Dakota, a multilevel parallel object-oriented framework for design optimization, parameter estimation, uncertainty quantification, and sensitivity analysis: Version 6.2 users manual. Technical Report SAND2014-4633, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, Updated May 2015. Available online from <http://dakota.sandia.gov/documentation.html>. [7](#), [13](#), [14](#), [27](#), [82](#), [124](#), [134](#), [135](#), [136](#), [139](#), [215](#), [216](#), [218](#), [219](#), [224](#), [225](#), [227](#), [233](#), [234](#), [236](#), [245](#), [256](#), [257](#), [258](#), [361](#), [449](#), [940](#), [1063](#), [1698](#), [1701](#), [1793](#), [1959](#), [1961](#), [2114](#), [2124](#), [2125](#), [2133](#), [2135](#), [2136](#), [2144](#), [2145](#), [2146](#), [2147](#), [2148](#), [2150](#), [2159](#), [2163](#), [2220](#), [2223](#), [2224](#), [2231](#), [2232](#), [2245](#)
- [5] B. M. Adams, L. E. Bauman, W. J. Bohnhoff, K. R. Dalbey, J. P. Eddy, M. S. Ebeida, M. S. Eldred, P. D. Hough, K. T. Hu, J. D. Jakeman, Ahmad Rushdi, L. P. Swiler, J. A. Stephens, D. M. Vigil, and T. M. Wildey. Dakota, a multilevel parallel object-oriented framework for design optimization, parameter estimation, uncertainty quantification, and sensitivity analysis: Version 6.2 reference manual. Technical Report SAND2014-5015, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, Updated May 2015. Available online from <http://dakota.sandia.gov/documentation.html>. [125](#), [128](#)
- [6] B. M. Adams, L. E. Bauman, W. J. Bohnhoff, K. R. Dalbey, J. P. Eddy, M. S. Ebeida, M. S. Eldred, P. D. Hough, K. T. Hu, J. D. Jakeman, Ahmad Rushdi, L. P. Swiler, J. A. Stephens, D. M. Vigil, and T. M. Wildey. Dakota, a multilevel parallel object-oriented framework for design optimization, parameter estimation, uncertainty quantification, and sensitivity analysis: Version 6.2 theory manual. Technical Report SAND2014-4253, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, Updated May 2015. Available online from <http://dakota.sandia.gov/documentation.html>. [940](#), [1063](#), [1505](#), [1534](#)
- [7] G. Anderson and P. Anderson. *The UNIX C Shell Field Guide*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1986. [10](#)
- [8] J. S. Arora. *Introduction to Optimum Design*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1989. [134](#)

- [9] C. Audet, S. Le Digabel, and C. Tribes. NOMAD user guide. Technical Report G-2009-37, Les cahiers du GERAD, 2009. [666](#)
- [10] J.-P. Berrut and L. N. Trefethen. Barycentric lagrange interpolation. *SIAM Review*, 46(3):501–517, 2004. [130](#)
- [11] B. J. Bichon, M. S. Eldred, L. P. Swiler, S. Mahadevan, and J. M. McFarland. Multimodal reliability assessment for complex engineering applications using efficient global optimization. In *Proceedings of the 48th AIAA/ASME/ASCE/AHS/ASC Structures, Structural Dynamics, and Materials Conference (9th AIAA Non-Deterministic Approaches Conference)*, number AIAA-2007-1946, Honolulu, HI, April 2007. [1735](#)
- [12] B. J. Bichon, M. S. Eldred, L. P. Swiler, S. Mahadevan, and J. M. McFarland. Efficient global reliability analysis for nonlinear implicit performance functions. *AIAA Journal*, 46(10):2459–2468, 2008. [1735](#)
- [13] K. Breitung. Asymptotic approximation for multinormal integrals. *J. Eng. Mech., ASCE*, 110(3):357–366, 1984. [1700](#)
- [14] R. H. Byrd, R. B. Schnabel, and G. A. Schultz. Parallel quasi-newton methods for unconstrained optimization. *Mathematical Programming*, 42:273–306, 1988. [279](#), [296](#), [313](#), [330](#), [347](#), [369](#), [386](#), [403](#), [422](#), [454](#), [473](#), [493](#), [525](#), [549](#), [573](#), [597](#), [621](#), [880](#)
- [15] K. J. Chang, R. T. Haftka, G. L. Giles, and P.-J. Kao. Sensitivity-based scaling for approximating structural response. *J. Aircraft*, 30:283–288, 1993. [1924](#), [1948](#)
- [16] A. R. Conn, N. I. M. Gould, and P. L. Toint. *Trust-Region Methods*. MPS-SIAM Series on Optimization, SIAM-MPS, Philadelphia, 2000. [260](#), [261](#), [262](#)
- [17] A. Der Kiureghian and P. L. Liu. Structural reliability under incomplete information. *J. Eng. Mech., ASCE*, 112(EM-1):85–104, 1986. [129](#)
- [18] Q. Du, V. Faber, and M. Gunzburger. Centroidal voronoi tessellations: Applications and algorithms. *SIAM Review*, 41:637–676, 1999. [1654](#)
- [19] J. E. Eddy and K. Lewis. Effective generation of pareto sets using genetic programming. In *Proceedings of ASME Design Engineering Technical Conference*, 2001. [149](#)
- [20] A. S. El-Bakry, R. A. Tapia, T. Tsuchiya, and Y. Zhang. On the formulation and theory of the newton interior-point method for nonlinear programming. *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications*, 89:507–541, 1996. [544](#), [568](#), [592](#), [616](#)
- [21] M. S. Eldred, H. Agarwal, V. M. Perez, S. F. Wojtkiewicz, Jr., and J. E. Renaud. Investigation of reliability method formulations in DAKOTA/UQ. *Structure & Infrastructure Engineering: Maintenance, Management, Life-Cycle Design & Performance*, 3(3):199–213, 2007. [126](#), [127](#)
- [22] M. S. Eldred and B. J. Bichon. Second-order reliability formulations in DAKOTA/UQ. In *Proceedings of the 47th AIAA/ASME/ASCE/AHS/ASC Structures, Structural Dynamics and Materials Conference*, number AIAA-2006-1828, Newport, RI, May 1–4 2006. [1700](#)
- [23] M. S. Eldred and D. M. Dunlavy. Formulations for surrogate-based optimization with data fit, multifidelity, and reduced-order models. In *Proceedings of the 11th AIAA/ISSMO Multidisciplinary Analysis and Optimization Conference*, number AIAA-2006-7117, Portsmouth, VA, September 6–8 2006. [245](#), [256](#), [257](#), [258](#)
- [24] M. S. Eldred, A. A. Giunta, and S. S. Collis. Second-order corrections for surrogate-based optimization with model hierarchies. In *Proceedings of the 10th AIAA/ISSMO Multidisciplinary Analysis and Optimization Conference*, Albany, NY., Aug. 30–Sept. 1, 2004. AIAA Paper 2004-4457. [1700](#), [1924](#), [1925](#), [1947](#), [1948](#)

- [25] G. M. Fadel, M. F. Riley, and J.-F. M. Barthelemy. Two point exponential approximation method for structural optimization. *Structural Optimization*, 2(2):117–124, 1990. [1940](#)
- [26] R. Fourer, D. M. Gay, and B. W. Kernighan. *AMPL: A Modeling Language for Mathematical Programming, 2nd ed.* Duxbury Press/Brooks/Cole Publishing Co., Pacific Grove, CA, 2003. For small examples, e.g., at most 300 variables, a student version of AMPL suffices; see <http://www.ampl.com/DOWNLOADS>. [2116](#)
- [27] J. H. Friedman. Multivariate adaptive regression splines. *Annals of Statistics*, 19(1):1–141, March 1991. [1856](#)
- [28] J. Gablonsky. Direct version 2.0 userguide technical report. Technical Report CRSC-TR01-08, North Carolina State University, Center for Research in Scientific Computation, Raleigh, NC, 2001. [892](#)
- [29] D. M. Gay. Hooking your solver to AMPL. Technical Report Technical Report 97-4-06, Bell Laboratories, Murray Hill, NJ, 1997. Available online as <http://www.ampl.com/REFS/HOOKING/index.html> and <http://www.ampl.com/REFS/hooksing2.pdf> and <http://www.ampl.com/REFS/hooksing2.ps.gz>. [2114](#), [2116](#)
- [30] D. M. Gay. Specifying and reading program input with NIDR. Technical Report SAND2008-2261P, Sandia National Laboratories, 2008. Available as <http://dakota.sandia.gov/papers/nidr08.pdf>. [21](#)
- [31] R. Ghanem and J. R. Red-Horse. Propagation of probabilistic uncertainty in complex physical systems using a stochastic finite element technique. *Physica D*, 133:137–144, 1999. [126](#), [127](#), [130](#)
- [32] R. G. Ghanem and P. D. Spanos. *Stochastic Finite Elements: A Spectral Approach*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1991. [126](#), [127](#), [130](#)
- [33] P. E. Gill, W. Murray, M. A. Saunders, and M. H. Wright. User’s guide for NPSOL (Version 4.0): A Fortran package for nonlinear programming. Technical Report TR SOL-86-2, System Optimization Laboratory, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, 1986. [150](#), [450](#), [469](#), [488](#)
- [34] P. E. Gill, W. Murray, and M. H. Wright. *Practical Optimization*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1981. [20](#), [134](#)
- [35] A. A. Giunta. Use of data sampling, surrogate models, and numerical optimization in engineering design. In *Proc. 40th AIAA Aerospace Science Meeting and Exhibit*, number AIAA-2002-0538, Reno, NV, January 2002. [1925](#), [1949](#)
- [36] A. A. Giunta, L. P. Swiler, S. L. Brown, M. S. Eldred, M. D. Richards, and E. C. Cyr. The surpack software library for surrogate modeling of sparse, irregularly spaced multidimensional data. In *Proceedings of the 11th AIAA/ISSMO Multidisciplinary Analysis and Optimization Conference*, number AIAA-2006-7049, Portsmouth, VA, 2006. [1833](#)
- [37] G. A. Gray and T. G. Kolda. Algorithm 856: APPSPACK 4.0: Asynchronous parallel pattern search for derivative-free optimization. *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 32(3):485–507, September 2006. [149](#), [643](#)
- [38] M. Gunburger and J. Burkardt. Uniformity measures for point samples in hypercubes, 2004. Available on John Burkardt’s web site: <http://www.csit.fsu.edu/~burkardt/>. [1646](#), [1656](#), [1779](#)
- [39] Heikki Haario, Marko Laine, Antonietta Mira, and Eero Saksman. Dram: Efficient adaptive mcmc. *Statistics and Computing*, 16:339–354, 2006. [1495](#), [1522](#)

- [40] R. T. Haftka. Combining global and local approximations. *AIAA Journal*, 29(9):1523–1525, 1991. [1924](#), [1947](#)
- [41] R. T. Haftka and Z. Gurdal. *Elements of Structural Optimization*. Kluwer, Boston, 1992. [134](#)
- [42] A. Haldar and S. Mahadevan. *Probability, Reliability, and Statistical Methods in Engineering Design*. Wiley, New York, 2000. [126](#), [1697](#), [2070](#)
- [43] J. H. Halton. On the efficiency of certain quasi-random sequences of points in evaluating multi-dimensional integrals. *Numerische Mathematik*, 2:84–90, 1960. [1661](#), [1776](#), [1777](#)
- [44] J. H. Halton and G. B. Smith. Algorithm 247: Radical-inverse quasi-random point sequence. *Communications of the ACM*, 7:701–702, 1964. [1661](#), [1776](#), [1777](#)
- [45] W. E. Hart, A. A. Giunta, A. G. Salinger, and B. G. van Bloemen Waanders. An overview of the adaptive pattern search algorithm and its application to engineering optimization problems. In *Proceedings of the McMaster Optimization Conference: Theory and Applications*, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada, 2001. [774](#), [780](#)
- [46] J. C. Helton and F. J. Davis. Sampling-based methods for uncertainty and sensitivity analysis. Technical Report SAND99-2240, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 2000. [126](#), [128](#)
- [47] J. C. Helton and W. L. Oberkampf. Special issue of reliability engineering and system safety: Issue on alternative representations of epistemic uncertainty, Jul–Sep 2004. [132](#)
- [48] D. Higdon, J. Gattiker, B. Williams, and M. Rightley. Computer model calibration using high-dimensional output. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 103(482):570–583, 2008. [1514](#)
- [49] N. J. Higham. The numerical stability of barycentric lagrange interpolation. *IMA Journal of Numerical Analysis*, 24(4):547–556, 2004. [130](#)
- [50] M. Hohenbichler and R. Rackwitz. Improvement of second-order reliability estimates by importance sampling. *J. Eng. Mech., ASCE*, 114(12):2195–2199, 1988. [1700](#)
- [51] H.P. Hong. Simple approximations for improving second-order reliability estimates. *J. Eng. Mech., ASCE*, 125(5):592–595, 1999. [1700](#)
- [52] R. L. Iman and W. J. Conover. A distribution-free approach to inducing rank correlation among input variables. *Communications in Statistics: Simulation and Computation*, B11(3):311–334, 1982. [2070](#)
- [53] R. L. Iman and M. J Shortencarier. A Fortran 77 program and user’s guide for the generation of latin hypercube samples for use with computer models. Technical Report NUREG/CR-3624, SAND83-2365, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 1984. [126](#), [128](#)
- [54] D. Jones, M. Schonlau, and W. Welch. Efficient global optimization of expensive black-box functions. *Journal of Global Optimization*, 13:455–492, 1998. [912](#)
- [55] M. C. Kennedy and A. O’Hagan. Bayesian calibration of computer models. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*, 63:425–464, 2001. [1514](#)
- [56] W. A. Klimke. *Uncertainty Modeling using Fuzzy Arithmetic and Sparse Grids*. PhD thesis, Universität Stuttgart, Stuttgart, Germany, 2005. [130](#)
- [57] R. M. Lewis and S. N. Nash. A multigrid approach to the optimization of systems governed by differential equations. In *Proceedings of the 8th AIAA/USAF/NASA/ISSMO Symposium on Multidisciplinary Analysis and Optimization*, number AIAA-2000-4890, Long Beach, CA, Sep 2000. [1924](#), [1947](#), [1948](#)

- [58] J. M. McFarland. *Uncertainty Analysis for Computer Simulations through Validation and Calibration*. PhD thesis, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tennessee, 2008. available for download at <http://etd.library.vanderbilt.edu/ETD-db/available/etd-03282008-125137/>. [916](#), [1342](#), [1360](#), [1401](#), [1420](#), [1452](#), [1546](#), [1594](#), [1739](#), [1836](#)
- [59] M. D. McKay, R. J. Beckman, and W. J. Conover. A comparison of three methods for selecting values of input variables in the analysis of output from a computer code. *Technometrics*, 21(2):239–245, 1979. [126](#), [128](#)
- [60] J. C. Meza, R. A. Oliva, P. D. Hough, and P. J. Williams. OPT++: an object oriented toolkit for nonlinear optimization. *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 33(2), 2007. [150](#)
- [61] J. More and D. Thuente. Line search algorithms with guaranteed sufficient decrease. *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 20(3):286–307, 1994. [540](#), [541](#), [542](#), [564](#), [565](#), [567](#), [588](#), [589](#), [590](#), [591](#), [612](#), [613](#), [614](#), [615](#)
- [62] M. D. Morris. Factorial sampling plans for preliminary computational experiments. *Technometrics*, 33(2):161–174, 1991. [1667](#)
- [63] R. H. Myers and D. C. Montgomery. *Response Surface Methodology: Process and Product Optimization Using Designed Experiments*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1995. [1890](#)
- [64] A. Nealen. A short-as-possible introduction to the least squares, weighted least squares, and moving least squares methods for scattered data approximation and interpolation. Technical report, Discrete Geometric Modeling Group, Technische Universitaet, Berlin, Germany, 2004. [1863](#)
- [65] J. Nocedal and Wright S. J. *Numerical Optimization*. Springer Series in Operations Research. Springer, New York, 1999. [134](#)
- [66] W. .L. Oberkampf and J. C. Helton. Evidence theory for engineering applications. Technical Report SAND2003-3559P, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 2003. [132](#)
- [67] M. J. L. Orr. Introduction to radial basis function networks. Technical report, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, Scotland, 1996. [1880](#)
- [68] V. M. Pérez, J. E. Renaud, and L. T. Watson. An interior-point sequential approximation optimization methodology. *Structural and Multidisciplinary Optimization*, 27(5):360–370, July 2004. [264](#), [265](#)
- [69] T. D. Plantenga. HOPSPACK 2.0 user manual. Technical Report SAND2009-6265, Sandia National Laboratories, 2009. [149](#)
- [70] E. Prudencio and S. H. Cheung. Parallel adaptive multilevel sampling algorithms for the bayesian analysis of mathematical models. *International Journal for Uncertainty Quantification*, 2:215–237, 2012. [1498](#), [1526](#)
- [71] D. G. Robinson and C. Atcitty. Comparison of quasi- and pseudo-monte carlo sampling for reliability and uncertainty analysis. In *Proceedings of the AIAA Probabilistic Methods Conference*, number AIAA99-1589, St. Louis, MO, 1999. [1783](#)
- [72] M. Rosenblatt. Remarks on a multivariate transformation. *Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 23(3):470–472, 1952. [129](#)
- [73] A. Saltelli, S. Tarantola, F. Campolongo, and M. Ratto. *Sensitivity Analysis in Practice: A Guide to Assessing Scientific Models*. John Wiley & Sons, 2004. [1010](#), [1083](#), [1142](#), [1647](#), [1658](#), [1667](#), [1780](#)

- [74] K. Schittkowski. NLPQLP: A fortran implementation of a sequential quadratic programming algorithm with distributed and non-monotone line search – user’s guide. Technical report, Department of Mathematics, University of Bayreuth, Bayreuth, Germany, 2004. [150](#)
- [75] G. D. Sjaardema. APREPRO: An algebraic preprocessor for parameterizing finite element analyses. Technical Report SAND92-2291, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 1992. [2125](#), [2136](#)
- [76] R. Srinivasan. *Importance Sampling*. Springer-Verlag, 2002. [1175](#)
- [77] A. Stroud. *Approximate Calculation of Multiple Integrals*. Prentice Hall, 1971. [954](#)
- [78] L. P. Swiler and N. J. West. Importance sampling: Promises and limitations. In *Proceedings of the 12th AIAA Non-Deterministic Approaches Conference*, number AIAA-2010-2850, 2010. [1175](#)
- [79] G. Tang, L. P. Swiler, and M. S Eldred. Using stochastic expansion methods in evidence theory for mixed aleatory-epistemic uncertainty quantification. In *Proceedings of the 51st AIAA/ASME/ASCE/AHS/ASC Structures, Structural Dynamics, and Materials Conference (12th AIAA Non-Deterministic Approaches conference)*, Orlando, FL, April 12-15, 2010. AIAA Paper 2010-XXXX. [126](#), [127](#)
- [80] R. A. Tapia and M. Argaez. Global convergence of a primal-dual interior-point newton method for nonlinear programming using a modified augmented lagrangian function. (In Preparation). [544](#), [568](#), [593](#), [617](#)
- [81] C. H. Tong. The PSUADE software library. Web site, 2005. [http://www.llnl.gov/CASC/uncertainty\\_quantification/#psuade](http://www.llnl.gov/CASC/uncertainty_quantification/#psuade). [151](#)
- [82] R. J. Vanderbei and D. F. Shanno. An interior-point algorithm for nonconvex nonlinear programming. *Computational Optimization and Applications*, 13:231–259, 1999. [545](#), [569](#), [593](#), [617](#)
- [83] G. N. Vanderplaats. CONMIN – a FORTRAN program for constrained function minimization. Technical Report TM X-62282, NASA, 1973. See also Addendum to Technical Memorandum, 1978. [147](#), [417](#)
- [84] G. N. Vanderplaats. *Numerical Optimization Techniques for Engineering Design: With Applications*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1984. [134](#)
- [85] Vanderplaats Research and Development, Inc., Colorado Springs, CO. *DOT Users Manual, Version 4.20*, 1995. [148](#), [361](#)
- [86] J. A. Vrugt, C. J. F. ter Braak, C. G. H. Diks, B. A. Robinson, J. M. Hyman, and D. Higdon. Accelerating markov chain monte carlo simulation by self-adaptive differential evolution with randomized subspace sampling. *International Journal of Nonlinear Scientific Numerical Simulation*, 10(3), 2009. [1445](#), [1587](#), [1588](#)
- [87] V. G. Weirs, J. R. Kamm, L. P. Swiler, M. Ratto, S. Tarantola, B. M. Adams, W. J. Rider, and M. S Eldred. Sensitivity analysis techniques applied to a system of hyperbolic conservation laws. *Reliability Engineering and System Safety*, 107:157–170, 2012. [1010](#), [1083](#), [1142](#), [1647](#), [1658](#), [1780](#)
- [88] S. J. Wright. *Primal-Dual Interior-Point Methods*. SIAM, 1997. [546](#), [570](#), [594](#), [618](#)
- [89] G. D. Wyss and K. H. Jorgensen. A user’s guide to LHS: Sandia’s Latin hypercube sampling software. Technical Report SAND98-0210, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, 1998. [2002](#), [2006](#), [2039](#), [2059](#)
- [90] D. Xiu. Numerical integration formulas of degree two. *Applied Numerical Mathematics*, 58:1515–1520, 2008. [954](#)

- [91] S. Xu and R. V. Grandhi. Effective two-point function approximation for design optimization. *AIAA J.*, 36(12):2269–2275, 1998. [1700](#), [1940](#)
- [92] D. C. Zimmerman. Genetic algorithms for navigating expensive and complex design spaces, September 1996. Final Report for Sandia National Laboratories contract AO-7736 CA 02. [1870](#)